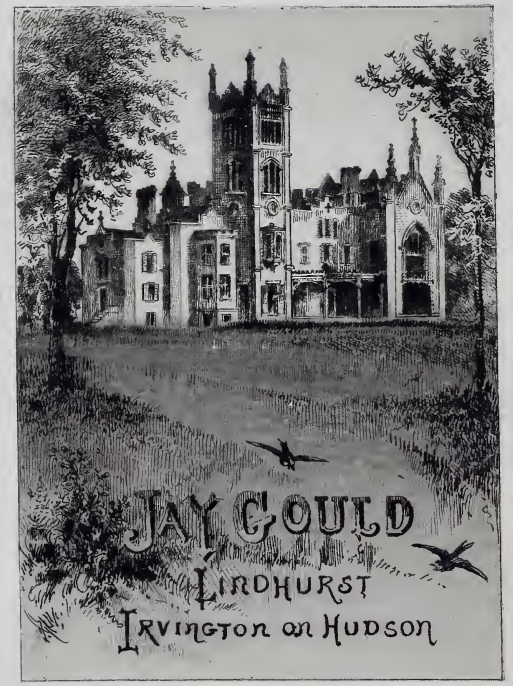
Volsin Set 132.
No. in Set 38.



RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/letterspapersill22stev

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

LETTERS AND PAPERS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE

DURING THE REIGN OF

HENRY THE SIXTH,

KING OF ENGLAND.

EDITED

BY

THE REV. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A.,

OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, DURHAM.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

VOL. II. PART II.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

1864.

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

SUPPLEMENTARY LETTERS AND PAPERS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE

REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

SUPPLEMENTARY LETTERS AND PAPERS

ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE

REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SIXTH,

TRANSCRIBED FROM

VARIOUS SOURCES IN ENGLAND.

PETITION to the duke of Gloucester and the Council from the Count de Vendôme.

CE sont lez requestes que font le conte de Vandome a tres haut et puissant prince, mosseigneur le duc de Glocestre, et au conseil du roy. [A.D. 1419 ?]

The ransom is excessive.

Comme il soit aunssi que il ait trois ans et demi, ou environ, que il pleut a tres haut, tres excellent et puissant prince, le roy de Engleterre, de mettre le conte de Vandome a finance a la somme de c. mille escus, laquelle somme ne fust oncques heure que il ne lui

---

[TRANSLATION.]

THESE are the requests which the count de Vandome makes to my lord, the earl of Gloucester, and the king's council.

So it is that three years and a half ago, it pleased the most excellent and powerful prince, the king of England, to fix the ransom of the count de Vandome at the sum of one hundred thousand crowns, which sum there was never a time but he would have found it hard to pay, and especially

fut dure a paier, et mesmement ou temps que il y fut mis, que estoit plus aise pour lui que il nest a present; si ne fut il en sa puissance de oncques la povoir paier sans laide du roy de France, son souverain seigneur, et de ses autres seigneurs et amis; et a present il sest ainissi que celle somme de cent mille escus en or ou dez nobles a la value se monte a present trois fois le double pour le changement et empirement dez monoies que a present courent en France, car un escu en or vaut trois ou quatre francs en monoie, et sont lez heritages du dit conte une partie en la main de tres haut, tres excelent et puissant prince le roy de Engleterre, et lautre partie destruite par les garnisons et gens darmes qui ont este mis desus pour mossigneur le Dauphin, et est impossible au dit conte que il peut paier la dicte somme estant en lestat en quoy il est, et veu che que nul ne fait nulle poursieute pour lui au pais de par de la, ne est en sa puissance de avoir aucune aide du roy de France, son souverain seigneur, sans le consente-

---

so at the time when it was fixed, when it was easier for him than it is at present; but never was there a time when he could pay it without the aid of the king of France, his sovereign lord, and of his other lords and friends; and at present it is so that this sum of 100,000 crowns in gold, or in nobles to that value, amounts at present to thrice the double, in consequence of the exchange and the debasing of the coinage which is now current in France, for one crown in gold is worth three or four francs in money, and one part of the inheritance of the said count is in the hands of the most high, most excellent and powerful prince the king of England, and the other part is destroyed by the garrisons and the men-at-arms, which have been raised for my lord the Dauphin, and it is impossible for the said count to pay the said sum, he being in the condition in which he is, and seeing that no one acts for him in the parts beyond the sea, nor is it in his power to have any aid from the king of France, his sovereign lord, with-

ment et volente de tres haut, tres excellent et puissant prince, le roy de Engleterre.

Si suplie le dit conte que il peut venir en la presence du roy de France, son souverain seigneur, et ossi de tres haut, tres excellent et puissant prince le roy de Engleterre ; et est prest de faire et accomplir tout che qui est en sa puissance resonnablement, et tous jours est prest de faire et accomplir tout che que le roy de France, son souverain seigneur, lui commandera.

He asks to visit the kings of France and England.

Item, supplie le dit conte, comme il ait un an ou environ que il ne ait eu aucun refreschissement de sa terre, ne aucun argent de quoy il puisse paier ses despens, ne soutenir sa vie, ne ossi ne a peu recouvrer aucun saufconduit a en envoier aucun de ses gens, non obstant que plusieurs fois le ait requis et supplie, et que tres haut, tres excellent et puissant prince lui accordat, quant il parti, que tous saufconduis que lui seroient neccessaires lui fussent delivres, et che commanda il a mosseigneur de Wincestre, qui

He is unable to communicate with his friends in France.

---

out the consent and will of the most high, most excellent and powerful prince, the king of England.

Wherefore the said count asks that he may have an interview with the king of France, his sovereign lord, and also with the most high, most excellent and powerful prince, the king of England ; and he is ready to do and accomplish all that is in his power reasonably, and he is always ready to do and accomplish all that the king of France, his sovereign lord, shall command him.

Item, the said count asks, as it is a year ago, or thereabouts, since he has had any help from his land, or any money wherewithal to pay his expenses or to sustain his life, nor has he been able to obtain any safe-conduct to send thither any of his people, notwithstanding that many times he has asked and entreated it, and that the most high, most excellent and powerful prince granted, when he set out, that all such safe-conducts as should be necessary for him should be delivered to him, and gave commands to this effect to my lord of Winchester, who at that time

pour lors estoit chancellier, en la presence de son conseil; et ne est en la puissance du dit conte de faire lez diligences que il lui covient faire pour sa finance, ne pour ceux a qui il doit, sans avoir saufconduit pour ses gens pour aler et venir par devers lui, et poursuir son fait, et lui apporter argent, et pour che que il doit et pour soy vivre. Et il soit ainssi que dernierement que mosseigneur le chancellier parti de ceste ville, le dit conte fut devers lui, et lui toucha bien a plain de ceste matiere, et il se charja de parler a mosseigneur de Glocestre, et ou cas quil accorderoit saufconduit pour sez gens de lui envoier, et ossi se charja de envoier une lettre devers tres haut, tres excelent et puissant prince le roy de Engleterre, la quelle le dit conte lui bailla, dez quelles choses il ne a eu nulle response. Et est ainissi que a present des deulx serviteurs lun est mort et lautre en peril de morir, et si est a present en tel estat que il ne a un seul denier de quoy il

---

was chancellor, in the presence of his council; and it is not in the power of the said count to use the diligence which he ought to do for his ransom, nor for those persons to whom he is indebted, without having a safe-conduct for his people to go and return to him, and to attend to his business, and bring him money wherewith to pay his debts and whereupon to live. And it is so that of late, when my lord the chancellor set out for this town, the said count was with him, and discussed this matter very freely with him, and he undertook to speak to my lord of Gloucester, and in case he would give a safe-conduct for his [the count's] servants, he [promised he] would send, and also he undertook to send a letter to the most high, most excellent and powerful prince the king of England, which the said count gave him, to which matters he has had no answer. And so it is that at present of two servants one is dead and the other is in danger of dying, and he is at present in such a condition that he has not a single penny whereupon

puisse vivre, et doit sa despense a ses vitaillers de x. mois, ou plus, et ne lui veulent plus riens prester, et covient que il murie de faim yche ou il est, senon que il plaise a tres haut et puissant prince mosseigneur le duc de Glocestre et au conseil de y pourvoir.

Si supplie le dit conte au desus dits que il lui veullent octroier saufconduit pour envoier par devers sa fame et ses gens pour lui apporter argent de quoy il puisse vivre, et pour ceux a qui il doit, et ossi avoir saufconduit pour aucuns de ses gens de par dela pour venir par devers lui, et lui amenir un serviteur en lieu de celui qui est mort pour le servir, car il est homme maladif, et ne se en peut passer; et pour celle cause, quant le roy osta tous lez serviteurs aux seigneurs, il lui lescha le sien. Et oultre plus supplie le dit conte que il lui plaise lui faire prester l. livres pour soy vivre, et contenter aucunement ceux a qui il doit, jusquez tant que son dit

---

to live, and he is in debt for his outlay to his victuallers for ten months, or more, and he cannot have further credit, and he must needs die of hunger where he is, unless it please the most high and powerful prince the duke of Gloucester and the council to make provision herein.

Wherefore the said count entreats the above-mentioned personages that they would be pleased to grant him a safe-conduct to send to his wife and his people to bring him money whereupon to live, and to pay his debts; and also that he may have a safe-conduct for some of his people in France to come to him and to bring him a servant to wait upon him in the place of the one who is dead, for he is a sickly person and cannot do without one; and for this reason, when the king took away all their servants from the other lords, he left him his. And moreover the said count asks that he would be pleased to lend him fifty pounds whereupon to live, and to make some sort of payment to his debtors, until his said servant and agent arrives;

serviteur et aigent soit venu; et il est prest de soy obliger que tantost que son serviteur soit retourne, de paier la dicte somme, ou estre mis en telle prison et se estroite comme mon dit seigneur voudra ordonner, et ne en partir jusquez que la dicte somme soit paie; car en autre maniere ne faut il tenir conte de sa vie.

Asks for change of residence.

Item, supplie le dit conte que pour la grant pestilence et mauves air qui a este en ceste place, que il poit estre pour trois sepmaines ou un mois en aucune place telle comme il plaira a mon dit seigneur ordonner, et en sa compagnie aucuns dez serviteurs de mon dit seigneur, lez quelx le dit conte est prest de tenir a ses despens a telles vitailles comme sa personne; et que il plaise a mon dit seigneur que che soit pres de la ville de Londres, a fin que ses vitaillers le puissent servir. Et est a present le dit conte en tel estat que il ne a plus robe, ne gage que il peut engager, car il a engage tous ses gages, tant pour soutenir sa vie en atten-

---

and he is ready to enter into a bond that as soon as his servant shall return, he will pay the said sum, or be put into such close confinement as my lord shall think fit to appoint, and not to leave it until the said sum shall be paid; for otherwise he cannot count upon his life.

Item, the said count asks, in consequence of the great pestilence and evil air of this place, that he may reside for three weeks or a month in some such place as it may be satisfactory to my said lord to appoint, having certain of the servants of my said lord in his company, whom the said count is ready to keep at his own charges, giving them such food as he himself has; and that it may please my said lord that this may be near the city of London, in order that his purveyors may be able to supply him. And at this time the said count is in such a plight that he has neither robe, nor anything else which he can put in pawn, for he has pledged all that could be pledged, as well to

dant saufconduit, comme pour faire enterrer aucuns dez prisonniers qui sont mors au chastel, et ne y a plus arive qui lui veulle plus riens prester.

Et supplie le dit conte que il plaise a mon dit seigneur et au conseil y mettre remede, car en cest estat ne peut il plus sourvir, car il a vescu trois ans et demi a ses despens, che que nul prisonnier de Engleterre ne a fait; et est impossible quil le puisse plus faire, se il ne plait a mon dit seigneur et au conseil lui donner saufconduit pour avoir argent de son pais, ou que il lui faichent delivrer de quoy il le puisse faire, car il ne a nulle rente ne amis en Engleterre dont il puisse soutenir sa vie.

Asks for permission to take exercise.

Item, supplie le dit conte que telle personne comme il plaira a mon dit seigneur ordonner que soit avec lui, quil lui veulle commander quil le mainnie aucuns jours quant il faira beau temps esbatre aux champs pour prendre de lair; car il se doubte que il ne lui

---

keep himself alive until the arrival of the safe-conduct, as to bury some of the prisoners which are dead in the castle, and no longer will anyone lend him anything more.

And the said count asks that it would please my said lord and the council to remedy this, for he cannot longer live in such a condition, for he has lived three years and a half at his own expenses, which no prisoner in England has done, and for him to do so any longer is impossible, unless it pleases my said lord and the council to give him safe-conduct so that he may have money from his own country, or that they would cause him to be delivered for what he can pay, for he has no rent nor friends in England whereby he can support his life.

Item, the said count asks that the person whom it shall please my said lord to appoint to be with him, may be commanded, when it is fine weather, to take him for some days to enjoy himself in the country to have the fresh air; for he is apprehensive of the danger which may

soit de perill che apres pour le mauvais air que il a prins en ceste place.

Hopes for a favourable answer.

Et supplie le dit conte quil plaise a mon dit seigneur et au conseil avoir regart a la grant somme dargent que le roy a eu de lui, et a la grant pouverte ou il est, en la quelle ne le veullent lescher morir, maiz lui veullent accorder ses requestes, et lui en faire telle et si brieve response comme il sera a leur plaisir. Et se il y a aucuns poins que il ne entendent bien, si faichent venir le dit conte en leur presence, et il leur declairera son entencion sus che.

---

result from the bad air in which he has lived in this place.

And the said count asks that it may please my said lord and his council to have regard to the great sum of money which the king has had of him, and the great poverty in which he is, in which he hopes they will not let him die, but that they would be pleased to grant his requests, and herein to make him such like and such speedy answer as it may please them to do. And if there are any points which they do not understand well, let them summon the said count into their presence, and thereupon he will declare to them his meaning.

1423.

LIST of the principal personages at the battle of Cravant.[1]

The names of the Engleshemen of the most noblest at the bataylle of Cravant:— A.D. 1423. July 31.

English-men present.

Conte Sallisbury.	Sir Henry Biset.
Sir de Willoughby.	Sir William Peito.
Sir de Ponynges.	Sir Richard le Wike.
Sir de Mollyns.	Sir John Crafford.
Sir Thomas Rameston.	Sir Gilbert Halsall.
Sir William Oldhall.	Sir Lancelot Lisle.
Sir John Pashelay.	Sir Thomas Bourgh.
Sir Thomas Flemmyng.	Sir William Glasdall.
Sir Edmond Heron.	Mathe Gogh.
Sir John Gray.	Digon a More.
Sir Ranold Gray.	Rice Apmadoke.
Sir John Arthur.	Jennekyn Banester.

Frenche men slayne and Scottes taken prisoners at the bataille of Cravant:— Frenchmen killed.

MORTES.

Conte Vantadour.	Conte Tonnere.
Conte Lestrake.	Sir Coquart Cameron.
Conte Commynges.	

ESCOSSOIS MORTZ. Scotchmen killed.

Sir de Saint Johneston.	Sir William Conigham.
Sir John Balglavy.	Sir Alexander Hume.
Sir John Tournebull.	Guillem Douglaz, esquier.
Sir John Halibourton.	Sir William Lysle.
Sir Robert Lysle.	Sir William Craford.
Sir John	Sir George Lysle.

[1] From the Harl. MS. 782, f. 51, a transcript of the xvi. century.

Prisoners.

PRISONNERS.

Sir Alexander Mildryn.
Sir Lowes de Serigny.
Slayne and taken, the nombre of viij. M.

1424.

A.D. 1424.

Danger to be apprehended from the disputes between the dukes of Gloucester and Burgundy.

LETTER to the English council warning them of the danger which may ensue from the disputes between the dukes of Gloucester and Burgundy.[1]

Concilio[2] *regio pro reformatione in materia controversiæ inter duces Gloucestriæ et Burgundiæ habenda.*

QUANTIS vigiliis ac sudoribus, reverendi patres ac domini, per piæ memoriæ dominum Henricum, regem Anglorum illustrem, ad perpetuam regnorum Franciæ et Angliæ confœderationem certatum sit, non vestras ignorare paternitates certa scimus credentia.[3] Quare ampliori non immerito stupore sumus admirationis attoniti quo motu, quove consilio, dominus dux Gloucestriæ, qui pacis inter regna tractatum solemniter et præcipue conservare juravit, nunc adversus dominum ducem Burgundiæ, qui totius tractatus tituli, præterea et auctoritatis atque obedientiæ, quos in regno habetis, radix et origo est, nunc pacis fœdere rupto, juramento-

---

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Ashmole 789, fol. 201. Another copy occurs at fol. 137, and gives the following variations.

[2] *Concilio*] This title does not occur in the duplicate.

[3] *Certa scimus credentia*] Certi simus.

que violato, bellum movere aggressus est.[1] An ergo non consideretis quod, radice succisa, rami arescunt, dissolutoque fundamento, ædificium collabitur? Videte ne in vetus illud opprobrium, quod vulgo vobis jactatur, vestra inconstantia, ne dicamus temeritate, rursus incidatis, quod viriliter ac strenue scitis acquirere, sed parta servare nescitis; quodque de Hannibale tradunt historiæ quod probe vincere sciebat, sed parta uti victoria nesciebat; cum tamen non inferior sit virtus bene sua servare quam aliena conquirere. Illud quippe fortitudinis est, aut strenuitatis est, istud vero ingenii, diligentiæ ac prudentiæ; quæ prudentia, ut tradunt philosophi, radix ac mater est omnium virtutum. Denique, nisi ab his cœptis periculosis nimium ac scandalosis, ducem illum desistere cogeretis, periculum non mediocre est ne, fœdere regnorum rupto, jus atque dominium regni Franciæ temeritate illius ducis amittatis. Quare super hoc de remedio provideatis opportuno.

Reverendas paternitates vestras ad concordiæ tractatum inconcusse servandum Christus, Princeps pacis, aspirare dignetur.

Data, etc.[2]

---

[1] *Nunc . . . . . aggressus est.*] This clause, omitted at fol. 201, is supplied from the copy at fol. 137.

[2] *Data, etc.*] This letter was possibly written by the duke's uncle, Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester, and afterwards cardinal.

1424.

1424. The pope is urged to favour the divorce between the duke and duchess of Brabant.

LETTER from the duke of Bedford to the pope, requesting him to sanction the marriage of the duke of Gloucester with the duchess of Brabant.[1]

Papæ, pro celeri expeditione materiæ in causa matrimoniali inter ducem Gloucestriæ et ducissam Hollandiæ.

BEATISSIME pater, post recommendationes humillimas devotaque pedum oscula beatorum. Hoc firmiter credit et tenet devotio filialis quod ideo magnificavit vos Dominus et super cathedram erexit apostolicæ dignitatis ut pastorali diligentia studeatis pacem conciliare in populis, sedare seditionis scandalum, præsertim ecclesiæ, occasiones præscindere, et filiorum periculis paternis semper affectibus salubriter obviare, et denique ut, juxta Prophetæ verbum, custodiatis judicium et justitiam in omni tempore faciatis. Hæc omnia,[2] clementissime pater, æstimo rectius impleri non posse, quam si causam divortii, seu nullitatis matrimonii, quæ inter illustrissimam dominam, carissimam consanguineam meam, dominam J., etc., et illustrem virum, ducem Brabantiæ, in curia sanctitatis vestræ moratoria nimis dilatione conclusa est, celeri et expedita justitia terminatis. Quanta namque gentium et terrarum discrimina, strages et excidia, quamque deploranda effusio sanguinis Christiani, per retardationem justitiæ in hoc casu ante hæc emerserint et quotidie jam emergunt, usque ad notitiam sedis apostolicæ non ambigo excurrisse, et indubitanter alia inextricabilia et incomparabiliter his

---

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 230.

[2] *Omnia*] MS. una.

majora (quod absit) sequentur in brevi, si non benignitas vestra, a qua nunc universa dependet sanitas morbi hujus, maturiori remedio duxerit occurrendum.

Idcirco, beatissime pater, vestris sacris genibus advolutus humiliter precum instantiis et ardentissimis desideriis, si unquam aliquid apud sanctitatem vestram ante hæc meruerit, vel in futurum merebitur, affectu filiali pro ineffabili et exoptatissimo mihi bono et gratia singulari, hoc unicum desidero et exposco, quatenus justitiam hujus causæ favoribus apostolicis habere dignetur tanto specialius et singularius recommissam, tantoque celerius ipsam in judicio petitorio expedire, quanto periculosior in tantis discriminibus dilatio videbitur, quantoque molestius infausta prorogatio ejusdem insidet cordi meo. Ambigi siquidem non oportet quod affectio acceleratæ justitiæ in hac parte nulla arte a meis poterit divelli visceribus, quæ tam propinque tangit præcordia præcarissimi mei fratris.

Audivi, beatissime pater, non absque vehementi turbatione, nuperrime de sequestro, quod quæso (cum non absque gravi scandalo ecclesiæ ac multarum perditione gentium executioni debeat aut valeat demandari), maturiori consilio digneris revocare. Revera non erit tuæ locus pœnitudini cum res in eam desolationem venerint ut nequeant reformari. In istis experiatur humilis et semper devotus filius quanta sit erga eum dilectio paternalis; nullum quippe singulare beneficium mihi possetis impendere quam has preces humillimas cum Deo et justitia efficaciter exaudire.

1424.

A.D. 1424. LETTER from the subjects of the duchess of Brabant to the pope, in favour of her divorce.[1]

The subjects of the duchess of Brabant desire that the pope will sanction her divorce.

Ex parte subditorum ducissæ Hollandiæ scripta fuit hæc litera papæ in confirmationem matrimonii inter ducem Gloucestriæ et eam, etc.

SERENISSIME pater, nos, vestræ sanctitatis filii devotissimi, hoc firmiter tenemus et credimus quod ideo magnificavit [vos] Dominus ac super cathedram erexit eminentiæ pastoralis ut, tanquam Ejus in terris vicarius, qui est Pax, Via, et Veritas, studeatis pacem conciliare in populum, sedare seditiones, veritati favere, et generaliter fervo affectu saluti et paci consulere filiorum. Ideoque ad sinum pietatis vestræ benignis precum instantiis devote confugimus, ut paterna solicitudine filiorum quietem et pacem, multarumque gentium compendia procuretis.

Proceedings of the duke of Gloucester.

Nuper siquidem, beatissime pater, cum illustrissimus princeps et dominus noster, dominus Humfredus dux Gloucestriæ, etc., post varios ac plerosque tractatus cum parte illustris viri ducis Brabantiæ initos, in quibus, licet super omnia mundi desiderabilia ea quæ veræ pacis sunt propensæ solicitudinis studio quæsiisset, nil tamen propter adversæ partis declinationes et diffugia proficiens in effectum, cum jam aliunde non haberet quid ageret, una cum serenissima principissa, domina nostra naturali et suprema, vera et legitima conjuge et consorte sua, prout nobis omnibus indubitatum existit, quibus prævii contractus impedimenta perpetua, quæ nulla utique tergiversatione possunt celari, notarie innotescunt, pro defensione patriæ suæ ac fidelium

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 229 b.

subditorum suorum consolatione, in terram suam Hannoniæ advenisset, ac a nobis, veris subditis suis et fidelibus, ibidem, non absque ingenti lætitia et exultatione, in populis fuisset exceptus, ut nihil prorsus omitteretur ex his quæ ad salutem populi sui spectant, ad cujus revera quietem pertinet quiquid cogitat, quicquid loquitur, quicquid agit, ad insigniores Brabantiæ villas literas suas direxit speciales, eisdem significans quod nihil molestiæ versus eos intendens, nec aliena desiderans, ad id solum in terram suam descendit ut populum suum protegeret, et ea dumtaxat quæreret quæ sunt sua.

His non obstantibus, pater sanctissime, adhuc literarum hujusmodi pendente responso, quidam de Brabantia fines nostros invaserunt, villas et loca prædæ subjecerunt, ac certis de gentibus nostris, post inhumanam dismembrationem, capita amputarunt. Hæc prima litis discidia, hæc provocativa guerrarum initia, infelix gens illa, tanquam castigationi propriæ aptans (immo optans) flagella, infeliciter inchoavit. Cui nihilominus tantam, ut præmittitur, superbiam facienti facta est cum Dei adjutorio et fit indies retributio abundanter. Scriptum est enim, "Væ gentibus quæ bella volunt." Ad hæc miseræ gentis initia nihil aliud secuturum poterimus præsagire nisi quod fient commotiones in populis, omnia patebunt gladio, sequentur strages sevissimæ et quam dolenda (quod absit!) effusio sanguinis Christiani, una cum aliis inconvenientiis et periculis non de facili numerandis, quæ (quod defendat Altissimus!) usque ad sancta sanctorum fortasse poterunt evagari, etc.

1424.

LETTER from the duke of Gloucester to the pope on the subject of the divorce of the duchess of Brabant.[1]

Requisitio pro celeri expeditione justitiæ fiendæ cum excusatione in arduis.

A.D. 1424.

The duke urges the pope to proceed in the matter of the divorce.

BEATISSIME et benignissime pater, post humillimas obedientias filiales ac devotissima pedum oscula beatorum.

Quanquam, secundum canonicas sanctiones, generaliter ad cujusque boni judicis spectet officium lites minuere et dilationum materias amputare, præcipue tamen id ad vestræ sanctitatis gravitatem dinoscitur pertinere, quæ ad ordinem judiciorum aut prolixitatem dilationum juris positivi minime coarctata hoc magis scit et potest, immo et debet, quoties aut necessitas, aut evidens utilitas seu æquitas, hoc suadet; potissime inter principes et personas sublimes, quorum contentiones et lites, si permittantur in longum excurrere, in gravissima inconvenientia et irreparabilia nonnullarum gentium dispendia protenduntur. Hæc ipsa, beatissime pater, quod dolenter refero, cum tamen sit Deus innocentiæ mihi testis, ex indebita prorogatione causæ et justitiæ præcarissimæ conjugis et consortis meæ, quæ per fraudes et subterfugia partis adversæ heu diu nimis in curia sanctitatis vestræ indecisa dependet, etiam si aliunde non mendicentur exempla, notorie ostenduntur, nec dubium quin graviora immineant si sanctitas vestra (quod absit!) piæ compassionis affectu filiorum vestrorum periculis minime condescendens, justitiam dictæ causæ duxerit immodice protrahendam.

Ea propter, clementissime pater, ne restet quicquam quod devotissimo filio vestro ascribi possit in negli-

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 238 b.

gentiam sive culpam, sicut hucusque incessanter, ita adhuc indesinenter, beatitudinem vestram devotissimis precum instantiis ac cum omni subjectione filiali, ut omni tempore videar facere quod est meum, deprecor et exoro quatenus pro evitatione periculorum et inconvenientiarum prædictorum, necnon pro salute, tranquillitate et pace nonnullarum terrarum, nationum et gentium, velitis causam dictæ præcarissimæ conjugis et consortis meæ et meam apostolicæ sanctitatis favoribus habere specialiter recommissam, eamque secundum Deum et justitiam fine debito et celeri terminare. Non enim ignorat, imo veraciter recognoscit, filius devotissimus quantos ei favores et gratias in dictæ causæ processu vestræ exuberantis et inexhaustæ gratiæ plenitudo fuerit impartita, pro quibus me totum expono, et vestræ sanctitati in æternum exponam, nomine gratiarum.

Verum, pater beatissime, non absque prægrandi admiratione nuper audivit devotissimus filius vester quod sanctitas vestra, nescio cujus malitiosa suggestione inducta, eundem filium vestrum semper fidelem a soliti favoris gratia jam abjecit, et cum nil omnino, teste Deo, demeruit, eum nihilominus ad ultimum juris rigorem, non obstante quod causa tam pia et favorabilis esse dinoscitur, revocavit. Non sic, clementissime pater, nam cujus finis bonus, partium totum bonum.

Asks credence for the king's ambassadors.

Precor ergo, sanctissime pater, quatenus venerabilibus viris N. et N. domini mei regis ambassiatoribus vestræ sanctitati transmissis, in his quæ ex parte mei eidem sanctitati vestræ ad partem exponerent, una cum perfecta accommodatione credentiæ aures magnificæ pietatis vestræ dignemini inclinare. Quam diu et feliciter præservet Altissimus, ad felix et pacificum regimen Sponsæ suæ.

1424.

LIST of the principal personages at the battle of Vernueil.[1]

A.D. 1424. 17 Aug.

The names of the nobles of England at the bataill of Vernueil en Perche :—

Englishmen present.

Conte de Sallisbury.
Le seigneur de Willoughby.
Le seigneur de Scales.
Le seigneur de Ponynges.
Sir John Gray.
Sir Rennald Gray.
Sir John Fastolfe.
Sir John Salveyn.
Sir Lancelot Lysle.
Sir John Passhely.
Sir Gilbert Halsall.
Sir John Gray de North.
Sir Thomas Blount.
Sir Robert Harlinge.
Sir William Oldhall.
Sir John Harpelley.
Sir Aleyn Bukessall.
Sir John Harthur.
Sir Richard Merbury.
Sir Thomas Gargrave.
Sir Phillip Branche.
Sir John Montgomery.
Sir John Kyrkeley.
Sir William Crafford.
Sir Raynold Bouteller.
Sir William Torboke.
Sir Raynold Gray.
Sir John Fastolfe.
Sir Raynold Staundeche.
Sir John Robessard.
Sir Nicholas Burdet.
Sir Thomas a Burgh.
Sir William Glasdall.
Sir Henry Bisset.
Mathe Gogh.
John Bannester.
Rice Apmadoke.
Richard Waller.
Richard Gethyn.
John a Burghe.
Thomas Lounde.
Thomas Everyngham.
William Minore.
William Rygmaden.
William Kyrkeby, with others, to the noumber of x. m^l^. men of ware.

French and Scotch killed.

The names of the Frenchemen slayn and Scottes, at the battaille of Vernueill en Perche :—

PRISONERS.

Le duc Dalencon.
Le basterd Dalencon.
Sir Lois Tramorgen.
Sir Pierre Herysson.
Sir John Tournebeuse.
Sir de Toureyne.

---

[1] From the MS. Harl. 782, fol. 51 b., a transcript of the xvi. century.

Prisoners.

Le conte Daumerle.	Yvon de Pays.
Le conte de Vandoure.	Sir Pieres Champaigne.
Le viscont de Nerbone.	Sir Pieres Botrellbreton.
Le seigneur de Ferest.	Sir Pierres Chepperon.
Le seigneur de Granil.	Sir Robert Dreux.
Le seigneur de Galles.	Sir John de Montgoubert.
Le seigneur de Fountanes.	Sir de Malicorne.
Le seigneur Dambois.	Sir de Bourgnonvell.
Le visconte de Touars.	Sir de Tournebeufe.
Le seigneur de Bellay.	Sir de Beaumesnil.
Le seigneur Daverton.	Sir Loys de Harrcourt.
Le seigneur Dasse le Reboulle.	Sir de Bonnestable.
	Sir Mychell Feries.
Le Ronsyn.	Sir John Pigache.
Oudin Chynard.	Sir John Quaterbarbes.

The nobles of Scottland slayne at Verneuil en Perche:—

MORTS.

Le duc de Touranne et le conte Douglas, son filz.	Sir Alexander Meldryn.
	Sir Henry Balglave.
Le conte de Boukan, constable of France.	Sir John Sterlyng.
	Sir William Homeldon.
Le conte de Wyghton.	Sir Robert Kaneday.

And dyvers others, as well Frenche as Scottes, unto the nomber of ix.m[l]. men by accompte of Montjoy, kinge of armes, whiche was one the partey of the adversaries. And on the Englishe their died no man of name, wheirby any mencion out to be made.

And at that tyme Sir John de Luxenburghe, erle of Ligny, and in his company certeyn number of Englishe men, as sir Thomas Ramston, sir Nicholas Warberton, William Lynoz, and other Englishe and Bourgoiguyons and pyenyers, having laid the siege before the towne and castell of Guyse in Therache, the whiche by composysyon was rendryd with the castell of Herisson.

1424.

LETTER to cardinal Beaufort, giving an account of the expedition of the duke of Gloucester into Brabant.

Ad cardinalem Wintoniæ notabiliter scribitur de diversis novis rumoribus.[1]

A.D. 1424. Nov. 13.

Reasons for writing.

REVERENDE pater et domine, ac inclitissime princeps, præmissa recommendatione devotissima humillimi servi vestri.

---

[1] From the contemporary copy in the MS. Ashmole, 789, f. 231. It appears that the writer despatched copies of the same letter to various individuals, varying the introductory passage. Two of these occur in the same MS. at fol. 231 b. and fol. 232:—

"Episcopo, de consimilibus novis, per unum consiliariorum.

"Reverende pater et domine mi gratiosissime.

"Præmissa recommendatione devotissima cum ea quæ decet obedientia filiali. Absit quæso, et longe absit, a recordativo vestræ paternitatis conceptu quod tantam temporum moram incuria, vel qualicumque negligentia, distulissem vos litteris visitasse, nisi quia continue expectabam citra transmeationem meam. Siquidem se offerret tam beata tamque felix scribendi materia, quæ posset pleno jocunditatis effectu reficere aures vestras. Verum tamen, ne, dum singula voto non parent, vestris, (quod absit!) videar desideriis non parere, scribo in brevi quæ in præsenti viagio illustrissimi domini mei hactenus evenerint, plura scripturus cum plura, utinam prospera, cum alia non videmus, occurrerint transcribenda. Ut igitur a capite fiat editio, scire dignemini, etc."

"Super eadem materia, duci vel comiti.

"Serenissime ac gratiosissime domine. Cum persæpe suavi recordatione mente revolverim quantam pauper ego et modicus in vestræ dominationis conspectu, præter omne meritum, gratiam adinveni, super universa quæ mihi contulit fortunæ clementia, de tanto domino tamque propitio in immensum exultans gratias ago gratiæ Largitori, perpendoque id ipsum innatæ bonitatis vestræ proprium existere ut in multos gratis et magnifice se effundat. Cujus æternis obsequiis cum aliud non habeam, ardentissimo devotionis effectu me totum impendo quicquid sum, quicquid valeo, quicquid scio. Et quia desideravit dicta dominatio vestra de his quæ in præsenti viagio domini mei contigerint frequentius informari, scribit humillimus servus vester in brevi quæ hactenus evenerunt, plura scripturus cum materia se ministret. Scire igitur dignetur," etc.

Cum pridem persæpe jugique recordatione mente tractaverim si cogitare possem qualecumque genus devoti obsequii, quod etsi indignus benignissimæ dominationi vestræ, quam præter omne meritum semper inveni propitiam, valerem impendere, nil revera placentioris officii desiderantissimus servitor vester jam absens corpore vestræ serenitati offerre posse recensuit quam de domini mei, nepotis vestri, statu votivo ac successibus in præsenti viagio suo, utinam semper felicibus, qui tanta vobis necessitudine conjungitur, ut necessario utriusque una sit salus, veridica certificatione eandem serenitatem vestram frequentius consolari, in cujus prosperatione vobis non ambigo singularis accedet materia prosperandi. Ejus rei gratia mecum conclusi et pepigi ut, quoties opportunitas ac materia scribendi et intermeantium facultas se offerant, pennæ non parcam, quamquam et hoc ipsum quod domino meo loquor, cum sim pulvis et cinis, præsumptioni mereretur ascribi, si non excusabilem reddat illa, quæ omnem elidit præsumptionem, affectio caritatis.

Journal of the expedition of the duke of Gloucester into Brabant; Oct. 16.

Ut igitur editio incipiat a capite, scire dignetur inclitissima serenitas vestra quod cum idem dominus meus, nepos vester, nondum suis ad commeatum dispositis, (parum prudenter quorumdam judicio) bis toto conatu tentasset maria transmeasse, et semper vi venti, mox se vertentis in contrarium, fuisset coactus terram repetere, mox atque sui parabantur ad transitum, videlicet xvj. Octobris, Benedictus Deus, universa pro meliori disponens, post tantas in terra moras ventum indulsit propitium. Eo igitur die prædictus dominus meus ante muros Dovoriæ navim conscendit, et circiter horam x^am^ ante meridiem exposuit vela ventis, et deinceps sub vento favorabili ac aura clementissima inter horam ejusdem diei ij^dam^ et tertiam, circumcinctus xlij^bus^ velis proprii exercitus, pervenit Calisiam.

Oct. 17.

Die dicti mensis xvij° ambassiatores ex parte Flandriæ, videlicet, dominus de Commines, baro, capitaneus

generalis et supremus ballivus Flandriæ, dominus Guillelmus de Scanels, miles, castellanus de Furnes, et magister Simon de Formelles, doctor in legibus, Guillelmus de Rabecque, scutifer, cum aliis multis de les Quatermembres ejusdem patriæ, venere Calisiam; et
Oct. 18. in crastino proposuit coram domino meo dictus magister Simon, nil aliud in effectu concludens nisi quod dominus, propter multiplex incommodum tam dictæ patriæ quam suorum, ac propter strictitudinem et angustias viarum passagiorumque et pericula pontium et aquarum et alias inconvenientias, non diverteret versus terram suam Hannoniæ per partes Flandriæ, sed eligeret vias alias meliores et tutiores, etc. Quibus in effectum sic est responsum, quod dominus nondum se advisavit qua via tenderet; sed si contingeret se fore per dictam patriam diversurum, sic se et suos regeret ut ex parte sua et suorum nulli panderetur materia vel occasio injuriæ aut offensæ.

Oct. 19. Die xix. venere ambassiatores de comitatu Arthesii, videlicet Guilbertus de Laannoy et dominus David de Bieuan, milites, et quidam alius clericus; quorum petitio in brevi erat, ut certificarentur si dominus eligeret transitum per partes illas, ad finem quod ad omnem complacentiam sui et suorum facerent eis de victualibus et cæteris necessariis in itinere provideri. Qui cum magnis gratiis simile ut priores, scilicet, sub incerto, accepere responsum citum. Vicissim missi sunt a domino duce Bedfordiæ regente duo nuncii, per quos, præter ea quæ decuit secretari et a nobis abscondi, id cognitum est in palam, quod transmissa est ambassiata ducis Brabantiæ dominis ducibus Bedfordiæ regenti et Burgundiæ, Parisius, pro mediis consolidandæ pacis. Desideratum est insuper, ex parte domini ducis Bedfordiæ, ut vel Ambianis, vel alibi, quo suæ utriusque partis commodo aptior locus esset, dominus meus sibi occurreret, se piumque ferventissima affectione fraterna et summis erat a domino meo desideriis expetitum, si

id commodo fieri posset. Cui nihilominus occursui neque consensus simplex, nec dies aut locus, potuit ab eodem domino meo quomodolibet præfiniri, donec advenisset residuum sui exercitus in finibus Angliæ, heu diu nimis, passagium expectantis. Post cujus adventum scripsit se deliberationem suam in præmissis celeriter transmissurum.

Die secundo mensis Novembris, circa horam ix. ad meridiem, venit Calisiam comes le Marchal cum xlij. velis gentium suæ retinentiæ, et nocte sequente venerunt alia quatuor vela gentium earundem. Nov. 2.

Die viij. ejusdem mensis migravit dominus meus a villa Calesii ad castrum de Guisnes, expectaturus ibidem residuum gentis suæ, in partibus Angliæ passagium præstolantis. Nov. 8.

Die xiij°, magna Dei miseratione, antequam rabidus ventus ille qui nocte sequenti incœpit, diros admodum flatus suos emitteret, applicuere Calisiam naves xxij. diu expectatas gentis nostræ, reliquias universas pæne incolumes apportantes. Benedictus Altissimus, in omnibus his passagiis non periit homo ullus; ij^æ tamen naves cum equis paucis et c. ovibus naufragio periere. Continue ab adventu dictarum gentium ultimarum dominus se ad proficiscendum disposuit, et die xviij. dicti mensis, videlicet, in octavis Sancti Martini, arripiet iter suum. Nov. 13. Nov. 18.

Nova per omnes intrusores habemus pacifica, quod in Hannonia ab omnibus, tanquam viris fidelibus et ligeis, pacifice admittemur. Insuper didicimus quod Brabantini sua non intendant ad guerram limina præterire; verum valde confidunt in potentia villæ Tornacensis, quæ jam armata est in totum; quæ insuper intendit, ut dicitur, nobis præcludere et resistere quantum possunt. Hora confectionis præsentium venit nuncius domini mei a civitate Parisius, per quem innotuit quod domini duces Bedfordiæ et Burgundiæ, pro plena et fructuosa pacis conclusione in negotio

Intelligence which had reached the English camp.

quod agitur, mittunt suas ambassiatas, videlicet, versus dominum meum comitem Suthfolchiæ, abbatem de Fescamp, dominum Radulphum Botelere, et Ægidium Glamasso. Sed heu, dictus comes Suthfolchiæ, dum, die Martis præterito de mane in quodam villagio per viij. leucas, ut didici, versus Ambianas, in lecto suo decumberet, lignum quoddam ab alto cadens desuper caput suum sic immaniter eum læsit ut multi (de quo summe dolendum), de ejus dubitent sanitate. Et hujus infausti eventus prætextu ambassiatores cæteri sibi conjuncti sunt a commissis sibi negotiis retardati. Ad ducem Brabantiæ missi sunt comes de Brain, episcopus Tornacensis, dominus Johannes de Lussenborghe, et quidam cæteri. Hic nova non regnant alia, præterquam quod comes Sarum plene vovit et proposuit versus Terram Sanctam peregre proficisci.

Indulgete mihi, pater reverendissime, si in scribendo peccavi, nam et excusabilem me reddit ipsa, quæ deliberandi consilium non indulsit, temporis arctitudo. Unum post hæc omnia, reverendissime pater et domine mi gratiosissime, pro dono gratiæ singularis et superfluenti bonitate vestra devotis precum instantiis deprecor et exoro, quatenus pauperi consaguineo meo, latori præsentium, pro quo dominus meus specialiter vobis scribit, esse velitis dominus gratiosus.

Quem diu et feliciter ad totius regni gloriam et munimen præservare dignetur clementia Conditoris.

1424.

HUMPHREY to the pope, asking him to decide the question of the divorce of the duchess of Brabant.[1]

Allegatio innocentiæ ducis Gloucestriæ in guerrarum causa propter uxorem suam, ducissam Holandiæ.

A.D. 1424.

The long indecision of the pope has been productive of much mischief.

BEATISSIME ac benignissime pater, præmissis sanctitati vestræ humillimis obedientia et honore, una cum promptissima ac devotissima provolutione ad pedum oscula beatorum.

In tantum fervet in patrem affectio filialis ut continere nequeat quin pandat viscera patri, et quoties res exiget ad eum pro celeri succursu confugat, apud quem esse debet fons ipse et omnimoda potestas justitiæ exuberans quam et inexhausta favoris et gratiæ plenitudo. Sane inter potentes et humiles in partibus istis occiduis notoria veritate plebescit, nec diffido idipsum usque ad sanctitatem vestram excurrisse, qualiter causa præcarissimæ conjugis et consortis meæ et mea adhuc in curia sanctitatis vestræ, heu diu nimis indecisa, pendente, ad non paucas illustrissimorum principum Bedfordiæ, Franciæ regentis, et Burgundiæ ducum, fratris et consanguinei meorum instantias et requestas, pro celeri pacis bono et evitatione effusionis horrendæ sanguinis Christiani, aliorumque discriminum et inconvenientiarum inexplicabilium, quæ de via facti verisimiliter sequi possent, cum parte illustris viri ducis Brabantiæ varios ac plerosque tractatus duxerim ineundos; quodque sub spe consolidandæ inter nos pacis hujusmodi ad villam de Bruges primo, ad Ambianensem secundo, ad Parisiensem civitates tertio, ambassiatores meos solemnes, sufficienti potestate munitos, in numero nota-

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 232 b.

bili, non absque permagnis sumptibus et expensis bona fide et zelo sancti propositi destinavi, per quos revera statuta partibus tractandi tempora utrobique jugiter observantes, post varia satis apta et rationabilia pacis et concordiæ media gratanter oblata, demum ex abundanti, tamque zelatissimus pacis filius, studens omni via possibili redimere mihi pacem, nedum de injuste ab adversa parte perceptis ac etiam percipiendis remissionem plenariam, verum etium ut nullo prorsus modo in mei defectum tam optandæ tranquillitatis fœdera rumperentur, fortunarum mearum quantitatem non modicam parti adversæ ad finem speratæ pacis obtuli erogandam. Ipsa vero vix in ultimis, aut penultimis, diebus statutorum temporum, cum jam pure aut penitus potestates hinc inde concessæ fuissent extinctæ, quasi derisorie transmittens gentes suase sicuti et extra, nil aliud quam dilationes et diffugia, quin verius delusiones et exquisitas fraudum versutias studens innectere, quanto magis ad fructuosæ conclusionis exitum approximare contenditur, tanto se continue, quasi frustrandi proposito, in longinquis declinavit. Interim vero villæ, castra et loca alia infra terras et dominia præcarissimæ consorti meæ, et per eam mihi spectantia, ubilibet constituta, per intrusos in eisdem indies mirabiliter dissipata, vastata et desolata fuere, subjectique taxis et talliis excessivis, ac aliis importabilibus oppressionum generibus supra vires gravati ac pene usque ad exterminium finale deducti, et si qui inter cæteros crederentur nobis fideles ligei extitisse, mox per tyrannidem partis adversæ spoliati omnibus cogebantur in fugam, aut si deprehendi poterant, morte sævissima continue plectebantur.

The duke of Gloucester has invaded Hainault.

Hæc et his similia, clementissime pater, non absque vehementi turbatione et amaritudine spiritus jugiter consideratione revolvens, lacrimabilesque instantias, importunas preces et fletus anxios subditorum et fidelium hujusmodi clamantium continue post succur-

sum, ac ex alio latere terrarum et dominiorum prædictorum vastationes, dissipationes et desolationes ultra sustinere aut dissimulare non valens, nec volens, non dubitans quod nisi occurreretur maturius inextricabilia sequerentur dispendia et discrimina graviora, cum promptum aliunde remedium non viderem, assumta mecum comitiva decenti, una cum præfata præcarissima consorte mea, fretus Dei præsidio, veni in patriam meam Hannoniæ; in qua (laus Deo!) venienti cum honore et reverentia quibus decuit a villis et subditis meis ibidem pacifice sum admissus. Cumque jam alienis non invidens, ea solum cum pace et justitia peterem quæ sunt mea, et nulli viventium quomodolibet inferrem injuriam seu jacturam, armata quædam potentia adversarii mei Brabantiæ inopinata subitatione confines meos ingressa, varia villas et loca patriæ meæ prædictæ hostiliter deprædavit spoliaque tulit, et (quod nequius est) certos de gentibus meis captos canino livore et efferata rabie pene membratim dilanians et discerpens, post amputatas manus dextras, ut suas complerent malitias, eis tandem, contra omnem humanitatis gratiam, capita præciderunt. Sed benedictus Deus, Qui veritatem non sinit corruere in plateis, ab alto prospiciens justitiam causæ meæ, sic grassantes æmulos in manus nostras conclusit in numero duplicato.

Hæc idcirco, beatissime pater, ad sanctitatis vestræ notitiam censui deducenda, ut nil de cætero adversus filium vestrum fidelem falsa cujuscumque insimulatione vestra beatitudo concipiat, si grassantibus hujusmodi invasoribus pro salute populi mei duxerim resistandum, si pro patria pugnem, si clavum clavo retundam, cum liceat omni jure vim vi repellere, ac publicæ leges unicuique licentiam indulgent contra famosos deprædatores et depopulatores hujusmodi se sine judice vindicandi. Insuper ad exactæ considerationis examen revocare dignetur apostolica celsitudo quanta terrarum et gentium dispendia irreparabilia, quotque milium strages et

excidia, quæque horrenda effusio sanguinis Christiani in guerris jam ab adversa parte minus juste incœptis, sunt verisimiliter, immo infallibiliter, si non occurratur maturius, secutura. Quæ omnia, beatissime pater, flatu modico oris vestri per definitionem negotii, quod in curia sanctitatis vestræ per multa annorum curricula jam pependit, sanari possent ad plenum; ad cujus expeditam accelerationem, ut omni tempore videar facere quod est meum, beatitudinem vestram devotissimis precum instantiis, ac cum omni filiali subjectione, sicut hucusque, sollicite et incessanter requisivi, ita indesinenter adhuc ex parte Dei et justitiæ solicito et requiro quatenus ad dictæ causæ decisionem eo celerius vestra dignetur beatitudo procedere, quo ex hoc multorum milium salus et vita noscitur dependere.

The duke urges the pope to settle the question.

Revera, pater sanctissime, quamquam vestra paternalis affectio vestro devotissimo filio incognita non existat, mirantur nihilominus nationes et populi qua fraude apud fontem justitiæ posset causa tam clara, cujus materia est pene patula toti mundo, cujus insuper extrema rimatio, ut periti affirmant, posset infra duorum mensium spatium expediri, jam fere ad quadriennii præscriptionem in curia coarctari. Quæ omnia cum ego, devotissimus filius vester, veraciter teneo et firmiter recognosco per vestram sanctitatem non stare, qui universis, quatenus in vobis est, indifferenter appenditis libram æquitatis, verum per subterfugia et cautelas partis adversæ; quæ utinam, pater sanctissime, amodo sagaci oculo perpendentes dignemini amputare. Hæc omnia ante thronum Dei viventis et vestrum, qui curam Ejus gestatis in terris, ad exonerationem conscientiæ meæ et declarationem innocentiæ allego, si forte cogar de cætero ea facere quæ non libent.

Deus, auctor pacis et amator, ad ea quæ pacis sunt vestram beatitudinem annuet et inspiret et faciet pacem. Scriptum, etc.

1424.

MANDATE for the payment of the expenses of Thomas Mautaint, sent from the duke of Bedford to the duke of Gloucester.[1]

A.D. 1424. 26 Dec.

Payment of the expenses of Thomas Mautaint.

HENRY, par la grace de Dieu, roy de France et d'Angleterre, a noz amez et feaulx conseillers, les tresoriers et generaulx gouverneurs de toutes noz finances en France et Normandie, salut et dilection.

Comme, par ladvis et deliberacion de notre tres chier et tres ame oncle Jehan, regent notre royaume de France, duc de Bedfford, nous aions ordonne notre bien ame maistre Thomas Mautaint, conseillier de notre dit oncle et maistre des requestes de son hostel, aler presentement devers notre tres chier et tres ame oncle, le duc de Gloucestre, pour aucunes besongnes qui nous touchent; et pour chacun jour quil vacquera ou dit voiage lui ayons tauxe

---

[TRANSLATION.]

HENRY, by the grace of God, king of France and of England, to our beloved and faithful councillors, the treasurers and governors-general of all our finances in France and Normandy, greeting and love.

Since, by the advice and deliberation of our very dear and well-beloved uncle John, the regent of our kingdom of France, duke of Bedford, we have appointed our well-beloved master Thomas Mautaint, councillor of our said uncle, and the master of the requests of his household, to go at this time to our very dear and well-beloved uncle the duke of Gloucester upon some business which concerns us; and for each day on which he shall be employed in the same journey we have awarded and ordained to him, and do award

---

[1] From the original, Additional Charter, 322.

et ordonne, tauxons et ordonnons, la somme de soixante solz Tournois par jour, et voulu que prest lui soit fait pour vint deux jours, qui montent au dit pris soixante six frans; nous vous mandons, commandons et enjoingnons expressement que par Pierre Surreau, receveur general de noz finances en Normendie, vous lui faites faire le dit prest, et a son retour plain et entier paiement de ce quil lui sera deu pour cause du dit voiage; et par rapportant ces presentes, ou vidimus dicelles fait soubz seel royal, et quittance du dit maistre Thomas au regard du dit prest, et a son retour quittance certiffiant et affermant par serement les jours quil aura vacque ou dit voiage, tout ce que paie lui en aura este sera alloue es comptes et rebatu de la recepte du dit receveur par noz amez et feaulx gens de noz comptes a Paris, ausquelz nous mandons que ainsi le facent sans aucun contredit ou difficulte.

---

and ordain, the sum of sixty sols, Tournois, by the day, and have willed that there should be made to him an advance of payment for twenty-two days, which amount at the said rate to sixty-six francs; we therefore order, command, and expressly enjoin you that, by Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of our finances in Normandy, you cause the said payment in advance to be made to him, and upon his return full and entire payment of what shall be due to him on account of the said journey; and upon the production of these presents, or of a vidimus of the same made under the royal seal, and the acquittance of the said master Thomas in regard to the said advance, and upon his return an acquittance certifying and affirming upon oath the days on which he shall have have been employed in the said journey, all that shall have been paid to him herein shall be allowed in your accounts and deducted from the receipt of the said receiver by our beloved and faithful officers of our accounts at Paris, whom we command so to do without any contradiction or difficulty.

Donne a Rouen, le xxvj. jour de Decembre, lan de grace mil cccc. vint et quatre, et de notre regne le tiers. Date.

Par le roy, a la relacion de monseigneur le regent, duc de Bedfford.

J. DE RINEL.

Dated at Rouen, the xxvj. day of December, the year of grace one thousand cccc. and twenty-four, and of our reign the third.

By the king, at the relation of my lord the regent, the duke of Bedford.

J. DE RINEL.

1425.

LETTER from the duke of Gloucester to the pope, complaining of the sentence pronounced by him in the matter of the duchess of Brabant.[1]

Per ducem Gloucestriæ, contra litteras sententiæ latæ ducissam Holandiæ a thoro et consortio ducis Brabantiæ recessisse.

BEATISSIME pater, post recommendationes humillimas, una cum provolutione devota ad pedum oscula beatorum. A.D. 1425.

The duke of Gloucester expostulates with the pope for his sentence,

Audivit, non absque vehementi stupore et amaritudine spiritus amarissima, devotissimus filius vester quod nuper, postquam certi nuncii ad vestræ sanctitatis præsentiam advenissent, nescio quo favore quave sinistra instimulatione, favores et gratiæ in curia sanctitatis vestræ cum Deo et justitia usque tunc impensi, ab

[1] From the contemporaneous copy, in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 212.

innocentissimo, immo vero et ad semper devoto filio vestro, subito sunt evulsi, in tantum ut, rejectis exceptionibus quæ, (sicuti ex famosissimorum doctorum et peritorum sententiis mihi datur intelligi, ac prout sanctitati vestræ ante magnum temporis excursum, ut spero, et luce clarius dabitur apparere,) de omni jure et justitia admittendæ fuissent, contra devotissimam filiam vestram, præcarissimam mihi conjugem et consortem, subita præcipitatione lata est sequestri sententia; in qua insuper dicitur definiri eandem præcarissimam consortem meam a thoro et consortio ducis Brabantiæ male et indebite recessisse; cui revera, postquam revocatoriarum vestræ sanctitatis literarum vere facta est conscia, et de periculo conscientiæ in ea parte veraciter informata, sine interitu salutis æternæ nec debuit nec potuit amplius adhærere, sed, et ultra quam æstimari potuit, mirantur ubique nationes et populi quod eadem consors mea præcarissima in manus saltem sui capitalis inimici, qui et cum capitalissimo inimico suo, ipsam continue et incessanter persequente ad mortem, amicitiarum fœdera copulavit, decernitur sequestranda.

O utinam benignissime pater, solerter et efficaciter provideat et attendat luminosus ipse intuitus apostolicæ sanitatis quæ detestanda Romanæ ecclesiæ scandala, quamque tremenda absurditates et enormia, quanta insuper concussiones et dissidia, sunt inter principes Christianos præmissorum occasione, (quod absit,) infallibiliter secutura, si non contra iniquissimam sententiam supra dictam, quam veraciter spero de scitu sanctitatis vestræ nullatenus processisse, quæ etiam absque infinitorum cæde et sanguine, ac dictæ præcarissimæ consortis meæ destructione inevitabili et indubitata exterminatione, executioni non posset quomodolibet demandari, pastoralis cura regentis gratiosum et justum remedium duxerit apponendum.

and asks that it may be cancelled.

Idcirco, beatissime pater, propitiari et parcere velitis paterna miseratione sanguini filiorum, et antedictam

sanguineam sententiam, cujus infelix executio infinitos ex filiis vestris in ore gladii devoraret, ob zelum Dei et salutem multorum, dignetur apostolica celsitudo facere revocari. Revera, pater benignissime, tunc sero nimis locus erit pœnitudini cum res in eam (quod absit) desolationem venerit ut nequeat reformari. Cessabunt, beatissime pater, inconvenientia quæcumque, si, (sicut cum humillimis precum instantiis semper et instantissime supplicavit et supplicat devotissimus filius vester,) in petitorio judicio vestra sacra clementia, remotis dilationum dispendiis, examinari mandaret justitiam et merita causæ hujus, per quod multorum consuleretur saluti et paci, neminique daretur materia querelandi. Ad quod, sicut indesinenter hucusque feci, sic et incessanter, cum Deo et reverentia sedis vestræ humiliter interpello et devote requiro sanctitatem vestram in visceribus Jhesu Christi, qui celsitudinem vestram dirigat et convertat cum prosperitate votiva ad commoda filiorum.

Scriptum Londone.

1425.

LETTER to the cardinal of Winchester, giving news of the progress of the campaign in Brabant.[1]

A.D. 1425, 8 Jan.

Cardinali Wintoniæ, super eadem materia

An account of the progress of the campaign in Brabant.

REVERENDISSIME pater ac inclitissime princeps, præmissis devotissimæ recommendationis obsequiis.

In exoptatissimam vestræ dominationis gratissimæ complacentiam eatenus flagitat devota vestri servitoris

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 232.

affectio ut quoties intervenientis copia poterit deprehendi, raptu quodam penna se ingerat ut eidem dominationi vestræ debitum impendat pollicitum servitutis.

Scire igitur dignetur serenitas vestra quod certa guerrarum dissidia per miseram Brabantinorum gentem infeliciter inchoata, gentes nostræ sub nobili viro comite Marscallo et aliis capitaneis constitutæ, fines eorum ingressæ, pene usque ad villam de Broucellis inexpugnatæ ab hostibus frequentius commearunt, post oppidaque fortalitia et propugnacula multa per eas obtenta et igni succensa, homines non paucos duxere captivos, jumentaque et pecora diversa, cum aliis quæ ad suppellectilem et curam rei familiaris spectant, acceperunt in prædam in multitudine copiosa. Sicque et aliter facta est Brabantinis hujusmodi, qui omnium malorum occasionem dederunt, non absque multorum destructione et lamento, retributio abundanter. Ad hæc asperitatis flagella dictus Brabantiæ populus irritatus, præmaximas sibi (ut dicitur) potentias collegere, venitque in adjutorium sibi, ut insinuatum est nostris, dominus Johannes Lussenborghe, insuper et comes Sancti Pauli, cum magna et forti potentia armatorum, intenduntque, uti per exploratores didicimus, infra paucissimos dies vel partes istas invadere vel, si resistatur, prælium expectare. Verumtamen nova alia, quæ valde incompatabilia cum præmissis æstimari possent, currunt in ore vulgi, videlicet, quod dux Brabantiæ in die Natalis Domini, aut circiter, migravit a sæculo. Hæc nova jam per septimanam continuam et ultra fuere vivacia, necdum sub monumento silentii sunt sepulta, sicut scriptum est,

"Rumor falsidicus surgit et ecce cadit."

Immo quod plus est, plerique captivorum nostrorum de partibus Brabantiæ idipsum constanter affirmant, et sese, si ita non sit, ad pœnam capitalis sententiæ submiserunt. Unum non diffido, quod si mortuus non sit, morti proximus est, et absque spe consequendæ per

humanam industriam reconvalescentiam sanitatis. Tempora multa præterire non poterunt donec inde veritas exeat in apertum. Insuper supervenere nova (quæ vera creduntur,) quod Johannes de Beveria valde infirmatur. Nil aliud sentio. Si Deus nobiscum, quis? etc.

Serenissime princeps et domine mi gratiosissime, non opus est ultra jam penna arare, quoniam lator præsentium scit vestræ dominationi exponere omnia verbo tenus. Quod semel ego, indignissimus servus vester, a vestræ celsitudinis gratia depoposci, id ipsum ab eadem cum humillimis precum instantiis jam deposco, quatenus pauperi consanguineo meo, etc., perpetuo oratori et capellano vestro, pro quo dominus meus alias vobis scripsit et iterum vobis rescribit, exhibere velitis vos dominum gratiosum. Et si miser ego minimam inveni gratiam in oculis domini, respiciat me in ipso. Diu utinam et feliciter talis ac tantæ fulcimento columnæ servaret et gaudeat ecclesia Anglicana.

Scriptum in villa de Montibus Hannoniæ, octavo Januarii. Date.

1425.

A.D. 1425.

The names of the nobles who joined the expedition into Anjou.

The names of the nobles sente withe the lord Scalles, and the regent, erle of Sallisbury, to Anjou, anno Domini M.cccc.xxv. :— The names of the nobles who joined the expedition into Anjou.

Conte de Sallesbury.	Sir de Ferires Chamboys.
Sir John Fastoffe.	William Glasdall.
Sir John Gray de Ruthyn.	Mathe Goghe.

[1] From the MS. Harl. 782, fol. 49 b., a transcript of the xvi. century.

Sir Raynold Gray, brother.
Sir Alain Buckessell.
Sir Thomas Bleuet.
Sir William Oldhall.
Sir Lancelot Lisle.
Sir Andreu Ogard.
Sir John Montgomery.
Sir Thomas Popham.
Richard Whederton.
Thomas Gower.
Thomas Abourgh.
Thomas Everyngham.
William Kyrkeby.
Robert Staford, with more, to the number of ij. M. men of ware.

1425.

BULL of pope Martin the Fifth forbidding the duel between the dukes of Gloucester and Burgundy.[1]

A.D. 1425. 24 April.

The pope forbids the duel between the dukes of Burgundy and Gloucester.

MARTINUS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, carissimis in Christo filiis Romanorum regi et cæteris regibus illustribus et dilectis filiis nobilibus viris, ducibus, comitibus, marchionibus, baronibus et dominis, ac communitatibus et universitatibus civitatum et terrarum ubilibet constitutis, ad quos præsentes literæ nostræ pervenerint, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem.

Magno cum animi nostri dolore nuper audivimus quod inter dilectos filios nobiles viros Philippum Burgundiæ et Hunfredum Cloecestriæ duces exorta dissensione et Satana instigante, qui post stragem populorum etiam ipsorum principum sanguinem sitit et animas, ad sceleratam conventionem de pugnando invicem singulari certamine deventum est. Quod detestabile genus pugnæ omni divino et humano jure damnatum est et fidelibus interdictum. Ex quo mirari

---

[1] From the original Bull in MS. Cott. Cleop. E. iii., fol. 24, affixed to which is a memorandum of its delivery to the duke of Bedford, which here follows it.

cogimur et dolere quod ira, vel ambitio, vel cupiditas honoris humani, ipsos duces fecerit immemores legis Domini et salutis æternæ, qua privatus esset quicumque in tali pugna decederet. Et quid prodest homini, si totum mundum lucretur, animæ vero suæ detrimentum patiatur? Accedit etiam ad jacturam animæ, qua nulla potest esse major, voluntaria quædam corporis et vita projectio, quam tenemur ad mandatum Dei omni studio conservare. Nec in duello sperari debet honesta defensio honoris et famæ, et certa declaratio justitiæ et veritatis, pro quibus rebus homines excæcati aliquando temerarie huic periculo se objecerunt. Nam sæpe compertum est superatum fovere justitiam. Et quomodo existimare quisquam potest rectum haberi posse judicium ex duello, in quo inimicus veritatis Diabolus dominatur? Considerandum præterea quam horrible et infame spectaculum esset videre duos catholicos principes de regio sanguine procreatos, ex levi forsitan contentione verborum, veluti gladiatores gentilitatis, quæ ignoravit veram religionem et legem Dei, in arena certare.

Nos igitur, qui ex officio summi apostolatus nobis injuncto tenemur, quantum possumus, saluti animarum providere et pacem fidelium procurare, tantam et tam publicam transgressionem ipsorum ducum, nobis et ecclesiæ pudendam, tolerare non volumus, nec debemus. Quocirca vos, et vestrum quemlibet, paterno affectu et ardenti caritate rogamus per misericordiam Jesu Christi, Qui sanguinem suum dedit ut animas fidelium salvaret, non ut sanguinem suum fideles cum injuria Ejus effunderent, vobis nihilominus in virtute fidelis obedientiæ stricte præcipiendo mandantes, quatenus præfatis ducibus, si ipsi campum a vobis vel a vestrum aliquo petierint, vel alter ipsorum petierit, minime concedatis ad tam crudele certamen, nec præbeatis eisdem securitatem aut facultatem in aliqua parte vestri territorii decertandi; sed eos potius pro nostra

et sedis apostolicæ reverentia et honore populi Christiani inducere ad pacem et concordiam studeatis. Alioquin peccati, quod ipsi commiserint, reus erit, quicumque præstabit eisdem terram, consilium, auxilium vel favorem.

Date. Datum Romæ apud sanctos Apostolos, iii. kalendas Maii, pontificatus nostri anno octavo.

De Curia. Ja. de Arimino.

Notice of the delivery of the preceding Bull.

Anno Domini millesimo, quadringentesimo vicesimo quinto, die Lunæ, xxiiij. Septembris, per reverendissimum in Christo patrem dominum archiepiscopum Rothomagensem præsentatæ fuerunt et traditæ serenissimo principi et domino, domino Johanni regenti regnum Franciæ, duci Bedfordiæ, ipso existente in consilio, litteræ sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini nostri, domini Martini divina providentia summi pontificis,[1] sub ejus bulla plumbea confectæ, quibus hæc præsens cedula est alligata. Quæ quidem litteræ sic præsentatæ et traditæ, et per dictum dominum regentem reverenter receptæ, lectæ fuerunt de verbo ad verbum, præsentibus ad hoc reverendis in Christo patribus, domino episcopo Morinensi, cancellario Franciæ, dominis Londoniarum, Belvacensis et Noviomensis episcopis, comite de Warwic, abbate Montis Sancti Michaelis, primo præsidente parliamenti regis Parisius, dominis Waltero de Hungreford, Johanne Fastolf, Johanne de Courcellis, Rudulpho le Boutiller, Rudulpho Sapientis, et Egidio de Clamecy, militibus, magistris Johanne Escourt et Johanne Doule, domini nostri regis et dicti domini regentis consiliariis, et pluribus aliis assistentibus. Teste, signo manuali solito mei Johannis Mileti, dicti domini nostri regis clerici, notarii et secretarii, hic apposito, die et anno prædictis.

Jo. Milet.

---

[1] *Summi pontificis*] Summo pontifici, M.S.

1427.

Bill and receipt for copying two books for the duke of Bedford.[1]

A.D. 1427. Aug. 7.

Charges for copying two books for the duke of Gloucester.

Il est deu a moy, Jehan Thomas, clerc, demourant a Paris, pour ma peine et salaire davoir escript en parchemin, par lordonnance et commandement de monseigneur le regent le royaume de France, duc de Bedford, ung livre en Latin intitule, "Le Pelerinaige de "Lame," en prose; le quel contient xij. cayers de parchemin, qui valent, au pris de xvj.*s.* P. pour chacun cayer, xij.*l.* T.

Item, mest semblablement deu pour mon salaire davoir escript en parchemin, par lordonnance et commandement de mon dit seigneur le Regent, ung autre livre en Francois intitule, "Le vif tablet de Con-"fession," en rime; lequel contient x. caiers, qui valent, au dit pris de xvj.*s.* P. le cayer, x.*l.* T.

[Translation.]

There is due to me, John Thomas, clerk, dwelling at Paris, for my trouble and hire in having written upon parchment, by the appointment and command of my lord, the regent of the kingdom of France, duke of Bedford, a book in Latin, entitled, "Le Pelerinage de Lame," in prose, which contains xij. gatherings of parchment, which amount, at the rate of xvj.*s.* Parisis for each gathering, to xij.*l.* T.

Item, there is in like manner due to me for my hire in having written upon parchment, by the appointment and command of my said lord the regent, another book in French, entitled, "Le vif tablet de Confession," in rhyme; which contains x. gatherings, which amount, at the said rate of xvj.*s.* Parisis by the gathering, to x.*l.* T.

---

[1] From the Additional Charter, 104.

Item, pour quatre douzaines de parchemin, pour faire les dits deux livres, qui valent, au pris de xxiiij.*s.* P. la douzaine, vj.*l.* T.

Habeat dictam summam xxij.*l.* T. Taxata per me,
J. GALOYS.

Receipt for the same.

Je Jehan Thomas, clerc, dessus nomme, confesse avoir eu et receu de Robert le Sec, viconte de Beaumont le Rogier, la dicte somme de xxij.*l.* T. pour les causes cy dessus contenues. De la quelle somme je me tieng pour content, et en quitte le dit viconte et tous autres.

Date.

Tesmoing mon seing manuel cy mis, le vij. jour d'Aoust, lan mil cccc. vint sept.

THOMAS.

Item, for four dozen of parchment for making the said two books, which amount, at the rate of xxiiij.*s.* Parisis the dozen, to vj.*l.* T.

Habeat dictam summam xxlj.*l.* T. Taxata per me,
J. GALOYS.

I, John Thomas, clerk, abovenamed, acknowledge that I have had and received of Robert le Sec, vicomte of Beaumont le Rogier, the said sum of xxij.*l.* T. for the causes above contained. Of which sum I hold myself satisfied, and thereof acquit the said vicomte and all others.

Witness my sign manual hereto put, the vij. day of August, the year one thousand cccc. twenty-seven.

THOMAS.

1428.

A.D. 1428.

The duke of Gloucester accepts the arbitration of the duke of Bedford and cardinal Beaufort.

PROCLAMATION of the duke of Gloucester, stating that he is willing to refer his disputes with the duke of Burgundy to the decision of the duke of Bedford and cardinal Beaufort.[1]

Littera, sive commissio testimonialis, de compromissione unionis et concordiæ inter principes Gloucestriæ et Burgundiæ fienda per arbitratores infrascriptos.

UNIVERSIS Christi fidelibus tenore præsentium innotescat quod nos Humfridus, etc., ad mutuæ considerationis nostræ intuitum propensius reducentes quod sit cunctis optanda mortalibus veræ pacis, perfectæ unionis dilectionisque et concordiæ, dulcis admodum et jocunda fruitio, volentesque provide, juxta doctrinam Apostoli, cum omnibus hominibus, quantum in nobis est, pacem habere, apta et justa quæcumque redintegrandæ seu reconciliandæ perfectæ pacis, dilectionis, et concordiæ hujusmodi media nobis oblata grato animo duximus acceptanda.

Hinc est quod ad solicitas reverendissimi in Christo patris domini Henrici, Dei gratia Wintoniensis episcopi, tituli Sancti Eusebii presbyteri cardinalis, de Anglia vulgariter nuncupati, patrui nostri dilectissimi, mediationes, instantias, et requestas de et super universis et singulis controversiis, contentionibus, querelis, debatis, causis, litibus, actionibus, et demandis quæ nobis contra illustrem et potentem dominum Philippum, ducem Burgundiæ, et occasione injuriarum, impedimentorum, gravaminum et damnorum quæ idem dux illustris nobis dudum in terra Hannoniæ et alibi fecit, intulit et irrogavit, fierive, inferri et irrogari mandavit, fecit et procuravit, seu saltem sic nomine suo facta, illata et

[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 202.

irrogata, rata pariter habuit et accepta, quoquo modo antehac competierunt aut competunt in præsenti, in illustrissimum et potentissimum principem Johannem, gubernatorem et regentem regni Franciæ, ducem Bedfordiæ et Andegaviæ, comitem Richemondiæ et Kendale et fratrem nostrum præcarissimum, et reverentissimum in Christo patrem Henricum, tanquam in arbitros, arbitratores et amicabiles compositores in alto et basso, commisimus et compromittimus per præsentes; dedimusque et concessimus, ac sub attestatione præsentium damus et concedimus, eisdem illustrissimo principi et reverendissimo in Christo patri, plenariam et ordinariam potestatem de et super universis et singulis controversiis, contentionibus, discursionibus, discordiis et debatis hujusmodi, diebus feriatis et non feriatis, præsentibus partibus vel absentibus, sedendo vel stando, ordine juris servato vel non servato, summarie et de plano, ac sola facti veritate conspecta, cognoscendi, procedendi, determinandi, decidendi, sententiandi, laudandi et arbitrandi, ac prout eis secundum Deum et conscientiam melius videbitur controversias, contentiones, distinctiones, discordias ac debatas hujusmodi capiendi et finiendi. Promittimusque solemniter et in verbo principis quod determinationi, definitioni, sententiæ, laudo, arbitrio et decreto dictorum illustrissimi principis et reverendissimi patris de et super præmissis, seu aliquo præmissorum, per eosdem ferendis, dum tamen infra annum a dato præsentium continue numerando ferantur aut fiant, et præfatus illustris princeps, dux Burgundiæ, etc., infra mensem etiam a data præsentium continue numerandum, in eosdem illustrissimum principem et reverendissimum patrem superius memoratos pro parte sua simili modo compromiserit, stabimus, obediemus et parebimus realiter cum effectu.

In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum præsentibus apposuimus.

Date. Data Calec', etc.

1429.

Account of the expenses of the custody of the duke of Orleans.[1]

A.D. 1429. Dec. 29.

Mandate for the passing of the account.

Compotus Thomæ Comberworthe, chivaler, nuper custodis carissimi consanguinei regis, ducis Dorleance, tam de receptis suis quam de custibus et expensis per ipsum factis circa custodiam dicti ducis per breve regis de privato sigillo, datum xxvij. die Maii, anno viij.[2] regis nunc Henrici Sexti, thesaurario, baronibus et camerariis hujus scaccarii directum, et irrotulatum in memorandis inter brevia directa eisdem thesaurario et baronibus[3] de termino Sanctæ Trinitatis dicto anno viij., rotulo primo, ex parte Rememoratoris regis, in quo, inter cætera, continetur, quod cum rex, primo die Maii, anno regni sui primo, commiserit præfato Thomæ custodiam ejusdem consanguinei sui, percipiendo de dicto rege pro expensis dicti consanguinei sui xx.*s.* per diem usque tempus quo præfatus Thomas plenarie fuerit quietus et exoneratus de eodem consanguineo regis, voluit idem rex pro eo de avisamento et assensu concilii sui, et præfatis thesaurario et baronibus mandavit quod debite computent cum dicto Thoma de custibus et expensis per ipsum factis in custodiendo dictum consanguineum regis a prædicto primo die Maii usque xviij. diem Martii[4] anno regni sui quinto, faciendo eidem Thomæ debitam allocationem pro quolibet die xx.*s.*, et quod dicti thesaurarius et barones similiter debite computent cum dicto Thoma per sacramentum suum pro custodia, custibus et expensis dicti consanguinei regis a prædicto xviij. die Martii usque illum diem quo dictus Thomas fuit exoneratus de consanguineo

---

[1] From the original account on the Foreign Roll of the Pipe.

[2] *viij.*] 26 May 1430.

[3] *Baronibus*] Upon an interlineation.

[4] *xviij. diem Martii*] From 1 May 1423 to 18 March 1427.

regis prædicto, facientes eidem Thomæ debitam allocationem per sacramentum suum prædictum pro quolibet die secundum afferentiam quadringentarum marcarum per annum. Et ulterius, quod præfati thesaurarius et barones computent debite cum dicto Thoma de summa xl. librarum quas recepit de rege virtute cujusdam warranti de privato sigillo suo dati xxmo diei Decembris anno regni sui primo de præstito, facientes eidem Thomæ debitam allocationem de dicta summa quadraginta librarum, pro quolibet die xx.*s.* pro custibus et expensis per ipsum factis veniendo et morando ad civitatem regis Londoniæ ad recipiendum dictum consanguineum regis ibidem, et ad ipsum conducendum de ibidem usque hospitium dicti Thomæ, ubi extunc moraretur quousque castrum regis de Bolyngbroke foret reparatum pro mora sua ibidem, et quod præfati thesaurarius et barones et camerarii id quod per dictum computantem invenerint fore rationabiliter debitum dicto Thomæ, dicti thesaurarius et camerarii eidem Thomæ fieri faciant solutionem de thesauro regis, non obstante uno alio warranto nuper dictis thesaurario, baronibus et camerariis directo de dictis xx.*s.* diurnis solvendis eidem Thomæ causa supradicta; videlicet de hujusmodi receptis, custibus et expensis tam a supradicto primo die Maii, anno primo dicti regis nunc, usque supradictam xviij. diem Martii, anno dicti regis quinto, quam ab eodem xviij. diem Martii, dicto anno quinto, usque xxix. diem Decembris, anno viij.[1] regis prædicti, scilicet, per vj. annos integros, unum dimidium annum et lx. dies, ultimo die et non primo computato, ut infra.

RECEPTA DENARIORUM.

Receipts. Idem reddit compotum de ml.ml.c.lxxvij. ℓ. vij. s̃. x. d̃ per ipsum Thomam receptis de thesaurario et camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarii, in denariis sibi liberatis de

[1] *Anno viij.*] From 18 March 1427 to 29 Dec. 1429.

avisamento et consensu concilii domini regis de præstito super custodia ducis prædicti ad diversas vices infra tempus prædictum; videlicet, xxij. die Februarii, termino Sancti Michaelis, sæpedicto anno primo regis nunc. xl. ł.; xij. die Julii, termino Paschæ, eodem anno, c. ł.; ix. die Novembris, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno secundo dicti regis nunc, c.xiiij. ł.; xxviij. die Januarii, eodem termino, iiij^{xx}. x. ł.; primo die Maii, termino Paschæ, dicto anno secundo, per manus Johannis Dalmane, servientis sui, xxviij. ł. xvij. s̃. viij. d̃.; xij. die Maii, eisdem termino et anno, lxiij. ł. ij. s̃. iiij. d̃.; xiiij. die Novembris, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno tertio dicti regis nunc, xl. ł.; xx. die ejusdem mensis eisdem termino et anno, c. ł.; xxvij. die ejusdem mensis, eisdem termino et anno, lxxiij. ł.; xxvj. die Februarii, eisdem termino et anno, l. ł.; xxviij. die ejusdem mensis, eisdem termino et anno, l. ł.; xxvij. die Junii, termino Paschæ, dicto anno tertio, c. ł.; xxj. die Novembris, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno iiij. ejusdem regis, c. ł.; tertio die Decembris, eisdem termino et anno, iiij^{xx}ij. ł.; xxiij. die Januarii, eisdem termino et anno xxiiij. ł.; xv. die Julii, termino Paschæ, dicto anno iiij^{o}, in duabus summis, ccc.viij. ł.; xij. die Februarii, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno quinto ejusdem regis, lxij. ł. v. s̃. x. d̃., xvij. die Februarii, eisdem termino et anno, lxiiij. ł.; xxiiij. die Maii, termino Paschæ, dicto anno quinto, l. ł.; xij. die Julii, eisdem termino et anno, l. ł.; xxx. die Octobris, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno sexto dicti regis nunc, c. ł.; xxj. die Februarii, eisdem termino et anno, lxx. ł. v. s̃.; quinto die Maii, termino Paschæ, anno sexto dicti regis nunc, xl. ł.; quinto die Julii, eisdem termino et anno, lxxij. ł. xv. d̃.; xvij. die Novembris, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno vij. dicti regis nunc, iiij^{xx}. iiij. ł. vj. s̃. xj. d̃. ob.; quinto die Februarii, eisdem termino et anno, lvij. ł. xiiij. d̃., ob.; secundo die Maii, termino Paschæ, dicto anno vij., lvij. ł. xviij. s̃. iiij. d̃.; ix. die Julii, eisdem termino et anno, xliiij. ł. xiiij. s̃.

iij. d.; et primo die Decembris, termino Sancti Michaelis, anno viij. dicti regis nunc, cxj. ł. xv. s., sicut continetur in pelle Memorandorum ad eandem Receptam de terminis et annis supradictis, necnon in quodam rotulo de pelle prædicta extracto, et super hunc compotum liberato, necnon in alio rotulo ipsius Thomæ de particulis inde hic in thesauro liberato.

Summa receptæ, Ml.Ml.c.lxx. ł. vij. s. x. d.

Expensa.

Expenses. Idem computat de exitibus et expensis pro salva custodia ducis prædicti ad xx. s. per diem, in custodia sua existentis a primo die Maii, anno primo, usque xviij. diem Martii, anno quinto, scilicet per tres annos integros, tria quarteria anni et xlviij. dies, ultimo die et non primo computato, Ml.ccc.xvj. ł. per prædictum breve regis supra in titulo hujus compoti annotatum, necnon per sacramentum dicti Thomæ, sicut continetur in dicto rotulo de particulis.

Et in consimilibus custubus et expensis pro salva custodia ejusdem ducis in custodia dicti Thomæ existentis a prædicto xviij. die Marti, anno quinto, usque supradictum xxix. diem Decembris, anno ejusdem regis nunc viijo, quo die præfatus Thomas dictum ducem Johanni Cornewaille, militi, apud castrum regis de Bolyngbroke, per indenturam inde inter eos confectam et super hunc computum liberatam, liberavit; scilicet, per duos annos integros, tria quarteria anni et xij. dies, ultimo die et non primo computato, D.cc.xlij. ł. xx. d.; videlicet, juxta afferentiam cccc. marcarum per annum, per idem tempus, per breve et sacramentum prædicta, et sicut continetur ibidem. De quo quidem duce præfatus Johannes Cornewaille, miles, debet regi respondere; et respondit infra.

Et in custubus et expensis dicti Thomæ ad xx. s. per diem veniendo ad civitatem regis Londoniæ, ibidemque morando pro dicto duce recipiendo et eundem

ducem de civitate prædicta usque hospitium dicti Thomæ ducendum, et ibidem morandum quousque prædictum castrum de Bollyngbroke reparatum foret pro mora ducis prædicti ibidem, videlicet, a crastino translationis sancti Thomæ martyris, accedenti viij. die Julii,[1] supradicto anno primo, quo die præfatus Thomas ea de causa de hospitio suo proprio versus civitatem regis prædictam iter suum arripuit, et ibidem ea de causa morandi, et de ibidem usque hospitium suum prædictum, cum dicto duce redeundi, usque festum sancti Bartholomæi apostoli, accidente xxiiij. die Augusti, eodem anno, quo idem Thomas dictum ducem de hospitio suo prædicto usque castrum regis prædictum ibidem morandum, conduxit, scilicet per xlvij. dies, ultimo die et non primo computato, xlvij. ł. per breve et sacramentum prædicta, sicut continetur ibidem.

Summa custuum et expensarum prædictarum, Ml.M.lccv. ł. xx. đ.

Et habet superplus, xxvij. ł. xiij. š. x. đ.

Quod quidem superplus certificat thesaurario et camerariis ad Receptam Scaccarii, xj. die Julii, anno viij.[2] regis hujus, per prædictum breve regis de privato sigillo supra in titulo hujus compoti annotatum.

---

[1] *viij. die Julii*] 8 July 1423. | [2] *xj. die Julii*] 11 July 1430.

1431.

A.D. 1431. Jan. 11.

Troops to accompany provisions to Paris.

MANDATE for troops to accompany provisions to Paris.

THOMAS BLOUNT, chevalier, tresorier et general gouverneur des finances du roy, notre seigneur, ou pais et duchie de Normendie, Pierre Surreau, receveur general des dictes finances. Acomplissez le contenu es lettres du roy, notre dit seigneur, ausquelles ces presentes sont atachees soubz notre signet, en faisant prest et paiement des deniers de votre dicte recepte aux gens darmes et de trait des garnisons de Normandie et autres jusques au nombre de c. lances et les archiers a cheval, ordonnez et mandez par le roy pour acompaignier monseigneur le duc de Bedford, et les bateaux et marchandises, en son voyage quil fait presentement a Paris par lordonnance du roy, notre dit seigneur, pour le temps au jour, pour les causes et par la forme

---

[TRANSLATION.]

THOMAS BLOUNT, knight, treasurer and governor-general of the finances of the king, our lord, in the country and duchy of Normandy, to Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of the said finances. Carry out the contents of the letters of the king, our said lord, to which these presents are affixed under our signet, by making payment by advance, out of the money of your said receipt, to the men-at-arms and archers of the garrisons of Normandy and the others, to the number of 100 lances, with the archers on horseback, appointed and commanded by the king to accompany my lord the duke of Bedford, and the boats and stores, in his journey which he is making at this time to Paris by the command of the king, our said lord, for the present time, for the causes and by the form and manner contained in

---

[1] From the Additional Charter, 3680.

et maniere que contenu est es dictes lettres, et que le roy, mon dit seigneur, le veult et mande par ycelles.

Donne a Rouen, le xj. jour de Januer, lan mil cccc. et trente. Date.

N. PUILIER.[1]

---

the said letters, and as the king, my said lord, wills and has commanded by the same.

Dated at Rouen, the xj. day of January, in the year one thousand cccc. and thirty.

N. PUILIER.

1431.

RECEIPT for money spent in the pay of troops conveying provisions to Paris.[2]

A.D. 1431. Jan. 15.

Receipt for 744*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* T. spent in guarding provisions to Paris.

NOUS, Jehan conte de Hontyngtone, capitaine de Gournay et Gisors, confessons avoir eu et receu de Pierre Surreau, receveur general de Normendie, la somme de sept cens quarente quatre livres, quinze solz, deux deniers, Tournois, en prest et paiement des gaiges et regars de cinquante lances et cent cinquante

---

[TRANSLATION.]

WE, John earl of Huntyngtone, captain of Gournay and Gisors, acknowledge that we have had and received of Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of Normandy, the sum of seven hundred and forty-four pounds, Tournois, in advance, and as payment of the wages and rewards of fifty lances and a hundred and fifty archers, all on horseback, of the number

---

[1] A small round seal, in red wax, with a device, remains affixed.

[2] From the Additional Charter, 3681. A small seal of arms, in red wax, remains, charged with three lions passant within a border.

archiers, tous a cheval, du nombre de noz retenues et garnisons, pour quinze jours entiers, a desservir au conduit des navires et marchandises et acompaigner monseigneur le duc de Bedford en ce present voyage quil fait en la ville de Paris, par lordonnance de monseigneur le roy. Lequel paiement nous a este fait sans moustres par lordonnance de mon dit seigneur, le duc de Bedford, pour cause de notre hatif partement ou dit conduit, lesquelles nous devons faire sur le chemin pardevant ses gens a ce. De la quelle somme de vij. c. xliiij. ł. xv. s̃. ij. d̃., Tournois, nous nous tenons pour contens et bien paiez, et en quittons mon dit seigneur le roy, le dit receveur general, et tous autres.

Date. En tesmoing de ce nous avons signee ceste presente quittance de notre saing et seelee de notre signet en labsence de notre seel, au Pont de Larche le xv. jour de Januier, lan mil cccc. et trente.

J. HUNTYNGTON.

---

of our retinues and garrisons, for fifteen entire days, to serve in conveying the boats and merchandises, and to accompany my lord the duke of Bedford in this present journey which he is making to the city of Paris, by the command of my lord the king. Which payment has been made to us without musters by the command of my said lord, the duke of Bedford, on account of our hasty departure for the said convoy, which [musters] we shall make by the road before his people to this [appointed].[1] Of which sum of vii. c. xliiij. *l.* xv. *s.* ij. *d.*, Tournois, we hold ourselves satisfied and well paid, and thereof we acquit our said lord the king, the said receiver-general, and all others.

In witness whereof we have signed this present acquittance with our signature, and sealed it with our signet, in the absence of our seal, at Pont de l'Arche, the xv. day of January, in the year one thousand cccc. and thirty.

J. HUNTINGTON.

---

[1] The sentence appears to be slightly imperfect in the original.

1434.

MANDATE for the payment of five thousand salus to François de Surienne, called Aragonois.[1]

A.D. 1434, Sept. 6.

5,000 salus be paid to to Surienne for the capture of Montargi.

HENRY, par le grace de Dieu, roy de France et Dangleterre, a noz amez et feaulx les tresoriers generaulx, gouverneurs de noz finances de Normandie, salut et dilection.

Comme notre tres chier et tres ame oncle, le gouvernant et regent notre royaume de France, duc de Bedford, eust pieca promis et accorde pour nous a notre ame Francois Larragonnois, escuier, bailli de Saint Pierre le Moustier, la somme de dix mil saluz dor ou cas que icellui escuier pranroit et mettroit en notre obeissance les ville et chastel de Montargis, et les deliveroit a notre dit oncle, ou a cellui qui par lui seroit commis a les recevoir; le quel escuier depuis la promesse a lui ainsi faicte, par son entreprinse, vaillance

---

[TRANSLATION.]

HENRY, by the grace of God, king of France and of England, to our beloved and faithful the treasurers-general and governors of our finances in Normandy, greeting and love.

Whereas our very dear and well-beloved uncle, the governor and regent of our realm of France, duke of Bedford, has some time since promised and agreed for us to our beloved Francis Larragonnois, esquire, bailly of Saint Pierre le Moustier, the sum of ten thousand saluz of gold in the event of the said esquire taking and reducing into our subjection the town and castle of Montargis, and delivering them to our said uncle, or to the person who should be commissioned by him to receive them; after which promise thus to him made the said esquire by his enterprise, valour, and good

---

[1] From the Additional Charter, 1459.

et bonne diligence, ait tant fait que les dictes ville et chastel ont este et sont mis en notre dit obeissance, et desja par long temps les a depar nous tenuz et gardez, tient encores et garde bien diligemment, alencontre de noz adversaires, pour en faire ce quil plaira a nous ou a notre dit oncle lui sur ce ordener et commander, savoir vous faisons que nous, ce considere, voulans pour la cause dessus dicte que le dit escuier soit satisfait et contente de la dicte somme de dix mil saluz, a la descharge de nous et de notre dit oncle, vous mandons et expressement enjoingnons que, par notre ame Michiel Durant, receveur general de noz finances de Normandie, vous faites paier, baillier et delivrer de noz dictes finances au dit Francois Larragonnois, ou a son certain mandement, pour la moittie dicelle somme de dix mil saluz dor, la somme de cinq mil saluz dor. Et par raportant ces presentes et quittance du dit Francois, ou de son procureur, aiant povoir a ce tant seulement, la dicte somme de v. M. saluz dor sera

---

diligence, has caused the said town and castle to be reduced into subjection to us, as they now are, and since then has for long kept and guarded them for us, and yet keeps them right carefully against our adversaries, we, in order to do what will be well-pleasing to us or to our said uncle to appoint and command herein, let you know that we, bearing this in mind, wishing for the cause abovesaid that the said esquire should be satisfied and content of the said sum of ten thousand saluz, for the discharge of us and of our said uncle, command you and expressly enjoin you that, by our faithful Michiel Durant, receiver-general of our finances of Normandy, you cause to be paid, given, and delivered of our said finances to the said Francois Larragonnois, or upon his certain commandment, for the half of the said sum of ten thousand saluz of gold, the sum of five thousand saluz of gold. And upon the production of these presents and the acquittance of the said Francois, or of his proctor, having power for this especial matter, the said sum of v. M. saluzs of gold

allouee es comptes et rabatue de la recepte du dit receveur general par noz amez et feaulx les gens de noz comptes a Paris, ausquels nous mandons que ainsi le facent sans aucun contredit ou difficulte.

Donne a Rouen, le vj. jour de Septembre, lan de grace mil, cccc.xxxiiij., et de notre regne le douziesme.

Par le roy, a la relacion de monseigneur le gouvernant et regent le royaume de France, duc de Bedford.

MILET.

---

shall be allowed in the accounts and deducted from the receipt of the said receiver-general by our beloved and faithful the keepers of our accounts at Paris, whom we command to do this without any gainsaying or difficulty.

Dated at Rouen, the vj. day of September, in the year of grace, one thousand cccc. xxxiiij., and of our reign the twelfth.

By the king, at the relation of my lord the governor and regent of the realm of France, duke of Bedford.

MILET.

1435.

LETTER from the king to the duke of Gueldres, expressive of confidence in his loyalty.[1]

Excusatoria eorum quæ credebantur duci Gelriæ imposita.

ILLUSTRIS et magnifice princeps, consanguinee et amice noster carissime. A.D. 1435, 13 July.

Ex his quas nuper reverentissimo in Christo patri H., cardinali Angliæ, avunculo nostro præcarissimo, ac carissimo consanguineo nostro comiti Suffolchiæ, misistis Henry does not mistrust the duke of Gueldres.

[1] From the contemporary copy in the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 287.

litteris, datum est nobis intelligi quod quorumdam relatione ad vestrum pervenerit auditum per aliquos hujus nostri incliti regni viros, magnificentiæ dudum vestræ minus vere impositum extitisse quod tempore nuperæ obsidionis villæ Calisiæ, non parva vestri et vestrorum fulti potentia, ei, qui se ducem Burgundiæ nominat, auxilium et assistentiam dedissetis; ex quo turbari vos et nostram serenitatem offendi subjungitur.

Illustris et magnifice princeps, amice noster carissime, ut inde veritatis reddamus vos conscios, plane et dubitatione semota quacunque, intelligere vos optamus quod de auxilio aut assistentia vestra et vestrorum hujusmodi, de quibus supra fit sermo, nihil prorsus aut assertum nobis a quoquam aut dictum unquam recolimus; sed nec e facili quidem aut cito, si talia nobis casu aliquo suggesta extitissent, fuisset per nos suggestionibus ipsis contra vestram magnificentiam danda fides; eo maxime quod vos ut magnificum principem nos et nostros congrua uti speramus affectione zelantem grata vicissitudine prout decet amplectimur, et nullam omnino causam justam nostri ex parte ministratam cognoscimus quæ vos in partem alicujus adversariorum nostrorum vel traheret vel moveret.

Quod autem inscribis ex ipsis ingratis rumoribus vos turbatum, quod ex suggestis ejusmodi nostram putatis serenitatem offensam, quod prædecessorum vestrorum Gelriæ ducum vestigiis inhærentes, absque causa rationabili subsistente nolle vos in partem nobis oppositam interesse; quod denique vos in his quæ vobis æstimatis imposita excusatum haberi desideratis, hæc omnia indubie non secus quam gratæ affectionis vestræ indicia et argumenta vestræ dilectionis accipimus, ac plurimum accepta et laudata habemus. Quam affectionem precamur erga nos et nostros non minus quam nos intendimus et nostram erga vos et vestros, in longum continuare velitis. Sincerum quidem quem ad vos gerimus zelum et dispositionem in hoc nostram satis intelli-

gere potestis ex his quæ nostra ex parte dictus præcarissimus avunculus noster, Angliæ cardinalis, alias in villa Attrabati vestræ magnificentiæ declaravit, qui zelus noster absque diminutione quamvis etiam modo non absimilis, sed idem et integer perseverat. Insuper latorem literarum vestrarum et causam suam, prout in eisdem litteris desideratis, habemus ad omnem cum favore justitiam commendatos.

Illustris et magnifice princeps, consanguinee et amice noster carissime, diu optamus et feliciter in omni honoris ac prosperitatis amplitudine vos valere.

Data apud castrum nostrum de Windesore. Date.

1435.

INSTRUCTIONS to the English ambassadors about to proceed to the Conference at Arras.

Instruccion &c. to Aras.[1]

INSTRUCTION yeven by the kyng, oure souverain lorde, unto the rizt worshipful and worshipful fadres in God, John archbisshope of Yorke, William bisshope of Norwiche, Thomas bisshope of Seint David, and also to the kynges cosins, Johne erle of Huntyngtone and William erle of Suffolk, and the kynges welbeloved Waulter Hungerford, maistre William Lyndewode, keper of the kynges Prive Seel, Johne Radclife, seneschal of Guien, Johne Popham, Robert Shotesbroke, knyghtes, and William Sprever, doctour of lawe, his ambaxadeurs borne

A.D. 1435. 31 July.

Besides their public instructions, the ambassadors may make the following offers.

From the contemporaneous copy in the Bundle "Nuncii, 637" in the custody of the Master of the Rolls.

in his reaume of Englande, overe thinstruccions yeven unto hem, and also to his other ambaxadeurs borne of his reaume of Fraunce, to be by hem utterred in the mater of pees to be treted bitwix him and his adversarie in Fraunce.

The first offer.

Furst, if the kynges partie adverse wol in no wise be agreed withe thofres made unto hem by the kynges ambaxe aforeseide, rather than the kyng shulde be demed in eny wise wilful to goo fro the wele of pees, or not to be seen put hym in his devoir as ferforthe as a good Christen prince oughte, the seide ambaxadeurs shul offre unto the partie adverse al that ys beyonde the water of Loire, nothing thereof reserved to the kyng save oonly that he is possessed of in Gascoigne and Guiene.

The second offer.

And yf thei wol not be so contented, than the said ambaxatours shal condescende finaly that the kyng shal content hym withe that he is possessed of in Fraunce at this day, and the partie adverse on that other side to holde stille that he now occupiethe semblably, eche of hem as voisin to other, withe this that commutacion and entrechange be made of suche places and landes as either party hathe enclaved withinne thobeissance of other by suche persones as shal be chosen and appointed therto on either side. And in cas thei falle in eny variance, than the cardinalx that shal be present in the tretie as persones indifferent, by informacion and advis of suche persones of bothe the parties as han knouleche of the nature and situacion of the places, to reduce the parties to that that reson and equite wollen, and generaly what particion of lande that by this tretie happe to be made betwix the kyng and his adversarie, be yt by wey of a longe trewe or of a pees final; thenterchaunging of suche places enclaved alweyes to be demened and gouvernid by this fourme and ordre abovesaide.

And in eny of thees cases of pees final abovesaid to be concluded with the partie adverse, for as muche as yt [is] thought that mariage is alweyes oon the principal thinges that nurisshethe and holdethe togideres rest and pees betwix princes, poeples and cuntrees that han stonde in longe difference, the said ambassatours, as for the uttermest thinge that the kyng wol condescende unto, shal conclude mariage betwix the kyng and suche of thadversaries doughters as shal be thought moste agreable to the kynges plesir, to take hir rather than faille of a goode conclusion of pees for default thereof, withoute lande or moneye. Marriage to be proposed.

And yf the partie adverse desire the deliverance of the duc of Orleans oonly by the meene of pees, the said ambaxadeurs shal answere like as ys contened in theire furst instruccion, where is made mencion of his deliverance.

In wittenesse of whiche thing to this present instruccion oure seid souverain lorde the kyng hathe do put to his greet and prive seeles, at Westminster, the last day of Juylle, the yere of his regne the xiije. Date.

1435.

List of the retinue of the duke of Bedford in the French wars.[1]

A.D. 1435.

List of the commanders under the duke of Bedford.

The names of the[2] princes, dukes, erles, barons, banrettes and bacheler knightes, with other nobles of the

[1] From the Harl. MS. 782, fol. 52 b., a transcript of the xvi. century, collated with a copy of the xvii. century in the Harl. MS. 6166, fol. 69 b. the variations of which are marked B.

[2] *The*] All the, B.

houshould and retynew in fees, waiges, and pencions under the right mighty prince John, regent of the kingedome of Fraunce, duke of Bedford, Anjow, and Alencon, erle of Maine, Harecourt, and Dreux, viscont Beaumont, etc.:—

Richard Beauchamp, erle of Warwyke, capitayn of the citie of Meaulx in Brie, lieutenant for the field in the absence of the regent.

Thomas Montagu, erle of Salisbury, lieutenante for the field under the same regent.

John lord Maltravars, erle of Arondell, capitayn of the castell and towne of Verneil in Perche.

William Poole, erle of Suffolke, capitayn of the castell and citie of Averanches.

Henry Bourgchier, erle of Ew, and after of Essex.

John lord Talbot and Furnivale, after erle of Shrewsbury, capitayn of Costences.

John Beauchamp, after lord Beauchamp, counsellor to the regent, capitain of Pont de Larche.

Thomas Beamont, knight, lord of Basqueville, brother to the lord Beaumont, capitayn of Gaillard.

Thomas, lord of Scales, capitayn of Domfroir.[2]

Robert lord Willoughby, capitayn of Baion.

Raulf Butler, lord of Sudeley, chief chamberlayn to the regent, capitayn of Crotoy.

Andrew Ogarde, knight, of the kingedome of Denmarke, second chamberlayn to the regent, capitayn of Vire.

Thomas Rempston, knight, third chamberlyn to the regent, capitayn of Saint Jacques de Beverton.

Bernard de Montferrant, knight, of Gascoigne, fourth chamberlayn to the regent, capitayn of Charmesville.

John Fastolf, knight baneret, baron of Gilliguillam, high seneschal, otherwyse called maister of houshold to

---

[1] *Domfroir*] Domfront, B.

[2] *Beverton*] Such is the reading of both MSS.

the regent, gouvernour of Angiou and of Maine for meny yeres.

John Popham, knight banerett, chauncellor of Angiou and Maine, capitayn of Saint Susanne.

John Montgomery, knight banerett, capitayn of Arques and baylly of Caux.

John Salveyne, knight banerett, capitayn[1] and chief justicier of Roane.

William Oldhalle, knight banerett, capitayn of Argentem.

Robert Harlinge, knight, capitayn of Pont Melank, and baylly of Allancon.

William Breton, knight, ballye of Caen.

James Butler, sonne to the erle of Ormond, after erle of Wiltshire and Ormond.

The sonne and heire of the lord Clifford, after lord Clifford.

John Bourgchier, sonne of the lord Bourgchier, after lord Barnesse.[2]

William Maltravars, brother to the erle of Arondell.

The lord Powyse, knight.

John Robsard of Hennalt, knight banerett, and of the order of the Garter.

Tierry Robsard, his brother, capitayn of Honnbie.

Bertine Entwesil, knight, lord of Hanbie, borne in Lancashire.

Francis lord Arragonnois, called Syrenne, of Aragon, knight of the Garter.

Thomas Blount, knight.

John Hankeford, knight, capitayn of the bridge at Rone.[3]

William Chambrelayn, knight, capitayn of Meaulx, and after of Gournay.

William Bisshopton, knight.

Thomas Kerryel, knight.

---

[1] *Capitayn*] Bayliffe, B.

[2] *Barnesse*] Berners, B.

[3] *Rone*] A. here adds, "Pontis de Rone," which is omitted in B.

Richard Harington, knight baneret.

Here John, knight, capitayn of Pont Odo.

Richard Merbury, knight, capitayn of Pontoyse.

William Heron, knight bacheler.

Thomas Kingston, knight.

Nicholas Burdeit, knight.

John Harpeley, knight, capitayn of Chierbourg.

Richard Gethin, knight, of North Walles.

Robert Conyers, knight.

Thomas Flemynge, knight.

John Bernard, knight, lieutenant of the ysles of Gersy and Guernesey.

John Grey, knight, capitayne of Yomins.

Richard Curson, knight, lieutenant of the gates and walles of Roane.

Nicholas Conwey, knight.

John Gresley, knight bachelor.

Roger Chamberleyn, knight.

John Marcelle, knight bachelor.

Philipe Braunche, knight, lieutenant to sir John Fastolf in Angiow and Maine.

Robert Hungreforde, knight banerett, after lord Hungreford.

Richard Wideville, knight bachelor in the regentes court, and after erle Rivers.

John Shardlow, knight bachelor.

Thomas Gargrafe, knight.

William Plompton, knight.

Henry Hosey, knight.

John Clifton, knight.

Thomas Griffin, knight bachelor.

Sampson Meyverill, knight bachelor.

William Waldesbury, knight bachelor.

Thomas Lounde, knight bachelor.

Thomas Barkley, knight, lord of Barkley.

Robert James of Hangmere, knight bachelor, of North Walles.

Walter Hungerforde, knight baneret, sonne and heire of the lord Hungreforde.
William Drury, knight bachelor.
John Clerke, knight.
Raulf Buxhale, knight, capitayn of Clinchampe.
Robert Markham, knight.
John Fitz Simond, knight.
William Fulford, knight.
Richard Tunstall, knight.
William Plompton, knight.
David Howel of Walles,[1] capitayn.
William Wolf of Walles,[1] knight.
Thomas Griffith, knight.
Thomas Kyrkby, knight.
Thomas Lounde, knight.
Tournebeufe, knight, of Perche.
Lancelot de Lisle.
Robert James, knight.

The names of the knightes and menne of armes in the time of John, duke of Bedford, regent of the kingdome of France, in the duchey of Guyenne, that served their from the first yere of Henry the Sixt untill the xv. yere of his reigne :—

John Ratclife, knight bannerett, sheneshall of Aquytayn.
The lorde Duras.
Lord Bernard of Montferrand, knight banerett.
The capitayne de Bouche.
Geoffrey Ratclife, knight.
John Ratclife, of Chaterton, knight.
Edmond Langlevers, knight.

---

[1] *Walles*] Wales, B.

The lord de la Bade.
John Strangweis, knight.
Gadyver Shorthose knight.
—— Beauchamp, an esquier of great name.

1438.

The king urges the necessity of the immediate departure of the duke of York for the relief of the parts beyond the sea.

By the King.

A.D. 1438. May 12.

The departure of the duke of York to the parts beyond the sea to be expedited.

Rist trusty and welbelovede cousin. Fro day to day ther be reported unto us grete perils and daungers in the whiche oure countrees and trewe subgittz beyonde the see stonde ynne, for the reliefe of whom, as ye wote well, we have disposed oure cousin, the duc of Yorke, withe his retenue, to passe in al haste, for whoos passage untaried we pray you that ye doo to hym your devoir, consideryng that his tarying here dothe dayly grete hurte, what for the wages of hym and his retenue, as who say lost, what for here shippyng, the whiche turnithe us to grete charge and encresithe dayly more and more, not withouten a maner of dispeire of oure said subgittis, the whiche for here confort fro tyme to tyme loke after his comyng.

Date.

Yeven under oure Prive Seal, at Westminster, the xij. day of May.

1440.

Money paid to the Dauphin for the defenc of Guienne and Languedoc.[1]

A.D. 1440. 4 Jan.

1,450*l.* T. to be paid to the Dauphin.

Guillaume, evesque et duc de Laon, per de France, president de la Chambre des Comptes du roy notre seigneur, et general conseilleur sur le fait et gouvernement de toutes ses finances ou pais de Languedoc, a fait recevoir par maistre Estienne de Bonney, receveur general de laide de xlvj.m. livres Tournois octroiez a monseigneur le Daulphin de Viennoys par les gens des Trois Estas du dit pais de Languedoc en la ville de Castres ou mois d'Octobre derrenier passe, pour resister a le puissance de certains Anglois en grosse armee que le conte de Hontiton a nouvellement amenez et fait descendre es pais de Guienne et de Gasconge, de Johan Evrart, mon receveur particulier du dit aide ou diocese de Carcassonne, sur ce quil puet et pourra devoir a

---

[Translation.]

William, bishop and duke of Laon, peer of France, president of the Chamber of accounts of the king, our lord, and councillor-general upon the business and government of all his finances in the county of Languedoc, has caused to be received by master Estienne de Bonney, receiver-general of the aid of xlvi. m. livres, Tournois, granted to my lord the Dauphin of Vienne by the members of the Three Estates of the said country of Languedoc, in the town of Castres, in the month of October last past, to resist the power of certain English in great force, whom the earl of Hontiton has of late brought and caused to descend into the country of Guienne and Gascony, of John Evrart, my private receiver of the said aid in the diocese of Carcassonne, out of what

---

[1] From the original, Additional Charter, 195.

cause de sa dicte recepte du second terme du dit aide, et dont le dit receveur general a pour ce baille sa cedule au contreroleur de la dicte recepte generale, et en ceste mis son signe, la somme de quatorze cens cinquante livres, Tournois, par monseigneur le visconte de Lommaigne, tant pour des gaiges et estat de lui comme des gens darmes et de trait dont il a la charge, pour servir le roy, notre dit seigneur, en la frontiere de Guienne a lencontre des diz Anglois.

Date. Escript le iiij. jour de Januier, lan mil cccc. trente et neuf.

BONNEY. LEMPEREUR.

---

he may and shall owe on account of his said receipt for the second term of the said aid, and of which the said receiver-general has hereupon granted his schedule to the controller of the said general receipt, and hereto has set his signature, the sum of fourteen hundred and fifty pounds, Tournois, by my lord the vicomte of Lommaigne, as well for the wages and dignity of himself as for the men-at-arms and archers of whom he has the charge, for the service of the king, our said lord, in the frontier of Guienne against the said English.

Written the iiij. day of January, the year one thousand cccc. and thirty-nine.

BONNEY. LEMPEREUR.

1440.

A.D. 1440. PROTEST of Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, against the liberation of the duke of Orleans.[1]

Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, protests against

THE declaracone of Humfrey, sonne, brother and oncle of kynges, duc of Gloucestre, of Holand, Zeland

[1] From the Ashmole MS. 856, fol. 392.

and Brabant, erle of Penbroke, of Henaude and of Flaundres, grete chambrelain of Englande, ayeinst thenlargissement and deliveraunce of Charles, duc of Orliaunce, thanne prisonnier in Englande, taken and yolden into the handes of the moost victorious and mighte prince, kyng Henry the fift, at the battaille of Agincourt, the day of saintes Crispin and Crispinian, the yeere of his coronacion.

the liberation of the duke of Orleans, and states his reasons for so doing.

Thees ben in partie the pointes and articles the whiche I, Humfrey duc of Gloucestre, for my trouthe and acquitaille saide nowe late that I wolde yeve in writing, my right doubted lord, unto youre hignesse, advertising youre excellence of such thinges in partie as have be doen and used in youre tendre age, into derrogacion of your noble estate, and hurte of bothe your royaumes, and yeet doen and used daily.

First, the cardinal the bisshop of Winchestre toke upon him the state of cardinal, which was nayed and denyed hym by the kyng of moost blessed memory, my lord your fadre, (whom God assoyle!) saying that he had as leef sette his coroune biside hym, as to se him were a cardinal's hatte, he being a cardinal; for he knewe ful wele the pride and ambicion that was in his personne, thanne being but a bisshop, shulde so gretly have extolled hym more into thintollerable pride was he was cardinal. And also him thought that it shulde be ayeinst the fredam of the chieff chirche of this royaume, whiche he worshipped duely, as ever did prince, that blessed be his soulle! How be it that my saide lord, youre fadre, wolde have agreed hym to have had certaine clerks of this lande cardinals, they having noo bisshopriches in Englande; yeet his entent was never to do so greet derrogacion to the chirche of Caunterbury to make hem that were his suffrigans to sitte above thair ordinarie and metropolitan; but the cause was that, in general counsailles and in alle maters that might concerne the wele of hym and of his royaume,

he shulde have promoters of his nacione, as alle other Cristen kynges had, in the courte of Rome, and not to abide in this lande as eny part of youre counsaille, as be alle other lords spirituell and temporell at the parlements and greet counsailles, whan youre liste is to calle hem. And therfore, thogh it like you to do hym that worship to sette hym in youre prive counsaille, where that you list, yeet in youre parlements, where every lord spirituell and temporel have thair place, hym aught to occupie his place but as bisshop.

Item, the saide cardinal, thanne being bisshop, was assoylled of his bisshopriche of Winchestre. Wherupon he sewed to oure holy fader the pope to have a bulle declaratorie that notwithstanding that he was assumpt to the state of cardinal, that the see was not voied, where in dede it stode voied by a certayne tyme or that bulle was graunted, and so he was exempt from his ordinarie by the taking on hym the state of cardinal; and the bisshopriche of the chirche of Winchester thanne standing voied, he toke it ageyn of the pope; ye not leerned ne knowyng wherinne he was fallen in the cas of provision, wherby alle his goode was clerly and laufully forfaited to you, my right doubted lord, with more, as the statute declareth, for youre avauntage.

Item, it is not unknowen to you, my right doubted lord, that thorugh youre lande it is noysed that the saide cardinal and the archebisshop of York have had and have the gouvernance of youre highnesse, whiche noon of youre trieu liegemen aught to usurpe, nor take upon hem, and have also estraunged me, youre seule oncle, my cousin of York, my cousin of Huntyngdon, and many other lords of youre kyn, to have knouleche of eny grete matires that might touche youre high estate, or other of youre royaume. And as of lords spirituel, of right the archebisshop of Caunterbury shulde be youre chief counsaillier, the whiche is also estranged and sette aside; and so ben many other

right sadde lordes, and wele advised, as wele spirituel as temporel, to grete hurte of you, my right doubted lord, and of youre royaumes; like as experience and werks clerely and evidently shewen, the more harme is.

Item, in the tendre age of you, my right doubted lord, for the necessite of an armee, the saide cardinal lante you foure thousand pounde upon certein jewelles preysed til two and twenty thousand marc, with a letter of sale that and they were [not] quytte at a certaine day ye shulde lese them; the saide cardinal, seing youre money redy to have quytte with the saide jewelles, caused the tresourier of Englande, that tyme being, to pay the same money for part of another armee, in defrauding you, my right doubted lord, of youre saide jewelles, keping them yeet stille to his owen use, to your right grete losse and his singular proufite and avayle.

Item, where as the saide cardinal lent you, my right doubted lord, grete and notable somes, he hath had, and hath, assignements upon the port of Hampton, whiche is the best port of youre royaume, where the coustumiers ben his servants; wherinne by liklinesse it is to suppose that he standing the chief merchant of wolles in youre lande, that ye be therby gretly defrauded; and under that rieule what wolles and other merchandizes that have ben shipped and may be from tyme to tyme, harde it is til esteme, to to grete an hurt and prejudice to you, my right doubted lord, and to alle youre people.

Item, how be it that the saide cardinal hath lent you greet somes of monney sith the tyme of youre regne, yeet his loone hath ben so deferred and delayed that for the moost part the covenable saison of employing of the gode lant was past, so that litel fruyt or noon cam therof; as by experience both youre saide royaumes have souffisantly in knowleche.

Item, the saide cardinal, being feoffe of my saide lord, youre fader, (whom God assoyle!) ayeinst his hool entent, gaf unto Elizabeth Beauchamp thre hundred marks worth of lyvelode; where that his wille was, if that she were wedded withinne a yeere thanne to have it, and elles not, where in dede it was ij. yeer, or thre yeer after; to the grete hurt of you and of youre enheritance. And as of the preferrement of his nepveu Swynford.

Item, as in youre tendre age the saide cardinal, thanne being bisshop of Winchestre and chauncellier of Englande, delivered the king of Scottes upon certaine appointements, as may be shewed, and is presumed to be doen by auctorite of parlement, where in dede I have herd full notable men of the Lower Hous saye that they never hard of it amonges them; whiche was to greet defraudacion to youre highnesse, and al to wedde his nece to the saide kyng; whom my lord, youre fader, (whom God assoile!) wolde never have so delivered. And where he shulde have paied for his costs xl. M. ł., the saide cardinal, so being chauncellier, caused you to pardonne hym x.M. marc. And as of the grete some, he hath paied you right litel, I reporte me to youre highnesse.

Item, by the labour of the saide cardinal and tharchebisshop of York, ther hath ben loste and dispended to notable and to grete a goode by divers ambassiates sent oute of this youre royaume; first to Aras, for a feyned colourable paix, where it was by liklinesse verraily thought and eke supposed that it shulde come to effectuel avayle of you, my right doubted lord, and of youre saide royaume; but under that coleur was made the paix of youre adversarie and of the duc of Bourgoigne. For elles youre partie adverse and the saide duc might not godely have founden the moyens and the weyes to have communed to geder to conclude thaire confedracy and conspiracon made there that tyme

ayeinst youre highnesse, wherby ye, my right doubted lord, have loste grete partie of youre obeissance, as wele in youre royaume of France as in youre duchie of Normandie, and muche other thing goen gretely abacke thorugh the saide colourable traitees and otherwise, sith the decease of my brother of Bedford, whom God assoyle!

Item, nowe late was sent an other ambassiate to Calais, by the labour and counsaille of the saide cardinal and archebisshop of Yorke, the cause why of the bigynning [is] to me, youre seule oncle, and to other lords of your kyn and counsaille, unknowen, to youre grete charge and ayeinst the gode publique of youre royaumes, as it openly appereth. The whiche gode, if it had be emploied for the defence of youre saide royaumes, the merchandize of youre landes might have had other course, and youre saide landes not standen in so grete mischief as they do.

Item, after that, for youre grete charge and hurt of both youre royaumes, the saide cardinal, as mediatour and noon ambassatour, and tharchebisshop of York, went to youre saide towne of Calais, and divers lordes of youre kyn and youre counsaille in thair felaisship. And there, as was a naturel werre bituix the duc of Orliance and the duc of Bourgoigne for the murdre of thair faders, and a capital enmyte like to have enduerd for ever, the saide cardinal and archebisshop of York licenced and souffred the saide duc of Orliance to entreate and common apart with the counsaille of youre saide adversarie, as wele as with the duchesse of Bourgoigne. By the whiche paix and moyens, the paix and alliaunce is made bituix the two saide dukes, to the grettest fortefyeng of youre capital adversarie that may in eny wise be thought, and consequently, my right doubted lord, to youre grettest charge and hurt of both youre royaumes. Under colour of whiche traitre youre saide adversaries wonnen in the meene tyme

youre cite of Mieulx en Brye and the cuntre adjoynant, and other many rodes and courses made in youre duchie of Normandie, to grete noye and destruccion of youre poure people there, as it sheweth openly.

Item, the saide archebisshop of York, sent with other into youre royaume of France from the saide cardinal, after communicacon had with youre adverse partie at youre towne of Calais, made in youre presence at his commyng hoom, at youre castel of Windesore, alle the suasions and colourable mocions in the moost apparent wise that he couth for to enduce youre highnesse to yeve youre aggrement to the desires of youre saide capital adversarie, as I sawe by his owen writing shewed there in youre high presence. At whiche tyme, to myn understanding, hit was his single opinion and labour, that is to saye, that ye shulde leve youre right, title and youre honneur of youre coroune of Fraunce, of you being kyng of Fraunce, during certein yeeres ye shulde utterly absteyne you, and be content oonly in writing, "Rex Angliæ," etc., to the grete note of infame that ever felle to you, my doubted lord, or to eny of youre noble progenitours sith the taking on hem first the saide title and right of youre saide royaume and coroune of France. To the whiche mater in youre saide presence, therafter that it had liked you to aske myn advis therupon, with other lords of youre bloode and counsaille, I answered and saide that I wolde never agre me therto, to dye therfore; and of the same disposicion I am yeet, and wol be whilest I lyve, in conservacion of youre honneur and of youre ooth made to youre saide coronne of Fraunce in tyme of youre coronacion there.

Item, the saide cardinal and archebisshop of York have so laboured to your highnesse that ye shul entende to a newe day of convencion in Marche, or in Avrill, now next comyng, where it is more like to be ageinst youre worship thanne with it. And where it

was evident to alle this worlde that the rupture and the brekyng of the saide paix shulde have falle hertofore on the adverse partie, bicause of thair untrouthes, nowe by this moyen it is like peraventure to falle upon you, and is leyde you unto, to grete disclaundre of you, my right doubted lord, and like to come to noon other purpos ne effect thanne othre convenciones have doen afore tyme. And so by subtilite and cautele of youre saide enemyes, youre lande there, in hope and trust of the saide traitee nought mightily and puissantly pourveied fore, shal be like, under the coleur of the same traitee, to be brent up, destroied, loste and utterly tourned from youre obeissance.

Item, it is saide that the deliverance of the saide duc of Orliance is utterly appointed by the mediacion, counsaille and sturing of the saide cardinal and archebisshop of York. And for that cause divers personnes ben come from your adversarie into this royaume that is youres, and the saide duc also brought into this youre cite of London; wher as my lord of blessed memorie, youre fader, (whom God assoyle!) peysing gretly so many inconveniencies and harmes that might falle oonly by his deliverance, concluded and ordeyned in his last wille and utterly delivered, that unto tyme that he had accomplisshed fully his conquest in his royaume of France; and thanne it to be doen by as grete deliberacion, solempnite and suretees as couth be devised or thought. And seing nowe the destruccion of youre saide royaume of Fraunce, the puissance and might of youre enemyes, and foote that they have goten ageinst you there, as wele under the colour of the said traitee of paix as otherwise, what may or ought to be thought or saide in labouring the deliverance of the saide duc, al thogh thing be considered by such particulier personnes, the lordes of youre blode not called therto, I reporte me unto youre noble grace and to the sadde advised trieu men of this royaume.

Item, wheras ther was certaine jewailles and plate preysed to xi. M. ℓ. in weight, of ye saide cardinale forfaited to you, my right doubted lord, he gate hym a restorement therof for the loone of a litel parcell therof, and so defrauded you hooly of thayme, to youre grete hurt.

Item, where that every trieu counsaillier, specially unto a kyng or prince, aught of trouth and of duetee to counsaille, preferre, encrease, and avaunce the wele and prosperite of his lord, most specially of his souverain lord, the saide cardinal, being of youre counsaille, my right doubted lord, hath late pourchaced and bought of youre highnesse certaine grete landes and lyvelode, as the castel and the lordship of Chirk, in Wales, and other divers landes in this youre royaume, unto the which I was al sodeinly called; and so I, eschewing the breking and the losse of youre armee into Guyenne thanne, seeing noon other remedye, gaf therto myn assent, thenkyng that who that ever laboured, moeved, or stured this matre first unto youre lordship, counsailled you neither for youre worship nor proufite. More over the saide cardinal hath you bounden by obligacion apart to make hym as sure of alle the landes toforesaide by Estre nowe next comyng, as can be devised by eny lerned counsaille; and elles, that suretee not made, the saide cardinal to have and to rejoyce to hym and to his heires in fee for evermore the landes of the duchie of Lancastre lyeing in Norfolke, to the value of vij. or viij. c. marks by yeere; whiche things semen right straunge, and unseen and unherd weyes, that eny liege man shulde so seche upon his souverain lord, both in his enheritance and jewailles and gode. For it is thought, but if right urgent and extreme necessite caused it, ther shulde, ne aught, noo suche thing be doen; from the whiche necessite God for his mercy ever preserve and kepe youre noble personne! Wherfor, my right doubted lord, seing that

ye shulde be so counsailled or stured to leeve youre coroune, youre name and youre title of Fraunce, to delivere the duc of Orliance, also youre enheritance in Englande, also by such fraude and subtile moyens as ben afore rehersed for to lese youre jwailles, in my trouth and in myne acquitaille, as semeth me, I may not ne aught not to concele so grete an untrouth to you and hurt to you and youre lande.

Item, notwithstanding that the saide cardinal hath noo maner of auctorite nor interesse into the coroune, ne noon may have by eny possibilite, yeet he presumeth and taketh upon hym youre estate royal in cleping divers tymes youre counsaille to his owen hous,til to grete abusion of al youre lande and derrogacion of youre high estate, whiche hath not be used in noo daies herafor in gretter estate thanne he is of, withouten youre expresse ordonnance or commandement.

Item, the saide cardinal, noo thing considering the necessite of you, my right doubted lord, hath sewed a pardonne of the dismes that he shulde paye for the chirche of Winchestre, for terme of his lyf; yevyng therby occasion to othr lords spirituel to withdrawe thair gode willes for eny necessite to graunte eny disme, and so to ley the charge upon the temporaltee and on youre poure people.

Item, my right doubted lord, it is not unknowen to youre highnesse how oft tymes that I have offerd my service unto you, for the defence of youre royaume of Fraunce and lordeshipps there, where I have be putte therefro by the labour of the saide cardinal, in preferring othre of his singular affection, whiche hath caused grete part of youre duchie of Normandie, as wele as of youre saide royaume of Fraunce, to be lost, as it is wele so knowen. And what gode ye, my right doubted lord, loste by that armee, that was last sent thider by the erle of Dorset, youre counsaille of

Fraunce have wele and clerely declared afore youre highnesse herbefore.

Item, my right doubted lord, it is wele knowen that it nad ben possible unto the saide cardinal to have commen to so grete richesse but by such moyens; for of his chirche it might not ryse, enheritance hathe he noone. Wherfore, my right doubted lord, sith ther is grete gode byhoveful at this tyme for the wele and sauvacion of youre royaumes, the poverte, necessitee, barenesse and indigence of youre liege people in youre highnesse understanden, like you to considre the grete lucre of the saide cardinal and the grete deceytes that ye be deceyved in by the labour of him and of the saide archebisshop of York, as wele in this youre royaume as in youre royaume of Fraunce and duchie of Normandie, where neither office, livelode, ne capitaigne might be had withoute to grete goode yeven to him, wherby grete part of alle the losse that is lost there, have ben the causes of; for who so wolde gif the moost, his was the prises, not considering the merits, service, ne suffisance of the personnes. And firthermore, it is gretly to be considered how, whanne the saide cardinal had forfaited al his gode bicause of provision, as the statute therupon made can more pleynly declare, he, havynge the rieule of you, my lord so doubted, pourechaced hymself, in grete defraudacion of youre highnesse, a chartre of pardon; the whiche gode, and it had ben wel gouverned, might many a yeere susteyned youre werres withoute eny talages of youre poure people.

Item, my right doubted lord, wher as I write muche thing for the wele of you and of youre royaumes, peraventure some wolde understande that I wolde, or had written it by wey of accusement of youre counsaille, whiche God knoweth I do not; for youre highnesse may wele se that I named hem that were causes of the saide disordinate rieule.

Wherfore, considering that the saide cardinal and archebisshop of York ben they that pretenden the gouvernance of you and of youre saide royaume, please it to youre highnesse, my ful doubted lord, to estraunge hem of youre counsaille, to that entent that men may be at thair fredam to sey what hem thenketh of trouth; for thogh I dar speke of my trouthe, the poure ne dar not so. And if the saide cardinal and archebisshop of York may afterwards declare hemself of that that is, and shal be, saide of hem, ye, my right doubted lord, may thanne restore hem ageyne to youre counsaille at youre noble plaisir.

1440.

Statement, by the council, of the king's reason for liberating the duke of Orleans.[1]

A.D. 1440.

Reasons why the king has liberated the duke of Orleans.

And here bigynneth a playne declaracion made by [the] lordes of the kynges counsaille of the causes that the kyng was moeved by, for to entende to the deliveraynce or enlargissement of Charles duc of Orliaunce, late prisonnier in England, as is afore declared.

For as muche as it is comen to the kinges knoulech that ther is growen and spradde in his people a noyse and grutching that it liked him of hymself for many causes, suche as were thought to hym grete and raisonnable, for tentende to thenlargissement of the personne of the duc of Orliaunce, and so forth to his deliveraunce, in cas he perfourme and fulfille alle thoo thinges that he is accorded to by thappointement made bituix the kyng and him; the kyng hath commaunded

---

[1] From the Ashmole MS. 856, fol. 413.

some of the saide causes that moeved him so tentende, that is to saye, suche as he wol wele be knowen and commoned in open, to be putte in remembrance of writing, and that to divers ententes.

First to that ende that it may wele at alle tymes appiere that he ne hath nought so doen of symplesse, ne of self wille, ne withoute notable causes sownyng to the wele of him and of his people; howe it be that biside thees causes, the whiche the kyng wol be openly knowen and putte thus in remembraunce, ther ben right grete other secrete causes not yeet openly to be knowen or commoned, the whiche moeven the kyng gretly so tentende; and other of the saide ententes, for the whiche also the kyng wol somme of the saide causes that moeved hym so to the saide duks enlargissement or deliverance to be putte in remembrance, is that he wol not that eny charge shulde be layde therfore at eny tymes herafter upon eny othr personne, but wol that it be openly felt and pleynely knowe that that he hath doen in the saide mater he hath doen of hymself and of his owen advis and courrage for the causes abovesaide, moeved and stured of God and of raison as he trusteth fully.

And descendyng to the specialte of the saide causes that moeven the kyng so tentende, the kyng wol wele that it be knowe that the principal and chief cause that moeved him therto was and is the souveraine and singular desire that he hath, and alwey had had, that oon thing above alle othr erthly thinges, that is to saye, that the goode paix might be had, by the whiche the werre that longe hath contynued and endured, that is to saye, an hundreth yeeres and more bituix the kinges noble progenitours and him for his tyme, on that oon partie, and his adversaries of Fraunce on that othr partie, and that the grete and innumerable mischieffs and inconvenients, whiche fro

tyme to tyme ensewe therof, might cease and take ende.

The causes that moeved the kyng so to desire this paix amonges the othre many that were, and nought longe, easy to wite, ben suche as folowen.

The first, bigynnyng at God and that toucheth Goddes worship, whose ministre he is, and by whom he regneth kyng. The kyng considereth the grete trouble that is nowe late growen and begonne in the Chirche by the rageous demenyng of thayme of Basyle, the whiche ne is not like soone to be ceassed, but rather to encresse, which God defende, onlesse that Cristen princes and thair followers putte, with oone wille and oon hert, thair mighty handes therto, namely the princes of the saide two roiaumes, by the moyen and the might of the whiche over alle other the Christen faith and byleve, before the saide werres began, hath be wonte to be kept and defended; Goddes chirche supported, and thestate and oonhede therof observed; scismes, like elles to have growed therinne, letted and thoo that were growen letted and ceassed, the whiche is not like soo to be doen nowe, but the contrary, withoute that the said werres be first appeased and the saide paix made. For the whiche paix to be had specially, the kyng desireth and disposeth hym by alle the weyes and moyens godely possible to hym to entende with alle diligence to the saide paix to Godds plaisir; the whiche paix had and made, were like to be oone the grettest moyen eerthly to thappeasing of the saide trouble of the Chirche, and generally of the supportacion of Goddes Chirche, and of the Cristen faith and byleve.

Also the kyng considereth howe that his noble progenitoure kyng Edward, to whom of the kynges of Englande the coroune of Fraunce first descended, after that he had begonne the said werres and laboured therinne many yeeres with alle the might and puissance that he couth or might governe or gadre of his

owen and of his alyes, employeng therinne for the time alle the chevaunce that he couthe or might gete, as wele by alienacion and of his alyes, engaging eke of landes, as in other wise. In so muche as it appereth of recorde, in the same werres ben exspended in two yeeres and an half, fyve hundreth thousand marc. And that he in the conduyt of the same werres acheved many grete batailles bothe by water and by lande, in the whiche a grete partye of the princes, lordes, knightes, and other notable personnes of the royaume of Fraunce were taken or slayne, in so muche that king Johan his adversarie of Fraunce was taken; and hade also ryden al the royaume of Fraunce, goten townes, castelles and forterisses, so many and so fer reching and sprad in the saide royaume that he might have journeyed from Calais to Bourdeaux and every day dyned in a strenght of his owen, souped and layne in another. Yeet al this soo doen, what for the grevous and importable labour of the charge of the werre, whiche was not lyke mowed to be borne and contynued forthe; what for the unlyklyhode of the conquerynge of the royaume of Fraunce by the werre, whiche is so ample, so greet, and so mighty in multitude of walled townes, castelles and forteresses, in ryviers and in stronge contreyes, as it ne is not unknowen; what also for the grete and manyfolde mischieves and inconvenients, as in shedyng of Cristen mannes blode and otherwise, that he sawe ensewe of the werre, was thus advised and counsailled at the laste tentende with his saide adversarie, whom he had in his hande, to appointement of paix, and so didde and contented hym with an easy part of the saide royaume.

In like wise after that the kyng of moost blessed memorye, the kynges fader, had by hym and by his victorious bataille of Agincourt, and other batailles and journeys by water and by the lande, and so prospeyred by the conduyt of the saide werre, that the grete value of

the noble partie of the royaume of Fraunce was obeissant and subgiet unto hym and to his rieule, yeet not longe tyme tofore his deth, what for distresse of goode suche as neded hym to have had to firther the conduytyng of his saide werre in suche wise as he had begonne it, what for thimportable labours of the werre whiche caused werynesse in grete partie of thoo that had longe borne it with hym, what for other greet inconvenients that he sawe ensue therof, he was so sadded of the werre and disposed in alle wises, to have entended to a paix to have be treated and made with hym that calleth hym nowe kyng of Fraunce, thanne called the Dauphin, and thoo that helde his partie, as it ne is not unknowen to many that yeet lyven and were aboute hym, to whiche it liked him to open his entent in the saide mater.

The king considereth also, how be it that in the dayes of his owen regne, ther hath be doen alle the labour and diligence that couth be do by himself, by his counsaille contynuel, and also by the thre estates of this land assembled in parlement, to ordeigne for the gode governance and rieule, for the sure and sauf garde of his cuntrees and obeissance in Fraunce, as wele in sending over of personnes, suche as for the tyme of thoo that might and wolde be entreated were thought moost bihovefull for the saide gouvernance with as gode and notable instruccions and advis putte in writing and yeven, as couth to thayme be thought for the tyme or conceyved, as in sending thider from tyme to tyme notable puissance of men, and not oonly men, but also grete and notable sommes of money and goode. Yeet notwithstanding al this, yeet the kynges cuntrees and obeissance there is from tyme to tyme lassed, and his places, suche as have ben holden the mightyest of the royaume of Fraunce and as impregnable, have be loste and soryly lost, that that hath be goten upon the ennemyes with grete and longe labour and losse of

many mannes lyves, and with grete and grevous coste of the kynge and of this lande, loste ageyn and gotten by the enemyes lightly withouten eny or litel cost or labour, that that is left of the cuntrey there to the kyng and in his obeissance, is there devoured, deserted and destroyed to the uttermoste; and how by the kynges owen subgietts of this lande sent thider to defende it, so fer forth that thereas were withinne thees vj. or vij. yeeres duellyng in a towneship or village an hundreth personnes ben not left ten, there as were fyfty not v., and in the more partie noo creature duelling for importable oppressions and violence, but ben departed and goen into Bretaigne and other cuntrees that be not soo oppressed, so that the kynges cuntre there, namely the duchie of Normandie, that longe hath souffred such wrongs and borne them with suche charges as some royaumes might not have borne and endured, is nowe broughte to that myschief and extreme miserye that unneth thoo that ben left therinne may pourly lyve. And where they might withinne fewe yeeres have borne, and did ful gretely to the relief of the cuntree and of the kynges right, with the defence of hemself, they may nowe unneth eny thing here, so that the cuntre there is nowe left hoolly to the kyng as a garnison to be kept, at the charge of the kyng and of his lande, whiche may not so be borne. And for so muche the Thre Estates of that cuntree there, considering that this maner of contynuance of the werre is but a longeure of thair empoverisshement and final destruccion, have as wele by solempne ambassiate as by lettres besought the kyng that whom soever he sende thider to governe them, or what power he sendeth thider or goode to defende hem with, that he wol also provide thayme of paix, withoute the whiche they ne can nor may abide thimportable sorowe and miserie of this werre, the whiche they have longe souffred and borne, but must elles departe from thens, and seke other

duelling places there as they shal nowe lyve. And how also the kyng stant nowe pourveyed or disposed to the contynuance of eny chargeable werre to the keping and defense of that cuntree, thogh so were that they of that cuntree required not the paix, it sitteth to them to have knouleche therof.

And for thees causes and consideracions abovesaide, that of this maner of continuance of the werre the kyng feleth noon other fruyt, but losse of his people and drawyng alonge of the losse and destruccion of his cuntre there, and empoverisshing of hymself and of his lande here, it is thought to the kyng nought [only] expedient but necessarie to hym to entende to the paix and to the moyens that may be thought raisonnable and covenable therto. With thees thinges abovesaide, the kyng understandeth wele, nought oonly by the reporte of alle thoo that have at eny tyme be committed by him to treate of paix bituix hym and his adversarie aforesaide, but also in other credible wise, that how be it that his saide adversarie be wele disposed and enclyned, as it is saide, to the paix, yeet he desireth in suche wise the deliveraunce of the saide duc of Orliaunce that he is not disposed effectuelly to entende to eny traite of the saide peas withoute the saide duc be appointed therinne and part therof. The kyng understandeth also, that ther be divers of the saide adversaries counsaille, and suche as ben of the grete, that do medle hem in eny suche traitee of the paix, the whiche thogh thei pretende to the saide adversarie that they desire the saide dukes deliverance, never the lesse they wolde never that he were delivered, but wolde rather that the paix were letted thanne he shulde be delivered and come hoome, thenkyng that and he cam hoome they shulde not thanne have the rieule ther that they have nowe, and so to lette the saide dukes deliverance, withoute whiche the saide adversarie wolde noo paix conclude, they sette and

counsaille the saide adversarie alwey to suche offers for the paix, with the saide duks deliveraunce, as they knowe wele the kyng wol not agree him to, and so lette therby both the paix and the saide duks delyveraunce; the whiche ungodly and untrieu practyque cannot be amended, as it is thought, withoute that the saide duc might be in more fredome. And therfore for to destroye that untrieu practique, and upon truste and hope that the saide duc, havyng the saide fredome, wol and shal effectuelly labour and do hys part to thentreating of the saide paix, as wele for his owen availle and ease as elles, as he hath promitted to do, and saide and written therto. And also for other divers causes, the king is agreed to his enlargissement in the maner and fourme appointed betuix the kyng and hym, of the whiche the kyng trusteth to God greet gode shal folowe.

An other cause ther moeved the kyng so to entende to the said dukes deliverance or enlargissement, etc., as that it semeth not according to the coustume or the lawe of armes, but contrary therto, to holde a man that is honestly taken in the werre in perpetuel prison, where he is redy to putte himself to raisonnable fynance, that is to saye, suche as he may of lyvelode bere, and hath not be seen do to eny persone that hath be taken before that tyme in the saide werres of Fraunce or other, thogh they were of gretter estate, or more like to hurt or greve thanne is the saide duke, but shulde seme a thing of yvel ensample so to doe, and like to discourrage men, and to make hem for to estraunge hem to the kyngs service in the werre for doubte of like rygour to be shewed unto thayme.

An other cause that moeveth the kyng therto is, that the kyng conceyveth wele that onlesse that it like him so to tendre the saide duc he renneth in perpetuell undoing, namely, considering the malice of his

saide enemyes that wolde that he never cam hoome. And so by this the kyng shulde lese all that he hath spent in keeping of the saide duc her before, and alle thavaille that might growe to the kyng by him in pourchasing of the paix toforesaide, the whiche in noo wise is like to be hadde withoute hym, and also alle thavaylle of the fynaunce, the whiche as the kyng troweth shulde be a muche gretter hurte and harme to him than shulde nowe growe to the kyng by thenlargissement of the saide dukes personne, thogh he wolde be untrieu, as it is not presumed that he wolde.

And where as it may be presumed or supposed that the saide duc, whiche is holde a grete and a felle-witted man, shulde by the knouleche that he hath of the rieule and disposicon that is in this lande, and by thinformacion and knowleche that he shulde yeve therof to the partie adverse mowe gretly hurte; soeth is that he ne hath not be called to the kynges counsaille, ne made pryve therto, ne to the rieule of this lande, ne eny knoulech might have therof, but by report, from hering of the whiche he hath be restreyned by his kepers, the whiche have not be accoustumed to suffre men to speke with him, but in her presence and hering. And if peraventure he had herde suche reportes, so hath many oon other doen of that partye, namely, such as have leyne in hostage in this lande, and have ben souffred to goo as wele in London as in other places of the lande, at fredam, whiche ben nowe departed hens, havyng more suche knouleche thanne ever had the saide duc, and that couth make ful report therof, and so withoute doubte they have do, so that of this supposaille it ne is not greetly to be feered.

And where also it may peraventure be doubted that the said duc, being so enlarged and resorting to the partie adverse shulde appease the division that is now

amonges them on that part, and oone hem to the kynges harme and peril of the kynges cuntree there, it is thought to the kyng that it ne is not for hym eny lenger to entende to the kepyng of his cuntree there thanne he can trowe to mowe so to do thogh they of the partie adverse be ooned, and thogh they have alle thadvis that the said duc can yeve hem, or eny other of that partie that is more expert in politique rieule and in conduyte of the werre thanne he is, of the whiche greet multitude is, and noo mervaille, seing how the saide duc hath be kept from the experience of both.

And as touching eny doubte that might be hadde of eny lette that might be yeven by the adversare, it is pourveied for by liklyhode of raison by the lettres patents that the adversarie shal make of bonde and promise of the contrarye, and he that calleth hym Dauphin also, the whiche lettres patents shal be delivered unto the kyng or the saide duc be enlargissed, etc.

1441.

ACCOUNT of the expenses of the duke of Orleans when sent to Calais.[1]

Auditores { W. Fallane, baro, Rogerus Appeltone, clericus.

A.D. 1441. 2 April.

The account opened.

COMPOTUS magistri Stephani Wytoni, doctoris in decretis, nuper missi per mandatum domini regis in quadam ambassiata sua in comitiva consanguinei regis, ducis de Orliaunce, versus partes transmarinas, tam de denariis per ipsum receptis quam de vadiis suis ac misis, custibus et expensis per ipsum factis in ambassiata

[1] From the contemporaneous copy on the Foreign Roll of the Pipe.

prædicta per breve regis nunc Henrici sexti de privato sigillo suo, dato vj°. die Aprilis anno regni sui xix., thesaurario, baronibus et camerariis hujus scaccarii directum, irrotulatum in Memorandis inter brevia directa baronibus de termino Paschæ anno xix. regis prædicti, rotulo viij. ex parte Rememoratoris regis. Per quod breve rex voluit et præfatis thesaurario et baronibus mandavit quod debite computent cum prædicto magistro Stephano, vel cum aliqua alia persona idonea nomine suo, per sacramentum unius vel alterius, de denariis per ipsum ex causa prædicta receptis; faciendo sibi debitam allocutionem in hac parte per sacramentum prædictum de talibus vadiis diurnis a die quo recessit de civitate regis Londoniæ versus partes prædictas usque reventum suum ad eandem civitatem, prout eidem Stephano vel aliis ambassiatoribus in consimilibus viagiis ante hæc tempora missis allocari consuevit, una cum custibus rationabilibus pro passagio et repassagio suis maris. Et de eo quod per dictum compotum præfato Stephano per regem debitum inveniri contigerit, præfati thesaurarius et camerarii sibi faciant habere solutionem vel sufficiens aggreamentum, aut Ricardo Nectone, clerico, attornato ipsius Stephani, sicut continetur in memorandis inter attornatos de termino Paschæ dicto anno xix. ex parte Rememoratoris prædicti, videlicet de hujusmodi receptis ac vadiis, custibus et expensis prædictis ut inferius.

Recepta denariorum.

Idem reddit compotum de iiij^{xx}iiij. ł. per ipsum receptis de thesaurario et camerariis ad receptam scaccarii domini regis, xxviij. die Octobris termino Michaelis, anno xix. regis prædicti, ut in denariis sibi liberatis de præstito super vadiis suis pro quatuor mensibus nuper misso in nuncio domini regis de assensu concilii sui versus partes exteras, sicut continetur in Pelle Memorandorum ad eandem receptam de eisdem termino Receipts.

et anno, et sicut continetur in quodam rotulo ipsius Stephani de particulis hic in thesauro liberato,

Summa receptæ iiij^{xx}iiij. ł.

VADIA.

DE quibus idem computat in vadiis suis ad xxv. s. per diem, nuper missus in nuncio domini regis versus villam Calesiæ cum domino duce de Orliaunce; videlicet de hujusmodi vadiis suis a quinto die Novembris anno xix. regis Henrici sexti, quo die recessit a civitate regis Londoniæ versus villam prædictam, usque secundum diem Aprilis tunc proximo sequentem, quo die revenit ad eandem civitatem; scilicet, eundo, morando et redeundo per cxlviij. dies, cxlviij. ł. per breve regis prædictum supra in titulo hujus compoti annotatum, et prout dicit super sacramentum suum, et prout hujusmodi vadia allocantur magistro Johanni Stokes, doctori in legibus, nuper in consimili ambassiata regis rotulo xv. regis prædicti, rotulo compotorum F., sicut continetur in dicto rotulo de particulis.

Et in denariis per ipsum solutis pro passagio et repassagio suis maris pro se, vj. hominibus, viij. equis et hernesiis suis, videlicet pro passagio et repassagio cujuslibet hominis iiij. s. et cujuslibet equi iiij. s., lx. s. per breve et sacramentum prædicta et sicut continetur ibidem,

Summa omnium solutionum et expensarum prædictarum clj. ł. Et habet superplus lxvij. ł.

De quibus habiturus est solutionem vel satisfactionem aliunde prætextu brevis domini regis de privato sigillo suo annotati supra in titulo hujus compoti. Quod quidem breve liberatur thesaurario et camerariis ad receptam scaccarii xxvij. die Octobris, anno xx. regis prædicti.

1441.

CERTIFICATE of services rendered to lord Talbot.[1]

A.D. 1441. 12 Aug.

Certificate of services rendered to lord Talbot.

JE, Guillem Forsted, escuier, maistre des ordonnances et artilleries du roy, notre seigneur, en Normendie, certiffie a tous a qui il appartient que Jehan Thierry et Jehan Lucas, vitturiers par terre de la viconte de Rouen, ont servy bien et deuement le roy, notre dit seigneur, chacun de deux chevaulx a bas a avoir ayde apporter certaines ordonnances et habillemens de guerre segretz en la compaignie de hault et puissant seigneur, monseigneur de Talbot et de Furnywalle, mareschal de France, en moys de May derrain passe, es parties de Dieppe. Et aussi pour avoir charge et mene par terre aucuns des ribaudequins ordonnez estre menez en larmee et voyages faiz a Ponthoise par mon dit seigneur de Talbot, tant pour ladvitaillement de la dicte ville de Ponthoise, asiegee par les ennemis et adversaires

---

[TRANSLATION.]

I, WILLIAM FORSTED, esquire, master of the ordnance and artillery of the king, our lord, in Normandy, certify to all whom it concerns that John Thierry and John Lucas, carriers of the vicomté of Rouen, have well and truly served the king, our said lord, each with two draught horses in having helped to carry certain ordnance and secret materials of war in the company of the high and powerful lord, my my lord of Talbot and of Furnywalle, marshal of France, in the month of May last past, to the parts of Dieppe. And also for having carried and taken by land some of the ribaudequins appointed to be conveyed in the army and the expeditions made to Pontoise by my said lord of Talbot, as well for the victualling of the said town of Pontoise, besieged by

---

[1] From the original, Additional Charter 198.

du roy, notre dit seigneur, reboutement des diz ennemis estans devant la dicte ville de Ponthoise, comme faire guerre a iceulx ennemis en lysle de France en compaignie de tres hault et puissant prince, monseigneur le duc de York, lieutenant general et gouverneur de France et Normandie, et plusieurs autres affaires du roy, notre dit seigneur. En quoy faisant les dessus dictes Thyerry et Lucas ont vacque,[1] ensemble leurs dits quatre chevaulx, en la maniere dessus dite depuis le dix septiesme jour du dit moys de May derrein passe jusques au sixiesme jour d'Aoust ensuivant includz.

Date. Tesmoing ces presentes, que jay signees de mon saing manuel et scellees de mon signet le douziesme jour d'Aoust, lan de grace mil quatre cens quarante et ung.

FORSTED.[2]

---

the enemies and adversaries of the king, our said lord, for the driving back of the said enemies who are before the said town of Pontoise, as also to make war upon the said enemies in the Isle of France, in the company of the most high and powerful prince, my lord the duke of York, lieutenant-general and governor of France and Normandy, and for many of the other affairs of the king, our said lord. In doing which the said Thyerry and Lucas have been employed, along with their said four horses, in the manner abovesaid, from the seventeenth day of the said month of May last past until the sixth day of August following, included.

Witness these presents, which I have signed with my sign manual and sealed with my signet, the twelfth day of August, in the year of grace one thousand four hundred and forty-one.

FORSTED.

---

[1] *ont vacque*] written above the line.

[2] The signature is autograph. No seal remains.

1442.

Narrative of the success of the French arms in Guyenne.[1]

By the Kyng.

Righte dere in God, we grete you hertely well.

A.D. 1442. 24 April.

And forasmoche as oure capital adversaire of France and his soon, with grete puissance beth entred into oure duchie of Guyenne, and have by force and violence geten grete parte of oure lands there, and subdued oure subgittz there, and in especial the good towne of Seint Severyns, wherein thei have slain to the nombre of iiij. m. peple, or there aboute, the whiche contrees and towne, of tyme that noo mynde is, have be undre the paisible rule, governance and obeisance of oure progenitours and predecessours, kings of Engelande, and of us, without any interrupcion. And as yit oure said adversaire with his saide puissance is in oure saide duchie, and hathe geten oure citee and castel of Ax, and hathe leid siege to Baione, and dooth that that he can to subdue al oure seid duchie, and is fully avised to ley siege to oure good citee of Burdeaux, the whiche thing doing is and shuld be to grete an hurte and to shameful a thing unto us and unto alle our welle willinge lovers and subgittz, and also of lyklyhode to be destruccione of the navie of this oure lande, and cause of many othir inconvenientes and hurtes that myghte falle on this oure reaume, lordshipes and subgittz, that God forbede! And onless thane hasty purveance and remedie to resiste theim by puissance be made in this behalfe, to grete a losse and shameful a thing unto us and this oure reaume, that God ne

The progress of the French in Guyenne makes it necessary for the king to solicit the help of his subjects.

[1] Two copies of this letter are extant in the Additional MS. 7096, namely, at fol. 139 and fol. 170, *b*.

wolde, ne ye, as we truste. The which purveance cannot soo hastely be made as the necessite askethe, withoute the helpe of you and othire oure welle willinge lovers and subgittz. And therfore considered that that is above said, and what losse, hurt and grevance the seid duchie and strengthes therof, being in oure saide adversaries handes, shulde be unto us, and also what reproche, shame and vilanie shulde be caste thorughe the world upon us and this oure reaume, lordshipes and subgittz, if it were not convenably resisted to the malice of oure saide adversaire, what inconvenientes also myghte falle unto oure said duchie and subgittz therein, if it were not by tyme by puissance relieved and rescued, also thimportable labours and charges that oure subgittz of oure seid duchie dayly bere and kepe to be undre oure true obeissance, pray you therfor hertely that ye, soo tendryng thees oure necessitees, wol lene unto us, for the socours and relief of oure said duchie, such a notable summe of mony to be paied in hande as oure servaunt, berer of thees, shall desire, of you. To whom herein, and in suche othir thinges as he shal shewe and seye unto you be mouthe in this behalfe, we wil and pray you to yeve him feithe and credence.

Date. Yeven undre oure signet, at our manoir of Sheen, the xxiv. day of August.

To our righte dere in God, thabbot of Bury.

1444.

THE king asks the loan of horses upon the arrival of queen Margaret.[1]

BY THE KYNG.

TRUSTY and welbeloved in God, we grete you wele. And forasmuche as it hathe liked our Lord to couple us by wey of mariage with the doughter and highe mighty prince oure fadire, the king of Cicile and Jerusalem, and that for oure grete confort we desir in al haste oure said moost entierly welbeloved wifes presence, for whos conduyt shal be necessary many horses, as wele palfreies as for chares, chariettes, someres and other, of the whiche we be not purveyed as yit; we therefore pray you that yif ye have eny suche horses whiche shal be thoughte unto the bringer herof necessary and behoveful for us, ye wil delivere thaim unto him upon suche price as shal be thoughte resounable, yevyng further unto the seid bringer ful feithe and credence in that he shal sey unto you in this behalve; and that ye shew us your good wille and benivolence in this partie as ye wol desire us to shewe unto you the favour of oure good grace in tyme to come.

A.D. 1444. 27 Aug.

Horses, &c. required on the arrival of the queen.

Yeven undire oure signet, at oure manoir withinne our parce of Wyndesore, the xxvij. day of August.

Date.

To our trusty and welbelovyd in God, the abbot of Bury.

[1] From the Additional MS. 7096, fol. 149.

1444.

PAYMENT to Gassac for carrying letters connected with the affairs of Henry the Sixth.[1]

A.D. 1444. 18 Sept.

15*l.* T. paid to Gassac for carrying letters.

LAN mil cccc. quarante quatre, le dixhuitieme jour de Septembre, devant nous, Jehan le Moine, viconte de Rouen, fut present en sa personne Gassac, poursuivant d'armes, lequel congnut et confessa avoir eu et receu de Pierre Baille, receveur general de Normandie, la somme de quinze livres Tournois en prest sur certain voyage a lui ordonne faire presentement de ceste ville de Rouen par lordonnance de tres hault et puissant prince, monseigneur le duc de York, lieutenant general et gouverneur de France et Normandie, ung autre homme en sa compaignie; cest assavoir a Amboize, devers madame la royne Charlles; a Angiers, devers la royne, notre souveraine dame; a Orleans, devers monseigneur le duc d'Orleans et le bastard d'Orleans, porter

---

[TRANSLATION.]

IN the year one thousand cccc. forty-four, the eighteenth day of September, before us, Jehan le Moine, vicomte of Rouen, was present in his person Gassac, poursuivant of arms, who acknowledged and admitted that he had had and received of Pierre Baille, receiver-general of Normandy, the sum of fifteen pounds, Tournois, in advance, for a certain journey by him at this time to be made from this city of Rouen by the appointment of the most high and powerful prince, my lord the duke of York, lieutenant-general and governor of France and Normandy, one other man being in his company; that is to say, to Amboize, to madame the queen [of] Charles; to Angiers, to the queen, our sovereign lady; to Orleans, to my lord the duke of Orleans

---

[1] From the additional Charter, 202.

lettres a tous les dessus nommez depar mon dit seigneur le duc, et aussi certaines nouvelles du roy, notre seigneur, nagueres venues d'Angleterre touchans le bien de paix, et aussi certaines autres matieres, besongnes et choses secrettes touchans le bien du roy, notre dit seigneur, et sa seigneurie. De la quelle somme de quinze livres, Tournois, le dit Gassac se tint pour content et bien paie; et en quitta et quitte par ces presentes le roy, notre dit seigneur, le dit receveur general et tous autres.

Donne, pour tesmoin de ce, soubz le petit seel aux causes de la dicte viconte, lan et jour dessus dit. Date.

Je aprouve. "Dixhuit" en razure.

LUBIN.

(Seal gone.)

---

and the bastard of Orleans, to take letters to all the persons above-mentioned for my said lord the duke, and also certain news of the king, our lord, which has of late come from England, touching the matter of the peace, and also certain other matters, business, and secret affairs touching the good of the king, our said lord, and his lordship. Of which sum of fifteen livres, Tournois, the said Gaissac holds himself content and well paid; and thereof he has acquitted and acquits by these presents the king, our said lord, the said receiver-general, and all others.

Dated, in witness hereof, under the little seal for the causes of the said vicomté, in the year and day abovesaid.

I approve. "Dixhuit" upon an erasure.

LUBIN.

1445.

Summons to the abbot of Bury S. Edmund's to attend the queen's coronation.[1]

A.D. 1445. 18 April.

The king desires the presence of the abbot of Bury at the queen's coronation.

Righte dere in God, we grete you hertely wel. And forasmoche as, by the grace of God, we dispose that oure best belovid wif, the quene, shall receive her corone at oure paloys of Westminster the Sonday after Corpus Christi day, next commyng, where, for the worship of us, of her, and also of the solempnitee of the seid coronation, wol be many estates of this oure reaume, as wel spirituel as temporel, in maner as it hathe been accustumed in caas semblable here before; we wol, desire and pray you therefor hertely that, al othir thinges left and excusacions ceesing, ye be, in your proper persone, with oure said wif the xxv. day of May next commyng, with othir estates spirituell of this oure reaume, for the causes abovesaid, which shal be to oure singuler pleasir; and we pray you that ye leve not this, as oure singuler trust is in you.

Date.

Yeven undre oure Prive Seal at Southwyke, the xviij. day of Averille.

To our right dere in God, thabbot of Bury.

---

[1] From the Additional MS. 7096, fol. 176, b.

1449.

THE answer of Henry the Sixth to the ambassadors of the duke of Burgundy.[1]

Responsio, data decima septima die Augusti, a Christianissimo excellentissimoque principe Henrico, Angliæ et Franciæ rege, oratoribus illustris et incliti principis, carissimi consanguinei sui, ducis Burgundiæ.

A.D. 1449. Aug. 17.

The ambassadors of Burgundy having stated their message, the king replies.

EXPOSITA pridie a viris notabilibus Christianissimo excellentissimoque principi, domino nostro regi, in vim credentiæ ab illustri inclitoque principe, consanguineoque suo, duce Burgundiæ, vobis commissæ, sua celsitudo respondendum ducit in eum qui sequitur modum.

In primis, quod illud sanctum et devotum dicti consanguinei sui propositum, tam de succurrendo in propria [persona], quam etiam ad alios principes catholicos exhortandum et inducendum ad succursum similem dandum Christianæ fidei professoribus in orientalibus mundi partibus a Soldano, a Turco, et ab aliis earumdem partium tyrannis crudeliter, immaniter et intollerabiliter pro Christi fide oppressis, idem dominus noster rex censet eximiis et præcipuis laudibus attollendum quod felicissimis successibus, juxta votum ejusdem consanguinei sui, desiderat prosperatum. Quod vero idem consanguineus suus celsitudini suæ multis rationibus et motivis persuadere nititur quod, ad imitationem vestigiorum inclitæ recordationis nobilium progenitorum suorum, Angliæ regum, qui inter cæteros orbis Christiani principes in hac re tam sancta se præcipuos præstitere, ac in executionem illius sanctissimi devotissimique propositi inclitissimæ recordationis et memoriæ

[1] From the Ashmole MS. 789, fol. 297.

domini regis, genitoris sui, quod etiam in hac re nimis fixum habuit, uti velit illa, quæ inter cæteros orbis terrarum reges et principes singulari et eximia præditus est potentia; sua regia celsitudo, licet non inscia vel ignava obsequii quod Christianæ religioni debet, libens tamen audit et admittit suasiones hujusmodi sibi fieri. Volens tamen, absque derogatione seu præjudicio devotionis progenitorum suorum, aut aliorum catholicorum principum, quod nec præfatum consanguineum suum, nec quemquam aliorum Christi fidelium, lateat, quod non minori desiderio fervet et inardescit sua serenitas ad exponendum se, suos aut sua, ad præfatum opus tam sanctum tamque divinum, tempore (videlicet secundum rationem,) congruo et opportuno, quam hactenus æstuarunt inclitæ recordationis et memoriæ nobilissimi progenitores sui, aut alii principes catholici, quodque sua serenitas habet, sicut omni tempore habitura est, memoratum sanctum opus pro singularissimo, summo, supremoque, desiderabilium cordis sui.

Quantum autem ad illud quod præfatus consanguineus suus serenitatem suam incitandam ducit ad fœdera pacis, vel treugarum, cum avunculo suo Franciæ ineunda; ad effectum, videlicet, quod cessantibus seu pausantibus inter nos guerris, sua celsitudo liberius, tutius atque commodius operam dare posset illi divino operi de quo superius facta est mentio; respondet, quæ, qualis aut quanta fides danda sit parti præfati avunculi in observatione conventionum, pactorum seu fœderum pacis, treugarum, aut aliorum, celsitudo sua regia jam jamque certissime didicit et cognovit, dum, pendentibus nuper treugis inter ipsum et partem dicti avunculi, in quibus et earum inviolabili observatione sua serenitas indubiam reposuit fiduciam, idem avunculus, præfato domino rege nihil fraudis aut perfidiæ suspicante, contra Deum et justitiam, nequiter, fraudulenter et dolose invasit, et de facto sibi subjecit, civitates, castra, dominia, terras, possessiones et loca ducatuum suorum Nor-

manniæ et Acquitanniæ, ac alia infra regnum suum Franciæ constituta, juxta quod, disponente Domino, non post multos hos dies palam fiet toti terrarum orbi. Et ut verum dicatur, qualis quantave fiducia sit parti dicti avunculi suisque treugis aut pactionibus adhibenda, præfatus consanguineus suus inter alios sæculi principes de ratione minus poterit ignorare. Vertitque idcirco sua serenitas in admirationem quod dictus consanguineus suus eandem exhortandam censeret ad appunctuandum pacis aut treugarum fœdera, de quibus non posset rationabiliter æstimari quod utilitati suæ regiæ convenirent aut honori.

Unum jam superest, quod regia celsitudo præfatum consanguineum suum desiderat non ignorare ; quod licet fortuna, cujus proprium est non esse stabilem, sed mobilem et mutabilem, exhibuerit se per aliquot tempora serenitati suæ minus gratam, minusque favorabilem, talis tamen est, sicut decet et esse debet, animi sui constantia quod nullatenus exinde turbatur sive movetur ; sed pro constanti tenet quod ex divinæ dispositionis munere hæc omnia sibi vertentur in bonum, et occasionem sibi dabunt non solum recuperandi, sicut præfatum est, fraudulenter et dolose sibi subtracta, sed præter hæc, alia ad suam serenitatem in regno suo Franciæ hereditario jure pertinentia, et quod sublatis obstaculis et impedimentis efficietur, et erit serenitas sua magis libera ad exponendum se simul cum aliis regibus et principibus Christianis ad expugnationem hostium et inimicorum Crucis Christi et defensionem fidelium et devotorum Christianæ fidei professorum.

1450.

Mandate for the payment of 40*l.* to Isabella de Lalain, lately captured and plundered by the English.

A.D. 1450. Aug. 16.

40*l.* to be paid to Isabelle de Lalain, lately plundered by the English.

HENRY,[1] etc. to the tresorer and chamberlains of oure Eschequier, greting.

We wol and charge you that unto a gentilwomane called Isabelle de Lallinge, of the hous of Bourgoigne, the whiche late agoo was takene upon the see and spoylede by oure subgettes, ye doo paye xl. li. to have of oure yefte, by way of rewarde, for hir expenses in hir abode here.

Date.

Yevene etc. at Westminstre, the xvj.[2] day of Augst, the yere etc. xxviij.

LANGPORT.

De mandato regis, præsentibus dominis Cardinale, Cancellario, Duce Somersete, Sudeley, etc.[3]

1450.

Mandate for the purchase of munitions for the defence of the Isle of Wight.

A.D. 1450. Aug. 27.

Mandate for the purchase of munitions for the defence of the Isle of Wight.

HENRY, by the grace of God kinge of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresourer and chamberlayns of oure Eschequier, greting.

Forasmoche as we,—considering the grete jupart and perille that our Ysle of Weighte standethe in by the malicious purpos of oure ennemyes of Fraunce ymagined ayenst the same, also the unsuffisaunce of stuffe

---

Henry] A fair copy of this draft is preserved in the same series; it furnishes the following variations marked B.:

[2] *xvj.*] xv. B.

[3] *De mandato . . . Sudeley, etc.*] Om. B. on the reverse of which is the following note—"Persolutum in denariis hoc termino."

of ordonnaunce, artillarye, and habillimentes of werre withinne oure castel of Carisbroke, within oure saide ysle, whiche is the grettest defense to the same ysle, —wol and charge you that, for the stuffing, saufgarde and defense of oure said castelle, ye delivre of oure tresore unto oure trusty and welbeloved Thomas Vaghan, squyer, maistre of oure ordennaunce, money sufficient for to make provisione and ordennaunce of thabilementes of werre that followen; that is to say, viij. gunnes called fowlers: item, vj. serpentynes; item, xij. rebawdekyns; item, xxiiij. culveryns; item, a pipe of gunnepowder; item, c. of longebowes; item, c. shef of arowes; item, xxx. crossebowes; item, a pipe of quarelx; item, xl. long speres; item, xl. malles and gleyves; item, xx. white harnays, complete; item, xx. paire of briganders; item, xx. salettz; to be delivred to the use abovesaide unto oure welbeloved Thomas Chamberlayn, yoman of oure chambre, receyvoure of oure saide ysle, Johne Slytherst, bailly of the same ysle, and Robert Fry, gentilman, or to oone of thaym, by endentures to be made betwex the said maistre of our[1] ordennaunce and thaim, or him, that so shal receyve the said habilimentes and stuff; thay, or he, that so shal receyve the same stuffe, to delivre it in like wyse, for thaire, or his, discharge that so makethe delivraunce by endentures unto Henry Trencharde, connestable of oure said castelle, and to the yomane of oure artillerye there.

Yevene undre oure Prive Seal, at Westminstre, the xxvij. day of Augst, the yere of oure regne xxviij. Date.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit vi. die Octobris proximo sequenti, per assignationem lx. li.

[1] *Our*] An interlineation.

1452.

Mandate for the investigation of certain frauds committed by means of falsified bills upon the mint at Calais.

By the King.

A.D. 1452. Jan. 4.

Inquiry to be made respecting the falsification of bills upon the mint at Calais.

Righte trusty and welbelovede. For asmoche as we be credibly infourmed how that divers billes of oure mynte at Calais, by sotilte and untrewe imaginacions of sum untrewe persones, have ben falsed and maad to appere of gretter sommes then of trouthe thay sholde be, to grete sclaundre of oure saide mynte, and greet hurt aswel of oure merchantes of oure estaple there as to the marchantes straungers resorting to the same. And we, desiring al suche sclaunders to putte away and utterly remove[1] and redresse, and punissement in that partie to be doone, wol therefore and charge you straitely that ye do serche and enquere, by alle the best weyes and menes that ye can and may, in the matiere abovesaid. And if there may be founde any persone or persones defectif in that partie, we wol that ye putte him or thaim undre arrest and hem punisshe duely after oure lawes there, and as the cas shal require. And we wol that in noo wise ye leve this, as ye desire the wel of oure mynte and oure estaple abovesaide.

Date.

Yeven etc. [at Westminster, the iiij. day of January.][2]

To oure righte trusty and welbelovede Humfrey Stafforde, knyghte, lieutenent of oure towne of Caleys.

---

[1] *Remove*] Removed. MS.

[2] Supplied from another instrument, upon the same subject, upon the same sheet of parchment. Both are ascribed by Brequigny to 30 Henry VI, and are classed with documents bearing that date.

1452.

The king asks assistance in procuring shipping to repel the attacks of the French upon Calais.

By the Kinge.

For asmoche as we, from tyme to tyme, as wel by letters as by credible informacions and dayly reportees, be warned and acertayned,[1] that oure adversarie of France is fully appoyntede and disposede to come in his owne persone in to oure marche of Calese with al the hast, spede and diligence possible unto hym, to the entente of getyng by meane of seege of oure towne of Calese, and of al other places in the same oure marchis, trowyng to mowe execute his seid malicious purpose in fewe days; and after that to come, withe al his myght and puyssaunce that he shal mowe in any wise gadre or make, in to this oure lands, to thentent to dispoyll, distroye, [and in]jour hit and the dwellers of the same, that God ne wol! We, purposyng, with the grace of oure Lorde, and with the helpe [and] assistence of you and of other[2] oure trewe sugittes, to withstande and lette oure seide adversaries malicious purpose without delay [or] tarying, write unto you, exhortyng, and also hertely praynge and requyryng you, that ye, in furtheryng of oure seide godly purpose, as ye love the worshipe and the welfare of us and of this oure lande, thees oure letters seen, doo al the diligence possible unto you to ordeyne as meny shippes and vessels of thoo that bylonge to oure port of A. as ye shal mowe, to come to oure port of Sandewiche without delay or taryyng, so that that be there before the last day of Feverere

A.D. 1452. March 28.

Calais being about to be attacked by the French.

shipping to repel the enemy is required.

[1] *Acertayned*] So altered from the original reading "advertisede."

[2] *Other*] Added above the line.

next commyng, there to assemble with gret and notable nombre of carrakes and also of other shippes of this oure lande, the whiche we have ordeynede to entende upone the passage of oure owene persone in to oure reame of France, as sone as it shal please God that we shal mowe be redy therto, the whiche, as oure Lorde knowethe, is the thyng erdly that we moost desire; as also[2] to occupie the see in suche wise as we shall mowe have the rule and the gouvernaunce therof, and withstande the malicious purpose of al oure adversaries and enemyes, to the plesire of God, and to the worshipe and welfare of us and of this oure lande[3] And in execucione of this oure desire ye faile not, but that ye soo demeane you as we, withoute delay or taryyng, shal mowe have knowlyche of youre treue acquytaille therin.

Henry himself is about to go into France.

Date.

Yevene[4] under oure Prive Seel, at Westminster, the xxviij. day of[5]

+ To oure trusty and welbeloved the maire and commynalte of oure towne of Hulle.
+ Item, semblably to the maire, etc., of Lynne.
+ Item, etc., to Newcastelle.
+ Item, etc., Brystowe.
Item, to Dertemouthe.
Plymmouthe.
Fowy.
Falmouthe.[6]

---

[1] *So that . . . next commyng*] An addition between the lines.

[2] *Also*] An interlineation.

[3] *Lande*] The draft here adds and cancels, "And of our sugittes of the same."

[4] *Yevene*] The conclusion of the letter is in a different hand.

[5] *Day of*] The date has not been filled in. Brequigny ascribes it to 28 March, 30 Henry VI.

[6] *Falmouthe*] The draft here adds

"Oure port of Hulle,
Oure port of Lynne,
Oure port of Newcastelle,"

but these have been cancelled.

This document is written upon paper, slightly damaged, which has no watermark.

1453.

Mandate for the payment of the troops about to proceed into Guienne, under John, viscount Lisle.

A.D. 1453. Jan. 30.

Recital of the indenture of military service of John, viscount Lisle.

HENRY, by the grace of God, king of England and of Fraunce and lord of Irland, to the tresourer and chambirlains of oure Eschequer, greting.

For asmuche as oure righte trusty and welbeloved cousin, Johne, viscount Lisle, is witholde by endenture made betwix us and hym to do us service of werre for a quarter of a yere in oure duche of Guyenne, for the suerte and saufgarde of the same, undre therle of Shrouesbury, our lieutenant there; and the said Johne shal have with hym contynuelly duryng the same tyme upon the said saufgarde iiij^{xx}.[1] speres, hym selfe accounted, wherof shalbe ij. banerettes and iiij. knightes horsed, harneysed and arraied, as it apperteynethe unto thaym, and viij. c.[2] archiers on fote, wel and convenablie arraied, as it belongithe unto thaim. And the said Johne shal take daylie wages during the said tyme, that is to say, for hym self vj. s̃. by the day, for eithre of the said banerettes iiij. s̃. by day, for everie of the said knightes ij. s̃. by day, and for everiche of the remanent of the[3] said speres xij. d̃ by day, with rewardes accustumed, and for every archier vj. d̃. by[4] day; of the whiche wages and rewardes the said Johne shal be paied half in hand at the making of the endentures, and that othre half at the see side at the day of making of monstres of hym and of his said retenue, by the

[1] *iiijxx.*] Written upon an erasure.

[2] *viij c.*] These numerals also are upon an erasure.

[3] *Remanent of the*] An interlineation.

[4] *vj. d by*] Partly altered by erasure, partly above the line.

handes of the tresourer and chambirlains of oure Eschequer in England for the tyme beyng ; and the said quarter shal begynne at the day of the making the monstres of the saide Johne and his said retenue, whiche shal be at the portes of Plymmouthe, or Dertmouthe, the xxvj. day of Feverer next commyng, before suche persones as it shal like us to depute therto, as in the said endenture it is conteyned al at large ; we wol and charge you that unto the said Johne ye do make payment, aswel of the said daylie wages of vj. s̃. for hym self and of iiij. s̃. for eithre of the said banerettes, and for everich of the said knyghtes ij. s̃. by day, and for everiche of the remenaunt of the said speres xij. d̃. a day, with rewardes accustumed, as for everiche of the said archiers vj. d̃. by day aftir theffect, purport and continue of thendentures abovesaid.

Date. Yeven undre oure Prive Seel, at Westminster, the xxx. day of Januarie, the yere of oure regne xxxj.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit in denariis, per manus Radulfi Travars, capellani, hoc termino, m^{l}. cc. xvj. li. x. s̃. vij. d̃.[1]

---

[1] Similar mandates were addressed to the same authorities, in favour of

1. Robert lord Moleyns, with 60 speres, and 600 archers, dated 29 January.
2. Rogier lord Camois, with 40 speres and 400 archers, dated 30 January.
3. Johan Lisle, knyghte baneret, with 20 speres and 200 archers, dated 29 January.
4. Johan Bastarde of Somerset, with 20 speres and 200 archers, same date.

The following endorsements occur respectively upon the said documents :—

1. "Inde recepit in denariis hoc termino per manus Johannis Burleghe ix. c. iij. li. xvij. s. iiij. d.
2. "Vadia infrascripti baronis per quarterium, xviij. li. iiij. s.
   Vadia xxxix. hominum ad arma per idem tempus, clxxvij. li. ix. s.
   Regarda xl. hominum ad arma per idem tempus, iiij^{xx}. viij. li. xvij. s. ix. d. g.

1453.

The king urges the immediate payment of a promised loan of two hundred marks for the relief of Guienne.

By the King.

Right trusty and welbeloved. For asmoche as nowe late, upone declaracion made unto you on oure behalf by oure righte trusty and welbeloved oure tresorere of Englande, of the greet dangier and perille that oure right welbeloved cousin, therle of Shrouesbury, and oure subgittes of oure contree and duchie of Gwyenne stande in for lacke of socours ayenst our adversary and enemies of Fraunce, ye, as we conceive, were aggreed, in relief and socours of oure said cousin and contree, to ease us by way of lone of the some of cc. marc. Wherfore we write to you nowe, willing and also charging you that, as ye desire the welfare of oure saide cousin and contree and in especiale the commune good of this our lande, ye by the berer herof sende unto oure tresorie the saide somme; or elles alle excusacions cessing, ye be with us and our counsail personally, the xviij. day of this present at our paleys of Westminstre to understande suche

A.D. 1453. July 14.

Application for the loan of 200 marks, previously promised for the relief of Guienne.

Vadia iiij. c. sagittariorum per idem tempus, dcccc. x. li.

Summa m[l] .c. iiij[xx]. xiiij. li. x. s. ix. d. q. unde pro dicto quarterio d. iiij[xx]. xvij. li. v.s. iiij. d. ob. d. q.

Inde recepit in denariis hoc termino per manus proprias diiij[xx]. xvij. li. v. s. iiij. d. ob.

3. "Inde recepit in denariis hoc termino, ccc. ij. li. xiij. d.

4. "Inde recepit in denariis per manus Guidonis Oxforde hoc termino, cc. iiij[xx]. xv. li. iiij. s. v. d."

matiers as shal be opened to you. And that ye leve not this in any wise upone the perille that may falle.

Date. Yevene, etc., at Westminster, the xiiij. day of Juille.

To the lord Vessey.

De mandato regis, per avisamentum sui consilii, præsentibus dominis Cardinale, Wintoniæ, Somerset, Thesaurario, Sancti Johannis, decano Sancti Severini, Thoma Brown, milite, Thorpe, etc.

T. Kent.

1453.

Commission for arresting ships for the conveyance of troops into Aquitain.

A.D. 1453. July 19.

Henry, etc. dilecto sibi Edwardo Skeltone, servienti ad arma, salutem.

Ships and their captains to be arrested for the conveyance of troops into Aquitain.

Ad quascumque naves et alia vasa quæcumque, quæ pro transvectione armatæ nostræ, quam impræsentiarum mittere decrevimus in ducatum nostrum Acquitaniæ, oportuna videbuntur, ubicumque infra regnum nostrum Angliæ capiendas et arrestandas, necnon magistris eorumdem, ut coram consilio nostro, quam cito possibile erit, compareant, nomine nostro præcipiendis, tibi præsentium tenore plenam committimus potestatem et auctoritatem. Tibi igitur districtius injungendo mandamus quatenus in ea præmissa diligenter intendas, et ea exsequaris cum effectu.

Damus præterea universis et singulis vicecomitibus, majoribus, ballivis, cæterisque officiariis, ministris et subditis nostris quibuscumque, firmiter in mandatis, ut tibi in executione præmissorum intendentes sint,

auxiliantes et consulentes, prout decet. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri sub privato nostro sigillo fecimus patentes.

Datæ apud Westmonasterium, decimo nono die Julii, anno regni nostri tricesimo primo. Date.

De mandato regis, per avisamentum sui consilii, præsentibus dominis duce Somerset, Thesaurario, Custode Privati Sigilli, Dudley, Thorpe, etc.

LANGPORT.

1453.

Mandate for the payment of troops about to proceed into Guienne under John Baker.

A.D. 1453. July 25.

Mandate for the payment of troops about to proceed into Guienne under John Baker.

HENRI, by the grace of God kyng of England and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresourer and chamberlains of oure Eschequiere, greting.

For asmoche as oure trusty and welbelovede Johane Baker, squier, is witholde towardes us[1] by endenture to doo us service of werre in oure duchie of Guyenne for a quarter of a yere, under therle of Shrouesbury, oure lieutenaunte there, and the said Johan shalle have withe him contynuelly, during the same tyme, xxv. speres, himself accomptede, horsed, harneysed and arraied as it apperteignethe to thaim, and ccl. archiers on foote, wel and convenably harneised and arraied as it belongethe unto thayme; and the said Johan shalle have daily wages during the saide tyme, that is to saie, for himself and for ever-

---

[1] *Towardes us*] Written upon an erasure.

iche of the remenaunt of the said speres, xij. đ. by the daye, withe rewardes accustomed, and for everiche archiere vj. đ. by the daye; of the whiche wages and rewardes the said Johan shalle be paied for two monethes in hande, and the remenaunte atte the see side atte the day of makyng of monstres of him and of his saide retenue, by the handes of the tresourer and chamberlains of oure Exchequier for the tyme being, and the said quarter shalle begynne atte the daie of the saide makyng of monstres of the said Johan and of his saide retenue, whiche shalle be atte the port of Southamptone,[1] the xx. day of August next commyng, before suche persones as it shal like us to depute thereto, as in the saide endentures it is conteigned more atte large, — we wol and charge you that unto the said Johan ye do make paiment, aswel of the said daily wages of xij. đ. by the day, for himselfe and for everiche of the said speres, withe rewardes accustumed, as of vj. đ. by the day, for everiche of the saide archiers, after the effect and purport of the saide endentures.

Date. Yevene under oure Prive Seel, at Westminster, the xxv day of Juylle, the yere of oure regne xxxj.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorsô.*) Inde recepit iiij.^{c} liiij. ł̄i. iij. s̃. ix. đ.

---

[1] *Southamptone*] Upon an erasure.

1453.

Mandate for the immediate payment of a promised loan for the relief of Guyenne.

By the Kyng.

Trusty and welbeloved. For asmoche as nowe late ye, atte the tretee of the lordes of our counsaille, graunted to lene unto us xx. li. for the setting forthe tharmee whiche we sende atte this tyme into our duchie of Guyenne, we wol and charge you that by the berer herof ye sende unto oure tresorie the saide xx. li. and that ye faille not herein as ye love and tendre the seuretie and savacion of oure said duchie and subgittes therof, and as ye wolle eschewe to be noted a letter of the setting forthe of oure said armee.

A.D. 1453. Aug. 1.

Mandate for the immediate payment of a previous loan.

Yevene, etc. at Westminster, the first day of August, the yere, etc. xxxj.

Date.

To William Cawode.

1453.

Mandate for the shipping of a thousand quarters of wheat for Bordeaux.

By the Kyng.

Trusty and welbeloved. Howe be it that, as ye knowe wel, now late ye tooke upone you before oure counsaille to make purveance of two m[l].[1] quarters of whete, to be sent at this tyme unto oure citee of Bourdeaux, in relief therof, for whiche cause ye were

A.D. 1453. Aug. 1.

A thousand quarters of wheat to be shipped to

[1] *M[l].*] Written above the line.

Bordeaux by Sir Thomas Browne.

licenced to be absent from our said counsaille alle this tyme; the whiche notwithstanding, yet hiderto we have hadde noe knowlache from you of anything doone by you in this behalf, wherof we mervaille.

Forsomoche we write unto you atte this tyme, willing and also charging you that ye putte you in suche devoire and diligence that the saide whete be redy shippede by the xxti. day of this monethe, to passe unto oure saide citee, whiche day shall be the monstrees of tharmee that we sende thider atte this tyme; and that ye faille not herein as ye wol eschewe the perille and charge that may be leide unto you in this partie in tyme commynge.

Date.

Yevene, etc., at Westminster, the first day of August, the yere, etc., xxxj.

To Thomas Browne, knyghte.

De mandato regis, per avisamentum sui consilii, præsentibus dominis thesaurario Angliæ, Duddeley, decano Sancti Severini, Thoma Thorpe, etc.

LANGPORT.

1453.

Mandate for the immediate payment of a loan previously promised.

BY THE KING.

A.D. 1453 Aug. 3.

DERE[1] in God. Howe it be that at the goyng overe into oure duchie of Guyenne of oure righte trusty

[1] *Dere*] This document is sewn to that next following.

and welbelovede the lordes Lysle, Moleins, Camois, and othre, for the socours and relief of oure said duchie, ye graunted to lene unto us the summe of xl. li., yit that notwithstanding, ye ne have at any tyme sithe broughte into oure tresory the saide summe, wherof we mervaille. Willing for somuche and charging you that, without any delay or tarieng, ye do sende the saide xl. li. unto our saide tresory, where ye shal have sufficient assignement for repayment therof upon the xv^e^ paiable at Mydsomer next commyng. And elles we wil and charge you that, in al possible haste, seen thees oure letters, ye come before us and oure counsail at oure palois of Westminstre, to here suche thinges as shalbe opened to you at youre commynge. And that ye leve not this, as ye wil eschewe oure greet displesire.

The abbot of Bermondsey to pay 40*l.* previously promised as a loan.

Yeven, &c., at Westminstre, the iij. day of August, the yere, &c., xxxj.

Date.

To thabbot of Barmondesey.

1453.

Application for a loan for the army in Guienne under the earl of Shrewsbury.

A.D. 1453. August 4.

Application for a loan for the defence of Guienne

TRUSTY and welbeloved. We doubte not but youre grete discrecion and sadnesse considerethe wel what charges and costis dayly in many behalvis rest upon us, in especialle for the defence and sauvegarde of oure duchie of Guyane, and the relief and socoure of our righte trusty and welbeloved cosyn, therle of

Shrouisbury, and othre of our subgittes, such as he is accompanyed of there ayenst the myghte and malice of oure adversaries and ennemies, whiche sease not, be al meanes possible to thaim, to laboure to the destruccion of oure said cosyne and countree, that God defend! And for asmoche as it is unpossible unto us so sone to purvey for the saide socours as the case requirethe, withoute the helpe and ayde of our trewe and welbeloved subgittes, we, of the gret trust that we have in yow, write unto yow at this tyme, willing, desiring, and as hertely as we can praying yow that in this oure grete necessite ye wol, for the spedy settyng forthe of our army at this tyme, ese us by wey of lone of the somme of c. li., and hit to sende withoute delay by suche a persone as ye trust to unto oure Tresoury, where, for the repayment therof, he shal reseyve in your name sufficiant assignement afore the xvme payable at Midsomer next comyng; and that ye faille not herein as ye love and tendre the worshippe and welfare of us and of alle this[1] of our reaume, and the suretee and savacion of our said cosyne and duchie. And ellis we wol and charge you straytly that in alle possible haste, seene[2] this our letters, ye come before us and our counsaille at Westminstre to have knolache of suche matiers as shalbe opened unto you; not levynge so to doo as ye wol eschewe our grete displaisere.

Date. Yevene undre our Prive Seal, at Westminstre, the iiij. day of Auguste.

De mandato regis, per avisamentum sui consilii, præsentibus dominis thesaurario, decano Sancti Severini, Thorpe.

LANGPORT.

---

[1] *This*] Those (?)

[2] *Seene*] Written upon an erasure.

+ To maistre Richarde Cawdrey,	c. li.
+ To William Brewster, chanone of Paules,	
+ To the maister of Syngey,	
To maister William Say, dean of the kinges chapelle,	
+ To maister Richarde Andrewe, our secretary,	
To thabbot of Christchurche, Londone,	xx. li.
+ To Thomas Tyrelle, knight,	xl. li.
+ To Nicholas[1] Wyfold, aldremane of our citee of Londone,	c. li
To Henry Langley, squiere,	

1453.

Mandate respecting the despatch of ships to convey the troops going into Guienne.

By the Kyng.

A.D. 1453. Aug. 17.

The king being about to send troops into Guienne,

Trusty and welbeloved. We doubte nat but it is come to youre knowelache howe we have disposed and ordeigned a notable armee and puissance to be sent at this tyme unto oure duchie of Guyenne for the defence and saufgarde thereof ayenst the myghte and malice of oure adversaries and ennemyes. Neverthelesse, for asmoche as we be credibly accertaygned that oure saide ennemies, and namely of the parties of Brytaigne and Spayne, have ordeygned and sette to the see a greet numbre of shippes and men of werre,

[1] *Nicholas*] Upon an erasure.

to thentente to forbarre and lette our saide armee of thaire purpose and goyng into oure saide duchie, by the whiche, if thay so sholde doo (that God forbede!), to greet an hurte and inconvenient mighte and were like to ensue to the same our duchie and subgittis there, that we ne wolde. For somoche we write unto you theis lettres, desiryng, praying, and nevertheless charging you, that by alle the wayes and meenes possible unto you, ye exerte, stire,[1] moeve and enduce, and also straitely charge on oure behalf, alle the oweners and maistres of shippes belonging to oure port of Plymmouthe and there being, that this yere dispose thayme towardes oure citee of Bourdeaux, that thai be redie by the last day of this monethe to accompany oure saide armee towardes our said duchie. And over this, that ye do openly to be proclaimed, in suche places as ye thinke most expedient, that alle persones that wol dispose thaim to be redy in maner abovesaide with thaire shippes to accompaigny oure said armee, shalle frely passe withoute paying of any custume for any vitaille that thai shalle carie withe thayme, what ever it be, And that that wol differre thaire going unto the tyme our said armee be passed, shalle in noo wyse enjoye that benefice, but duely pay alle manere custumes according to oure lawes and statutes, any proclamaicon afore this made to the contrarie notwithstanding. And we wol that ye faille not in execucion of this our commaundement, as ye desire the worshipe and welfare of us and of alle this oure lande, and the seuretee and savacione of oure saide duchie and subgittes there.

issues instructions respecting the sailing of merchant ships at the same time.

Date.

Yeven, etc., at Westminstre, the xvij. day of August, the yere, etc. xxxj.

To the maire and custumers of our towne and port of Plymmouthe.

---

[1] *Stire*] Written upon an erasure.

Item, semblable, to the maire and custumers of oure towne and port of Dertemouthe.

Item, semblable, to the baillief and custumers of Fowey.

Item, semblable, to the maire and sherrief of the towne of Bristowe.

De mandato regis per avisamentum sui consilii; præsentibus dominis thesaurario, decano Sancti Severini, Thorpe, etc.

LANGPORT.

1453.

The king urges the immediate payment of a promised loan of 20*l.*

BY THE KING.

A.D. 1453. Aug. 27.

The loan of 20*l.*, previously promised, is now demanded.

RIGHTE dere in God. Howe be it that [at] the tyme of settyng overe into oure duchie of Guyenne of our righte trusty and welbeloved lordes Lisle, Moleins and Camoys, ye graunted to ese us by way of lone withe the somme of xx. li.: yet that notwithestandyng, and also that divers tymes sithe, it hath on our behalf be desired by writing and otherwise the saide somme to have be sende by you unto us, ye in nowise have entended therto, wherof we greetly mervaille; willing for somoche and chargyng you withe the bringer herof that[1] ye sende by suche a persone as ye trust the saide xx. li. unto our tresourier at Westminster, wher for your repaiement, he shalle receyve on your behalf sufficient assignement upon the disme late graunted unto us by the clergie of the province of Canterbury in the convocacion. And

[1] *That*] Written between the lines.

elles that ye be before oure counsaille at Westminster, the iij. day next after the receyving of thees our letters, for suche thinges as shalbe opened to you thaire; and that ye faille not upone perille that may falle, and as ye wol eschewe our displeasure.

Date. Yeven, etc., at Westminster, the xxvij. day of August, the yere, etc., xxxi.

To thabbot of Saint Osyes in Essex.

Item, semblable to the priour of Saint Botholphe in Colchestre, for c. li.

1453.

Mandate for the payment of 2,500 marks to the lord Boneville.

A.D. 1453. Sept. 12. HENRI, by the grace of God kyng of Englande and of Fraunce, and lord of Irlande, to the tresourer and chamberlains of oure Eschequier, greting.

2,500 mark to be paid to the lord Boneville, going into Guienne. For asmoche as we have ordeigned and deputed oure righte trusty and welbeloved the lorde Boneville with a notable felashipe to go into oure duchie of Guyenne, for the relief and socoure therof, we wol and charge you that unto him ye doo make paiement of m^{l}. m^{l}. and v.c. marc, that is to say, a m^{l}. li. in assignementes and m^{l}. marc in money.

Date. Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at Westminstre, the xij. day of Septembre, the yere of oure regne, xxxij.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit per assignationem hoc termino m^{l}. libras.

1454.

Mandate for the payment of money for the keeping of the sea.

A.D. 1454. May 28.

Payment to be made to certain individuals who have undertaken to keep the sea.

HENRI, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberlains of oure Eschequier, greeting.

For asmoche as oure righte trusty and welbeloved cousins, right trusty and welbeloved, and trusty and welbelovede, therles of Salisbury, Oxonforde, Shrouesbury, Worcestre and Wiltshire, the lordes Fitzwarene and Stourtone, and Robert Veer, knight, have take upone thaim the keping of the see, from the thridde day of Aprille last passed for iij. yere ensuyng, they to have, for the saide cause, the subsidie of tonnage and poundage graunted unto us at oure last parlement, as it is more at large conteigned in thendentures made in that behalf. And sithe it is soo that the saide subsidie in oure port of Sandewiche is by auctorite of parlement assigned for the payment of the capitaignes and souldeours of oure towne of Caleis that have and nowe bee, the whiche by estimacione shal drawe yerely to the somme of vij.c. li., we wol therefore, and charge you, that unto the saide erles, lordes, and knyghte, and everiche of thaim overlyving other, ye make payment or sufficient assignement, yerely, during the said iij. yere, of vij.c. li. in recompense of the saide subsidie withine oure saide port of Sandewiche, as it is above reherced.

Date.

Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at Westministre, the xxviij. day of May, the yere of oure reigne xxxij.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit iiij^to^ die Junii, anno xxxij^o^. per assignationem, per manus Johannis Wode, vij.c. li.

1454.

Mandate for the payment of money for the keeping of the sea.

A.D. 1454. May 28.

HENRI, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irelande, to the tresorer and chamberlains of oure Eschequer, gretyng.

2000 marks to be paid to certain persons who have undertaken the keeping of the sea.

For asmoche as we, havyng consideracion of the greet charges, expences and costes that oure righte trusty and welbeloved cousins, righte trusty and welbeloved, and trusty and welbeloved, the erles of Salisbury, Oxonforde, Shrouesbury, Worcestre, and Wiltshire, the lordes Fitzwarene and Stourtone, and Robert Veer, knighte, the whiche been witholdene towardes us for the keping of the see for the terme of iij. yere, with certaine nombre of people and under certaine fourme expresede in thendentures made betwix us and thaim in this behalf, shal have and bere for that cause, have graunted unto thaim, by waye of yifte, the somme of m^l. m^l. marc, we wol and charge you that unto thaim ye do make payment, or sufficient assignement, of the same m^l. m^l. marc, to have of oure yifte, by way of rewarde for the saide cause.

Date.

Yevene under oure Prive Seal, at Westminstre, the xxviij. day of May, the yere of oure regne xxxij.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Persolutum per assignationem xxv.[1] die Maii, hoc termino, per manus Johannis Wode, videlicet, m^l. m^l. marc.

---

[1] *xxv. die Maii*] This date appears to be erroneous.

1454.

Arrangements for security of the repayment of 7,000 marks lent to the king by the staple of Calais.

A.D. 1454. July 11.

Arrangements for security of the repayment of 7000 marks lent to the king by the staple of Calais.

HENRI, etc., to the tresorer and chamberlains of oure Eschequier, gretyng.

For asmoche as oure trusty and welbeloved the mair and felowship of merchantes of our estaple at Caleys have at this tyme in oure grete necessite, and for the suerte of our towne of Caleys, lent unto us vij. m^l^. marc, we wol, by thavis of our counsaille, and charge you that ye entre a Mutuum of the saide vij. m^l^. marc, to remayne of recorde in oure Eschequier, as resone wol, and for repayment of the saide vij. m^l^. marc, and also of other iij. m^l^. marc, lent unto us by the saide maire and felasshipe for the cause abovesaide ye make sufficient assignement unto them[1] upon the xmes[2] graunted unto us by the clergie of the province of Caunterbury[3] in the last convocacione, that is to say, of v. m^l^. marc of the half disme paiable at Martinmasse comethe xij. monethe, and other v. m^l^. marc of the half disme paiable et Martinmasse comethe ij. yere.

Yevene, etc.

---

[1] *Unto them*] An interlineation.

[2] *xmes*] That is, dismes. This and the following word are written upon an erasure.

[3] *By the . . . Caunterbury*] Upon an erasure.

1454.

Mandate for payment of expenses incurred in the above transaction.

A.D. 1454. July 11.

HENRI, etc., to the tresorer and chamberlains, etc., *ut supra.*

Mandate for payment of expenses incurred in the above transaction.

For asmoche as our trusty and welbeloved the maire and felshipe, marchantes of our estaple at[1] Caleys have hadde greet labours and costes in and aboute chargeable matiers donne for us, we, by thavis of oure counsail, wol and charge you ye paye, or make[2] redy assignement, to the saide mayre and felshipe of lxiij. ℔. xj. s̃. viij. d̃. to have of us by waye[3] of yeft, for the saide causes and suche other as moeve us[4] and oure said counsail.

Date.

Yevene, etc.

The xj. day of Juylle, the yere, etc., xxxij. at Westminstre in the Sterrede Chambre, the king, by thavis of his counseille, commaundede thies wordes that folowene to be addene to this warrant. "And the saide x. m^l^. marc ye, our saide tresorer and chamberleins, delivere and paye to our tresorer of Caleis for the payment of the wages of our souldeours of the saide towne and marches."

T. KENT.

W. Ebor.[5] H. Bukingham. J. Worcestre.
W. Norwicen. R. Salisbury. J. Duddeley.

iiij. die Junii, anno, etc. xxxij. apud Westmonaste

---

[1] *Estaple at*] Written upon an erasure.

[2] *Paye, or make*] Upon an erasure.

[3] *Us by waye*] Upon an erasure.

[4] *Moeve us*] Also upon an erasure.

[5] This and the following signatures are autograph.

rium, rex, per avisamentum sui consilii mandavit quod custos Privati Sigilli sui fieri faceret literas in forma prædicta, dominis se subscribentibus, ut patet.

T. KENT.

1454.

Petition of Bertolet de Riveire and Loys de Bretails respecting the possession of Sir Oliver de Coytevy.

A.D. 1454. July 23.

To the righte hieghe and mightye prince and oure ful douted lorde, the duc of Yorke, protectour[1] of England, and to oure soverein lordes ful noble and solempne conseil,

The petitioners, after reciting their previous services,

Byseken mekely your pouer servitours, Bertolet de Riveire and Loys de Bretails, esquiers, brethir of armes, natifs of the duchie of Guyenne, the whiche sith thei were of age to bere armes have uset thair tyme in oure soverein lordes service in feite of werre in Gascony and Guyene; and when the said[2] duchie was first lost, your said bysekers, to kepe their feithe and ligesse anendes oure said soveren lorde, have lost thaire heritages and goodes generally, and forthe withe came in to this realme and shewede to oure said soverein lord and his conseil thair cas and thentente they had to emploie hem in his service and to dye and lyf in his obeissance. And when therle of Shrosbury toke charge to transport hym into that cuntre, your said bysekers went in his companye

---

[1] *The duc of Yorke, protectour*] These words are written upon an erasure.

[2] *Said*] An interlineation.

and there, to alle their power, empliet thaim self and xx. menne in thaire felishipe at their coustes and expenses in the reducynge and conquest of oure said soverein lordes enheritance, with out auther waiges prest, othir promis of any.

state how they took prisoner Sir Oliver de Coytevy,

And at thentre of the citee of Bourdeux, when hit was geten uppone thennemys, your said bysekers toke and wan, without the saide citee, a knyghte named sir Oliver de Coytevy, then beyinge seneschal of Guyen, thair presoner of gode werre, and ther to gaf thayme his feith, that is to wete, to the said Loys, in presence of his said brother Bartelet; and with inne xv. daies after the saide citee was conquested, the said erle of Shrosbury comanded the said brethir of armes to bryng afore hym thair said prisoner the same Coytevy, and they did his commandement, so that when the said erle had spoken withe the said prisoner he delyvert hym again to your said bysekers, and thei broghte hym to thair logis and kept hym there by the space of v. daies; and then the said erle send again for the said prisoner, makynge promys to your said bysekers to kepe and make to kepe the said prisoner to the worshipe of oure saide soverein lorde, and to the proffit of your said bysekers; and that off the finance that he myghte pay, the said erle should answer thayme and kepe thair right in maner that thei should be wel content. But this promise not withestandynge, the said erle, withoute wetynge or consent of your said bysekers, did send thair said prisoner in to this realme with oute any appointement with thaym of his finance, savyng only the firste promise aforesaide.

of whom they were wrongfully deprived by the late earl of Shrewsbury,

And after, when the puissance of thenemys came doune, the said Loys, in defendynge a place named Chalis, was taken prisoner, and the day that the said[1] erle dyed the said Bertelot was toke prisoner in

[1] *Said*] Written between the line.

the fyld; and bycause of the last perdicione of the saide contre, the said Bertelot, to kepe his trouthe and ligesse anendes oure saide soverein lord, is comen in to this realme and his said brother prisoner there in thenmys handes, the whiche bothe have lost and abandonnt thaire heritages and goodes, and the said Bertelot in these parties has not wher of to lyf, savinge trust[1] in the gracieuse supportacione of oure said soverein lorde, and of his ful noble and discreit conseil,—that hit pleise youre heighenesse and benigne grace to considere the premises, as righte and reisone requiren, and in fulfillynge of justice, whiche ye desire to be ministred to every man, to ordein and comand that the said sir Oliver Coytevy, prisoner to your bysekers, be delivert to thaym as thair prisoner of good werre, considerynge that they proffre, and wil in dede shewe and duely preue byfore youre noble and gracieuse presence, ethir where yow shal pleise to ordein hem by notable persones, credibles of feithe, that the premises ben trewe in substaunce; and ther uppone to comand therle of Shrosbury that now is, that holdes in his kepyng the said prisoner, to make ful and pleine deliverance of hym to your said bysekers, and yf he refuse or make delay, that thene[2] the said seneschale, prisoner, be put in the kynges hande, as in hande sequestre, as justice wol, til hit be determynt to whom he shal pertene by righte, so that your said bysekers may have thaire duete and interesse as the righte and style of lawe of armes requirethe, wher thurghe the said Loys may be delyvered out of thenmys handes and the said Bertelot have whereof [to] lyf on, and that thei bothe in tyme commynge may do service to our saide soverein lord, as they dosiren and[3] have entencione to do.

and they pray he may be restored to them.

---

[1] *Trust*] An interlineation.
[2] *Thene*] An interlineation.
[3] *And*] Written above the line.

And this doynge, ye shal do righte and justice, and your said bysekers shal pray[1] God for your said noble and excellent estate.

W. Wynton.[2]
Decanus Sancti Severini.
R. York.
R. Salisbury,
Bourgchier.
Beaumont.
R. Sancti Johannis.

The answer to the petition.

The king, by thavis of his counsail, wol that lettres undre the Prive Seel be directed to therle of Shrouesbury to have the said prisoner to fore the king and his counsail at the moys of Mighelmasse next commyng,[3] and that in the meen tyme he in no wise enlarge the saide prisoner. And this upone the paine of vj. ml. li.[4]

Date.

Yevene, etc. at Westminstre, the xxiij. day of Juille.

T. Kent.

---

[1] *Pray*] An interlineation.

[2] This and the following signatures are autograph.

[3] *Next commyng*] Added between the lines, by a different hand, and in paler ink.

[4] *And . . . vj. Ml. li.*] This also is an addition by the second

1454.

Mandate for the payment of certain sums of money to the duke of York for the defence of Calais.

A.D. 1454. July 24.

Mandate for the payment of certain sums to the duke of York for the defence of Calais.

HENRI, etc., to the tresorer and chambirleins, etc., greting.

For asmuche as we have endentede with oure righte trusty and righte entierly welbelovede cousin, the duc of Yorke, for the keeping and saufgarde of oure towne, castelle[1] and marches of Caleis and towre of Riesbank, aftir the fourme and purport of certain endentures made betwix us and oure[2] saide cousin; and by thavis of oure counsail have ordeinede, appointed and also graunted, that oure saide cousin shal have in hande of redy money m^{l}. ℔. and assignement of xv. c. ℔. for the saide cause, and cc. ℔. for oure castelle of Guysnes and Hammes, over that also cc. ℔. by way of rewarde, upon the dismes graunted unto us by the clergie of the province of Cauntirbury of the partes paiable at Martynmasse come tuelvemonethe and[3] ij. yere, we wolle and charge you that ye make payment aswelle of the m^{l}. ℔. in hande, as the assignement of the remanent, according to oure ordinaunce and graunt abovesaide.[4]

---

[1] *Castelle*] Written between the lines.

[2] *Oure*] Upon an erasure.

[3] *Tuelvemonethe and*] Between these two words occurs a considerable blank space occasioned by erasure.

[4] *Abovesaid*] Another copy of this mandate preserved in the same bundle adds, upon the back: "Inde "recepit de prima et secunda "medietate secundæ decimæ du- "arum decimarum anno xxj. con- "cessarum m^{l} li." It omits the names of the lords present, and the clause which follows, as given above.

Date.

Yevene, etc., at Westminstre, the xxiiij. day of Juille, the yere, etc., xxxij.

W. Winton.[1]	H. Buckingham.
T. Elien.	R. Salisbury.
T. Bathon.	H. Bourchier.
J. Lincoln.	R. S. Johannis.
	J. Duddeley.

Anno, die, et loco prædictis, rex, de avisamento consilii sui, mandavit custodi Privati Sigilli sui literas sub eodem sigillo fieri facere, secundum tenorem suprascriptum.

T. Kent.

1455.

Certain sums to be paid, by the king's mandate, to James, earl of Douglas.

A.D. 1455. Aug. 4.

Henry, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresourere and chambrelains of oure Eschequier, greting.

Certain sums to be paid to James earl of Douglas.

We, by thadvis of oure counsaille, wolle and charge you that, for thexpenses of oure righte trusty and welbelovede James erle of Douglas, ye do paie l. li. by waye of rewarde; and over that, cccc. marc for the socoure, vitailling, reliefe and rescowyng of the

[1] These signatures are not autograph.

castelle of Creve, the whiche the saide erle hathe grauntede unto us.

Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at Westminstre, the fourthe day of August, the yere of oure regne xxxiij Date.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit,

Inde persolutum in denariis ccxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. hoc termino, videlicet, per manus comitis Sarisburiæ, per restitutionem unius talliæ clxvj. li. xiij. s. iiij. d. Et per manus l. li.

1455.

Mandate for the payment of certain sums to the earl of Douglas, employed in the king's service.

HENRI, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresourer and chamberlayns of oure Eschequier, gretyng. A.D. 1455. Aug. 4.

For as moche as we, the fourth day of August the yere of oure regne xxxiij., by thavis of oure counsail, graunted unto oure trusty and welbeloved[1] therle of Douglas that he should have v. c. li. yerely, for suche service as he shuld after that do unto us, to be paied at the Receyt of oure Eschequier at the festes of Saynt Michel and Pasche by even porcions unto the tyme that he shuld recovere or be restored to his livelode, or to the gretter substaunce therof, taken fro hym by hym that calleth hym self kyng 100*l.* to be paid to the earl of Douglas.

---

[1] *Welbeloved*] An erasure occurs after this word.

of Scottes. And if the saide erle recovered or were restored to the moytee of his saide lyvelode, than he to have but the one half of the saide v. c. li., and thereupon lettres patentes to be made in due fourme. And also we wolde and graunted that the saide erle shulde be paied in hande, by the tresourer of Englande and chamberlayns of oure Eschequier aforesaid, c. li. of the saide v. c. li. We therfore wolle and charge you that ye do paye in hande c. li. of the saide v. c. li. unto the saide erle, as it is above said.

Date. Yeven under oure Prive Seal, at oure paloys of Westminstre, the daye and yere abovesaide.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit in denariis hoc termino.

1455.

Money to be paid on the transmission of the Garter to the king of Portugal.

A.D. 1455. Sept. 15. HENRY, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce and lord of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberlains of oure Eschequiere, greting.

Money to be paid on the transmission of the Garter to the king of Portugal. We wol and charge you that unto oure trusty and welbeloved squiere Johne Fetyplace ye do delyver a garter of gold garnissed withe stones and perlis of c. marc or of lx.[1] li., and xl. li. of money for his costes in bering the said garter and lyvere thereof unto the king of Portingale.

---

[1] *Lx*] Written upon a blank space.

Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at our castelle of Hertforde, the xv. day of Septembre, the yere of oure regne xxxiiij. Date.

BENET.

(*Dorso.*) Inde solutum per manus Matthæi Phelipe, civis and aurifabri Londoniæ, in partem solutionis lx. ℔. pro quadam gartera de auro garnizata, etc. xl. ℔.

Item, Johannes Feteplace infrascriptus recepit pro custis suis ex causa infrascripta, per manus proprias, xl. ℔.

1456.

Mandate respecting the security of a loan made by the king to the staple of Calais.

A.D. 1456. March 16.

HENRI, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorer and chamberleins of oure Eschequyer, greting.

Arrangements respecting a sum of money advanced to the king by the staple of Calais.

For as moche as oure trusty and welbeloved the maire and felaship of marchauntes of oure estaple of Calais in this oure necessite confourmyng thaim to oure desire have, by way of lone, graunted to ease us, under certaine seuretie suche as thei ben aggreed to, with a somme of m.dcc. xlij. ℔. ij. ℥. iiij. ₫. for wages of a quarter of a yere for the entree of oure capitaigne of Calais after the ordinarie charge m.d.cc. iiij^{xx}. xiij. ℥. iiij. ₫. for a quarter wages of ccc. menne ordeigned to be with him for a crue over the ordinarie charge, and c. marc for the setting forthe of oure commissioners deputed to goo to Calais to

hiere and determine by way of accompt the duetees of the souldeours there, the whiche sommes in alle amounten to the somme of m^{l}. m^{l}. d. iiij^{xx}. xvij. ł. ix. s̃. Whereupone we by our other lettres of Prive Seel have yeve in commaundement to the said maire and felaship to delivre unto you on oure behalf the saide sommes, as alle at large it is conteigned in oure saide lettres. Forsomoche we wol and charge you that, receivyng towardes you the saide sommes, ye entre as welle a Mutuum of the same sommes severally and an issu severally thereof in thappele of the recepte of oure saide Eschequier, the said m^{l}. m^{l}. d. iiij^{xx}. xvij. ł. ix. s̃. to be sette upone oure tresorer of Calais as of prest, excepte an c. marc, the whiche oure saide commissioners shal have of oure yifte by way of rewarde for thaire costes and labour in that partie.

Date. Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at Westminstre, the xvj. day of Marche, the yere of oure regne xxxiiij.

LANGPORT.

Thesaurario Calasiæ.

Persolutum in denariis termino Pasche proximo sequenti.

1456.

Mandate for presenting certain gifts to several individuals.

A.D. 1456. Oct. 14. HENRI, by the grace of God kinge of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorer and chamberleins of our Eschequier, greting.

We wol and charge you that unto Oelxira knight of Portyngale, late comying towardes us from oure cousin the king of Portugale, Franculius Servopulus, Greke, also comyng to us from oure holy fadre the Pope, with message, and unto Johne de Castaudet, Gascoigne, ye delivre the sommes that folowe; that is to saye, to the said knighte, xx. ł. and a cuppe, price of x. marc; to the said Greke l.[1] marc, and a coler of golde of x. marc;[2] and to the said Gascoigne xxv. marc; to have of oure tresore by waye of rewarde. Certain gifts to be made to several persons.

Yevene undre our Prive Seel, at Coventre, the xiiij. day of Octobre, the yere of our reigne xxxv. Date.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit infrascriptus Franculius hoc termino, xxxvij. ł. xiiij. s. viij. đ.
Inde recepit infrascriptus Oelxirus, vj. ł. iiij. š. viij. đ.
Item, dictus Oelxirus, per manus proprias, xx. ł.
Item, infrascriptus Johannes Castaudet, xxv. marc.
Persolutum.

1456.

Mandate for the payment of 200*l.* for a jewel calle a demy ceynt, for the queen's use.

HENRI, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irland, to the tresorer and chamberlains of oure Eschequier, greting. A.D. 1456. Oct. 20.

---

[1] *L. marc*] A numeral has been erased before the *l.*

[2] *And a coler of golde of x. marc*] An addition between the lines, but by the same hand.

200*l.* to be paid to John Wynne, jeweller of London.

For asmuche as we be endettede unto oure welbelovede Johne Wynne, jeweler of oure citee of Londone, in ccl. li. as he saithe, for a joyalle callede a demy ceynt, bought of him to oure use, whiche was delyverede by oure commaundement unto oure moost dere and moost entierly belovede wyf the quene, whils she was withe childe with oure first begotene son the prince. We wolle therfor[1] and charge you that ye doo paye unto the seide Johne Wynne the same somme of ccl. li., in caas it may appere due unto him for the cause abovesaide.

Date.

Yevene under oure Prive Seel, at the castelle of Eccleshalle, the xx. day of Octobre, the yere of oure regne xxxv.

BENET.

1457.

Mandate for the payment of twenty-five marks to Mary, daughter of the late John duke of Bedford.

A.D. 1457. August 12.

HENRY, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce, and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberlains of oure Eschequer for the tyme beyng, greting.

Twenty-five marks to be paid annually to Mary, daughter of the late duke of Bedford.

We late you wite that oure dere and welbeloved Marye, daughter of oure uncle late duc of Bedford (whom God pardonne!), hath shewed unto us by supplicacone the greet charges and losses that she hath had and susteigned sith the dethe of Perys

---

[1] *We wolle therfor*] Written upon an erasure.

Mountferraunt, lorde de la Sparre, late her husbande, whiche was slayne in oure werres in oure duchie of Guyen, as it is saide, aswel of her landes, possessions, as other moveable goodes, not havying nowe any thing to lyve on, but lyke utterly to perissh for defaulte, without oure goode grace be the rather shewed unto hir in this behalf. And we, havyng consideracion unto the premisses, have of oure grace specialle graunted unto hir xxv. marc,[1] to be taken yerly, as longe as it shall please us, at the receipte of oure Eschequier, by the handes of oure tresorere and chamberlaines of our saide Eschequier for the tyme being. Wherfore we wol and charge you that unto the saide Marye, during oure saide pleasure, ye make paiement yerly of the saide xxv. marc, according to this oure graunte.

Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at oure castle of Kenelworthe, the xij. day of August, the yere of oure regne xxxv. Date.

LANGPORT.

(*Dorso.*) Inde recepit hoc termino per assignationem per manus Johannæ Trusselle,

viij. ƚi. vj. s̃. viij. đ.

---

[1] *xxv marc*] Written upon a blank space left for the insertion of the amount; the word "marc" is written upon an erasure.

1458.

Mandate for the payment of expenses for the king's artillery.

A.D. 1458. Sept. 1.

Mandate for the payment of expenses for the king's artillery.

HENRY, by the grace of God kyng of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorer and chamberlains of our Eschequier, greting.

For asmoche as certaine stuffe must be hadde for oure ordinaunce, as well for provyng of certaine gonnes, wherof we hade nowe late a view, as for making of iiij. gret foulers, and ij. chambers for a gret gonne of brasse at oure towne of Calais, and also for the cariage of xxj. rybaudkyns and iiij. serpentyns nowe being at oure castelle of Kenelworthe and[1] taken by Judde unto oure house of oure ordinaunce at oure citee of Londone, there to be stokkede and carted, and also for othir habilimentes of werre necessarie to be hadde; we have graunted unto oure trusty and welbeloved squier William Hiklyng, having charge of oure saide ordinaunce, the summe of cc. li. to be takene at the receite of oure saide Eschequier, by youre handes. We therfor wol and charge you that unto the saide William ye of the said somme do make payment, or sufficiant assignement, for the cause abovesaide.

Date.

Yevene under oure Prive Seel, at oure palois of Westminstre, the furst day of Septembre, the yere of oure regne xxxvij.

FOSTONE.

---

[1] *And*] An interlineation.

1459.

Mandate for the purchase of bow-staves and arrows for the defence of the kingdom.

H. R.

HENRI, by the grace of God, etc., to the tresourere and chamberleins of oure Eschequiere, greting. A.D. 1459. May 7.

We, considering thennemies on every side aprochiing upone us, as welle upone the see as on lande, willing and intending to resiste them to theire grete rebuke withe the grace of Jhesu, for that therto belongethe habilimentes of werre, as bowes, arowes, and othre stuffe, wol and charge you that ye, of oure tresoure, do purveye and buye iij. m^l^. bowe stafes and stuffe for to make iij. m^l^. shefe arowes sufficient for yomene, for thentent abovesaide, and thaim do to be deliverede to oure right trusty and welbelovede Thomas Thorpe, keper of oure prive wardrobe, within oure Toure of Londone, to whom the keping of suche stuffe and purveiaunce of making belongethe, saufly to be kept in oure oeps for thentent abovesaide, unto the tyme he have of us othrewise in commaundement. 3000 bow-staves and 3000 sheaves of arrows to be provided.

Yevene, etc. Date.

Datum, etc., apud Westmonasterium vij. die Maii, anno, etc., xxxvij^o^.

1459.

Mandate for the payment of soldiers and purchase of munitions of war.

A.D. 1459. Nov. 10.

HENRY, by the grace of God, kyng of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande, to the tresourer and chamberlains of oure Eschequyere, greting.

Mandate for the payment of soldiers' wages and purchase of munitions of war.

We wol and charge you that ye paye and delyvere unto oure cousin of Somerset and to the lorde Ryvers, for the wages of m^l. men, everiche of theym atte vj. d. by daye for vj. wokes, m^l. l. li.

To Gervays Clyftone, knyghte, for vitailles and rewardes of maryners, clxxij. li. xvj. s. iiij. d.

To the same Gerveys, xl. li.

To Thomas Thorpe, for shipping, xl. li.

To Johne Judde, for speres and artillarye, xl. marc.

And to Thomas Thorpe, for dyvers messagiers, iiij. li.

and that herein be noone excuse nor delay in noo wise.

Date.

Yevene undre oure Prive Seel, at oure citee of Coventre, the xth. day of Novembre, the yere of oure reigne xxxviij.

1460.

Arrangements with Sir Baldwin Fulford for the keeping of the sea.

A.D. 1460. Feb. 20.

HENRY, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberlayns of oure Eschequiere, greting.

The king, after receiving the

For asmoche as by endenture made the thridde day of the present monethe of Feverere, betwixt us on that

one partie and oure trusty and welbelovede Bawdewyne Fulforde, knyght, on that other partie, the same Bawdewyne is witholdene towardes us to doo us service upone the see, at suche places convenable as we shalle assigne hym, if wynde and wedire wolle serve, for the resistence of oure enemyes and repressing of thaire malice, with the nombre of a m^l. menne, wele and sufficiently harneysede and arraiede for the werre, and competent nombre of shippes for the same, for and duryng the terme and space of a [1] quarter of a yere, the said quarter to begynne, as towardes the vitaillyng, at the begynnyng of the talowyng of the saide shippes, and as towardes the wages, at the weying up of thancres and makyng saile of the saide shipps. And the saide Bawdewyne shalle take daily wages of ij. s̃. for hym self, and vj. d̃. by day for every maistre of the saide shippes, and for everyche of the remenaunt of the m^l. men abovesaide, ij. s̃. iij. d̃. be the weke, during the tyme of a quartere of a yere abovesaide. Of the whiche wages the saide Bawdewyn shalle receyve a m^l. l̃i. at the makyng of the saide endentures, and the remenaunt at thende of the first vj. wekes of the saide quartere. And in caas that the saide Bawdewyne be not content ne paide of the saide remenaunt at thende of the saide vj.[2] wekes above rehercede, thanne he be dischargede anenst us of any ferther kepyng of the see, in that partie, the said[3] endenture notwithstandyng. Also we shalle make the said shippes to be competently furnyshede of gonne powdere, bowes, arowes, and strenges. And the saide Bawdewyne, duryng the tyme abovesaide, shalle put hym in his fulle devoire and diligence in and aboute the saide kepyng for the wele of us, relief and comforte of our subgittes, frendes, alyes, and othere

indenture into which he has entered with Sir Baldwin Fulforde,

---

A] Written between the lines.

[2] *vj.*] An interlineation.

[3] *The said*] Written upon an erasure.

beynge undere oure saufconduit or saufgarde, and doo alle the hurt, harme, and noissaunce that he shalle mowe unto oure enemyes.[1]

And we shalle have a quartere of al manere of[2] prises and preies, as wel prisoners as othere, that duryng the tyme aforesaide shalbe takene by the saide Bawdewyne, or any of his said felishippe, and alle othere shares of olde tyme due unto us by the custume of the see, except suche as ben traitours and rebelles unto us, whiche, if any hap to be take, shalle oonly and hoolly remayne unto us. And the saide Bawdewyne and his felisshepe, that soo shalle take theym, shalle have suche rewarde for thaim as is ordeynede by us, that is to say, for every lorde m^l. li. and for everych of the othere, that is to say, sir Johane Wenloke, sir James Pykering, knyghtes, and Thomas Colt, v.c. marc. And we shalle ordeyne and deputee suche persone, or persones, as it shalle please us, to be and goo with the saide Bawdewyne, and receyve for us the saide quartere of alle suche prises as is above rehercede and shares, by endenture to be made betwix the saide Bawdewyne and the saide persone or persones assignede; and upone suche endenture had, the saide Bawdewyne, his retenue and owners of the saide shippes, be quyted and dischargede ayenst us and oure heires for evere, of any manere accompte, accion, clayme, or demaunde thereof to be made or had in any wise.

And the saide Bawdewyne, nor noone of his felishipe, shalle not attempte nor breke our saufconduyt, suertee, or saufgarde, nor in any manere wise take any goodes or merchaundises of oure liege people, alies

---

[1] *Enemyes*] Then follows this sentence, which is cancelled, "And if the goodes of any of oure subgittes be founde in any vesselle, or vessels, of oure enemyes, withoute oure licence, it shalbe lawfulle unto the saide Bawdewyne and his felishipe to take thayme."

[2] *Of*] An interlineation.

or frendes, withoute thaire assent,[1] and as in the saide endenture playnely it is conteynede.

We therfore wolle and charge you that unto the forsaide Bawdewyne ye doo pay for hym, and for every maistre of the saide shippes, and for everiche of the remenaunt of the saide m^l^. men, the wages in the saide endenture specified; and also doo and parfourme in alle thinges in oure behalve after theffect and contynue of the same endenture.

orders the payment of certain sums for the carrying out of the same.

Yevene undere oure Pryve Sealle, at oure palois of Westminstre, the xx. day of Feverere, the year of oure regne xxxviij.

Date.

J. BREWESTER.

1460.

Mandate for the payment of 4,000 marks for the keeping of the sea.

A.D. 1460. March 31.

HENRY, by the grace of God king of England and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberlains of oure Eschequyer, greting.

4000 marks to be paid to the duke of Exeter and Sir Baldwin Fulforthe, for the keeping of the sea.

For asmoche as we have witholde oure righte trusty and righte welbelovede cousyn Henry duc of Excestre for the keping of the see, and also oure trusty and welbelovede sir Bawedewyn Fulforthe, knyght, for the same cause, for certain terme and tyme expressede alle at large in thendentures severally made betwixt us and thaym in this partie; and be cause

---

[1] *Assent*] Here the following passage has been cancelled, "except suche as bene takene in the shippes and vessels of oure enemyes withoute saufconduyt, as is above rehercede."

that sufficiant and redy money might not be hade for the setting forthe to the see of thayme in soo hasty tyme as the necessite requyrethe, we have chevysshede of divers oure faithfulle subgittes iiij. m^l^. d. marc; thay to be repaiede ayen of the halvendele of the tonnage and poundage commyng and growyng from the fest of Christmasse last passede during iij. yere next folowyng.

We wolle therfore and charge you that of the saide iiij. m^l^. marc and d.,[1] as it comethe to you, ye doo paie unto oure said cousin m^l^. m^l^. d. marc, and unto the saide sir Bawdewyne m^l^. m^l^. marc, to be rebated and repaide ayene of the tonnage and poundage, as is above rehercede.

Date. Yevene under oure Prive Sealle, at Westminstre, the last day of Marche, the yere of oure regne xxxviij.

1460.

Mandate for the payment of certain sums to ships of Venice and Genoa.

A.D. 1460. April 5.

Payment to be made to shipping of Venice and Genoa.

HENRY, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce and lorde of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberlains of oure Eschequiere, greting.

We wol and charge you that ye, of suche money as is lent unto us by oure trewe subgittes for keping of the see and othire causes, do paye to Julyane[2] Cope, capitaigne of a carrake of Venice, now being in the Tamyse, c. li. for a monethe, and to Juliane Feoo,[3] the capitayne of anothire carrake of Jeane being at Sandewiche, c. v. li. for a monethe, the whiche ij. carrakes be entretid to do us service, and

---

[1] *And d.*] Written above the line.

[2] *Julyane*] Written upon an erasure.

[3] *Juliane Feoo*] An interlineation.

aftir that rate, if they doo lenger service than the said moneth, deducting of the said sommes ij. s̃. iij. d. by the weke for l. persones being in the said carrake of Venice, and iiij^{xx} in the said carrake of Jeane.

Yeven undre oure Prive Seel, at Westminstre, the v. day of Aprille, the yere of oure regne xxxviij. Date.

1460.

Mandate for the payment of 200*l.* to two ships of Genoa.

A.D. 1460 April 7.

Payment of 200*l.* to be made to two ships of Genoa.

HENRY, by the grace of God king of Englande and of Fraunce and lord of Irlande, to the tresorere and chamberleins of oure Eschequier.

We wolle and charge you that, of suche summes of money as ben nowe late chevysshede of oure treue subgittes, by way of loone, ye paye to oure righte trusty and righte welbeloved cousyne the duc of Excestre cc. li, for contenting of ij. carrakes of Jeane, nowe beyng[1] in oure port of Sandewiche, entretede to doo us service, wherof of that oone Jacome Spynelle is patron, and of that othere Thadeo Spynelle is patrone, to have it of us by way of rewarde.

Yevene undere oure Prive Sealle, at Westminstre, the vij. day of Aprille, the yere of oure regne xxxviij. Date.

---

[1] *Beyng*] An interlineation.

WILLIAM OF WORCESTER'S COLLECTIONS

RESPECTING

THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE AND NORMANDY,

FROM

MSS. IN THE LIBRARIES OF LAMBETH PALACE AND THE HERALDS' COLLEGE.

THE

COLLECTIONS OF WILLIAM OF WORCESTER

RESPECTING

THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE AND NORMANDY.

Dedication to king Edward IV.

MOSTE hyghe, myghtye, and excelente Cristen prince Edwarde,[1] by the dyvyne prudence of God the thred kyng of Englande and of Fraunce, lorde of the grette famouse isle of Irlonde, and of many othir isles and contrees habitable, environed, and belongyng to the seide bothe reaulmes.

Worshippe and laude be to Almyghty God, dred and obedience, with alle due reverence and legeaunce by youre true lovyng sogettes observed for the avauncing and preferring the common publique for the deffence and conservacion yn tranquilite of youre seide bothe roymes by executyng of the iiij. cardinalle vertuse, named Justice, Prudence, Force, and Temperaunce, every of them in their order and as the case shall require.

And moste excellent redoubted prince, forasmoche as youre fulle mightye and mooste noble courage ys dayly dysposed and moved to accomplyshe thoffices of the forsaide cardinalle vertuse, and in especialle for to execute the cardinalle vertue of Force, as to vaynquische, thorow the myghte of God, fyrst callyng to Hym dayly for His grace and helpe (as Seint Poule coun-

[1] *Edwarde*] The first three letters of this word have been altered, and are written upon an erasure.

Dedication to king Edward IV.

cellithe in hys Epistille, "Gratia in me non vacua "fuit,") to subdew youre grete adversarye of Fraunce, and to make upone hym a new conqueste, or by the meane of a fynalle peace for the recuvere of youre rightfulle title of enheritaunce and possessione in youre seid realme of Fraunce and ducdom of Normandy; and which ducdom, as yt ys sayde by auncyent wrytyng, holdeth of noone higher souverayn in chief but of God. And sithe that youre most couragiouse princely disposicione sheweth notarily ye be sett dayly more fervientlier purposing the rather to obteyne youre most worshipfulle enterpryse to atteyn youre seide inheritaunce, and inasmoche as yn token of due possessione of the same by long tymes contynewid, hyt is of highe recorde by youre righte noble auncestres, kynges of this lande, how they have contynewid by many yeres in possessione, as yt is welle knowene to alle Crysten princes.

And I, as moost symple of reasone, youre righte humble legemane, cannot atteyne to understond the reasons and bokes that many wise philosophurs of gret auctorite have writtene upone this vertue of Force, but that my pore fadyr, William Worcestre, sometyme servaunte and sogett withe his reverent master Johne Fastolff, chevalier, he exercised in the werres contynuelly aboute xliiij. yeres, toke upone hym to write in this mater, and compiled this boke to the most highe and gretly redoubted kyng, your most nobille brodyr and predecessoure, shewyng after his symple connyng, after the seyng of the masters of philosophie, as Renatus Vegesius, in his Boke of Batayles, also Julius Frontinus, in his Boke of Knyghtly Laboures, callid in Greke Stratagematon, a new auctoure callid The Tree of Batayles. But for alle the deciplyne of the seide auctours, the experiense of men in chevalrouse dedes exercised in armys with the condyte by goode polecye, as wele upon the see foughtene as upone the lande,

prevaylethe moste. And undre youre graciouse pardone and noble correctione submytt me unto in alle humble wyse that I take upon me to put in remembraunce onely by way of example in this litille codicelle the ordre and the condeytt of the righte nobille chevalrie of the prince of gret renoune in his dayes, Johne, duc of Bedford, regent of the realme of Fraunce, that was of neere bloode to your progenitours, and he beyng electe as welle by thassent of the lordes of Fraunce of your partie obidience as by the lordes agreement of Englonde, agreed to be regent of the seid reaulme of Fraunce and ducdom of Normandie, and there contynewid in gret renoune of chevalrie, as heraftir is made a lytille mencione, xiij. yeres in the seide office of regencye tille his decease. For by his example in the conduyte of dedes of armys, batayles, jurneyse, segys, and rescues of places doone in his tyme of regencye, and also as by the moost noble and prudent examples in fette of werre by the experience of mony viages, seges, bataylis by see and by lande done and sped by the righte victorioux prince of noble memorie, kyng Edward III., of his conqueste in the seide reaulme of Fraunce aboute xxxiiij. yeres contynewelly laboured; and also sethyne by the example of many gret enterprises and many noble dedes of armys doone by the chevalry of gret prowesse in the conqueste of that excellent and famouse prince Herry the V. named kyng, aswele in the seide ducdom of Normandie as ynne the seide reaulme of Fraunce, in his owne persone by vij. hole yeres complete and xv. days. And incontynent aftir his trespasement, the seid Johne, duc of Bedforde, aftir that he was made regente of the seide reaulm in the kynges grene age, being ix. monethis of age, whiche oughte be by the statutes of Fraunce of xiiij. yere age or he shulde take upone hym to rule his realme, in which seid xiiij. yere of his regne the seide Johne deceased as

Dedication to king Edward IV.

Dedication to king Edward IV.

regent. And for a memorialle of perpetualle recorde that office and dignite so long continewid for the gret auctorite and premynens in that office, desired to leve his body to be buried withyne that realme in the cathedralle chirche of Roone, whereas kyng Richarde Cueur de Lione his herte ys tombed. And yf the seide duc of Bedforde had refused to take upone hyme at the decease of Henry V. named kyng that office of regencye, a lorde of astate, a pere of Fraunce, by the eleccione of the parlement of iij. Astates of Fraunce shuld have be regente, whiche myghte have bene a grete revaylyng to the noblesse of thys youre realme, and yn the yntrest of the title of youre highe enheritaunce, and in concernyng and avauncyng the blode in the ryalle persones that oughte of your most noble succede in the coroune of Fraunce.

The seyde duc toke upone hyme to governe the comyne publique, and kepe and defende the seide royaume and ducdom, and sone after assemble a myghtye power of chevalrye, lyke as in this boke to youre moste royalle persone now compyled ys particulerly made mencione of theyr names, of ther charges, and of there offices to hym commytted to that intent, that his grete renoune of chevalrie nother her actis yn dedes of worshippe shuld remayne as a perpetuelle memorialle and not be foryete. Concyderyng also his nerenesse of youre most noble blode, and also anothir concideracione in especialle that so neere of aliaunce was knytt unto the moste highe souvereyn princesse the queneys modyr, dame Jaques, ducesse of Bedforde, and was fyrste maried untoo.

And so in this writyng is particulerly declared how every astate in her degre for her berthe and manhode were named and assigned to offices of gret worshippe; as certyne of theme to be lyeutenauntis and chieftyenes of werre for the feelde, and certeyne to be

capteynes of castles, fortereses, citese, and townes. And also othir certyne nombre of lordes and nobles for her long experience in the werre and for the gret wysdom and polesye assigned and deputed to be of the grete councelle of Fraunce for to advice the foresid cardinalle vertue of Justice withe the vertue of Temperaunce, withe moderacione to be admynestred. And also to ordeyne and provide for alle maner of ordinaunces, the fortificacions, for the ablements of werre, as of arterie for the avauncemente for the werre in youre seide conqueste. And also to exercise the seide iiijthe cardinalle vertue called Prudence, most be pondered that the seide cardinalle vertue of Force may the surere take effecte and be conduyted, aswele for the conqueste of the felde as of castellys, fortereses, cyteis, and townes besegyng and hosteyng.

Dedication to king Edward IV.

Also here ys made mencyone what pencyon, fees, and wages at that tyme was deputed and assigned unto every of the officers and councelloures; and ys declared the astate of officers royalle, as Chauncelere, Tresorere, Precedent of Parlement, Justices, Maysters of Requestes, Maystre of the Chambre of Accomptis, Receyvoures, Procutours, Vocatis, and alle suche othir officers royalle and mynystroures belongyng aftir the custome of Fraunce, with the pencions, wages, and fees to every of tho offices accustomed. And also ys made mencyone of the substaunce of the revenues and profites ordinarie, with the emolumentes of the seide realme and ducdome yerly for certyn yeris comyng of the demaynes and of othir particuler countes belongyng by yefte in the regentes owne hand as his propre enheritaunce of his counte of Mayne by hyme onely conquered of the counte of Harecourte, of the counte of Dreux, and of the vicounte of Ellebeffe, of the vicounte of Lyslebone, of the vecount of Beamount, as wele as of the baronyes De La Ryvere, de Tybovylle, and of the baronye and lordshipp of Danvers, and also of

Dedication to king Edward IV.

the barony and lordshippe of Newborough, as wele as of othir lordshippis of grete comodytes growyng of the tasques, taylles, inposicione of the comyns, gabelle comyng of salt yerly, quaterismes comyng of beverages, and also of the wynnynges of werre, of the threddis for prysoners thanne takyne in werre, and with the declaracione of the ordenarie paymentes, costis, and chargis made for the tuycione and savegarde of the seid realme, ducdom, and countes wethyne the tyme of the seid regencye.

Also in this boke ys made mencyone of a parte of the worshipfulle chevalrye, with a declaracione of the costis and chargis for one yere in the tyme that the ryghte highe and myghtye prynce Richard, duc of Yorke, youre most noble fadyr, whenne he was made gouvernaunte in his secunde viage, makyng his armye into Fraunce and Normandye, and in especialle for the conservacione of the ducdom of Normandye, withynne the tyme that the last truxe was take betwene Herre the VI. kyng[1] and his adversarie of Fraunce, Charlys the VII., how many sperys one horsebac and on fote, and the nombre of archers were assigned and deputed to enter castelle, forteresse, cite, and towne, which was afore righte nakedly provided. For, as the dede shewed aftir, before that the seide gouvernaunte terme was expired, and after hys terme expired, the seide charge commytted frome his highnesse to Edmond, duc of Somersett, takyng the charge of gouvernaunte aftir the seid duc of Yorke.

Also ys made abrygement of the substaunce in articles, at the convencyone at Calix, of the undew petycions that the councelle, in the name of Charlis, the forseid gret adversarie, demaundyd at the convencione at Calix, present the cardynalle of Englonde,

[1] Here occurs an erasure in the MS.

bysshoppe of Wynchestre, accompayned with othir ambassatours for this lande, and the duc of Orly-aunce, beyng long tyme here prysonere xxiiij. yere, accompanyed with othir ambassatours of the Frenshe partie, the xviij. yere of Herry the VI.,[1] kyng. Whiche petycions and demaundes were in substaunce accordyng to the moost unreasonable petycions that the Frenshe partye purposed in the convencione of the mooste solempne ambassiat assembled at the cite of Arras durying by x. wekes and more, the seide cardinalle of Englande and dyverse othir astates of noble degre for this lande assembled. Also thene present ij. cardynallys of Seint Crosse, of Cypres, frome the pope sent, with many othir gret astates of the Frenshe partye, in the tyme of the seid regent of Fraunce, duc of Bedforde, lyved and deceasid, and in the dissolvyng of the forsaide convencione, which bothe convencions wolde be effectuelly studyed, the originals of theme with the ripe ansuers that were thene made in writyng by the seid councelloures of the kynges councelle for the partye of this lande beyng thene at Roone, that advysed the ansuers of the contynuaunce in the righte of the corowne of Fraunce. And in case the seid peticions and demaundes be put hereaftir by youre adverse partye unto youre highnesse for to ansuere whenne the case shalle require, ayenst theyre erroures and demaundes, youre noble and prudent councelle may be the rypare in tho highe maters to ansuere.

Dedication to king Edward IV.

Also in the laste partye of this codycelle ys put in writyng the oppynyouns and reasouns of the Gret Stiward of the howsolde of the seid regente, devised at Roone cyte, sent to the seid councelle of Arras, in revalyng and adnullyng the seide grete adver-

[1] A word is here erased.

Dedication to king Edward IV.

saries demaundes. And also ys shewid the reasons and the grounde maters for the juste tytle of enheritaunce and for the avauncemente and maytenyng of the werre ayenste the seid grete adversaries of Fraunce, after the case and the chaunce of werre was thene thouȝte beste to be conduyte. And albeyt that the case ys now gretly chaunged from the fortune and chaunce of the worlde, as was at tho days at the decease of the seide regente, yet for alle that the reasons and causes shewid and moved thenne, albeyt that in the oppynyone of some persones yt myghte be takyne and seid they wil be but of litle effecte at this daye, yit for alle that they wold not be sett aside ne foryetyn, neyther theyre good purpose lost, for by som article made thene a manne may fynde and fortyfe a better mater and a more effectualle reasone vaylable and as the cas shalle require at this tyme.

Also there is declared in the latter partie of this writyng certeyne avertisementes and instruccions concernyng the avauncement of the werre, made and advysed by the gret deliberacione of the chief councelle for the werre to the forseid highe and myghtye prynce, youre moost noble fadere, in his secund vyage, beyng electe gouvernaunte of the reyaume of Fraunce, that werene takene and wretyne oute of the writyng of many othir grete articles and avertisementes at the seide tyme devised and councellyd. Whiche that albeyt these articles of avertisementis be at this tyme but of easye wighte and the case chaunged, yit be the articles men of gret discresione, experte in the werre, may the more rypliere delyver and advise moche the surere the thynges whiche shalbe moost behofulle and expedient for the avauncement of the werre and as yt shal be thoughte mooste expedyente, as the werre ys conduyt by youre gret adverse partye at this daye.

Also ys here specified a gret parte of an Inventorie of the gret ordynaunce of the seide duc of Bedforde and artillerie for the werre that remayned but in one of his chief castles of Normandye, at the castelle of Roone, besyde his ordenaunce and artillery in othir chieff castels of Fraunce, and at the castels of Maunce, Mayn, Sent-Zusanne, as in othir castels, cites, towns, and fortresses in the ducdome of Normandye, as within his castels, fortes, cites, and townes withyn the ducdom of Gasquyne and Gyene, as in the isles of Gersie and Guernesey. Dedication to king Edward IV.

Also yn this codycelle ys made mencyone of certeyne articles brefly drawene, the oppynyons of certeyne instruccions for the werre, to the noble prynce Edmonde, duc of Somersett, whenne he toke the charge to be the kynges lyeutenaunte, for to protecte the realme of Fraunce and ducdom of Normandye. Whiche and the seide articles had bene provided fore and observed by the seid duc, the contreys, castelles, forteresses, and cites had not by lyklynesse be loste so sone as they were, nother in the ducdome of Gasquyne and Gyene as yt was, neyther the ducdom of Normandye, lyke as the seid articles more playnly chauncithe.

List of the French who served under John, Duke of Bedford.

Declaratio dominorum regni Franciæ sub obedientia domini Johannis regentis, ducis Bedfordiæ, tempore dicti domini regis Henrici Sexti. Frenchmen who served under the duke of Bedford.

Philippus dux Burgondiæ, qui ultimus obiit, et fuit de feodo et vadiis domini regentis quolibet anno ad iiij. m. li. T.

Johannes dux Britanniæ, de alligantia domini regentis, et juratus fuit cum domino regente et Philippo duce Burgondiæ super Sacramentum Eucharistiæ inter dictos tres principes separatim apud ecclesiam cathedralem civitatis de Amyas in Picardia in fidelitate, amicitia, et alligantia cum Johanne regente, duce Bedfordiæ, primo anno quo factus fuit regens regni Franciæ, teneri insimul in fideli alligantia durante eorum vita; videlicet, tunc præsentibus Willelmo Pole, comite Suffolchiæ, et pluribus aliis dominis et nobilibus, ac Johanne Fastolffe, milite, Ægidio Glamyci, magno consiliario regentis in civitate de Paris, cum magnis nobilibus et generosis obedientibus dictis tribus ducibus, videlicet, xvij.[1] die mensis Aprilis,[2] anno Christi, m. iiij. c. xxiij.

Renatus rex Siciliæ, dux de Baare et de Lorreyn, fecit fidem et treugam cum domino regente duce Bedfordiæ, quam postea fregit, et super his captus in bello prope Bare prisonarius per exercitum Philippi ducis Burgundiæ; et Johannes Dehdam,[3] miles partis Angliæ, fuit dux unius aciei belli, et ibidem nobilis miles vocatus Barbason Franciæ occisus in bello ex parte ducis de Lorreyn; et, ut dicitur, dictus Johannes Dedham miles, ipsum Barbizan ad terram prostravit et magnos thesauros de prisonariis accumulavit. Hoc bellum commissum fuit circa annum Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij.[4]

H. dux de Cleefe, sub obedientia domini regentis.

N. dominus de Lisle Adam, marescallus Franciæ, de consimili obedientia juratus.

Dominus de Yovile, baro de Francia, de concilio domini regentis.

---

[1] *xvij.*] This date is written upon an erasure.

[2] *Aprilis*] Written, by a different but contemporary hand, upon a blank space left by the first scribe.

[3] *Johannes Dedham, miles*] The MS. reads, Johanne Dedham, milite.

[4] *Renatus . . .* 1424] The whole of this paragraph is an addition in a later hand.

Dominus Radulfus Sage, baro de Francia, de concilio domini regentis, et habet de pensione annua ad essendum de concilio domini.

Basterdus Seint-Paule, nominatissimus miles.

Guydo Botillere, valens in armis tempore obsidionis civitatis Rothomagensis, tunc ibidem capitaneus ex parte Dolphini Franciæ, sed reddidit se gratiæ domini regis Henrici Quinti; et ex postea fuit verus obediens, unus de quatuor[1] senescallis hospitii dicti domini regentis.

Dominus Johannes Luxenburghe, baro de Francia, ad feodum.

Dominus de Beamays, consiliarius regis, ad vadia.

Antonius de Vergiere, chevalier, gubernator de patriis de Champayne et Brye, ad pensionem et feodum.

Hugo de Lannoy, miles.

Johannes Bousburghe, miles hospitii ducis Bedfordiæ, ad feodum.

Dominus de Chastillon in pensione et concilio dicti regentis.

Johannes Martelle, chivalier.

Simon Morhier, miles banerettus, provost de Paris, et de concilio domini regentis.

Gilletyne Hansake, chevalier.

Johannes Pressye, miles ad vadia.

Johannes Cursellis, miles, consiliarius, in feodo.

Dominus de Tourney, miles, consiliarius, ad vadia.

Johannes Clerke, chevalier, de concilio domini regentis.

Willelmus Brewlarde, capitaneus de Drewx. Sed postea rebellavit.

Dominus Ægidius Clamessye, de Parys, miles; principalis consiliarius sub dicto domino regente.

Johannes Roboys, miles, consiliarus, ad feodum.

Johannes Chastillon, miles, de Vasconia, consiliarius ad vadia.

---

[1] *Quatuor*] An interlineation by the second hand.

Nicolaus Royllyn, miles.

Lodowicus de Espoyre, miles, de Vasconia, capitaneus de Possye prope Parys.

Eustacius de Gandyn, capitaneus, de Danemarche.

Thomas Tybetot, dominus de Tybetot, miles, de Normannia natus.

Charolus Harmevile, miles, prope Cane.

Radulfus Tesson, miles.

Memorandum, quod domini consiliarii dicti principis ceperunt quolibet anno solutas pro eorum pensione iij. m et lxvj. marcas, præter pensionem ducis Burgondiæ.

ESTIMATED RECEIPTS from the POSSESSIONS of the ENGLISH in FRANCE for the year extending from 1st Oct. 1427 to 30th Sept. 1428.

Value of the English possessions in France, A.D. 1427–1428.

DECLARATIO status et valoris per propinquam æstimationem de finantia proventuum, exituum et receptionum reddituum et emolumentorum regni Franciæ quæ fuerunt sub obedientia et sub potestate ac seisitæ tempore Johannis regentis regni Franciæ, ducis Bedfordiæ, comitis Cenomanniæ, de Harecourt et de Rychemond et de Kendale; videlicet, a primo die Octobris, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxvij., et terminato ultimo die Septembris, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxviij., tempore Johannis regentis, ducis Bedfordiæ. (Secundum valentiam anni præcedentis multum apparet in quantitate.)

IN primis, recepta ordinaria de civitate de Amyas in Picardia, præter allocationem et solutionem factam officiariis regis; feodis,[1] eleemosynis, ædificationibus, et reparationibus in castris et aliis ordinariis solutionibus allocatis, ascendunt clare circa summam, ij. m. franc̃.

---

[1] *Feodis*] The MS. here has *feoda, eleemosynæ, &c., allocatis.*

Item, recepta ordinaria de patria et comitatu de Vermendois, allocatis et solutis, ut superius est recitatum, possunt ascendere ad m. franc̃

Item, alia recepta ibidem ordinaria ultra feoda, eleemosynas, vadia officiariorum, reparationum et aliorum onerum solutorum, nihil proveniunt de eisdem, pro eo quod convertuntur in alias provisiones necessarias; sed hoc non obstante, possunt esse in valore pro dicto anno, m. franc̃.

Item, moneta argenti, recepta de emolumentis et proficuis dominicalium regis de civitate de Parys, solutis et allocatis ut superius, possit ascendere ad summam, xv. c. franc̃.

Item, recepta de proficuis auri Parisiensis de cunagio, ut creditur, v. c. franc̃.

Item, recepta de valore monetæ civitatis de Amyas possint ascendere ad iij. c. xl. franc̃.

Item, quantum ad valorem aliarum monetarum, videlicet, Seynt-Quyntyn, Arras, Troies, Champayne, Chalons, Maconnois, et aliarum villarum, homines et officiarii qui consueverunt operari in dictis locis non faciunt tantam monetam pro tunc in cunagio de incrementis ad solvendum medietatem officiariorum, vadiorum, et reparationum. Ideo hic nihil de proficuis, Ideo hic nihil.

Sed lez boistes dez monetariis possunt ascendere ad iiij. c. franc̃.

Item, de proficuis et commodo domini regis accidentibus et provenientibus de emendis, satisfactionibus per judices parliamenti, ij. m. franc̃.

Item, receptæ de emolumento et proficuis officii sigilli regis in causis justitiæ, v. m. v. c. franc̃.

Item, recepta de emolumentis et proficuis impositionum et lez quartermes provenientibus de quarta parte de valore vinorum et beveragiorum de dicto anno ultra receptiones de civitatibus et villis de Troyes en Champayne, Meaulx en Bry et patria de Province,

liberata est ad Thomam Montague, comitem de Salisburie, pro auxilio in pensione et vadiis solvendis soldariorum pro gubernatione et defensione dictarum patriarum; videlicet, pro summa x. milium francorum, et possunt ultra hoc ascendere ad summam c. m. franc̃.

Item, recepta de proficuis de la Gabelle provenientia ex incremento venditionis salis ad commodum regis, cum lez Crewes, Gallice dictis, per impositiones officiariorum regis, possunt ascendere ad summam xv. m. franc̃.

Summa omnium receptorum prædictorum hoc anno ascendit ad summam cxxix. m. ii. c. xl. franc̃.

De quibus iij. eorum francorum reddunt in valore sterlingorum vj. s. viij. d̃. Quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ, qui vocati sunt sterlingi, circa xxj. m. v. c. vj. marcas sterlingorum monetæ regni Angliæ.

Estimated Payments to be made by the Regent of France from Michaelmas 1427 to Michaelmas 1428.

Payments to be made, A.D.1427–1428.

Hic sequuntur solutiones nomine domini regentis regni Franciæ, pensionum, vadiorum, regardorum, factæ pro commodo reipublicæ regni Franciæ et pro defensione regni ac ejus salva gubernatione, necnon tuitione plebum viventium sub obedientia et ligeantia regis Angliæ et Franciæ, et sub gubernatione Johannis regentis regni Franciæ, ducis Bedfordiæ, a festo Michaelis, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxvij. usque ad dictum festum anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxviij.

In primis, soluti dominæ . . . . . reginæ Franciæ, relictæ Caroli regis Franciæ sexti, existentis sub

regimine dicti regentis post mortem regis Henrici Quinti, xij. m. franc̃.

Item, domino regenti Franciæ, duci Bedfordiæ, pro suo statu in officio regentis, ac pro hospitio durante regimine regni Franciæ dicto anno, xxxiij. m. franc̃.

Item, soluti domino Philippo, duci Burgundiæ, de pensione super auxilium commodorum civitatis de Amyas, iiij. m. franc̃.

Item, dominæ Mariæ . . . . de Francia, iiij. c. franc̃.

Item, ad luminarium Sanctæ Capellæ, ciiij^{xx}. franc̃.

Item, infantibus dictæ capellæ, cxl. franc̃.

Item, domicellæ de Luxenburgh, iij. c. franc̃.

Summa l. m. xl. franc̃.[1]

Item, vadia et pensiones solutæ consiliariis Magni Concilii domini regentis, nomine regis Franciæ et Angliæ, pro republica Franciæ ordinanda.

Item, Lodowico de Luxenburghe, episcopo de Tyrwyne, fratri comitis Sancti-Pauli, cancellario Franciæ, pro dignitate sui officii, vadiis et pensione,[2] v. m. franc̃.

Item, eodem cancellario pro statu sui hospitii excrescentis, cxx. franc̃.

Item, domino archiepiscopo Rothomagensi, de concilio regis, m. franc̃.

Item, cancellario domini regentis, de dicto concilio regis, m. franc̃.

Item, cancellario Philippi ducis Burgundiæ, m. franc̃,

Item, domino Johanni de Luxenburghe, de concilio regis, ij. m. franc̃.

Item, domino Johanni Fastolffe, Anglico, de concilio, gubernatori de comitatu de Mayne, m. franc̃.

Item, domino Antonio de Vergier, gubernatori de Champayne et de Brye, de concilio regis, ij. m. franc̃.

---

[1] *Franc̃*] Calculated by a modern hand to amount to 5,182*l.* 2*s.* sterling.

[2] *Vadiis et pensione*] MS. vadia et pensione. Added in a later hand.

Item, domino de Turnay, chevalier, de concilio regis, m. franc̃.

Item, domino de Robois, chevalier, de concilio regis. m. franc̃,

Item, domino Hugoni de Lannoy, chevalier, de concilio regis, vj. c. franc̃.

Item, domino de Chastilon, chevalier, de concilio regis, m. franc̃.

Item, domino Johanni de Pressie, chevalier, de concilio regis, ij. c. l. franc.

Item, domino Johanni Clerk, chevalier, de concilio regis, m. franc̃.

Item, domino Johanni Curcelles, chevalier, de concilio regis, m. franc̃.

Item, Johanni de Seint-Yon, armigero, de concilio regentis, ij. c. l. franc̃.

Item, procuratori domini regis in curia Romæ, viz., domino episcopo Chichestriensi, Anglicæ nationis, iij. c. franc̃.

Summa istius paginæ, xx. m. v. c. xx. franc̃.

Payments made to the Officers in the Parliament at Paris.

Payments to the officers of the parliament at Paris.

Solutiones factæ officiariis et justitiariis et aliis officiariis legum,[1] xx. franc.

Item, dominis judicibus principalibus regni Franciæ, viz., præsidentibus, doctoribus legis civilis et consiliariis in parliamento apud Parys tento pro justitia ministranda cuicumque advenienti, et præsidentibus inquisitionum et requestuum palatii regii, griffatoribus, camerariis scaccarii regis, qui accipiunt pensiones

---

[1] *Solutiones . . . xx. franc*] This entry is an addition between the lines.

ultra certa vadia, et pro rebus necessariis ad dictas cameras, ix. c. franc̃.

Item, advocato et procuratori regis in parliamento, m. franc̃.

Item, præsidentibus vj. magistrorum, x. clericorum, duorum griffatorum in camera scaccarii, ubi compota officiariorum regni sunt reddita, vij. m. viij. c. xxxiij franc̃.

Item, duobus thesaurariis Franciæ, et cambiatori et clerico cambiatoris monetæ, ac consiliariis et advocato procuratori regis in hoc officio scaccarii et compotorum officiariorum eidem pertinentium, viz., griffatori et osticiariis dicti thesauri et officiariis cameræ de auxiliis domini regis, iiij. m. vij. c. xx. franc̃.

Item, magistris de requestis, id est, de cancellaria domini regis, iij. m. vij. c. xij. franc̃.

Item, iiij. secretarii serjantibus curiæ, m. iiij. c. lx. franc̃.

Item, auditoribus, controrotulatoribus, necnon xj. aliis notariis accipientibus vadia, m. ix. c. xlij. franc̃.

Item, examinatori et visitatori literarum regis in cancellaria, cxxv. franc̃.

Item, iiij. chaffairs, Gallice dicti, pro cera ad sigillandum, c. franc̃.

Item, in vadiis solutis generalibus magistris de factura monetarum et cunagiorum, ac eorum clericis et ostiariis m. iij. c. iiij^{xx}. vi. franc̃.

Item, feoda et eleemosynæ pro quibus thesaurarius est oneratus quolibet anno ordinarie, xv. m. franc̃.

Item, in pargameno pro omnibus curiis regis et pro secretariis, vj. c. franc̃.

Item, pro operariis, ædificiis, et reparationibus castrorum, fortalitiorum, et palatiorum pro tutione et defensione regni contra adversarios regis, iij. m. franc̃.

Item, custodi leonum pro nobilitate regia, xlx. franc̃.

Item, pro carnibus pro leonibus, iij. c. lxv. franc̃.

Item, custodi hospitii domus vocatæ Le Consurge de l'hostel Seynt-Poule a Parys, pro solatio reginæ et dominarum, lvxij. franc̃.

Item, gardiano de pannis de Arras et Tapestrie, iiij$^{xx.}$ x. franc̃.

Item, in expensis ambassiatorum advenientium ad dominum regentem ex diversis regnis et patriis remotis, ac pro nuntiis heraldorum, prosecutorum armorum, ac cursoribus et aliis consimilibus, xx. m. franc̃.

Item, domino Ricardo, comiti Warwici, quæ sibi debentur pro servitio per ipsum et gentem armorum in sua comitiva ponendo obsidia apud Pontorson, Dolet, et alia loca, dummodo fuit locum tenens ibidem pro campo,[1] vij. m. franc̃.

Summa istius paginæ, lxxix. m. iiij. c. x. franc̃ et dimid.[2]

PAYMENTS to the CAPTAINS of various GARRISONS in FRANCE, in the hands of the ENGLISH, from Michaelmas 1427 to Michaelmas 1428.

ALIÆ solutiones capitaneis pro defensione regni Franciæ sub obedientia domini regis.

DE solutionibus factis nomine domini Johannis regentis regni Fanciæ, ducis Bedfordiæ, super vadiis, viris armatis solutis, pro salva custodia et tuitione castrorum et fortalitiorum, civitatum et villarum, in regno Franciæ, a dicto anno Christi, viz., a festo Michaelis m. iiij. c. xxvij. usque idem festum Michaelis, m. iiij. c. xxviij.

In primis, solutum pro salva custodia et tuitione civitatis et universitatis de Paris, ac de le Bastile de Seynt-Antonye in civitate Parisiensi, quod est principale fortalitium et nominatissimum totius civitatis, xviij. c. franc̃.

---

[1] *Dummodo . . . campo*] Added by the later hand.

[2] *Dimid*̃] Calculated by a modern hand to amount to 7,835*l.* 8*s.* sterling.

Item, pro custodia et defensione castri de Boys-Vyncent, hoc anno, v. c. franc̃.

Corbuelle capitaneo, ubi dominus regens quibusdam temporibus tenebat suum hospitium, v. c. franc̃.

Pontcharanton capitaneo, c. franc̃.

Mountlehery capitaneo, v. c. franc̃.

Vyvien, in patria de Brie, cxxv. franc̃.

Perryefons capitaneo, cc. franc.

La Ferte-Mylyon capitaneo, c. franc.

Item, pro custodia portarum et clavorum dictæ civitatis de Paris, iij. c. franc̃.

Item, apud Seint-Victor prope Paris, pro custodia catenæ turris ibidem, lx. franc̃.

Crotey, dominus Radulphus Botillere, domino de Sudeley, capitaneo, iij. m. viij. c. franc̃.

Et eidem pro vadiis officii capitanei ibidem, xij. c. franc̃

Pro Ponte Achoisie, pro eo quod cecidit, cc. iiij$^{xx.}$ viij. franc̃.

Melowne, pro custodia et villa de Melown, m. vj. c. xx. franc̃.

Monstreau capitaneo, xv. c. franc̃.

Pont-Samys capitaneo, c. franc̃.

Vileneuff-le-Roy, vj. c. lvii. franc đi.

Ruo capitaneo, v. c. franc̃.

Vitrie capitaneo, m. franc̃.

Castellum Herrie, v. c. franc̃.

Nogent in Bassignye, xiij. c. lxxvij. franc̃.

Montignye in Basignye, xiij. c. lxxvij. franc̃.

Chartres, civitas, cum ecclesia famosa, sedis episcopalis. Capitaneus ibidem [pro] Domino[1] Johanni Fotenia, episcopo de Chartres, postea ibidem martyrizato, pro salva custodia et defensione dictæ civitatis, vj. m. franc̃.

---

[1] *Domino . . . dictæ civitatis*] Added by the later hand.

Thesaurario guerræ, pro suis vadiis, iij. c. lxv. franc̃.

Meaulx in Brie, civitas cum villa vocata Le Marche, capitaneo, xij. c. franc̃.

Summa c. lxxv. m. ff.,[1] quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ (quilibet iij. ff. pro vj. v. viij. d. sterlingorum)

Et sic receptor generalis est nimis oneratus, quoniam summa receptus extendit per xlvj. m. vc. lxj. franc̃, sine Le Crew, id est, augmentatione numerorum gentium armorum de hospitio domini regentis Franciæ; et officiarii thesaurarii guerræ dicunt quod dicti gentes armorum de le dist Crew volunt accipere vadia usque ad summam, viij. m. franc̃.

Trois en Champaigne, Province, Meaulx. Thomæ Montague, comiti de Salisburie, capitaneo earumdem, circa salvam custodiam.[2]

ENUMERATION of the TROOPS in various GARRISONS in NORMANDY, in the hands of the ENGLISH, from Michaelmas 1433 to Michaelmas 1434.

DECLARATIO hominum armorum, lanceorum, et sagittariorum existentium in castris, fortalitiis, munitionibus, civitatibus, et villis in ducatu Normaniæ et patria conquæsta, pro salva custodia et defensione eorumdem, a festo Sancti Michaelis, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiij. usque dictum festum Michaelis, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij. ex ordinatione domini regentis regni Franciæ, Johannis ducis Bedfordiæ, et per concilium regis apud castrum de Falloise facta.

JOHANNES regens regni Franciæ, xiij. annis continuis ibidem militans pro republica dicti regni et capitaneus

---

[1] *c. lxxv. m. ff.*] 19,440*l.* sterling.

[2] *Custodiam*] Here a line and a half of writing have been erased.

turris de Fallois, habens sub se v. lanceas[1] equestres, et xv. lanceas pedestres, ac lx. arcitenentes, dicto anno ibidem moraturos pro tuitione dictæ turris et patriæ adjacentis.

HUNFLUE. Dominus Henricus cardinalis Angliæ, tituli Sancti-Eusebii, episcopus Wintoniensis, ibidem capitaneus, habens sub se iij. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et xxxix. archiers.

AVERUAUNCES civitas. Willelmus Pole, comes Suffolciæ, capitaneus, habens sub se xxx. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et cxx. archiers.

BAYOUX civitas. Robertus dominus de Willughebye capitaneus, cum j. lancea equestri, ij. lanceis pedestribus, et ix. archiers; et non plures gentes armorum protunc, quia est civitas bene populata, et adversarii ex parte Dolphini multum remoti a dicta civitate.

PONTLARCHE et COUTANCES civitas. Johannes dominus de Talbot, v. lanceas equestres, v. lanceas pedestres, et . . . . . archiers;[2] et non plures de numero armorum, quia patria est pacifica.

TOMBEHELAYN. Comes Suffolciæ, xvj. lanceas equestres, viij. lanceas pedestres, et lxxij. archiers; et habet tot gentes armorum pro eo quod est propinque fortalitio de le garison Montmyghellis.

CHIRBURGHE. Capitaneus dominus regens regni Franciæ; et sui loci tenentes, Johannes Harpeley et Robertus Conyers, milites, habentes v. lanceas equestres, xix. lanceas pedestres, et lxxij. archiers, quia est super le fronter maris.

CAEN. Capitaneus dominus Johannes regens regni Franciæ, dux Bedfordiæ, et ejus locum tenens tam pro castello quam pro villa,[3] dominus Johannes Fas-

---

[1] *v. lanceas*] This numeral is upon an erasure.

[2] *Et . . . . archiers*] The numeral has here been erased, and the others in this entry have been altered.

[3] *Tam pro castello quam pro villa*] An addition by a later hand.

tolff, habens iij. lanceas equestres, xxvij. lanceas pedestres, et iiij$^{xx.}$ x. archiers, et non plures; quia villa est bene populata et protunc in pacifica patria. Ballivus de Caen, Willelmus Breton, chevalier, ij. lanceas equestres et xxiiij. archiers.

EVREUX civitas. Ricardus Haryngton, miles, xv. lanceas equestres, xx. lanceas pedestres, et cv. archiers.

DREUX. Willelmus Browlarde, chevalier, Franciæ natus, xx. lanceas equestres, et xl. archiers.

CAUDBEKE. Johannes Robsarde, chevalier, de patria Henawdæ natus; j. lanceam equestrem, et v. lanceas pedestres, et xviij. archiers; et non plures gentes armorum, quia protunc patria circumjacens fuit pacifica.

VERNEULE in Perche. Johannes Mautravers, comes de Arundelle, vj. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et xlviij. archiers; et non plures, quia est villa bene populata, et patria circumjacens est pacifica.

CARENTAN. Nicolaus Burdet, chevalier, j. lanceam equestrem, iij. lanceas pedestres, et xij. archiers. Non plures, causa ut supra.

VIRE. Andreas Ogarde, chevalier, x. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et lx. archiers.

ROONE civitas. Dominus Johannes regens, capitaneus, et ejus locum tenens pro custodia villæ, portarum et murorum fuit pro certo tempore Ricardus Curson, armiger, habens vj. lanceas equestres, xxiij. lanceas pedestres, clv. archiers; et non plures, quia dominus regens tenebat hospitium suum armorum in castro dictæ civitatis pluribus vicibus ad numerum viij. c.[1] virorum armorum et ultra dietim in suo hospitio.

CASTRUM DE RONE. Nicolaus Burdet, chevalier, locum tenens sub regente, ij. lanceas equestres, xiij.

---

[1] *viij. c.*] The later hand has tampered with these numerals.

lanceas pedestres, et xlv. archiers; et non plures, causa ut supra.

PONS DE RONE, super aquam de Sayne. Johannes Hanneforde, chevalier, locum tenens domini regentis, j. lanceam equestrem, iij. lanceas pedestres, et xx. archiers.

BALLIVUS (qui dicitur Justitiarius), civitatis de Rone, Johannes Salveyne, chevalier, ij. lanceas equestres et xxiiij. archiers.

VERNON sur Seyne. Johannes Mautravers, comes de Arundelle, x. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et lx. archiers.

PONTEIS. Ricardus Merbery, chevalier, xxv. lanceas equestres, xv. lanceas pedestres, et cxx. archiers.

MAUNTE. Richardus Ghethyne, chevalier, de Wallia natus, capitaneus et ballivus ibidem, xij. lanceas equestres, xij. lanceas pedestres, et iiij^{xx}· xij. archiers, et augmentatio vocata Le Creu pro ballivo x. lanceæ equestres et xxx. archiers. Et pro ballivo de Mauntes j. lanceam equestrem et xxiiij. archiers.[1]

MELANKE. Dominus regens capitaneus et Ricardus Merberie ejus locum tenens, x. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et lx. archiers.

POSSYE. Lodowicus de Espoire, chevalier, de Vasconia natus, capitaneus, iiij. lanceas pedestres et xij. archiers.

SEINT-GERMAYNE EN LAIE. Lodowicus de Espoire, capitaneus, iij. lanceas equestres, vij. pedestres, et xxx. archiers.

GAILLARDE. Thomas Beaumond, chevalier, capitaneus, v. lanceas a cheval, v. pedestres, et xxx. archiers.

DEEPE. Johannes Salvayne, chevalier, capitaneus, j. lanceam equestrem, iij. lanceas pedestres, xij. archiers.

---

[1] *Et augmentatio . . . . archiers*] Added, partly between the lines, partly in the margin.

ALLAUNSON. Dominus regens capitaneus, et dominus Johannes Fastolff, locum ejus tenens, xxvj. lanceas equestres, xiiij. lanceas pedestres, et cxx. archiers.

FRESNAY-LE-VISCOUNT. Dominus Johannes Fastolffe, capitaneus, habens xxxj. lanceas equestres, ix. lanceas pedestres, et cxx. archiers.

ESSAY. Robertus Harling, chevalier, capitaneus (et ballivus de Allauncen), habens vij. lanceas equestres, vij. lanceas pedestres, xlij. archiers.

ARGENTAM. Johannes dictus Bastardus de Salisburie, capitaneus, x. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, lx. archiers.

DOMFRONT. Thomas dominus de Scalis, capitaneus, xv. lanceas equestres, xv. lanceas pedestres, iiij^{xx}. x. archiers.

PONT-ODON. Here Johne, chevalier, capitaneus, habens j. lanceam equestrem, j. lanceam pedestrem, et vj. archiers.

GYSORS, GORNAY, NEW CHASTELLE. Thomas Kirielle, chevalier, qui obligavit se salvo custodiri pro appatisamentis adversariorum patriæ circumadjacentis dictorum fortalitiorum.

SAYNLOW. Hugo Spencer, armiger famosus, habens iiij. lanceas equestres, viij. pedestres, et xxxvj. archiers.

RENVILE. Johannes Burghe, armiger martialis, habens j. lanceam equestrem, ij. pedestres, et ix. archiers.

TOUQUE. Johannes Feribie, armiger, ij. lanceas equestres et vj. archiers.

YEMMES (alias dictum Esmes). Johannes Gray, armiger, vij. lanceas equestres, iij. lanceas pedestres, et xxx. archiers.

Turris et villa de DANNEMARCHE prope Dreux. Eustacius Gaudyn, chevalier, capitaneus, x. lanceas pedestres et xxx. archiers.

LISEUX civitas. Thomas Redhughe, iiij. lanceas, equestres et pedestres, et xxvij. archiers.

HARREFLEW. Willlemus Mynours, armiger, capitaneus, habens ij. lanceas equestres, xxxviij. pedestres, et iiij^{xx}. archiers.

MONSTER DE VILLERS. Clemens Ovirton, capitaneus, pro certis hominibus ad arma per annum capiens iij. c. li. Turneys.[1]

POUNTLARGE. Post dominum Talbot fuit capitaneus dominus de Willughbie capitaneus, habens x. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et lx. archiers.

CONCHES. Henricus Standiche, armiger, capitaneus, v. lanceas equestres, v. lanceas pedestres, et xxx. archiers.

ARQUES. castrum fortissimum, Johannes de Montgomyerie, chevalier banerettus, capitaneus et ballivus de Caux, x. lanceas equestres, x. lanceas pedestres, et lx. archiers.

JOHANNES MAUTERVERS, comes Arundelliæ, locumtenens pro capitaneo,[2] pro suo exercitu ad custodiendum in exercendo bella campestria in officio ordinatus locumtenens sub domino regente pour lez champs garder, habens xx. lanceas equestres et lx. archiers.

THESAURARIUS de Normandie, Johannes Salveyne,[3] armiger validus, j. lanceam equestrem et xiiij. archiers ad equitandum per Franciam pro salvo conductu thesauri domini regentis.

LE RESSEVIOUR GENERALIS de Normandie j. lanceam equestrem, j. lanceam pedestrem, et viij. archiers pro consimili causa.

LE COUNTROLLER de la recepte, Thomas Hunt ij. archiers.

LE MAISTRE dez ordinaunces, j. lanceam equestrem et xvij. archiers.

Summa omnium lancearum equestrium in ista declaratione specificatarum iij. c. lxvij. lancearum.

---

[1] 300*l.T.*] Added between the lines.

[2] *Locumtenens pro capitaneo*] These words are a marginal addition.

[3] *Johannes Salveyne*] In a different hand.

De quibus quatuor sunt milites baneretti et xx. milites bacalaurii.

Et vadia eorum pro uno quarterio anni ascendunt circa summam xvij. m. et ix. c. ℔. Turneys.[1]

Item, summa pro omnibus lanceis quæ sunt pedestres sunt iiij. c. iiij^{xx}. ix. lanceæ. Et eorum vadia ascendunt ad summam pro uno quarterio anni circa vij. m. ix. c. xl. ℔. T.[2]

Summa totalis supradictorum architenentium, vel archiers, sunt in numero ij. m. iiij. c. xv. sagittarii. Et eorum vadia ascendunt pro uno quarterio anni circa numerum xxxvj. m. vj. c. l. ℔. T., quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ usitata ad computandum pro quibuslibet iij. ℔. Turneys vj. s. viij. d. sterlynges.[3]

Et pro capitaneo de Monstervillers, qui capit pro suis vadiis pro anno uno iij. c. ℔ T., est ejus afferentia sine rata, pro uno quarterio lxxv. ℔. T., quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ prout supra.[4]

Summa totalis omnium castrorum et garnisorum in vadiis pro uno quarterio anni tantum ascendit ad summan integram collectam, lxij. m. v. c. lxv. ℔. T.[5]

Et sic summa omnium vadiorum soldoriorum pro uno integro anno circa defensionem et tuitionem totius ducatus Normandiæ et comitatus Alenconii (id est, Allaunson), ascendit ad ij. c. l. m. et ij. c. lx. m. Tourneys.[6]

---

[1] 17,900*l. T.*] Inserted by the later hand.

[2] 7,940*l. T.*] Inserted by the later hand.

[3] *Ad computandum . . . sterlynges*] Added between the lines.

[4] *Prout . . . supra.*] In the later hand.

[5] 62,565*l. T.*] Added by the second hand.

[6] *Tourneys*] These sums are an insertion by a later scribe. 28,860*l.* sterling.

Receipts arising from the Duchy of Normandy.

De valore annuo ducatus Normandiæ.

Status et declaratio facta apud Caen in castro, in præsentia domini cancellarii regis et magni concilii sui xxiij. die Decembris, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiij. de provenientibus et commoditatibus valoris ducatus Normandiæ, tam in receptionibus generalibus quam in expensis et solutionibus circa defensionem et tuitionem dicti ducatus quam plebum manentium sub obedientia domini regis Henrici Sexti, ac sub regimine Johannis regentis Franciæ, ducis de Bedforde; incipiendo computare a primo die Octobris, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiij., et finiente ultimo die Septembris proximo sequenti, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij. pro uno anno integro.

In primis, terræ dominicales, Gallice dictæ Le demaynes de Normandie, ovesque le fuage, qui incidet ad festum Sancti Michaelis archangeli, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij., potest ascendere per æstimationem ad summam monetæ Franciæ, viz., Gallice Turneys,

l. m. ł.

Item, lez quarterimes, id est, valor quartæ partis beveragii vini, seu cujuscunque alterius liquoris potati inter plebes.

Item, valor proveniens de incremento et lucro salis grossi de le Bay de Bretayne, seu alterius patriæ vendicans dictum salem, scilicet, infra dictum ducatum ad prædictum regis assensum, potest ascendi pro dicto anno, cx. m. ł.

Item, subsidium sive talliagium et concessio domino regenti per parliamentum aut concilium magnum per tres status dicti ducatus, viz., dominorum spiri-

tualium, dominorum temporalium et nobilium, et plebium, ascendit, clx. m. li.

Summa totalis recipiendi pro dicto anno ascendit ad summam iij. c. xx. m. li. Turneis, quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ, vocata Sterlinges, computando pro qualibet iij. l. T. pro vj. s. viij. d. sterling protunc.[1]

Expenses incident to the Duchy of Normandy.

Solutiones et expensæ circa defensionem et salvam custodiam dicti ducatus, ac pro justitia adservanda ibidem.

Declaratio expensarum et solutionum super salva custodia et tuitione gentium regni Franciæ sub gubernatione domini Johannis regentis Franciæ, ducis Bedfordiæ, et pro justitia et pace in dicto ducatu cuilibet subdito, tam pauperi, specialiter primo audito, quam diviti, seu cujuscunque status seu conditionis fuerit.

In primis, expensæ et solutiones ordinariæ per thesaurarios et receptores generales pro dicto anno ascendunt ad vj^{xx}· xvij. m. vj. c. xxij. l. T. De quibus dominus gubernator et regens deducit et allocat apud Calays, durante absentia ejus extra ducatum prædictum pro medietate vadiorum lancearum et les archiers de hospitio suo, xiiij. m. l. T., quæ quidem summa, si dominus regens revenit, erit defalcata et deducta de gentibus armorum custodientium castra et fortalitia ac munitiones garnisorum in dicto ducatu. Et sic remanet in expensis vj^{xx}· iij. m. vj. c. l. T., quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ prout supra.

---

[1] *Computando . . . . protunc.*] An addition by the later hand. 35,520*l.* sterling.

Item, per æstimationem vadia et stipendia soldariorum vadiatorum in castris, fortalitiis, Gallice dictis Garnisons, pro defensione et tuitione sub salva custodia patriam et villas conquæstas in dicto ducatu, hoc anno prænominato ascendit ad ij. c. xl. m. l. T., quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ, videlicet, computando ut superius.

Unde summa prædictarum solutionum et expensarum hujus anni in omnibus causis generalibus, de quibus particulares solutiones remanent in compotis librorum thesaurarii dicti ducatus, ascendit ad iij. c. lxiij. m. vj. c. l. T.

Et receptum non ascendit nisi ad summam iij. c. xx. m. l. T.

Et sic deberet providere et ordinare pro complemento onerum supplendorum, xliij. m. v. c. li. T.

PROCEEDS of the COMTÉ of MAINE, while in the possession of the ENGLISH, from Michaelmas 1433 to Michaelmas 1434.

DE annuo valore comitatus de Mayne tempore quo Johannes Fastolf, miles, dominus castri de Cyllyguilliam, fuit gubernator dicti comitatus sub domino regente.

Recepta et solutiones pro comitatu de Mayne et civitate de Mans.

DECLARATIO status annui valoris in receptione exituum et proficuorum comitatus de Mayne, pertinentis domino Johanni regenti regni Franciæ, duci Bedfordiæ, pro uno anno integro, viz., a festo Sancti Michaelis anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiij. usque idem festum anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij. et anno x. regentis in Francia.

In primis, receptum per officiarios suos de terris dominicis dicti comitatus, xij. c. l. T.

Item, receptum de collectoribus, id est, Taillys, loco taxationum, xxv. m. viiij. c. l. T.

Item, receptum de valore taxationis super beveragia vinorum et aliorum potuum, vocatum Gallice Lez Quatermies, m. l. T.

Item, receptum de officio taxæ vocatæ Le Gabelle, id est, incrementum super emptione et venditione salis de granariis domini regentis, xij. c. l. T.

Item, receptum de lucris prisonariorum captorum per gentes Anglorum et de ejus obedientia de adversariis regni Franciæ, viz., de tertia parte valoris prisonariorum ad eorum redemptionem positorum, ij. m. l. T.

Item, receptum de appatisamentis, id est, impositiones et taxationes gentis Franciæ, partis adversæ, qui nolunt vivere nec morare in dicto comitatu de Mayne, neque in partibus vicinis circa dictum comitatum, scilicet, circa Angiers, Turreyne, sub obedientia dominorum regentium et gubernatorum loco regentis Angliæ, xxv. m. l. T.

Summa receptionum, lvj. m. ij. c. l. T.[1]

Lands given to the English for their good conduct at the Battle of Verneuil.

Declaratio dominiorum, terrarum, et tenementorum datorum soldariis gentium Anglicæ nationis pro eorum bono gestu apud bellum de Verneylle contra Francos, quod fuit anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxiiij.

Summa, lvj. m. ij. c. l. T.

Item, ultra prædicta emolumenta et exitus annui valoris præfati comitatus de Mayne, gentes Anglicæ nationis, tam nobiles, domini, milites, et plebes

---

[1] 56,200*l.* *T.*] 6,238*l.* 4*s.* sterling.

habuerunt ex dono præfati domini regentis ducis de Bedforde, pro eorum bono gestu et strenuitate in bello de Vernelle in Perche, sub dicto domino regente, inter alios bellantes contra Johannem dicentem se ducem de Allaunson, et alios duces adversarios ex parte Dolphini, prætendentis se regem Franciæ, viz., dominia, maneria, terras, et tenementa in dicto comitatu de Mayne assignata et concessa in feodo per dictum dominum Johannem regentem similiter conquæstum, in anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxiiij., scilicet, secundum statum, gradum, et merita gentis Anglorum strenue in prænominato bello de Vernelle in Perche gerentem, sub sigillo ex recordo in feodo hereditarie sibi et eorum heredibus et assignatis, dandi, vendendi, et transferendi, usque ad annualem summam in eorum litteris patentibus sigillatis expressatam, ad numerum et summam lx. m. l. T., quæ faciunt in moneta regni Angliæ x. m. marcarum sterlingorum. De quibus non fit mentio inter supradictas expensas et solutiones ad commodum domini regentis, sed hic ponuntur pro condigno memoriale in exemplum et signum abundantis principis suis subditis strenue bellantibus.

Expenses for the Safe Custody of the Comté of Maine.

Onera et solutiones annua circa salvam custodiam comitatus de Mayn.

Expensæ et solutiones factæ soldariis pro salva custodia et tuitione comitatus de Mayne de summa prænominata.

In primis, pro vadiis et solda lx. lancearum equestrium, xx. lancearum pedestrium, et ij. c. xl. archiers, pro custodia et tuitione castri et civitatis de Mans,

xxvj. m. ix. c. xlvj. l. ij. s. ij. d. T.

Item, pro vadiis xxx. lancearum equestrium, x. lancearum pedestrium, et cxx. archiers, pro custodia et defensione castri de Mayne le Juhes,

xiij. m. iiij. c. lxxiiij. l. ij. id. j. tiers.

Item, pro vadiis xxx. lancearum [equestrium] et ij. lancearum pedestrium et cxx. archiers, pro custodia et tuitione castri et villæ de Seint-Suzanne,

xiij. m. iiij. c. lxxiij. l. j. s. j. d. j. tiers.

Item, pro vadiis unius lancæ equestris, ij. lancearum pedestrium, et xxx. archiers per spatium vij. mensium anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij. pro salva custodia castri de Beaumont-le-Viscont, xiiij. c. lxx. l. T.

Summa lv. m. iij. c. lxij. l. iiij. s. v. đ. j. tiers. T.

SOLUTIONES pro vadiis officiariorum justitiæ et legis in dicto comitatu de Mayne observandæ in pace ligeis sub obedientia domini regentis manentium pro dicto anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiij.

In primis, Thomæ Gower, armigero, ballivo civitatis de Mauns pro justitia administranda, qui fuit custos sigilli et signeti domini regentis in dicto officio, v. c. l.

Item, magistro Petro Bovyne, consiliario domini regentis in dicto loco de Mans, vj$^{xx.}$ v. l.

Item, Jacobo Frankbouchere, alteri consultatori, l. l. T.

Item, Andreæ Pegumean, alteri consultatori dicti domini regentis ibidem, l. l. T.

Summa totalis expensarum, lvj. m. iiij$^{xx.}$ vij. l. iiij. s. v. d. j. tiers. T.

Summa receptæ ascendit ad lvj. m. ij. c. l.

Et sic expensæ et solutiones excedunt receptiones per cxij. l. v. s. vj. d. ij. tiers. T.

Annual Value of the Comtés of Harcourt and Dreux, and other Lands belonging to the Regent Bedford.

De annuo valore comitatus de Herecourt et Dreux, ac aliorum dominiorum in manibus propriis domini regentis.

Status receptionum et expensarum comitatuum de Harecourt et de Dreux, ac etiam dominiorum et terrarum de Newbourghe, Tybovile, Humbie, Le Hay-de-Puys, Torcie, Charlemesnylle, cum aliis pertinentiis suis in manibus domini Johannis regentis regni Franciæ, ducis Bedfordiæ, pro uno anno, ex dono regis Angliæ, ut pro sua hereditate propria, incipiente primo die Octobris, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiij. et finiente ultimo die Septembris proximo sequenti, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij. per unum annum integrum computatus.

In primis, ad respectum et considerationem comitatus de Mayn, qui fuit de conquæstu proprio dicti domini regentis, videlicet, anno Christi, m. iiij. c. xxv. auxilio Thomæ Montacute, comitis de Salesberye, Thomæ domini de Scalys, Johannis Fastolf, magni magistri hospitii regentis . . . . . Mongomeri, Johannis Popham, Andreæ Ogarde, Roberti Harlyng, Thomæ Blount, Willelmi Oldhalle, militum, et aliorum plurium nobilium virorum ;[1] viz., de receptis et expensis dicti comitatus nihil hic fit mentio pro dicto anno pro eo quod ordinatum est per dominum regentem ut recepta et emolumenta dicti comitatus debent ordinari et assignari ad solvendum soldarios castrorum et fortalitiorum comitatus de Mauns, de Mayn-le-Juhes, Seynt-Suzan, et Beaumont; excepto emolumento et proficuo provenientibus de officio sigilli proprii domini regentis, qui communibus annis valor dicti sui sigilli ascendebat circa summam xxvij. m. l. Tourneys.

---

[1] *Conquæstu . . . . virorum*] An addition in the margin by the later hand.

Et Recepta aliorum dominiorum.

Le Counte de Harecourt. In ducatu Normandiæ situata, viz.,—

Item, receptum de proficuis et emolumento de le viscount de Harecourt, ij. m. iij. l. T.

Item, receptum de la ryvere de Thibovile, iij. c. xliij. l. T.

Item, receptum de dominiis de Newburghe, Combon, et Bryncourt, viij. c. xl. l. T.

Item, receptum de la viscounte de Elleboff, xj. c. l. T.

Item, receptum de la visconte de Quatremares et Routot, v. c. l. T.

Item, receptum de la visconte de Lislebone, xv. c. xx. l. T.

Item, receptum de le viscounte de Carvelle, l. l. T.

Item, receptum de dominio de Danvers, v. c. l. T.

Summa vij. m. cliij. l. T.

Le Comte de Dreux. Item, recepta de le counte de Dreux, iij. c. l. T.

Item, recepta de proficuis[1] terrarum dominii de Hamby, xvij. c. l. T.

Item, recepta de dominio de Hay-de-Puys, vj. c. l. T.

Item, recepta de dominiis [de] Torcie et Charmesvylle, v. c. l. T.

Item, recepta de emolumento et proficuo provenientibus de officio admiralitatis maris, v. c. l. T.

Summa iij. m. vj. c. li.

Item,[2] receptum nomine domini regentis de officio receptæ pro Le Gheyt, Anglice Le Watch, villæ de Cane, per manus vicecomitis dictæ villæ vij. c. l. T.

Item, receptum Gallice dictum pro Lez Dreytz provenientibus de officio capitaneriæ dicti domini regentis turris fortissimi de Falloys, per manus vicecomitis ibidem, viij. c. l. T.

---

[1] *Proficuis*] So altered by the second hand from the original reading,—*firma*.

[2] *Item*] Here begins a new hand.

Item, receptum nomine dicti regentis de officio juris capitaneriæ prædictæ, per manus gentium et burgensium habitantium in dicta villa de Phaleys cxx. l. T.

Item, receptum nomine domini regentis de jure, officii capitanei castri et villæ de Allunson in causa de Le Wache (id est, vigiliarum) pro salva custodia dictæ villæ et castri, ij. c. l. T.

Item, receptum nomine domini Regentis de officio capitaneriæ de Allaunson prædicto per manus Johannis Fastolf, militis, locum tenentis sui in dicta villa et castro, ij. c. l. T.

Summa ij. m. xxl.

Summa totalis receptuum omnium denariorum superius per se in diversis particulis declaratorum cum officiis capitaneriæ de jure appendentibus, viz., de Caane, de Falloyse, et de Allaunson, xij. m. vij. c. lxxiij. l. T.

Payments due to various Individuals.

Hic in sequentibus titulis declarantur solutiones et expensæ consiliariis in lege et viris armatis pro salva custodia patriarum et dominiorum super proventibus dictæ receptæ.

In primis, solutum domino Johanni Fastolf, militi, pro sua pensione in officio suo gubernatoris comitatis de Angou et Mayne, Gallice dicto Gowvernour de Angow et Mayn, quolibet anno, viz., pro uno anno, ij. m. l. T.

Item, magistro Willelmo Duc, cancellario domini Regentis, pro omnibus vadiis et equitationibus dicto anno, ij. m. v. c. l. T.

Item, magistro Johanni Luillere, Henrico Russelle, et Philippo de Seynt-Germayn, consiliariis domini Regentis in parliamento apud Parys celebrato, lx. l. T.

Item, Herveo le Beke, ij. c. xx. l. T.

Item, Johanni Bery et Willelmo Milys, ij. c. xx. l. T.

Item, Thesaurario proprio domini Regentis, iiij. c. l. T.

Item, magistro Johanni Le Drosey, c. l. T.

Item, magistro Willelmo Brownyng, suo proprio secretario et griffatori in civitate de Mauns, c. l. T.

Item, magistro Radulpho Parker, magistro de les ordenaunces domini Regentis in le counte de Mayn et civitate Mauns, xl. l. T.

Item, magistro Johanni Tryscot, xl. l. T.

Item, Michaeli le Pulletier, procuratori et consiliatori domini Regentis apud Roon, x. l. T.

Item, Henrico Pycard, Manuel Johanni le Provost; et Johanni Quesnelle, advocatis et consiliariis domini Regentis apud Roon, cuilibet eorum xl. T., xl. l. T.

Item, magistro Germano Rapyn, Johanni de Ramule, consiliariis domini Regentis in le Chastillet de Parys, ubi lex parliamenti est tentus, xx. l. T.

Item, Johanni Pasquyn, magistro de lez ordenaunces et artelleriæ dicti Regentis apud civitatem de Mauns, c. l. T.

Item, Bedford, armorum heraldo, de feodo, cx. l. T.

Item, Willelmo Paige et valetto suo, canoners (Anglice Gonners), apud Roen, cl. l. T.

Item, Colyno Passard et fratri suo canoner, pro lez gonnys, cxx. l. T.

Item, Johanni Temple de Bristollia, Anglico, carpentario principali ordinationis artelleriæ, et servienti suo, clx. l. T.

Item, Johanni Colyer, cannoner, en le counte de Mayn, lxxv. l. T.

Item, Petro, magistro forgier dez monneys, capienti pro mense lxxvj. s. pro anno, liij. l. vj. s. viij. d.

Summa vj. m. ix. c. iij. l. vj. s. viij. d. T.

Miscellaneous Payments.

Solutiones provisionum in officio guerræ pro defensione patriæ.

Item, Johanni Fastolf, militi, locum tenenti, pro le gweyt in villa de Allaunson, ij. c. l. T.

Item, Radulfo Sage, militi, ad terminum vitæ per annum, consiliario, iiij. c. l. T.

Solutiones pensionum pro tempore vitæ et ad voluntatem domini Regentis.

In primis, Johanni Salveyn, militi, capitaneo de la Ryver Thybovyle, iiij. c. l. T.

Item, Johanni Stanlow, armigero, capitaneo de Harecourt, iv. c. l. T.

Item, Thomæ Hatfield, armigero, capitaneo de Hay-de-Puys, v. c. l. T.

Item, Hugoni Spencer, armigero, capitaneo de Lylsebon, v. c. l. T.

Item, Bernardo Montferaunt, nato in Vasconia, capitaneo de Charmesvile,[1] iij. c. l. T.

Summa ij. m. iij. c. l. T.

Item, pro ambassiatoribus et pro equitationibus et viagiis haraldorum ac prosecutorum armorum et messagiorum hoc anno, ultra eorum feoda, v. c. l. T.

Item, in operationibus et reparationibus factis in fortalicio de Humby hoc anno, vij. c. l. T.

Item, in expensis viagiorum officiariorum portantium denarios reddituum et proficuorum provenientium de prædictis dominiis et emolumentis, iij. c. l. T.

Item, pro communibus expensis et minutis in forinsecis et extraordinariis causis, iij. c. l. T.

Summa xviij. c. l. T.

---

[1] *Charmesvile*] Written upon an erasure.

Item, pro firma et locatione hospitiorum pro lez ordinances de guerre et artillerie pro defensione patriæ ac pro certis redditibus solvendis per annum pro propria mansione domini Regentis per ipsum ædificatæ in civitate Rotomagi, vocatæ Yoyeulx Repose, ultra ædifitium dictæ mansionis, quod constabat in sumptibus circiter iiij. m. v. c. marcas sterlingorum, lxxvj. l. v. s. T.

Item, solutum domino Regenti ad cofras suas de dictis receptis, xi. l. T.

Item, Hugoni Delabare pro nutritione columbarum apud Parys, lxx. l. T.

Item, Johanni le Bake, pro perfectione operis bargeæ domini apud Parys, c. l. T.

Item, Thomæ Brydon, brouderer domini Regentis pro broudaratura ix. c. xviij. radicum arborum pro suo deviz cum auro, filo garinato, viz., iij. radices pro xl. d. monetæ Angliæ, pretium xxviij. s. iiij. d. T. valent, iiij. c. xxxiij. l. T.

Item, pro emptione vicus qui vadit de vico Sancti-Viviani ad prænominatum hospitium domini Regentis, vocatum in Gallico Yoyeulx Repoose, in civitate Rotomagensi, ubi ordo Fratrum Celestyns modo inhabitant, ex dono executorum domini Regentis ad orandum specialiter pro anima dicti principis, xxxv. l. T.

Summa omnium supradictarum solutionum et expensarum in supradictis particularibus declaratis ascendit ad xiij. m. iiij. c. xviij. l. j. s. viij. d. Tourneys.

Et recepta particularia ascendunt ad xij. m. vij. c. lxxiij. l. T.

Et sic solutiones et expensæ ascendunt ultra prædictas receptiones supra declaratas, vj. c. xlv. l. j. s. viij. d. T.

Et est notandum quod supradictus status compotorum supra specificatorum et hic sub compendio scriptorum, ne tædeat lectori, viz., originale istius compoti est pro magna credentia scriptum et signatum cum

nomine et signo manuali Petri Baylle, tunc receptoris generalis domini Johannis Regentis regni Franciæ, ducis Bedfordiæ.[1]

PETRUS BAYLLE.

ESTIMATE of PROBABLE EXPENSES for the CUSTODY of NORMANDY by the ENGLISH in the year ending at Michaelmas 1434.

ALIA declaratio solutionum, onerum, super et de receptionibus generalibus de Normandia in alio anno computato finiente ad Michaelem, anno Christi m. iiij. c. xxxiiij.[2]

Charges qui semblent estre a conduire sur la recepte generalle de Normandie pour lannee commencant le primer jour d'Octobre cccc. xxxiij. et finant le derrain jour de Septembre cccc. xxxiiij., selon les charges de lannee precedent, lesquelles ont acoustume estre conduittes sur la revenue du demaine, iiij.es et grieveps, sans fais de guerre. Et premierement,

A monseigneur le Regent pour sa pension,

xlviiij. m. l. T.

[TRANSLATION.]

Charges which, as it appears, are to be laid upon the general receipt of Normandy for the year beginning on the first day of October 1433 and ending on the last day of September 1434, according to the charges of the previous year, which have usually been laid upon the revenue of the demesnes, the tax upon wines and . . . . , exclusive of the war. And firstly,

To mgr. the Regent, for his pension, 48,000*l.* T.

---

[1] *Bedfordiæ*] Here several words are erased in the MS.

[2] This title is written by a later hand.

A luy, pour deux chevaliers banneretz, viiij. chevaliers bachelers, l. hommes darmes et ij. c. xl. archiers, montent par an, selon les gaiges a eulx ordonnees, xxix. m. viij. c. iiij^{xx}· l. T·

Dont mondit seigneur depuis le moys de Juillet fest contempte de prendre la moitie des gages de ses dictes gens.

Summe lxxvij. m. viij. c. iiij^{xx}· l. T.

GAIGES et paymens des officers.

A monseigneur le chancellier de France, pour partie de ces gaiges, ij. m. l. T.

A messeigneurs des comptes pour partie de leurs gaiges, xv. c. lxxvj. l. xvij. s. vj. d. T.

A monseigneur labbe de Fescamp, m. l. T.

A monseigneur labbe de Saint-Michel, m. l. T.

A monseigneur de Saint-Pre, et ne les prent que quant il est en voyages, m. l. T.

To the same, for two knights bannerets, eight knights bachelors, 50 men-at-arms, and 240 archers, which amount by the year, according to the wages appointed for them, 29,880*l.* T.

Of this, my said lord since the month of July has not thought fit to take half of the wages of his said soldiers.

Amounting to 77,880*l.* T.

WAGES and payments of officers.

To mgr. the chancellor of France, as part of his wages, 2,000*l.* T.

To mgrs. the accountants, as part of their wages, 1,576*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* T.

To mgr. the abbot of Fecamp, 1,000*l.* T.

To mgr. the abbot of Saint-Michel, 1,000*l.* T.

To mgr. de Saint-Pre, who takes them only when he is travelling, 1,000*l.* T.

A monseigneur de Clamecy, vj. c. l. T.
A monseigneur de Rommille, ij. c. l. T.
A maistre Andreu Marquerie v. s. pour jour, et x. l. vj. s. viiij. d. pour manteaux par an, monte, cj. l. v. s. T. valent, vj^{xx}. vj. l. xj. s. iiij. d.
A maistre Raoul Roussel, iij. c. T.
A maistre Denis Gastinel, c. l. T.
A maistre Jacques de Calais, ij. c. l. T.
A sire Jaques Dorleans, trespasse, pour ce neant. c. l. T.
A maistre Guillem Solyye, greffer de la chaumbre du concel, c. l. T.
A maistre Guillem le Duc, iiij. c. l. T.
A sire Johne Stanlawe, escuier, tresorier de Normandie, vij. c. l. T.
A sire Rychard Rinault, semblablement tresorier, iij. c. l. T.
A Pierre Surreau, recepvour general de Normandie, v. c. l. T.
A Raoul Destampes, receveur general du Maine, ij. c. l. T.

To mgr. de Clamecy, 600*l.* T.
To mgr. de Rommille, 200*l.* T.
To master Andrew Marquerie, 5*s.* by the day, and 10*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for his dress, annually, 101*l.* 5*s.*, which amount to 126*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.* T.
To master Raoul Roussel, 300*l.* T.
To master Denis Gastinel, 100*l.* T.
To master Jacques de Calais, 200*l.* T.
To master Jaques d'Orleans. Dead, therefore nothing.
To master Guillem Solyye, registrar of the council-chamber, 100*l.* T.
To master Guillem le Duc, 400*l.* T.
To sire Johne Stanlawe, esquire, treasurer of Normandy, 700*l.* T.
To sire Rychard Rynault, also treasurer, 300*l.* T.
To Pierre Surreau, receiver general of Normandy, 500*l.* T.
To Raoul d'Estampes, receiver general of Maine, 200*l.* T.

A Thomas Hurce, contreroullour des dittes receptes, ij. c. l. T.

A monseigneur de Montferrant par an, viij. c. l. T.

A Henry Pycare, procureur, ou baille de Rouen, jusques a deux ans, par an, xl. l. T.

A maistre Johan de Russel, pour ses gaiges de notraireryе et secretairye, et pour ses manteaulx, par an, iiij. c. xiiij. l. ij. s. vj. d. T.

A maistre Johne de Drossey, notaire du roy, pour ses gaiges de vj. s. par jour, et pour ces manteaulx cxix. l., valent, vij^{xx}. ix. l. vij. s. T.

A maistre Guillem Brounyng, notaire du roy, pour semblables gaiges, vij^{xx}. ix. l. vij. s. vj. d. T.

A maistre des ordonnances au pris de xv. l. T. par moys quant il ne chevauche, et quant il chevauche ils doublent, ix^{xx}. l. T.

A luy, pour les gaiges du maistre charpentier, ung maister forgieur, et leurs aides, ung maistre artillier, ung maistre macon, et ung charron, prenant par moys lv. l. T. est par an, vj. c. lx. l. T.

To Thomas Hurce, controller of the said receipts, 200*l.* T.

To mgr. de Montferrant, by the year, 800*l.* T.

To Henry Pycare, proctor (or bailly) of Rouen, for two years, per an. 40*l.* T.

To master Johan de Russell, for his wages as notary and secretary, and for his livery, by the year, 414*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* T.

To master Johne de Drossey, the king's notary, for his wages, at 6*s.* a day, and for his livery, 119*l.*, amount to 149*l.* 7*s.* T.

To master Guillem Brounyng, the king's notary, for the like wages, 149*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*

To the master of the ordnance, at the rate of 15*l.* T. when he is not on active service, and when he is on active service they are doubled, 180*l.* T.

To the same, for the wages of the master carpenter, one master smith, and their assistants, one master artilleryman, one master mason, and one cartwright, receiving by the month 55*l.* T., that is, by the year, 660*l.* T.

Au contreroulleur des dittes ordonnances semblablement, vj. l. T., et quant il chivauche x. l. T., montent au pris de vj. l. T. par moys par an, lxxij. l. T.

Somme xiiij. m. xlvij. l. vj. s. iij. d. T.

To the controller of the said ordnance, in like manner, 6*l.* T., and when he is on active service, 10*l.* T., which amount, at the rate of 6*l.* by the month, annually to 72*l.* T.

The amount, 14,047*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*

Ordinary Gifts and Presents.

Les dons et recompensacions ordinaires.

A la royne Dangleterre, pour le perfait de son douaire par an, x. m. v. c. l. T., dont pour ceste heure luy est rabatu pour les gaiges de x. lances a cheval, x. a pie, et les archiers, v. m. ij. c. lvij. l. xv. s. viij. d. T. Et pour le demourant assigne, v. m. ij. c. xlvij. l. iiij. s. iiij. d. T.

A madame Katherine Dalencon, duchesse en Baviere, pour recompensacion de ces terres, ij. m. l. T.

[Translation.]

Ordinary Gifts and Presents.

To the queen of England, to make up her dowry, by the year, 10,500*l.* T., for which at the present time there are deducted for the wages of ten mounted lances, ten on foot, and the archers, 5,257*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.* T., and for the balance assigned, 5,247*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.*

To madame Katherine of Alançon, duchess in Bavaria, in return for her lands, 2,000*l.* T.

A Ysabel de Laques, recluse en lesglise de Saint-Vigor a Rouen, par moys, xl. s. T., montent par an, xxiiij. l. T.

A Pierre Gressart pour le parfait de sa terre des Loges, ij. c. xxx. l. T.

A monseigneur le conte Daroundel, pour son estat par an, iiij. m. l. T.

A luy, celon son endenture pour espies et messangieries par moys, c. l. T., est par an, xij. c. l.T.

A monseigneur de Willughby, quant il va en armes, par moys iij. c. l. T. pour son estat de lieutenant du roy, et si il continuoit lan, monteroit iij. m. vj. c. l. T., lequel depuis le moys Douct. na receuz pris; toutesfoys se auchun seigneur, baron, estoit mis lieutenant du roy pour la garde du pays dentre Saine, Oise, et Somme, semble quil sera besoing quil ait estat.

Somme xij. m. vj. c. iiij^{xx}. xvj. l. iiij. s. iiij. d. T.

To Isabel de Laques, the recluse of the church of Saint-Vigor at Rouen, by the month, 40*s.* T., which amount by the year to 24*l.* T.

To Pierre Gressart, to make up his land of the Loges, 230*l.* T.

To mgr. the earl of Arundel, for his dignity, by the year, 4,000*l.* T.

To the same, according to his indenture, for spies and messengers, by the month, 100*l.* T., which is by the year, 1,200*l.* T.

To lord Willoughby, when he is under arms, 300*l.* T. monthly, for his rank as the king's lieutenant, which, if he continues for a year, amounts to 3,600*l.* T., who, since the month of October, has not received payment; but if any lord or baron were sent as the king's lieutenant for the safeguard of the country between the Seine, the Oise, and the Somme, it seems that it will be necessary for him to have [money for] his rank.

The sum, 12,696*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.*

Pour voiages et legacions et grosses messageries, par estimation, xv. m. l. T.

Pour voyages des tresoriers, receveurs generaulx, contreroulers, leurs clers, portaiges des deniers, par estimacion, iiij. m. l. T.

Pour menues messaigeries, par estimacion, ij. m. l. T.

Pour despence, comme par estimacion, ij. m. l. T.

Pour artilleries, poudres a canon, lances, pavoys, trait, abalestres, et aultres habillemens de guerre necessaires pour les ordonnances du roy en Normandye, par moys, m. l. T., font pour an, xij. m. l. T.

Somme xxxiiij. m. l. T.

Somme toute de la dite despence a conduire et ordinairement, sans fait de guerre,

vj$^{xx.}$ xvij. m. vj. c. xxiiij. l. x. s. vij. d. T.

For journeys, embassies, and important messages, estimated at 15,000*l.* T.

For the journeys of the treasurers, receivers general, controllers and their clerks, and carriage of money, calculated at 4,000*l.* T.

For smaller messages, calculated at 2,000*l.* T.

For expenses, calculated at 2,000*l.* T.

For artillery, gunpowder, lances, pavoises, arrows, crossbows, and other munitions of war necessary for the king's ordnance in Normandy, by the month, 1,000*l.* T., which make by the year, 12,000*l.* T.

The sum, 34,000*l.* T.

The sum of the whole of the said expenses to be provided for (and this generally), exclusive of the war,

137,634*l.* 10*s.* 7*d.* T.

INVENTORY of MUNITIONS of WAR found in the Castle of Rouen upon the death of John, Duke of Bedford.

HIC sequuntur declarationes provisionum, ordinationum magnæ artilleriæ Johannis Regentis regni Fran- Stores at Rouen.

Stores at Rouen.

ciæ, præter artillariam pro corpore humano, videlicet, curasses, brigandynes, et similia, in castro de Roon residentium; necnon de numero palefridorum, cursoriorum, et equorum ad arma stabulæ dicti principis pro viagiis suis. Hic ponitur pro exemplo aliorum principum; sed in prima emptione constabant dicta artelleria multo plus pretio quam hic notantur.[1]

Magna artilleria principis inclitæ memoriæ, domini Johannis regnum Franciæ regentis et gubernantis, ducis Bedfordiæ, in castro de Roon inventa.

In primis, una bombarda nuncupata Bedford, ponderis de septem ad octo milliarium ferri, sine camera, appretiata per supranominatos artifices, mille l. T.

Item, unum magnum voglare, nuncupatum Here Johan, munitum tribus piscidis,[2] infustatum et ferratum, portans lapidem de undecim pollicibus in cruce, appretiatum, iij. c. l. T.

Item, unum aliud voglare, nuncupatum Mauns, munitum quatuor cameris, ferratum et infustatum, portans lapidem de septem pollicibus, appretiatum, cl. l. T.

Item, unum aliud voglare, nuncupatum Robyn Clement, munitum duabus cameris, ferratum et infustatum, non appretiatum, eo quod dictus princeps defunctus dum vivebat illud dederat, prout fertur, domino cancellario Franciæ.

Item, unum aliud voglare, nuncupatum Brisebarre, munitum una camera, existens in quadam laterna ferrea, ordinatum pro trahendo lapides ferreos ardentes, appretiatum, lx. l. T.

Item, unum aliud voglare positum in nemore sine ferratura, munitum duabus cameris, portans lapides de septem pollicibus, appretiatum, xl. l. T.

Item, unum aliud voglare, portans lapides de sex

---

[1] This title is an addition by a later hand, partly upon an erasure.

[2] *Piscidis*] Pixidibus (?).

pollicibus, infustatum, ligatum, et ferratum, munitum duabus cameris, appretiatum, l. l. T. Stores at Rouen.

Item, unum aliud voglare, portans lapides de quatuor pollicibus, ferratum et infustatum, munitum duabus cameris, appretiatum, xx. l. T.

Item, unum aliud voglare, cupreum, octo pedum de longo, de voleta, munitum una camera, ferratum, et ascensum supra quendam chariotum quatuor rotarum, portans xv. ℔. plumbi, appretiatum, iij. c. l. T.

Item, unum aliud voglare cupreum, munitum duabus cameris, septem pedum de voleta, portans decem ℔. plumbi lapidis, infustatum et ferratum, ascensum super quemdam chariotum quatuor rotarum, appretiatum, ij. c. l. T.

Item, una magna colubrina, portans unam libram plumbi, cum lanterna, munita duabus cameris, portans,[1] supra quemdam molmetum nemoreum, infustata, appretiata, xxv. l. T.

Item, quædam magna colubrina similis facturæ, minor, munita duabus cameris, infustata ut præcedens, portans semilibram plumbi, appretiata, xv. l. T.

Item, una alia colubrina, munita duabus cameris et infustata ut præcedens, portans unum quarteronem plumbi, vel circa, appretiatum, vj. l. T.

Item, octo magnæ colubrinæ cupreæ ad manum, appretiatæ, videlicet, quælibet ad iiij. l. T. valent, xxxij. l. T.

Item, viginti novem aliæ colubrinæ minores, cupreæ, ad manum, insimul appretiatæ, lx. l. T.

Item, tres magnæ colubrinæ ferreæ, quarum duæ sunt longiores alia, appretiatæ insimul, xiiij. l. T.

Item, duo morteria metalli ad faciendum pulveres aptos canonibus, ponderis insimul viij^{xx}. xiij. ℔. appretiata ℔. xx. ₫. T. valent, xiiij. l. viij. s. ₫. T.

Item, undecim instrumenta dicta Molles, Anglice

[1] *Portans*] The weight of the shot is omitted.

Stores at Rouen.

Whelys, ad projiciendum plomers colubrinarum, tam rotunda quam quadrata, appretiata insimul, xl. s. T.

Item, unum magnum fallotum duplicatum ferro, appretiatum, xxx. s. T.

Item, duæ magnæ pinciæ ferreæ, aptæ ad faciendum canones et bombardas, appretiatæ insimul, xl. s̃. T.

Item, duo antiqui axes ferrei pro charioto, et principium cujusdam cameræ canonum, ponderis insimul iij. c. ℔. ferri, vel circiter, lx. s. T.

Item, quædam stateræ ferreæ munitæ duabus pelvibus nemoreis, cum pondere plumbi, portantes cl. ℔. ponderis, vel circa, appretiatæ insimul, iiij. l. x. s. T.

Item, in fabrica domus artilleriæ quædam duæ incudes, quoddam bicornatum, quinque martelli, quinque forcipes, et tres pares follium, appretiati insimul, xij. l. T.

Item, quoddam ingenium ad virgam nuncupatum Bricole, munitum de bequeto ad illud surgendum quando est opus, compositum de nemore et ferro, ut stat, exceptis quibusdam peciis quæ remanserunt in obsidione de Lowveris, ut dicunt præfati jurati, appretiatum in statu quo est, videlicet, nemus et ferratura, ij. c. l. T.

Item, unum aliud ingenium æqualis facturæ, nuncupatum Bricole, integrum, ut est, compositum nemore et ferratura, appretiatum, iij. c. l. T.

Item, duodecim equi nemorei, quolibet furnito de duobus pedibus, deservientes colubrinis, appretiata videlicet quælibet pecia vij. s. vj. d. T., valent, vj. l. xv. s̃. T.

Item, tres tripodes, quolibet furnito quatuor pedibus, deservientes colubrinis, appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia xx. s. T. valent, lx. s. T.

Item, quidam alius tripos similis tribus præcedentibus, excepto quod non est perfectus, appretiatus, xv. l. T.

Item, sex candelabra nemorea, deservientia tractui grossarum balistarum, quorum duo sunt integra et altera imperfecta; appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia ad xv. s. T. valent, iiij. l. x. s. T.

Item, in aula in qua pendent tenturæ, quinque et duo tripodes pro tendendo grossas balistas, appretiati insimul, x. l. T. Stores at Rouen.

Item, in quadam camera alia supra hortum munita balistis, fuerunt repertæ quatuor balistæ ad turnam, omnes munitæ, appretiatæ insimul, lvij. l. T.

Item, quædam alia balista æqualis facturæ, fracta in uno butorum, appretiata, c. s. T.

Item, septemdecim aliæ balistæ æquales et similis facturæ, appretiata qualibet pecia viij. l. xj. s. T. valent, vij^{xx}. v. l. vij. s. T.

Item, viginti quatuor aliæ balistæ munitæ et unius facturæ, appretiatæ, videlicet, quælibet pecia, cxiiij. s. ij. c. xvj. l. xij. s. T.

Item, quadraginta una aliæ balistæ munitæ similis facturæ, appretiata, videlicet, quælibet pecia, iiij. l. v. s. vj. d. viij^{xx}. xv. l. vs. vj. d. T.

Item, triginta octo aliæ balistæ munitæ, quarum quædam carent vice, appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia, xl. s. T., lxxvj. l. T.

Item, viginti quatuor aliæ balistæ pendentes erga fenestras, quarum duæ pendent contra parietem retro arcus, appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia, cxiiij. s. T., vj^{xx}. xvj. l. xvj. s. T.

Item, triginta quinque aliæ balistæ pendentes immediate post alias, appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia iiij. l. v. s. vj. d. valent, vij^{xx}. ix. l. xij. s. T.

Item, octodecim aliæ balistæ pendentes circumquaque quandam peciam bosci vulgariter dicti Poult, existentes in eadem camera, appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia c. s. T., valent, iiij^{xx}. x. l. T.

Item, in residuo prædictæ cameræ, tam pendentes contra dictum plancherium quam contra parietes pendentes et humi prostratæ iiij^{xx}. xv. balistæ plurium facturarum; appretiata, videlicet, qualibet pecia, una portante aliam, c. s. T., valent, iiij. c. lxxv. l. T.

Item, quatuor grossæ balistæ cum turno; appretiata,

Stores at Rouen.

videlicet, qualibet pecia, una per aliam, xiiij. l. v. s. T. valent, lvij. l. T.

Item, duodecim aliæ balistæ grossæ, similiter cum turno munitæ, appretiata una per medium alterius, xj. l. viij. s. T., valent, vj$^{xx\cdot}$ xvj. l. xvj. s. T.

Item, triginta quatuor aliæ grossæ balistæ cum turno, picturatæ, munitæ, appretiata una per aliam, xvij. l. ij. s. T. valent, vc. iiij$^{xx\cdot}$ j. l. viij. s. T.

Item, triginta septem aliæ balistæ pendentes in duobus rangis de latere in quo sunt fenestræ prædictæ cameræ, appretiatæ, una aliam faciente valere viij. l. xj. s. T. valent, iij. c. xvj. l. vij. s. T.

Item, in residuo supradictæ cameræ pendentes contra nemus dictæ Poultre Gallice, et contra plancherum, xxxj. balistæ, plurium facturarum, appretiata una per aliam, iiij. l. v. s. vj. d. valent, vj$^{xx\cdot}$ xii. l. x. s. vj. d. T.

Item, tres grossæ balistæ chalybeæ, appretiata una per aliam, viij. l. xj. s. T. valent, xxv. l. xiij. s. T.

Item, tres aliæ balistæ chalybeæ minoris quantitatis, appretiata una per aliam, videlicet, qualibet iiij. l. T. v. s̃. vj. d. T. valent, xij. l. xvj. s. vj. d.

Item, una alia balista marquetata cum feverello corii, appretiata, cxiiij. s. T.

Item, quatuor aliæ balistæ parvæ chalybeæ, appretiata una per aliam. xxviij. s. vj. d. valent, cxiiij. s. T.

Item, quinque instrumenta, dicta Crannequins Gallice, appretiato, (unum per aliud,) quolibet lvij. s. T. valent, xiiij. l. T.

Item, tria ingenia apta ad tendendum balistas, cum quatuor poullies Gallice, appretiato quolibet lvij. s. T. valent, ix. l. ix. s. T.

Item, unum aliud ingenium, cum octo poullies Gallice, appretiatum, vj. l. T.

Item, unum aliud ingenium, cum sex poullies, appretiatum, xiiij. l. T

Item, quinque parva ingenia, appretiato quolibet . . . . valent, lxxv. s. T.

Item, quinque milliaria fustorum Dondamarum, appretiato, videlicet, milliare x. l. T. valent, x. l. T. Stores at Rouen.

Item, quinque milliaria vij. c. fustorum semi-Dendamarum, ad pretium pro quolibet milliare vij. l. x. s. T. valent, xlij. l. xv. s. T.

Item, quatuor alia milliaria fustorum Dondamarum, ad dictum pretium, x. l. T., et pro quolibet miliari valent, xl. l. T.

Item, viij. c. fusta tractus communis, ad pretium c. s. pro quolibet miliari valent, ix. l. T.

Item, unum milliare fustorum de garros Gallice, impennatis pennis, appretiatum, xij. l. T.

Item, vj$^{xx.}$ et x. fusta de garros duplicis, impennatis,[1] de pretio xlviij. s. pro centum, valent lxij. s. iiij. d. ob.

Item, quinque duodenæ ferrorum de garros Gallice, appretiatæ, vj. l. T.

Item, in duobus coffris v. fustra semi-Dondamarum impennatis, appretiata, lxxv. s. T.

Item, quinque instrumenta, dicta Carquoys Gallice, quorum unum est munitum cupro deaurato aptum ad ponendum tractum balistarum, claude[2] quoque cum clave, appretiata insimul, iiij. l. T.

Item, in diversis coffris v. antiqui tractus, vel quasi, de garros, Gallice, impennati cupro et ferrati, non appretiati, eo quod sunt inutiles, ut dicunt præfati jurati, *nihil valent.*

Item, una grossa balista picturata de quadam rosa rubicunda undiquaque, de larbriro Gallice, appretiata xxx. salutis, quæ valent, xlij. l. xv. s. T.

Item, una grossa alia balista, minor præcedente, appretiata viij. salutis, quæ valent, xj. l. viij. s. T.

Item, novies viginti et octo balistæ pendentes in plancherio dictæ cameræ, appretiatæ, pecia una aliam faciente valere c. s. T., valent, ix. c. iiij$^{xx.}$ x. l. T.

---

[1] *Duplicis, impennatis*] So the MS., partly on an erasure.

[2] *Claude*] Sic MS. Clausa (?).

Stores at Rouen.

Item, quædam alia balista marquetata, appretiata iiij. salutis, quæ valent, cxiiij. s. T.

Item, duæ parvæ colubrinæ ferreæ, quarum una est cum manu et alia cum tribus cameris, appretiatæ insimul per dictum Guillelmum Potage et alios cannoniers Gallice, supra nominatos. xij. s., quæ valent, xvij. l. ij. s. T.

Item, quatuor colubrinæ cupreæ immanitatæ, quarum duæ sunt similes, et una habente unam cameram, insimul appretiatæ, xxviij. l. x. s. T.

Item, iij. c. xxiij. arcus taxi non cordati, appretiata, videlicet, pecia una per aliam, xx. s. T., valent, iij. c. xxiij. l. T.

Item, iij. c. xxiij. troussæ sagittarum, quælibet troussa de duabus duodenis, ferrata et impennata, appretiata qualibet troussa, una per aliam, xj. s. iij. d., valent, ix$^{xx.}$ xiij. s. ix. d. T.

Item, cxviij. troussæ aliarum sagittarum, ferratarum et impennatarum, quælibet troussa de duabus duodenis, appretiata qualibet troussa, una per aliam, xij. s. vj. d., valent, lxxiij. l. xv. s. T.

Item, xiij. troussæ sagittarum, impennatæ et ferratæ ferris barbatis, quælibet troussa de duabus duodenis, qualibet duodena appretiata, una per aliam, xxx. s., valent, xix. l. x. s. T.

Item, in quodam cado lvij. libræ fili, Danners Gallice, qualibet pecia appretiata, una per aliam, iiij. s T., valent, xj. l. viij. s. T.

Item, in prima camerula in qua sunt lez Carquoys Gallice, juxta cameram ad caminum ad balistas, repertæ fuerunt xiiij. troussæ sagittarum impennatarum sine ferris; qualibet troussa appretiata, una per aliam, vij. s. vj. d. T., valent, cv. s. T.

Item, lx. arcus picturati, non cordati, appretiati, viz., qualibet pecia, una per aliam, xxviij. s. vj. d. T., valent, iiij$^{xx.}$ v. l. x. s. T.

Item, quinque arcus de taxo, non cordati, appretiati, viz., quælibet pecia, xx. s. T., valent, c. s. T.

Item, quinque scuta, composita ad modum targiarum de corona cornu cervi, appretiati insimul, xxx. l. T. Stores at Rouen.

Item, xiiij. alia scuta in factione targiarum, composita cornu nigro pro joustis, appretiata insimul, xxx. l. T.

Item, tres sellæ ad ponendum supra equum pro tourneando, appretiatæ insimul, c. s. T.

Item, quatuor aliæ sellæ pro joustando, cum bassis sedibus, appretiatæ insimul, lx. s. T.

Item, quinque Pavois Gallice, quorum duo sunt picturata cum radicibus, appretiata insimul, lx. s. T.

Item, pulveres colubrinarum in tourtellis, vij$^{xx\cdot}$ v. ℔., appretiata qualibet libra v. s. T., valent, xxxvj. l. v. s. T.

In quodam cado triginta ℔. pulverum canonum, vel circa, appretiata, viz., qualibet libra, ij. s. vj. d. T., valent, lxxv. s. T.

Item, vij. ℔. vel circa de salsipetra, appretiatæ xij. l. pro iturum (?), valent, iiij$^{xx\cdot}$ iiij. l. T.

Item, in dicta domo in camera bassa in qua sunt candelabra nemorea ad projiciendum colubrinas, quatuor magnæ tabulæ quercus et quinque formulæ, appretiata insimul, viij. l. T.

Item, tres tendiculæ pendentes in prædicta aula, appretiata, viz., qualibet, xv. l. T., et valent, xlv. l. T.

In castro Rothomagensi, in custodia dicti magistri Radulphi, fuerunt inventa bona sequentia pertinentia dicto principi defuncto.

Item, subtus galeriam dicti castri, unum grossum volglart, nuncupatum le Graunt Vigneroir, portans lapides de sex pollicibus, munitum duabus cameris, cum quadam lanterna ferrea, ferratum et infustatum, ascensum super quemdam chariotum et quatuor rotas, appretiatum per supranominatos juratos de arte cannoneriæ, viij$^{xx\cdot}$ l. T.

Item, quidam alius canonus, nuncupatus serpentyne, munitus duabus cameris, portans plumbatam ponderantem de quinque ad sex libras, longitudinis octo pedum, de voleta, ferratus et infustatus, ascensus supra quemdam chariotum ad duas rotas, appretiatus, iiij^{xx}. l. T.

Item, in quodam celario basso, juxta coquinam dicti castri, quidam ribaudekynus communis cupreus, munitus duabus cameris, ferens tres libras plumbi, vel quasi, ferratus et infustatus, ascensus super quendam chariotum ad duas rotas, appretiatus, xxxvj. l. T.

Item, quidam alius rybaudkinus communis cupreus similis, munitus duabus cameris, ferens unam libram plumbi, ferratus et infustatus, ascensus super quandam quadrigam ad duas rotas, appretiatus, xxv. l. T.

Item, quidam alius ribaudekinus communis cupreus similis facturæ, ferratus et infustatus, ascensus, et ferens pondus ut præcedens, appretiatus, xxv. l. T.

Item, quædam gargonella nuncupata colubrina, portans quinque quarterones plumbi, ferrata et infustata, ascensa supra quandam quadrigam ad duas rotas, appretiata, xxx. l. T.

Item, unus ribaudekyn communis ferreus, longitudinis sex pedum, de voleta, munitus tribus cameris ferreis, ferens tres libras plumbi, ferratus et infustatus, ascensus supra quandam quadrigam ad duas rotas, appretiatus, xxxvj. l. T.

Item, unus tripos pro trahendo balistas, appretiatus per prædictum magistrum Jacobum de Sottivilla, vj. s. T.

Summa partium præcedentium et una cum hoc tribus particulis ascendit circa viij. m. iiij. c. li. [932*l.* 8*s.* sterling.]

1435.

SIR JOHN FASTOLF'S REPORT upon the Management of the War in France upon the Conclusion of the Treaty of Arras.

A.D. 1435. Sept.

The terms offered at Arras not to be accepted; and why.

HERE folowen certeyn Articles and Instructions made and avysed by wey of avertisment by Johne Fastolf, knyght, baron of Cyllyguyllem, and graunt maister of the famouse and grete housold of the Regent of the royaume of Fraunce, Johne, duc of Bedford, for to be admynestred to the lordys of the Grete Councelle beying yn Fraunce for kyng Herry the vj., kyng of England and of Fraunce and of the seyd Regent, ayenst the unryghtfulle demaundes and peticions purposed by the greete ambassyade assembled at the Convencion of Arras, on the behalf of Charlys the vij., grete adversarye to the seyd kyng Herry that desyred to make a perpetuelle peas, or a trux generalle, wyth the seyd kyng Herry, uppon the condicion that he shulde renounce and disclayme hys title and name yn the corowne and royaume of Fraunce entierlye for evyr. And for the second poynt desyred, that, as for suche cuntreys, lordshyppys, and dignitees as shuld, uppon accord betwene hem, be delyvered and lefft to the kyng of England by the moyen of a peas, that he shuld hald yt of hys seyd adversayre of the crowne of Fraunce yn feyth and yn homage lyege, ressorte, and souvereynte, as parceone of the pares of Fraunce; to whyche peas fynalle and demandes the ambassyatours of the seyd Regent of Fraunce, Johne, duc of Bedford, yn the behalf of England, yn no wyse wold graunt or condescend. Uppon whyche the seyd sir Johne Fastolfys advertismentys were by hym made in write and sent to the kynges ambassatours of England at Arras, by agreement of the seyde Regent and hys grete counselle, wyth the othyr oppinions and avises

of the Regent and lordys of the seyd counselle of kyng Herry vj.

First, in cas that the king shulde take appointement offred now late unto hym at Arras be his ennemis and adversaries at the convencion assembled there for the trete of pees, &c., hit semyth that longeth nere sitteth to the saide persones to touche ner speke of so highe and so grete matiers, savyng only be the comaundement of my lordys of the kynges conceele[1] on the kingis behalve obbeiyng unto, it is thought them in there trouthis, undere the benivolence and goode correccion of my lordis of the kingis bloode and of his noble counseile, that if the king shulde take the said offre in the manere and wise as it is offred hym be his said adversaries, that it myghte be said, noised, and demede in all Christian londis where it shuld be spoken of, that not here the king nor his noble progenitours had, nor have, no righte in the corone of Fraunce, and that alle there werres and conquest hathe be but usurpacion and tirannie. How be it that God, the Souvereine Juge, in the pursuyng of theire righte, hathe ever gretely eured them herebefore, and yeven them many worthy victories; or ellis it shulde be saide and demede that the king had no powere nor puissaunce to susteyn his righte withe. And so it semythe undere theire acquitaile, under the noble correccion abovesaide, that the said taking, offre, and appointement were none honorabil to the king, but gretely to the worshipe and avauntage of his enemies and adversaries.

Item, and in cas that the kyng be counseilede for the good of pece to take any tretie, or allie hym be mariage withe his adversaries of Fraunce, hit semythe, undere the noble correccion abovesaid, that he aughte to be advertisede and have righte gret advis and take grete

---

[1] *Of the kynges concelle*] Written on an erasure.

exsample of divers treties that have be made in tyme passed in Fraunce withe his worthy progenitours; as withe king Richard Cuere de Lion, withe king Edward the last, and now late withe noble king Harry his fader, of the tretie of pees finalle. And also siethe now in the kingis owne daies of the tretie and appoyntement made at Amyeux betwixt his uncle, my lord of Bedford, and the dukis of Burgayn and of Bretaigne; and also the treties made semblabely with the king of Navarre in Fraunce herebefore. Whiche alle treties, notwithstondinge any lettres, seales, othes, sacramentes, or promises, were ever sone aftarwarde brokin bi colourid dissimulacions and disseitis of the adverse party at alle tymes whan they cowd take or avise thaire avauntage over [1] the kingis men. And also the kingis of Navarre put oute of Fraunce and Normandie, and thaire placis taken opon them bothe be sieges, bi puissaunce, and bi tresons, and non nevere no tretie nere appointement kepte bi the party adversarie; where, as was to suppose, more faithe, stabilnes, and trouthe in theme that tyme thane can be demed in theme this day for many causes, as shewethe openly, &c.

Item, and therfore it semythe, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that the king, withe alle his myghte and powere, and with alle his helpe and allies, shulde susteyne his righte and title that he hathe in the corone of Fraunce, whiche he standithe this day possessid of, not havyng nor taking rewarde unto the clamour of the peple, whiche of nature love hys adversarie more than hym, nor for wasting of the contrey (for bettir is a contrey to be wasted for a tyme than lost), ner to departe frome his righte be tretie and wilfully disherite hymsilf, his heiris, and alle his successours aftere hym, and bi assignacion and limitation of his adversaries to take a parte of his

[1] *Over*] And, MS.

enheritaunce, as Normandie, alonly, and yet to holde it as suget to his said adversarie, and to stond in aventure daily to lese it be subtille mene of his ennemies, as hathe be done unto his worthy and noble predecessours aforetyme, but rathere to abide the adventure that God shulde like to sende in the defence and pursuing of his righte; which, thoughe it be turned contrarie, (that God defende!) his name, his righte, and his title wolde abide, than be the said offre and tretie agre to his disheriting wilfully for any distruccions of contreis that myghte befalle. For paraventure God, of His grace and rightwisnes, mighte send the kingis soche on goode day among many, that alle his right shulde be recoverede be jugement of God.

Item, and in case that the king conclude not to the werre be his highe wisdome, noble and discrete counseile, yt is thoughte, undere the good correccion abovesaide, than that his righte myghte be put in jugement of certeyn nombre of men of Holy Chirche and of Christen kingis and princes, and to abide thaire ordynaunce and jugement rathere [than] to leve and departe frome his righte and coroune of Fraunce bi the offre and request of his ennemies and adversaries; notwithstanding that he hathe no souverayne in erthe that may be his juge, ner knouethe none erthely manne that hym aughte to put his right in jugement nere in determynacion of, savying at his owne pleasure and wille.

Item, in cas that the king leve the said appoyntment and tretie and take hym to the werre, oolesse than the werre were, and myghte be, puissantly susteined and borne oute and contenued, and therby his ennemyes myghtily oppressid and rebuked; yt is thought, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that there myghte falle and come therof righte grete inconvenient bothe in England, and in Fraunce specially, yef fortune

turned withe thennemyes ayens the kinge (which God defende !), or ellis of lak of a grete and myghty puissaunce thennemyes gate any avauntage or distrusse opon the kingis peple.

Item, and in cas the king conclude to the werre, yt is thoughte expedient, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that aftere that the case stondithe now that the werre shulde be demened and continued[1] in the manere that folowethe for the avauncement of his conquest and distruccion of his ennemies.

System upon which the war should be conducted.

First, it semythe, undere the noble correccion abovesaid, that the king shuld doo ley no sieges nor make no conquest oute of Normandie, or to conquest be way of siege as yet; for the sieges hathe gretely hindred his conquest in tyme passed, and distruyd his peple, as welle lordis, capetaines, and chieftaines, as his othere peple, and wasted and consumed innumerable good of his finaunces, bothe in England, and in Fraunce, and of Normandie. For there may no king conquere a grete reaume be continuelle sieges, and specially seing the habillementis and ordinaunces that bethe this day used for the werre, and the knoulege and experience that the ennemyes have theryn, bothe in keping of there placis and otherwise; and also the favoure that thei fynde in many that shulde be the kingis true sugettis.

Wherefor, under the noble correccion abovesaide, it is thoughte righte expedient, for the spede and the avauncement of the kingis conquest and distruyng of his ennemies, to ordeyn two notable chieftains, discrete and of one accorde, havyng eithere of theme vij. c. l. speris of welle chosen men, and thei to holde the felde contynuelly and oostay, and goo vj., viij., or x. lekis asondre in brede, or more or less aftere there discrecion; and iche of hem may answere to othere and

---

[1] *Continued*] Contindeth, MS.

joigne togithers in cas of necessite. And that thei begyn to oostay frome the firste day of Juyne contynuelly unto the first day of Novembre, landing for the first tyme at Cales or at Crotay, or the tone at Caleis and the tothere at Crotay, as shalbe thoughte expedient; and so holding forthe there way thoroughe Artois and Picardie, and so thoroughe Vermandoys, Lannoys, Champaigne, and Bourgoyne, brennyng and distruynge alle the lande as thei pas, bothe hous, corne, veignes, and alle treis that beren fruyte for mannys sustenaunce, and alle bestaile that may not be dryven, to be distroiede; and that that may be welle dryven and spared over the sustenaunce and advictailling of the ostis, to be dryven into Normandie, to Paris, and to othere placis of the kingis obeissaunce, and if goodely them think it to be done. For it is thoughte that the traitours and rebellis must nedis have anothere manere of werre, and more sharpe and more cruelle werre than a naturelle and anoien ennemye; or els be liklines in proces of tyme no manere of man, ner tounes, ner countries shalle rekenene shame to be traitours nere to rebelle causeles ayens theire souvereyn lorde and ligeaunce at alle tymes aftere theire owne wilfulle [disob]ediens.

Item, it is thoughte that it is nedefulle to sende into Normandie v. c. speris to be set uppon the borderers, and to make werre opon Anyou and Mayne and Chartraine; and also for to holde Britayne in suggestion, and to releve and joing with the garnisons of Normandie there it shulde be nedefulle.

Item, it is thought, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that none of the chieftains shuld in no wise raunsone, appatise, ner favour no contre nor place that thei passe thoroughe for no singuler lucre nor profite of them silfe; but that thei doo and execute duely that that thei come fore. And it semethe veraly that be these weies and governaunce the king shalle

conquere his reaume of Fraunce, and greve and distruye his ennemyes and save his peple and his soldiours, and yeve theme grete courage to the werre; and shalle cause the cities, tounes, and contreis that be rebellid causeles fayne to seche unto his grace; and shalle yeve also grete exsample to alle thayme that bithe this day in his obeissaunce to kepe alleweies of theire trouthis.

Item, it is thoughte, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that the kinge may, and aughte resonablye, make alle this cruelle werre withoute any noote of tirannye, seing that he hathe offered unto his adversaries, as a goode Cristen prince, that alle menne of Holy Chirche, and also the comyns and labourers of the reaume of Fraunce, duelling or being oute of forteresse, shuld duelle in seuerte pesible, without werre or prince, but that the werre in eithere partie shuld be [and] rest alonly betwixt men of werre and men of werre, the whiche offre the said adversarie have utterly refused, and be concluded to make theire werre cruelle and sharpe, without sparing of any parsone.

Item, it is thoughte, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that the saide chieftains shuld have withe theme alle manere ordinaunces for the felde, as ribaudekyns, culveryns, artillerye, wode-axes, hachettis, and billis, to cutte viegnes and trees with, gonners, carpinters, and othere menne of necessarie for the conduyt of the saide ordinaunces; without that the saide chieftains shulde lay any siege, or make any assautis, but if the placis were righte prenable and yet than to kepe no maner of place, if it happenid any to be won, but it were a notable passage opon som of the grete ryvers of Fraunce, or ellis a notable key of the lande, which myghte be puissantly kept bi the werre without charge to the king.

Item, if any man wolde ymagine that thennemies wolde make the same werre unto the contreis of the

kingis obeissaunce, under the noble correccion abovesaide, yt is thoughte nay; but that thei shulde be kepte right welle there frome, so that the garisons be welle stuffed and purveied of payment; and that the lieftenauntis and gouvernours of the lande be lose frome sieges and maye ride frome place to place and assemble bothe garnesons and the peple of the contreys at alle tymes of necessite, whiche havying comfort of the garnisons wolde gladly defende them silfe rather than to suffre thaym to be brente; notwithstandinge that thennemyes have fully determyned amonges them, as it is said, that if the king accept not there offre at the day, to entre into the contreis of his obeissaunce and to brenne and to distroie and [do] the uttermost and the worst that thei can or may, as thei have late begonne in Normandie. And so be that [they] mene to put oute the king and his men of werre oute of this lande, and that thei shuld have no vitaile theryn, nere aide of his peple, to pay and sustene them withe.

Item, it is thoughte, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that this werre shulde be continuede fourthe still puissantly iij. yere day at the leste, to thentent to drive thennemies therbie to an extreyme famyn, and to begyn yerelie at the sesons in the manere abovesaide to be emploied in soche contreis as shalbe thoughte most expedient; and speciallie, where as there [is] most sustenaunce both of theire vitaile and of theire finaunces, and as shalbe advised be the king and his counseile. And in this wise it is thoughte that the king may make and sustene this saide werre iij. yere day fully in the sesons aforesaide withe the wagis of one yere and a quarter, to pay for every yere v. monthis wagis only.

Item, that seing that the kinge hathe his portis and haven tounes and his lordis on eithere side of the see, that it may be ordeined, under the noble correccion abovesaide, that the see may be kepte

myghtelie aswelle for the kinges worshipe and the reaumes as for the salvacion of the merchaundise and of the navy of Englonde and of Normandie; and that everie towne of Englonde and of Normandie set therto hand and helpe forthe. Now considering how thei have be faren with, fouled and distroid long tyme herebefore be thennemies uppon the see; and that the said navye make sharpe warre and kepe the cours of marchaundice asmoche as thei can or may fro Scluse, under soche provision of admiralles of bothe landis that thei be not suffred to take nere robbe the kingis verray trew frendis and auncien allies instede of thennemies.

Item, under the noble correccion abovesaide, yt is thoughte expedient that the king ordeyne that frome hensforthe al manere of traitours attaint of treson be ponysshed regereuslie, and that no privelage of clergie save thayme as hathe be used here before; but that the baillies doo unto thayme uppon justice after there cas and demeritis and liche as ys used in Englonde.

Item, it is thought, under the noble correccion abovesaide, that if the forsaide chieftains doo welle there devoire and duelie execute theire charge the first yere, that than the king shulde can them thanke withe grete worshipe and cherisshing and rewarde of hym and of the reame, and so to sende them agayne the next yere after; and if thei execute not there charge, to change them and sende othere.

Item, it is thoughte, undere the noble correccion abovesaide, that the king shulde make alliaunces withe Venise and withe Jene speciallie for uttering of the wullis of Englande, wherin the reaume shalle ever have redie outeraunce of there wullis, and also the keping of the see welle helpen and strenghtede be the saide alliaunce. And Flaunders shal be pouresshide and lie the lesse in there power to helpe the duke [of] Burgoine withe goode and finaunce to susteyne

his werre, and also that England shulde feithe for the king and the reaume othere alliaunces withe alle soche othere landis bothe of olde frenship and othere as shalbe thoughte expedient, and mo than thei have used to doo in tyme passed. For ellis it wolde be thoughte that the levynge of soche alliaunces is done of grete pride and outrecuidaunce, and setting noo store be none othere mannes frenshipe; or ellis it is done of to grete slouthe and negligence of the wise menne of the lande, and which thing hathe done grete harme here before, and yet doithe daylie grete damage bothe in the helpyng forthe of the kingis werris and in furthering of his rightfulle title.

Item, in cas that it be advised to lay any siege to any place, it is thoughte, under the noble correction abovesaide, that in the meane while it be purveied for a puissaunce redy that myghte, if nede were, releve and socoure the siege and also the kingis placis, in cas that thennemyes wolde lay any othere siege to any of theme, or that thei gate be treson or be scaling any place of the kingis where as there were a castel, or a donjon or toure kept, that myghte be hastelie rescowed ayene be the said puissaunce and thennemies put frome there enterprise and the kingis siege not raised.

Item, it is thoughte, under the noble correction abovesaide, that be this manere, and havyng the saide ordinaunces for the felde, if thennemys wolde yeve bataile, it shulde not lie in there powere to fighte on horsebak, but at the chois of the saide chieftains. And also that alle tounes and castels shalle [by] famyn be fayne to seche the kingis grace, or ellis to yeve bataile on foote as thei were wont to done.

Item, it is thoughte righte nedefulle, under the noble correction abovesaide, that withe alle diligence in the grete tounes of this lande that have no castellis, be made a strenghte and a forte forto rescow

them bie, as hath bene Vernueile, Mans, Diepe, Eu, Hareflew, Mante, Pontoise, Monstervylers, Evreux, Coustances, and othere, or ellis thei wolle evermore rebel with the biggist of the felde; the whiche streynghtis and fortifications in every of these placis abovesaide wolle be made and done withe right resonable coste.

Item, that the king ordeine in this lande sufficient counseiles of Englisshe menne, expert and knowyng them in the werre, and that the werre may be counceiled and gouverned bi speciallie, and not it to be demened so moche be the Frenshe counseile as hit hathe be done herebefore.

1440.

Instructions concerning the Management of the War in France under the Duke of York.

A.D. 1440. 29 Sept.

Instructions for the conduct of the war in France.

Here folwen other Advertismentys and Instruccions concernyng the werre made and avysed by the grete deliberacion of the chieff councelle of the ryght hyghe and myghty prince Rychard, duc of York, being made gouvernaunt of the royaume of Fraunce; that ys to wete, Johne Fastolf, sir William Oldhalle, sir William Ap Thomas, knyghtis, and othyrs of hys discrete councelle at hys second voyage, goyng ynto Fraunce wyth a greete armee, [who] toke the charge from the ij. day of Jully, the xviij. yere of Herry the vj., unto the yere of Christ, at the fest of Myghelle, m. iiij.c. xlv.[1]

Articles of the declaration of my lorde of Yorkis entent uppon certain suche articles as ye have nowe late unto my lordis of the king, oure souveraine lordis counseile, withe othere which my said lorde desireth to

[1] This title is added by the second hand.

have grauntid hym, and to be perfourmed for his going into Fraunce. The names of soche lordis and knightis as my said lorde desirethe shulde be entretid on oure said souveraine lordis behalve, or iiij. or iij. [of] them (that is to say, of evereche astate one), to attende and assiste in the kingis counceile in Fraunce and in Normandie for the goode publique of the same; the bisshope of Lincolne, the bisshope of Norwiche, the bisshop of Salisbury, the vicount of Beaumont, the lord Hungerford, the lord Faunhop, sir Rauffe Bouteller, sir John Stourtone, sir Johne Popham.

First, as touchinge my said lordis powere of York, he desirethe, if it please the kingis goode grace, to have like and semblable power as my lord of Bedforde had by comission at the kingis last departing oute of Fraunce, or as my lord of Gloucestre had, or shulde have had now late. And for the declaracion of more ample power, yf the cas required, [as] yt [is] conteynede in othere of my said lordes articles, my said lord understode it but only for the duke of Bretaigne, in cas that he made any new alliaunce with the king, that my said lorde myghte calle hym and his sugettis to his helpe and ayde in cas of necessite, like as he wolde desire ayde and helpe of my said lorde as for the king in his necessite, and generally for alle othere that stande, or be like to stande, withe the king in like case.

Item, as touching continuacion forthe of my said lorde being in Fraunce and in Normandie for the terme of v. yere after his endenting, as he hathe be answerde in his other articles, yt hathe liked the king, be the advis of my lordis of his noble counseile, to apoint my saide lorde for the second yere, and so forthe yerelie, during the saide terme, the somme of xx.m. *l.* of the kingis finaunce and revenue out of Englond for thentretenement and seuerte, defence, and sauvegarde of that lande of Fraunce and of Normandie, to be treuly

delivered and paide yerelie unto my saide lorde of Yorke or to his officers comytted and ordeined ther unto in his name. Of the whiche somme my said lord desirethe to have sothe seuerteis and assignacions of payment as may be truly kepte and holden hym; and the saide good in no wise to be emploied to none othere wise, so that for defaute therof he may have no cause to leve the kingis service there. And in cas that during the said terme there falle a pees, or a sure abstinence of werre in Normandie, than that the king may rebate yerely of the said som as shalbe thoughte resonable for the welle of hymsilffe and seuerte of his lande; and in that cas my saide lord of Yorke to have resonable warnynge and to be entretide within the matiere on the kingis behalve as he can accorde therto. And in cas also of grete werre or laieng of grete sieges, for the whiche grettire provision aughte to be desired, my saide lorde of Yorke to have also of the kinge gretter aide, help, and socours after as the cas may or shalle require.

Item, as touching my saide lordis estate for his housolde; notwithstanding the grete repaire of peple and countrees that dailie shalle resorte unto hym for the grete desier that he hathe to do the kingis service, holdethe hym content, if it plese the king, withe the somme of xxxvj. m. frankis; which is xij. m. frankis lesse than my lord of Bedforde toke laste there for his estate, and but vj. m. frankis more than my lorde of Warwike toke.

Item, as touching ordonaunce, artillerie, and abillementis of werre, my saide lorde desirethe that it like the king of his goode grace to doo purvey hym of vj. grete gonnes of divers sortis, and for every gonne iiij. douzaines of stones of Maideston stone; with xij. grete Foulers fournysshe[d] semblably withe like stones; and also xij. last of salte petire withe the brimstone according therto; seyng and consideringe that in all

Normandie is none, or righte litille, neither for stuffe of the garnisons ner for the felde. And also xij. gonners, ii. maistre gonners, and xij. yemen gonners.

Item, that my saide lorde be purveied semblabelie of m. speres shaftes, iiij. m. bowes, xij. m. shevys of arowes, cc. groos of stringis, cc. of long pavies of ordonnaunce, and ij. m. of lede, withe cartis and cariage competent bothe for the cariage herof and also for the gonnes, stones, and poudres above rehersid.

Item, my saide lorde desireth that it like the king of his goode grace, for the grete welle of bothe his royaumes, to ordeyn, charge, and comaunde specially the cappitaines whiche, as it is saide, he appointed to goo this yere to kepe the see, that thei entende diligently to the keping of the mouthe of Sayne, aswell for letting and empeschement of the vitailing of Hareflewe, as for the seure going of vesselx and vitaillers unto Rouen; and also that thei wolle lette and distourbe, uppon the same coost, alle the hering fisshing of Diepe, which is the grettist comforte and riches that the same towne hathe, and the grettist advitailing of alle the tounes and countreis of the adverse partie. And in cas that my said lorde be advised to lay siege before Hareflew, Diepe, or any othere place uppon the coste of that side of the see, that it like the king to doo ordeyne, and pourveie an arme of ij. m. men uppon the see to kepe any of the saide sieges be the see under a notable captaine or two, whiche, in cas of necessitie (as for rescous and bataile), myghte, be the comaundement of my saide lord, lande and acompaignie and strenghte hym, as the necessite shulde or myghte require.

Item, my saide lorde of York desirethe to have fre licence to carie whete and othere vitailles, paieng therefore as the parties and his officers may accord, as often as the necessite shalle require, aswelle for the vitailing of tounes, of sieges, as otherewise; and to have for the

said vitaile fre shipping and passage, without any letting of oure souverain lord the king, or of any of his officers during the tyme of my saide lordis abiding in the kingis saide service; notwithstanding any act or statute made of the contrarie.

Item, if it fortune my said lord to die in the kinges oure said souveraine lordis service on that side of the see, or to be empeschid or lettide be sekenes or other caus ayenst his wille, so that he may not fully parfourme the kingis entent touching the said service during the terme that he shalbe witholden fore, that neithere my saide lorde ner his heiris nor executours be not compellid to restore the money the whiche he shalle receive of the king for hym and his retenue because of his saide service, nor none acompt to make therof in any wise.

Item, my saide lorde desirethe, if it like the kingis goode grace, that he may have to goo withe hym into the saide parties a notable nombre of knyghtis, squiers, yemen, and othere parsones of the kingis housholde, soche as may be forborn and entretid, and that at there comyng ayene they may be received to there services and offices, and better recomaunded unto oure said souvereine lords good grace because of thaire greete labours and goingis.

Item, if any of thappointementis above rehersed, and all otherse whiche at this tyme have be made betwix the king [our] lord be thadvis of his counceile and my said lord of Yorke touching his going into Fraunce, be brokyn, and not fulfilled nor parfourmed in any point, and the king and the lordis of his counseille certiffied and notiffiede therof, that thanne in soche cas my saide lorde of York may be at his fredome and liberte for to departe thens and to retourne ayene into this reaume of Englond withe the king oure sovereine lorde goode lordship, and without that any empeschement, charge, or blame may be laied opon hym ther-

fore, or his heiris hereafter in any wise be the king or his heiris, what inconvenient that ever fall to that lande after and opone his saide departing frome thens, which God defende.

Item, that it please unto the king, oure souverayne lorde, to be advertised and take tendre consideracion that the first halve yere of the service of my lord of York and of his retenue doone and expired, yt is thing uncertaine and doubtefulle how, and in what wise and what placis, he shalle lay all soche lordis and notabille capitaines whiche of his saide retinue he shalle holde togithers, and kepe with hym in that lande for the seurtie and sauffgarde therof, and the recouverance of the kingis inheritaunce and grounde of the same, seing that the grettist partie of the capitaineries of the most notable tounes and placis in that land, which the said halve yere done shuld be retrait for the saide capitaineries and there feleshippes be geven, some for terme of lyfe and some of thayme for terme of certaine yeris; whiche thinge welle peised, withouten that the more convenient remedie he had theropon, is gretely ayenst the kingis conquest of that land, like as is supposed that bi cours of laps of tyme it shalle openly be parceived and knowen. For it hathe be sene herebefore that soche parsones that have hadde like chargis and capitaineries for terme of yeres, have, for theire singuler and particuler lucre, laten them to ferme and have not bene resident uppone them, but contynuelly be here in Englande, not labouring nor emploieng theire parsones in the kingis services, ner no thing doone for the welle of his conquest. Wherefore my said lord desirethe that it like to oure said souverain lordis highnes that, for the welle of hym silffe and of the goode publique of that reaume, in cas that any soche lordis, knightis, squiers, whatsoever thei be, have any soche graunt of the said capitaineries, or of any othere charge within that reaume for terme of liffe, or for certaine yeres, be

not continuellie resident uppon thaire said chargis, or ellis that thei be not surelie kept for the sauffgarde of them and the welle of oure said souveraine lorde and his treu suggettis and his liege peple within thayme, and also that the termes and grauntes of the said capitaneries, or of any other of the saide chargis within that reaume expired and ended, my said lord of York may provide, comitte, and ordonne notable capitaines unto the keping of the same placis and chargis, soche as be his discrecion he shalle think most expidient for the seuirte and sauffegarde of thaime. Considering that if, for defaute of politique gouvernaunce, any inconvenient be happed to falle to any of the saide placis or charges, whiles my saide lorde shulde stonde the kingis lieutene there, (whiche God defende!) grete noise and charge shulde be laied therfore in grete partie ayenst hyme.

Item, that it please the kingis goode grace to graunte that in cas that any inconvenient falle to the saide reaume and duchie, (which God defende!) during the tyme of my saide lord the duke charge and abiding there, bee it be bataile, rebellion of the peuple, or otherwise, God forbede my saide lorde the duke, putting hym and doing alway his devoure, the said inconvenient be not laied upon hym in no wise; but that he and his heiris stande and be utterly discharged therof ayens the king and his heiris for evermore.

Item, that my said lorde may have as many lettris under the kingis grete and prive seales as shalbe thoughte to hym and his counseile in any wise necessarie or behovefulle uppon evereche of tharticles above rehersed, withouten any difficulte to be made in any wise.

1440.

Instructions addressed to the Duke of Somerset for the Government of France and Normandy.

A.D. 1448. March.

Sir John Fastolf's advice as to the mode of governing France and Normandy.

These bene the advertismentis and instruccions yoven and made unto the noble prince Edmond Beauford, duke of Somerset, lieuetenant and gouvernour generalle of Fraunce and Normandie under the king, declared before his going over into Fraunce and Normandie, advised be Sire Johne Fastolffe in the monthe of Marche, the xxvj. yere of the reigne of king Harry the Sexte; which instruccions and they might have be performed,[1] had bene the safegard of the seyd lond.[2]

Ffirst, it is thoughte right necessarie, savyng the goode correccion of you, my lorde, and of youre counsaile, that ye make you seure of your trew and stedfaste alliaunce of youre kynne and stedfast frendis in stedfast feithe and love to the kingis wele and the welfare of his royaume, that thei may, in youre absence, laboure and quyte hem truly unto you as nature, reason, and trouthe wolle in supportacion of the kingis righte and of youre trouthe, yff any charge in tyme comyng myghte be ymaginede ayenst you. And that ye purveie you of wise and sadde counseile in this royalme of soche as may, can, or dare done for you in youre absence.

Item, it is thoughte, savyng the correccion beforesaide, uppon the wise and sewre conveienge of the appointement to be made with the kingis counceille, in what fourme ye shalle be paid, without any appointement-

---

[1] *Myght have be performed*] Originally, had be welle kept.

[2] *Whyche . . . londe*] Added in the margin by the second hand.

breking, and the termes truly holden; and to considre what inconvenientis myghte falle for the defaute of payment.

Item, it is to be thoughte uppon that there be ordeined a wise and a discrete chaunceller, a man of astate, assigned and joined unto hym sadde and wise counseile, nought covetous ne partialle but egalle, righte-wiselie to observe and kepe justice that may be to the kingis worshipe, relefe, increce of the goode comons, that theie may, be soche menes as ye and thei may accord, confourme them to alle soche reason and ordinaunces as may be to the kingis worshipe, avauncement, and welfare of the lande; and that the kingis counseile there be sworne that thei shalle not favoure no persone there, of what degre he ben, more one then othere, but that the trouthe may bene inquired and knowen of the demenynge and gouvernaunce of every man; and after, as thei have demened hem in here offices, soo to be sene to as the case shalle require.

Item, that ye be purveied, or youre departinge oute of this lande, to have goode and notable captains, discrete and konnyng in the werre, noughte covetous, oppressours ner extorcioners, and soche as can and dare reule there peple undernethe hem in justice, keping good reule and governaunce on the felde; and that thei bee soche men as wolle not enriche hemsilffe but uppon the kingis ennemies, if it fortune so that it falle to werre; not lieng nor charging opon the contre, but dailie paieng for theire vitaile, in no wise abbregging her souldeoures wages.

Item, that it be purveied fore here in England of ordinaunce for the felde al maner thing that longithe to the werre, as speres, bowes, arowes, axes, malles, ridbawdkyns, and alle other stuffe necessarie, so that no thing be to seke in that parties if the case shalle require. And that alle youre principalle places be stuffed of alle manere of artillerie, furnysshid withe

vitaile for alle manere doubtes, so that thei may be the more abillere to contynew and resiste youre ennemies in caas of necessite, &c., and aswelle for the felde as for the forteresses.

Item, that alle soche places as bene frontures upon the marches, as Pounthorson, Averaunshes, and other places whiche may be goode frontures, be fortiffied and repaired sufficeauntlie, that thei may be stronge and abille to resiste the kingis ennemies; and that to alle the saide places whiche bene goode frontures, uppon the see coost in especialle, as welle as uppon the londe, be chosen such notabille captains as can and wolle undertake to leefe and purveie there livelode upon the frountours and uppon the marches whiche shalbe assigned unto them, finding you a certeine noumbre of men of armes to the felde when ye wolle require hem after theferante of his fronture and the availe of his apatismentis.

Item, that there be assigned and chosen a notable knyghte to be lieutenaunt under you for the gouvernaunce of Gaskyn and Gyenne, and that the king hable the saide knighte to thentent that ye shalle not be charged therwithe, whatsoever falle to that parties, in as moche as neithere of you may not lightlie relefe and socoure other, if the case require it.

Item, that of the poortes of the see there, as Hareflew, Hunflew, Crotey, Chirborghe, and other, being in oure obeissaunce, be purveied a navie of shippes to helpe resiste ayenst your ennemies when it shall nede, forsean alway that be the admiralle of Englonde and Normandie the see be welle kepte be caus of conveienge of vitaile, and for comyng over see of souldeours when it shal be necessarie.

1450.

INSTRUCTIONS on the attempted Relief of the Duke of Somerset besieged by the French within Caen.

A.D. 1450.

Instructions as to the best mode of relieving the duke of Somerset, besieged in Caen.

HERE folowen othyr articles of advertyssmentys and instruccions for the werre and for the deffence and safegard of the royaume of Fraunce and ducdom of Normandye the time that the seyd noble prince Emond, duc of Somerset, was made [by] the kyng the lieutenant generalle for Fraunce and Normandye, and was yn grete jubardye of his person and yn doubt of losyng of alle that contree. Whiche articles were made by the seyd Sir Johne Fastolf, knyght, under correccyon, beyng then of the kyngys grete councelle yn England; what provysyon and ordenaunce were most necessarye to be conduyt and had for suche a chevetyne as most be deputed and assigned yn alle goodely haste to goo wyth a new armee ynto Normandie for to releyffe and socour the forseyd kyngys lieutenant generalle, beyng beseged at Caen by Charlys the vij., the kyngys grete adversarye. And yt semyth that yn deffaut of the seyd advertisment were not kept, Sir Thomas Kyrielle, knyght, the kyngys lieutenant made for the felde, was destrussed at the infortune jurney of Formynye in Normandie or he came to the kyngys lieutenant general, as was advised, by dyvyson and controversie of hys petycapteyns negligently tarying yn Normandie at her landyng, and sped him not wyth hys armee to goo spedlye to the seyd Emond duc, the kyngys lieutenant generalle. And so was the losse off all Normandye the xxviij. yere of kyng Herey VI.

In advertisyng you, my lordis, obeieng your commaundement, yt is thoughte, under youre noble correccion, that it is first necessarie that this armie, whiche is first now appointed, be in alle haste possible ordeyned to goo forthe withe the nombre of

peple thei have endentid for, and withe as many moo that have be ordeined to goo after to the nombre of iii. m. fighters at the leeste, in the mene tyme that the grete armie and puissaunce may be made redie for the felde, and this in alle haste possible without any delaie. The captaynes that thus shalle first goo, to have in comaundement that after here landing there to be gouverned as shalle be thoughte most necessary by the kingis lieutenant and gouvernour there, thei to obbeie his ordinaunce as he wolle reule or assigne hem to be demened as may be moost advaileable be the saide lieutenauntes grete wisdome at the avice of the kingis grete counceile there.

Item, in cas it fortuned, (as God defend!) the saide captaines were lettid be the grete puissaunce of thennemies, or otherwise, that thei myghte not come to the saide lieutenaunt as thei wolde, that then thei to see to the purveaunce for the sauffegarde of Cane, Harflew, Hounflue, and other placis, which as may abide the comyng of the saide grete puissaunce; thei in the mene tyme to emploie hem and doo there power for the saufgarde of thoo placis and contries there where it shalbe thoughte most nedefulle.

Item, as for the grete puissaunce that shalle come after and kepe the felde to the socoure and saufgarde of the londe, yt is thoughte that for the saide grete puissaunce must be intretid be the kingis highnese a chevetaine of noble and grete astate, havyng knoulege and experience of the werres; withe hym to be ordeined in companye notable lordis and capitaines, withe soche a noble puissaunce as may be abille to kepe the felde and to resiste the myghte and power of the kingis adversaries; the said chevetaine chargyng his lordis and captaines to see that here souldeours be trulie paide of here wagis, soo that they have no cause to compleine, robbe, nor pille the kingis liege peple there.

Item, that the said chieveteyne have two lordes for to be his constable and marshal of his hooste, welle

ensured knightis, that afore this tyme have had grete knoulege and experience in the werris, to gouverne his hooste in executing of the lawes of armes and soche ordenaunces as shalbe thoughte most necessarie be the saide chieveteine.

Item, that the saide cheveteyne ordene, before his departinge oute of Englande, to be stuffed of ordynaunces for the felde, as in alle maner thingis that longithe to the werre; that is to say, speres, bowes, arowes, axes, malles, gonnes, ridbaudekins, and alle other stuffe necessarie; so that no thing that may long to hym or his ooste be to seke when he is comyne in to[1] parties.

Item, that the admiralles of Englonde and Fraunce gyffe in commaundement and streitlie see that the see be kepte, and the portes in especialle, bi a sufficient navie of shippes, in soche wise as the soudeours may have sure conveieng at alle tymes, aswelle for passage and comeyng over as for conveiaunce of vitaile; the saide navie to be ordeined aswelle at the portis on the other side the see, as Hounflue, Harflue, Crotay, Chirboroughe, and soche other as at any portis on this side the see, bothe as for the resseyvyng of the capteins that now be ordeined to goo and for the nombre that shalle goo after, as for the saide chieveteine and his hooste when thei be redie.

Item, and in especialle, be the kingis highnes it be provided, sene, and ordeined that atwixt the forsaide chevetaine and the saide lieutenant be none debate nor envy, but in unite and one accorde; not holding any oppinions that one myghte contrarie anothere, as in making any appointement, ordinaunce, or provision, other enterprises, otherwise then of one wille and assent; thei to have this in comaundement and streitlie charged be the king uppon theire ligeaunce.

---

[1] *To*] Tho (?)

1452.

Petition of the Inhabitants of the Comté of Maine to Henry the Sixth.

A.D. 1452.

The inhabitants of Maine ask for redress from Henry VI.

1. Sy ensuit la douloureuse lamentacion de perdicion du conte du Mayne comme de la duchie de Normandie, non obstant les dites treves ou abstinence de guerre offreut a le dessus dit convencion, lan mil iiij. c. lij. . . roy Henry le vj.

2. Supplient tres humblement les gens deglise, nobles, souldoyers, et aultres, vos tres humbles, vraiz et loyalles subjetz et obeissans, nagueres estans et demourans es villes, pays, et forteresces du conte du Maine, comme il et chescun deux en son regart ayent servy deffunct le roy, nostre sire, vostre pere (dont Dieu ait lame !), et vous, tant ou fait de la guerre et a faire la conqueste du dit conte du Maine, qui est votre droit et propre heritaige, a vous appartenant des le temps du roy Henry Second apres le Conquest Dangleterre, comme aultre-

---

[Translation.]

1. Here follows the sorrowful lamentation for the loss as well of the comté of Maine as of the duchy of Normandy, notwithstanding the said truce or abstinence of war offered at the assembly aforesaid, in the year M. cccclij., the . . . year of king Henry the Sixth.

2. The churchmen, nobles, soldiers, and others, your most humble, true, loyal and obedient subjects, of late resident and dwelling in the towns, country and fortresses of the comté of Maine, entreat you most humbly, that whereas they and each of them have served the late king our lord, your father (whose soul may God keep !), and yourself, as well in the war as in assisting in the conquest of the said comté of Maine, which is your right and proper inheritance, belonging to you as well since the time of king Henry the Second after the Conquest of England, as otherwise in many

ment en plusieurs et diverses manieres. Pour raison desquelz services, et affyn quil eussent de quoy ilz peussent mieulx vivre et maintenir leurs estas honnourablement en vostre dit service, et mesmement pour aider a repeupler, fortiffier et garder icelluy conte en vostre dite obeissance a la repulsion et reboutement de vos ennemys et adversaries, vous leur eussies donne et octroye plusieurs benefices, terres, seigneuries, heritaiges et pocessions assises en icellui conte, desquelles il ont joy et possede, et employe grant partie de leurs biens et chevaunce pour les reparer, maintenir en estat, et les faire valoir. Et il soit ainxi que vous ayes fait faire delivrance es mains de treshault et puissant prince, vostre oncle de France, du dit conte du Maine, et generalement de tout ce qui estoit en vos mains et en vostre obeissance en iceluy conte ; comme par la coppie de vos lettres patentes sur ce fettes pourra apparoir.

3. A cause de la quelle delivrance vous ayez habandonne sy grant nombre de peuple, voz loyaulx subgies,

---

and divers ways. On account of which services, and in order that they should have wherewithal to live the better and to keep up their position respectably in your said service, and especially to assist in repeopling, fortifying, and preserving that comté in your said obedience, by driving off and keeping back your enemies and adversaries, you had given and granted them many benefices, lands, lordships, heritages and possessions situated in that comté, which they have enjoyed and possessed, and have employed a great part of their goods and substance in repairing and keeping them in good condition and making them of value. And so it is that you have delivered into the hands of the most high and powerful prince, your uncle of France, the said comté of Maine, and generally all that was in your possession and in your obedience in that comté ; as may appear by the copy of your letters patent thereupon made.

3. In consequence of this deliverance you have abandoned a great number of people, your faithful subjects, and placed

et icellui mis en lobeissance de voz dis adversaires, qui cest grant pitie. La quelle chose vous bien loyallement conceillie et adverty, neussies jamaiz soufferte avoir est fette. Esquelles voz dites lettres patentes, entre aultres choses, est contenu et declaire que vostre plaisir et voulente estoient que pour voz liges et subgiez qui aucune chose delaisseroient ou dit conte du Maine a cause de la delivrance dicellui, feust fette provision raisonnable par vous commissaires qui a ce seroient de par vous ordonnes.

4. Et combien que les dis supplians, desirans et eulx soubzmetans tousjours demourer voz bons, vraiz, et loyaulx subgietz, et entretenir leur feaulte et ligeaunce, et obeir a vostre ditte ordonnaunce et commaundement, esperans de vostre droitturiere justice, ayent delaissie tous leurs benefices, heritaiges, seigneuries et possessions ainssy a eulx appartenant, comme dit est; et grant partye diceulx ayent delaissie les heritaiges quil avoient achates et acquis de leurs propres deniers,

---

them under the authority of your said adversaries, which is a great misfortune. If you had been well and faithfully advised and warned in this matter, you would never have suffered it to be done. In which your said letters patent, among other things, it is contained and declared that it was your will and pleasure that reasonable provision should be made for such of your liege subjects as should leave anything behind them in the said comté of Maine in consequence of the deliverance of the same.

4. And although the said petitioners, who always desired and submitted themselves to continue your good, true and faithful subjects, and to preserve their fealty and allegiance, and to obey your said ordinance and commandment, trusting to obtain justice from your uprightness, have abandoned all the benefices, heritages, lordships, and possessions to them thus belonging, as is said; and a large number of them have given up the inheritances which they had purchased and acquired with their own money, and such as belonged to

et qui appartenoient a leurs fames, a cause de la succession de leurs peres, meres, et aultres amis trespasses; neantmoins et que certaine grosse somme de deniers ait este pieca appoinctee a faire la dite provision ou recompensacion; iceulx suppliant nont encore eu aucune provision ou recompensacion en quelconque maniere que ce soit; laquelle chose a este, et est, en leur tresgrant desheritement, griefz prejudice et dommaige, et de leurs heritiers.

5. Et, qui pis est, ont depuis ce les dis supplians perdu ou pays de Normandie, ou il cestoient retrais, a cause de la conqueste nouvellemente fette du dit pays de Normandie par vostre dit oncle de France, tout ce qui leur estoit demoure de leurs biens meubles, dont ilz avoient les vies de eulx, leurs femmes et enfans; et sont de present la plus grant partie diceulx du tout destruiz et en voye de mendicite, dont ceste pitie, attendu le bon et loyal droit que vous avez en icelluy conte et ou dit duchie de Normandie. Que

---

their wives by succession from their fathers, mothers and other friends deceased; notwithstanding these things and that a certain large sum of money had some time since been appointed for making the said provision or compensation, the said petitioners have not yet received any provision or compensation in any way whatsoever; which has been, and is still, to the great disinheritance, heavy prejudice, and damage of them and their heirs.

5. And what is worse still, the said petitioners since that time have lost in the country of Normandy into which they had withdrawn themselves, in consequence of the conquest of the said country of Normandy lately made by your said uncle of France, all that remained to them of their moveable goods, upon which depended the lives of themselves, their wives and children; and at present the greater part of them are entirely ruined and reduced to beggary, which is a sad thing, considering the good and just right which you have to the said comté and the said duchy of Nor-

en pitie, reverence, et honneur de Dieu, les choses dessus dits considerees, et affin que les dis supplians puissent avoir aucunement de quoy soustenir leurs vies, et leurs fames, enfans, et messuaiges; et en especial affyn quilz nayent occasion et ne soient contrains, par deffault de bonne justice a eulx gardee et de promesse non entretenue, de user et tenir aultre vie que vraiz Christyens et loyaulx subgies doivent faire, il plaise a vostre treshaulte mageste royal ordonner et faire avoir provision raisonnable, ou repensacion ausdis supplyans, tant sur la dite somme appoinctee, comme dessus dit est, comme sur les biens et heritaiges de ceulx qui ainssy mauvesement et desloyallement vous ont donne le conceil, dont dessus est fette mencion. Les quelz biens et heritaiges semble de toute bonne raison et justice devoir estre prins et employes en la ditte provision ou recompensaces. Et en ce faisant vous feres raison et justice, tres grant charite et aumosne. Et sy prient

---

mandy. Wherefore in pity, and for the reverence and honour of God, the above-said things considered, and in order that the said petitioners may have somewhat upon which to support the lives of themselves, their wives, children and households; and in especial that they may not have occasion and be not compelled, from the want of good justice being afforded them, and by reason of the non-observance of promises, to lead and spend their life in a manner different from what true Christians and loyal subjects ought to do, may it please your most high and royal majesty to appoint and cause that a reasonable provision be made, or some compensation, to the said petitioners, as well from the said sum appointed, as is above said, as from the goods and inheritances of the persons who thus wickedly and unfaithfully have counselled you, as has been mentioned above. Which goods and inheritances, as it would appear by all good reason and justice, ought to be taken and employed for the said provision or compensation. And in this doing you will do reason and justice, very great charity and alms.

les diz supplians Dieu pour vous et vostre ditte tres-haulte majeste royal.

Memorandum, quod ista petitio non fuit executa nec concessa, qua occasione quamplures soldarii fuerunt ducti ad maximam paupertatem, et quidam pro dolore infirmi et mortui, quidam imprisonati pro latrocinio et per justitiam morti traditi, quidam etiam rebelles morantes in parte regni Franciæ.

And thus the said petitioners pray God for you and your said most illustrious royal majesty.

1441.

Letter from the English Council at Rouen to Henry VI., informing him of the State of Affairs in France and Normandy.

A.D. 1441. June.

Aid from England frequently promised.

Nostre souverain seigneur, nous nous recommandons en toute humilite, subgection, et vraye obeissaunce a votre royal mageste. A la quelle plaise scavoir que combien que les advertissemens, lettres, persuasions, remonstrances, et reiterez acquittemens qui souvent avons envoyes a votre dite royal mageste et a vostre noble conseil de pardela, nayent pas apporte le fruit

---

[Translation.]

Our sovereign lord, we recommend ourselves to you with all humility, subjection, and true obedience to your royal majesty. Which may it please to know that although the advertisements, letters, persuasions, remonstrances, and repeated discharges which we have often sent to your said royal majesty and to your noble Council in England, have not borne fruit pro-

qui vous estoit prouffitable et honnourable et a nous, voz povres serviteurs et subgietz depardeca, salutaire et necessaire; neant moins, (pour tousjours de plus en plus nous loyamment acquiter envers Dieu et vous et votre dit conceil,) vous escrivons de rechyef en extreme necessite, et signifions notre maladie prouchaine de mort ou exil; et, au regard de votre seigneurie, tres-pres de totalle perdicion.

Matters grow worse.

Si est la chose telle, notre souverain seigneur, que pour donner cure et medicine efficace et relever lafflic-tion et guerer la griefve maladye de votre chose publique, que Dieu vous a commise a gouverner, pou de diligence au moins effectualle ya este mise. Dont nous appercevons le ceurs de voz subgyetz esbahiz et effoibliz, et fort refroidiez et retràiz de vostre amour. Et par long temps en nous povoirs confortez et tenuz en espoir meisment depuis deux ans, tant soubz umbre des lettres que nous avez envoyes, signifiant la venue de monseigneur le duc de Gloucestre, vostre oncle, de la quelle

---

fitable and honourable to yourself and wholesome and necessary to us, your poor servants and subjects in France; still (in order that we may always more and more faithfully acquit ourselves towards God, yourself and your said Council) we write to you once more in extreme necessity, signifying that our malady is akin to death or exile; and, as regards your sovereign power, very close upon total ruin.

Matters stand so, sovereign lord, that little diligence, or at least little effectual diligence, has been employed in bestowing care and medicine to relieve the affliction and to cure the grievous sickness of this state which God has committed to you to govern. Thereby we perceive that the hearts of your subjects are cast down and enfeebled, much chilled, and withdrawn from your love. For a long time you have encouraged us to do our best, and kept us up in the hope, especially for the last two years, as well under the pretence of the letters which you have sent us, announcing the arrival of my lord, the duke of Gloucester, your uncle, whereof they

ilz se sont tenuz pour frustrez, comme soubz umbre de la venue de monseigneur le duc de York, pieca par vous promise et longuement par nous en vain attendue; en la quelle il ont plus desperance. Nous navons maintenant couleur, cause, ne occasion, de leur donner ou promettre esperance de confort.

The duke of York has not arrived.

Vous nous aviez premierement fait savoir, et samblablement aux bonnes villes de ceste duchie, que la venue par deca de monseigneur de York estoit anticipee dun moys plustot que ces endentures ne contenoyent; et depuis nous avez rescript quilz seroit prest de passer avecque la compaignie que luy avez ordonnee dedens le xxiiij. jour Davril, derrenier passe; et ja sommes pres de la Saint Jehan, non ayans de sa venue grant apparence.

Certeinement, notre souverain seigneur, nous ne savons doresnavant adviser maniere de plus povoir entretenir vostre peuple, ne conduire les affaires de ceste vostre seigneurie, que nous voyons habandonnee, comme

---

perceive that they are disappointed, as also under the pretence of the arrival of my lord the duke of York, some time since promised by you and for long expected by us, but in vain; in which they have no longer any hope. At this time we have no longer any pretence, cause, or occasion to give or promise them any hope of comfort.

In the first place you intimated to us, and in like manner to the good towns of this duchy, that the arrival in France of my lord of York would be a month earlier than the time specified in his indentures; and afterwards you wrote to us that he was ready to cross along with the company which you had appointed by the xxiiij. day of April last past; and now we are close upon the feast of Saint John, and there is no great appearance of his arrival.

Certainly, our sovereign lord, we do not know how for the future it is best for you to keep your people nor to manage your affairs in this your lordship, which we perceive to be abandoned like the ship tossed about on the sea by many

la neif gettee en la mer de divers vens, sanz recteur, sans conduyseur, sanz gouvernail, sans trep, sans voyle, flottant, chancellant, et vaguant entre les undes tempestueuses, plaines de tourment daspre fortune et de toute adversite, loing de port de salut et de secours humain.

Progress of the French arms.

Nostre souverain seigneur, nous pensons que depuis xv. jours avez receues noz lettres, faisant mension de la perdicion de Cryel, lune dez notables places et passaiges de France. Subsequement nous avons signifie que voz adversaires se disposent de venir mettre le siege devant votre ville de Pontoyse; et maintenant vous escrivons pour verite que vostre adversaire principal et son filz ont este a mettre le dit siege devant la dite ville, et combien elle pourra durer devant eulx nous ne savons. Car il sont a grant puissance de gens et merveilleusement forniz de toutes ordonnances et abillemens de guerre, et sont leurs couraiges enhardiz et eslevez en grant orgueil pour la conqueste du dit Cryel. Le seigneur de Talbot est a Vernon, attendant tout ce que len peult finer de gens pour aller avec luy,

---

winds, without captain, without steersman, without rudder, without sail, tossed, staggering, and driving among the stormy waves, filled with the storms of sharp fortune and all adversity, far from the haven of safety and human help.

Our sovereign lord, we think that xv. days ago you have received our letters mentioning the loss of Creil, one of the chief fortresses and passages of France. Since then we have informed you that your adversaries are making arrangements to lay siege to your town of Pontoise, and now we write to you as a truth that your chief adversary and his son have begun the said siege before that town, and how long it can hold out against them we cannot say. For they have a great body of troops, and are wonderfully well provided with all kinds of necessaries and requisites for the war, and their spirits are raised and stimulated to a great pitch of pride on account of the conquest of Creil. Lord Talbot is at Vernon, waiting for all the troops that can be raised to go with him,

affin de faire sur le dit siege ce que, ou laide de Dieu, luy sera possible; et quelque diligence et commandement que len ait fait depar vous a aucuns cappitaines et gens de guerre, en leur remonstrant vostre necessite, ilz y ont petitement obey. Grant dommaige est pour vous, notre souverain seigneur, que le dit sire de Talbot na compaignie suffisant, car il a hault et notable couraige de soy vouloir amploier pour vous entre vos dits ennemis, ainsy que aultre foiz vous este escript. Se—[1]

---

to do his best at the siege, by God's help. Whatever diligence has been done, or whatever commands have been issued in your name to any captains or troops, by showing them your need, they have indifferently obeyed. It is a great misfortune for you, our sovereign lord, that the said lord Talbot has not a sufficient power, for he has a high and notable desire to do the best he can for you against your said enemies, as we have already written. If—

1449.

Treaty for the Surrender of the Castle and Palace of Rouen by the Duke of Somerset.

A.D. 1449. Oct. 29.

Notarial attestation

A tous ceulx qui ses presentes lettres verront, Michel le Pulleter, gard du seele dez obligacions de la viconte de Roon, salut.

[Translation.]

To all those persons who shall see the present letters, Michel le Pulleter, the keeper of the seal of the obligations of the vicomté of Rouen, greeting.

---

[1] *Se*] This transcript has not been continued, and it ends thus at the bottom of the leaf; the next page is blank.

Savoir faisons que lan de grace mil ccccxlix., le x. jour de Novembre, par Robyn le Vigneron, clerk, tabellion jure de la dite viconte, nous fut tesmoing avoir veu ung lettres seellees du graunt sele du monseigneur le duc de Somerset, en simple queue et cire vermeille, et signe en marge bas de son propre signe manuelle, saines et entiers en signee, seele et escripture, dont la teneur ensuit :—

Le commencement du appoyntement.

of the surrender of Rouen, etc.

Emond, duc de Somerset, lieutenant et gouverneur general de par le roy, mon souverain seigneur, es pays de France et Normandie, a tous ceulx qui ses presentes lettres verront, salut.

Come puis nagueres nous eusson commis et ordonnees nos treschiers et bien ames sire Thomas Hoe, chevalier, chauncellier, sire Herry Radford, et sire Jehan

---

We make known to you that in the year of grace one thousand ccccxlix., in the x. day of November, it was testified to us by Robyn le Vigneron, clerk, sworn notary of the said vicomté, that he had seen a letter sealed with the great seal of monseigneur the duke of Somerset, with a single label and in red wax, and signed in the lower margin with his own manual signature, whole and entire as to the signature, seal, and writing, of which the copy is as follows :—

The commencement of the surrender.

Edmund, duke of Somerset, lieutenant and governor general for the king, my sovereign lord, in the country of France and Normandy, to all those persons who shall see the present letters, greeting.

Since not long ago we had commissioned and appointed our very dear and well-beloved sir Thomas Hoe, knight, chancellor, sir Herry Radford, and sir John Frogenhal

Frogenhale, chevaliers, et Jehan [ ], escuier, pour besongner et aprouver avecque lez commissaires du treshault et trespuissant prince loncle de Fraunce de mondit souverein seigneur touchant la delyvraunce des chastelle et palays de Roon, et dautres matiers et demandes, lesquelles commyssaires soient asembles avec sir Guillebert, seigneur de La Fayete, mareschalle de France, sir Piers de Breze, seigneur de La Varenne et seneschalle de Poitou, Poton, sir de Seint-Rayles, premier escuier du corps du dit prince oncle, et baylly de Berry, et sir Jehan du Bar, chevalier, seigneur du Baugy, et general, tous councelliers du treshault et trespuissant prince, loncle du roy, nostre souverain seigneur, a ce commise et depputees de la partie du dit prince oncle touchant la delivrance des chastelle et palais de Roon et autres chastels, dont cye apres sera fait mencion.

1. Premierement, que demaine, qui sera le penultieme jour Doctobre, lan mil ccccxlix., seront baillies par les gens

---

knights, and John [ ], esquire, to discuss and conclude with the commissioners of the most high and most powerful prince the uncle of France of my said sovereign lord, touching the deliverance of the castle and palace of Rouen and other matters and demands, which commissioners should have a meeting with sir Guillebert, lord of La Fayete, marshal of France, sir Piers de Breze, lord de la Varenne and seneschal of Poitou, Poton, lord of Saint-Rayles, first esquire of the body of the said prince uncle and bailly of Berry, and sir Jehan du Bar, knight, lord of Baugy, general, all of them councillors of the most high and most powerful prince, the uncle of the king our sovereign lord, thereunto commissioned and deputed upon the part of the said prince uncle touching the deliverance of the castle and palace of Rouen, and the other castles of which mention shall hereafter be made.

1. In the first place, that on the morrow, which shall be the last day but one of October, in the year M.cccccxlix., there

du roy, bons, seurs, et loyaulx saufe-conduitz a ceulx qui sont dedens le chastelle de Roon pour eulx en aller en Angleterre, avecquez tous lez biens estans tant au dit chastelle que au palais, harnois et habillemens du guerre de leur corps, durant le terme de trois jours, pourveu que ce pendant ilz ne ferront guerre au roy, ne a ses subgez, serviteurs, amis et aliez; et de ce ferront le serement chacun en leur baillant saufe-conduit. Et en leur baillant les ditz saufeconduis, ilz bailleront et deliveront realment et du fait es mains du roy ou de ses commise, la Grosse Tour du dit chastelle, et le surplus rendront de dedens trois jours apres, pendant lesquelz ilz videront les dit biens du dit chastelle et du palays, se aucun en y ont; et lerront tout grosse artillerie, et rendront tous prysonniers prins et sellees baillies depuis la prinse du Pontlarge.

2. Item, dedens demain midi serra baillie a monseigneur de Somerset bon, seur et loyal saufconduyt du

---

shall be given by the subjects of the king, good, sure, and legal safe-conducts to the persons within the castle of Rouen, that they may go into England with all their goods which are as well within the said castle as in the palace, armour and habillements of war for their persons, during the term of three days, provided that in the meantime they do not make war upon the king nor his subjects, servants, friends, and allies, and to this severally make their oath as each receives his safe-conduct. And when they receive their safe-conducts, they shall surrender and deliver really and actually into the hands of the king or of his commissioners the Great Tower of the said castle, and shall surrender the remainder within three days afterwards, during which they shall remove the said goods from the said castle and the palace, if there are any there, and they shall have all the great artillery, and shall surrender all prisoners taken and obligations given since the taking of Pont de l'Arche.

2. Item, by to-morrow at noon there shall be given to monseigneur of Somerset a good, sure, and legal safe-conduct

roy pour lui, madame sa famme, ses enffans, et autres qui sen vouldront aller avec eulx, et tous leur biens estans tant au dit palais comme au chastelle; resserve gros artillerie, prysonniers et sellees. Et en leur baillant leur ditz saufconditz, bailleront ostaiges pour rendre les ditz palais dedens trois jours ensuant, en la main du roy, ou de ses commisse; cest assavoir, monseigneur de Shrewesburye, maistre Bergevenye, maistre Roos, maistre Ormond, messire Rychard Frogenhal, messire Herry Radford, maistre Dacres, et Rychard Gower. Et pareillement ferront rendre au roy, ou a ses commisse, dedens xv. jours prochain venants, accompter du jour de la date du saufcondit, les villes, chasteaulx, et places de Caudebec, Tankerville, Humflue, Arkesse, et Monstrevillier, dont ferront ostages les dessusdis; pourveu que ceulx qui sont ou seront es dit places ne ferront aucun mal ou dommaige aux habitans de icelles, ne emporteront aucun de leur biens.

---

of the king for himself, my lady his wife, his children, and others who choose to go with them, and all their goods which are as well in the said palace as the castle, excepting the heavy artillery, prisoners, and bonds; and when they receive their said safe-conducts they shall give hostages that they will surrender the said palace within three days following into the hands of the king or of his commissioners, that is to say, my lord of Shrewsbury, master Bergevenye, master Roos, master Ormond, messire Richard Frogenhal, messire Herry Radford, messire Dacres, and Richard Gower. And in like manner they shall cause to be surrendered to the king or to his commissioners within xv. days next coming, counting from the day of the date of the safe-conduct, the towns, castles, and places of Caudebec, Tankerville, Harfleur, Arques, and Monstrevillier, for which the persons abovesaid shall give hostages; provided that the persons who are or shall be in the said places shall do no mischief or damage to the inhabitants of the same, nor carry off any of their goods.

3. Item, mon dit seigneur de Somerset baillera et paiera, ou ferra bailler et paier, pour luy, mon dit seigneur de Shrewysburye et leur compaignie, la somme de cinquante mil salux dor, et de six mil, que on demandoit outre pour ceulx qui ont travaillie a lappoyntement ou sen rapporte a mon dit seigneur de Somerset. La quelle somme de l. mil saulz dor sera paie dedens ung anne, a comencer du jour du dit saufcondit, a trois termes du quatre en quatre moys par egal portion. Et pour accomplir, payer, et rendre le dit payement dedens le dit temps et aux dit termes en la ville et cite de Roon, ou a Parys, au choys du roy, feront ostaiges maistre Bergevenay, maistre Roos, maistre Ormond, et Rychard Gower; et a chascun payement pourront recouverer lun des ditz ostaiges en paiant leurs depenses raisonnables, ou pourront fare leurs dit despenses, se bon leur semble. Et en cas que aucuns des dit ostaiges yroient de vie a trespasse, mon dit seigneur de Somerset baillera son seele de payer la dite somme, et tiendront

---

3. Item, my said lord of Somerset shall give and pay, or cause to be given and paid, for himself, my said lord of Shrewsbury and their company, the sum of fifty thousand saluz of gold, and of six thousand besides which are demanded for the persons who have laboured in the treaty which has reference to my said lord of Somerset. This sum of fifty thousand saluz of gold shall be paid within one year, commencing from the day of the said safe-conduct, at three terms of four months by equal portions; and to accomplish, pay, and make the said payment within the said time, and at the said terms, within the town and city of Rouen, or at Paris, at the choice of the king, they shall give as hostages master Bergavenny, master Roos, master Ormond, and Richard Gower; and at each payment they may receive back one of the said hostages upon payment of their reasonable expenses, or they may themselves bear their said expenses, if it seem good to them. And in case any of the said hostages should die, my said lord of Somerset shall give his bond to pay

les dit hostaiges chascun pour le tout, en rebatant ce qui aura este payee.

4. Item, paieront toutz leurs loiaulx debtes quil devroient au subgies du roy en la ville du Roon, ou en appoynteront en maniere quilz devront estre contens. Et pareillement ce quilz monstreront suffisamment lour estre deu leur sera paye par ceulx qui le devront. Et ou cas que les dit Angleys ou Frauncois debteurs nauront dargent ou gaiges de quoy payer, en surte leur seurement, ilz bailleront obligation ou seele a leurs creanciers pour la suerte de leur debtes a les payer dedens ung anne.

5. Item, aussi baillera saufeconduis a ceulx qui sont es ditz places de Humflue, Caudbec, et Tankerville, avecques Monstrevilliers, quant ilz departiront es dit places, ovecques tous lez biens. Et si aucuns vouldroient, ou vellent, demourer en lobeissance du roy, ilz seront receuze, en faisant le serement, et aront tiel composition comme [ceulx] de la ville du Roon.

---

the said sum, and each of the said hostages shall be kept for the whole, deducting what shall have been paid.

4. Item, also they shall pay all their lawful debts which they owe to the king's subjects within the city of Rouen, or they shall make an agreement for the same so that [the creditors] ought to be satisfied. And in like manner whatever they can sufficiently prove to be due to them shall be paid to them by the persons by whom it is due. And in case that the said English or French debtors have not money or pledges wherewithal to pay, in confirmation of their security, they shall either give an obligation or bond to their creditors as an assurance that they will pay their debts within a year.

5. Item, that they will also give safe-conducts to those persons who belong to the said places of Harfleur, Caudebec, Tancarville, and Monstrevilliers, when they leave the said places, with all their goods. And if any wishes, or wish, to remain as subjects to the king, they shall be received upon making the oath, and they shall have the same composition as the inhabitants of the city of Rouen.

6. Item, serra baillie a mon dit seigneur de Somerset bon, seur, et loyaule saufecondit du roy pour lui, madame sa femme, ses enfans, et autres qui sen vouldrent, ou pourront, aler avecques eulx, a loure de leur partement du palais, comme dessuse est dit. Et aussi serront baillie saufeconduys a ceulx qui ne pourront estre prestz a leure du dit partement, quant il en vouldront aver, pour aler apres le dit seigneur, ou par autre chemin, en Angleterre. Et fera delivrer le roy au dit seigneur, et autres de sa compaignie qui sen vouldront aler apres lui, ou en sa dite compaignie, balleniers, foncetez, et autre navire a eulx convenable pour emporter eulx et lour biens; et ceulx qui vouldront aler par terre, charez, charetz, chevaulx, et autres bestes, en les paiant raisonnablement.

7. Item, toutes et quantesfoys que les places cy dessous nommeez seront renduz einsi quil est promys, monseigneur de Shrewysburye et les autres cy dessus nommes qui ne sont point [ ] pour le fait de l. mil

---

6. Item, there shall be delivered to my said lord of Somerset a good, sure, and lawful safe-conduct of the king for himself, madame his wife, his children, and others who would or could go with them at the time of their departure from the palace, as has been said already. And also there shall be given safe-conducts to those persons who cannot be ready at the time of the said departure, whenever they desire to have them, to follow the said lord, or by any other way into England. And the king shall cause to be delivered to the said lord and others of his company, who wish to follow him, or to go in his said company, ballengers, hoys, and other vessels fitting for them to convey themselves and their goods; and for the persons who wish to go by land, carts, carriages, horses, and other beasts, they making reasonable payment.

7. Item, at all times and at every time that the places above named shall be surrendered as is promised, my lord of Shrewsbury and the other persons above named, who are not [concerned] in the business of the fifty thousand saluz,

saluz, auront bon et loyaul saufecondit pour eulx en aller comme il est appointe, et de ce auront [ ], et ne serront retenuse pour autre cause.

8. Item, si aucun des dit places cy dessuse nommeez estoient prinses par les gens du roy avaunt quelles fuessent rendues ainsi que mon dit seigneur de Somerset a promis, elles seront comprins en ce present traitie et en [ ], mon dit seigneur et les dit ostaiges.

9. Item, si aucun ou aucuns des dit Angloiz, ou autres estans es dit places du palaiz et du chastelle, jusques a nombre de xx. seullement, voulloient aller dix jours, accompter de la date du saufcondit, en cest ville de Rouen, ou en le bailliage de icelle, pour appointer de leurs debtes et faire leurs autres besongnes et necessitees, achater draps et autres choses, [ ] harnois et abillemens de guerre, ilz lez purroient faire; pourveu quilz ne pourchassent aucun chose au prejudice du roy.

---

shall have good and legal safe-conducts for them to depart, as is agreed upon, and for this purpose they shall have [ ], and shall not be detained for any other cause.

8. Item, if any of the said places heretofore named were taken by the troops of the king before being surrendered, as my said lord of Somerset has promised, they shall be included in the present treaty, and [ ] my said lord and the said hostages.

9. Item, if any one or more of the said English, or others, who are in the said places of the palace or the castle, to the number of xx. only, desire to go for ten days, to be reckoned from the date of the safe-conduct, into this city of Rouen or into the bailiwick of the same, to make arrangements about their debts, and to attend to their other business and necessities, to buy clothes and other things, [excepting] armour, and articles of war, they may do so, provided that they purchase nothing to the prejudice of the king.

10. Item, aussi aurront tous lez saufeconduis qui leur seront necessaires.

11. Item, si aucuns des dit palais ou chastel ount aucuns biens qui bonnement ne puissent emporter, en les moustrant aux commissaires du roy, ilz les purroient baillier en garde en la ville du Roon, et lez emporter par le congie des commis du roy durant le temps de leurs saufeconduis.

12. Item, se aucuns enfans dez Angloiz, ou autrez tenans la partie de mon dit seigneur, ont este prins, ilz seront renduz, pourveu quilz ne excedent de dix ans.

13. Item, mon dit seigneur de Somerset promettra et baillera son seele de faire, tenir et acomplir lez choses dessus dit ainsi quelles sont declaires en chascun article. Et pareillement le roy les ferra tenir et accomplir de sa part. Lequel appoyntement nos ditz commissaires ont promys le faire approuver par nous; en nous requerant que ainsi le voulsisson fayre.

---

10. Item, they shall also have all the safe-conducts which shall be necessary for them.

11. Item, if any persons of the said palace or castle have any goods which they cannot easily remove, upon showing them to the commissioners of the king, they may give them into custody in the city of Rouen, and import them by permission of the commissioners of the king, during the time of their safeconducts.

12. Item, if any children of the English, or others who belong to the party of my said lord, have been taken prisoners, they shall be surrendered, provided they are not above the age of ten years.

13. Item, my said lord of Somerset shall promise and give his bond to cause the things abovesaid to be kept and fulfilled as they are declared in each article. And in like manner the king shall cause them to be kept and fulfilled upon his part. This arrangement our said commissioners have promised to be approved by us, requiring us to be pleased so to do.

14. Savoir faisons que nous, ces choses considerez icellui appoyntement ainsi fait et passe par eulx [ ], promettant en bon foy, et en parolle de prince, le tenir et en faire entretenir de nostre part, selon la fourme et teneur ainsi que [ ], a este.

15. En tesmoing de ce nous avons seelle ces presentes de nostre seel et signe de nostre signe manuel, le xxix. jour de Octobre, lan mil cccc. xlix.

Ainsi signe, SOMERSET.

Et apres en icele marge base estoit escript,

SOMERSET.

16. En tesmoing de ce, nous, a la relation du dit tabellion, avons mis a ce present Vidimus le seel des dit obligations. Ce fut fait lan et jour dessus dit.

Ainsi signe, VIGNERON.

---

14. Wherefore we make known that we, having considered these things, [approve] this arrangement thus made and passed by them; promising in good faith, and upon the word of a prince, to keep it and to cause it to be kept upon our part, according to the form and import as it has been [ ].

15. In witness whereof we have sealed these presents with our seal, and signed them with our sign manual, the xix. day of October the year one thousand cccc. xlix.

Thus signed, SOMERSET.

And after this there was written in the lower margin, xlix.

SOMERSET.

16. In witness whereof, we, upon the report of the said notary public, have affixed to this present Vidimus the seal of the said obligations. This was done on the year and day abovesaid.

Thus signed, VIGNERON.

En tesmoing des quelles choses nous avom mise a ses presentes le seel des obligations [ ], en lan et jour premiers dessusditz. Et estoit escript a la marge du basse, *Collationne.* Ainsi signe de la main [ ].

17. Nous, a la relation du dit tabellion, avons seelle ces presentes Vidimus du graunt seel de la dite viconte. Ce fut fait lan et jour dessous dit.

Memoire, que cest appointement a este collationne ung fois par Jehan Monnaulx, tabellion de Deepe, le xv. jour de Novembre; et autrefoitz par Estien de la Maire, tabellion de la viconte Darques, lan et jour dessus ditz.

In witness of these things we have affixed to these presents the seal of the obligations [ ], in the day and year first above written. And there was written on the lower margin, *Collated.* Thus signed by the hand [ ].

17. We, at the relation of the said notary, have sealed this present Vidimus with the great seal of the said vicomté. This was done on the year and day abovesaid.

Memorandum, that this agreement was collated on one occasion by Jehan Monnaulx, notary of Dieppe, on the xv. day of November, and the second time by Estien de la Maire, notary of the vicomté of Arques, in the year and day abovesaid.

1450.

LIST of the CITIES, TOWNS, CASTLES, and FORTRESSES in FRANCE and NORMANDY taken from the English by the French during the Administration of the Duke of Somerset. A.D. 1450.

Cy ensuit les noms des cites, villes et places, chasteaux et forteresses qui ont este perdus durant la charge et gouvernance du duc de Somerset, tant en France comme en Normandie,—

Cest a savoir,—

La ville et chastel du Pont de Larche, prinse le ix. jour de May, mil iiij. c. xlix.

La ville et chastel de Conches; cest assavoir, la ville demblee et par traison, et le chastel par composition; dont estoit cappitaine Robert Prynstrop pour monseigneur le duc Dyork.

La place et forteresse de Gerberoy, prinse par subtyl moyen a ung jour bien matin; et le cappitaine se rendit avecques, nomme Harper.

[TRANSLATION.]

Here follow the names of the cities, towns and places, castles, and fortresses which have been lost during the charge and government of the duke of Somerset, as well in France as in Normanday,—

That is to say,—

The town and castle of Pont de l'Arche, taken on the 9th day of May, one thousand cccc. xlix.

The town and castle of Conches; that is to say, the town by surprise and treason, and the castle by surrender; the captain of which was Robert Prynstrop, for my lord the duke of York.

The place and fortress of Gerberoy, taken by subtlety very early in the morning; and the captain also surrendered, named Harper.

Le chastel et forteresse de Logemprey, prinse par composition, et incontinent la dite forteresse desemparee et arse par les Pykars; laquelle place feut a monseigneur de Cherosbury, et estoit cappitaine Jehan Lefevre, Normant.

La ville et chastel de Vernueil, prins par traison, et la Tour Grise par composition, et tenoit long temps apres; et estoit cappitaine messire Francez Le Ragonoys.

La ville et forte maison du Pontaudemer, prinse dassault, ou estoient dedens Osbarne Montfford, tresorier de Normendie, et Foukes Eton, et aultres plusieurs gentyls hommes, tous prins prysonniers et mors a lasault; et estoit cappitaine le bailly de Rouen, et son lieutenant Jehan De Leau.

La Pont Lesvesque, desemparee pour doubte des ennemys.

La cyte de Lysieux, delivre le xvj. jour Daoust au dit an, mil iiij. c. xlix., par lesvesque et Jehan le Muet,

---

The castle and fortress of Logemprey, taken by surrender, and immediately the said fortress was abandoned and burnt by the Picards, which place belonged to monseigneur of Shrewsbury, and the captain thereof was Jehan Lefevre, a Norman.

The town and castle of Vernueil, taken by treason, and the Grey Tower by surrender, and it was held for a long time afterwards; and its captain was messire Francez l'Aragonnois.

The town and strong house of Ponteau de Mer, taken by assault, within which were Osbarne Montford, treasurer of Normandy, and Foukes Eton, and many other gentlemen, all of whom were taken prisoners or killed in the assault; and the captain thereof was the bailly of Rouen, and Jehan De Leau was his lieutenant.

Pont l'Eveque was abandoned for fear of the enemy.

The city of Lisieux was delivered up on xvj. August in the said year one thousand cccc. xlix., by the bishop

lieutenant du bailli Devreux, et maistre Pierres Pinguernon, chanoigne du dit Lysieulx, et plusieurs aultres de ceux de la ville.

Item, le dit jour, par la composition de la dite cite, furent delivres les chasteaulx et fortes places Orbec, Courtonne, Auvilliers, Crevecueur, Le Breul et Fauguernon et Argensez.

La forteresse de Bernay, par composition; dont estoit cappitaine Thomas Mulso pour monseigneur le duc Dyork.

La ville de Mante, par composition; dont estoit cappitaine messire Thomas Hoo, chevalier, chanselier de France.

La ville et chatel de Vernon, semblablement par composition; dont estoit cappitaine Jehan Durmont, escuier.

La Roche Guyon, rendue par traison par Jehan Edward, Galles, cappitaine du dit lieu, et lui mesmes rendu et fait le serement a la partie adversaire. Laquelle place fut au prevost de Paris, a cause de sa fame.

---

and Jehan le Muet, lieutenant of the bailly of Evreux, and master Pierres Pinguernon, canon of the said Lisieux, and many others of the said town.

Item, on the said day, by the composition of the said city, were delivered the castles and strongholds of Orbec, Courtonne, Arcvilliers, Crevecueur, Le Breul, Faugernon, and Argencez.

The fortress of Bernay, by composition, of which the captain was Thomas Mulso for my lord the duke of York.

The town of Mante, by composition, of which messire Thomas Hoo, chancellor of France, was captain.

The town and castle of Vernon, in like manner by composition, the captain of which was Jehan Durmont, esquire.

Roche Guyon was surrendered by treason by John Edward, a Welshman, captain of the said place, and he himself surrendered and took the oath to the enemy's side. This place belonged to the provost of Paris in right of his wife.

La ville de Gournay, par composition; et fut cappitaine Guillaume Carwan.

Les ville et chatel du Neuf Chastel, la ville prinse dassault, et le chatel par composition; et fut cappitaine Adam Hylton, escuier.

Le chatel de Belencombre, par composition; laquelle place fut a messire Thomas Rempston, chevalier; et estoit cappitaine Johne Wakfyld.

Le chatel de Harecourt tint huit jours, et fut rendu par composition par Jehan Worcestre, cappitaine du dit lieu pour le duc de Somerset.

Le chatel et ville de Gisors, dount estoit cappitaine et bailly messire Richard Marbury, chevalier, lequel rendit sa place, et lui memes et ses ij. filz aux ennmys du roy.

Le chatel et forteresse de Lesgle, desemparee pour doubte des ennemys.

Le chatel et forteresse de la Ferte [ ]; dont estoit seigneur sire Willame Oldalle.

The town of Gournay by surrender, and the captain was William Carwan.

The town and castle of Neuf Chastel; the town was taken by assault, and the castle by surrender; the captain was Adam Hilton, esquire.

The castle of Belencombre by composition; which place belonged to messire Thomas Rempston, knight; and the captain was John Wakfyld.

The castle of Harecourt held out eight days, and was surrendered by treaty by John Worcester, the captain of the said place for the duke of Somerset.

The castle and town of Gisors, of which messire Richard Marbury, knight, was captain and bailly, who surrendered his place, himself, and his two sons to the king's enemies.

The castle and fortress of l'Esgle, abandoned for fear of the enemies.

The castle and fortress of La Ferte [ ], of which sir William Oldalle was the lord.

Les chateaulx de Beaumesnil et de La Riviere de Thibouville, desempares pour doubte des ennemis.

Le chatel et forteresse de Rugles, rendu par composition; laquelle place fut a monseigneur de Faucomberge, et estoit cappitaine Ovrey of Barwyk.

La cave et forteresse de Beaumont-le-Rogier, prinse demblee; laquelle place fut a monseigneur le duc de York, dont estoit cappitaine Jehan Whytney.

Le chatel de Chambrays, prins par composition; laquelle place et seigneurie fut a monseigneur de Salybury, et estoit cappitaine Wyllame Eryngton, escuier.

Le chatel et forteresse de Gassay, semblablement prinse par composition; dount estoit seigneur messire Thomas Rempston, chevalier.

Le chatel de Touque, tint trois jours, et fut rendu par composition [par] Edward Bromfyld.

La ville Dalencon, prinse par traison, dont ung des principaux traistres fut Guillaume le Bouleur, et plu-

---

The castles of Beaumesnil and La Riviere de Thibouville, abandoned for fear of the enemies.

The castle and fortress of Rugles, surrendered by composition, which place belonged to my lord Faucomberge, and its captain was Ovrey of Barwyk.

The cave and fortress of Beaumont-le-Rogier, taken by surprise, which place belonged to my lord of York, and its captain was Jehan Whytney.

The castle of Chambrays, taken by surrender, which place, with the lordship, belonged to my lord of Salisbury, and its captain was William Eryngton, esquire.

The castle and fortress of Gassay, in like manner taken by composition, the lord of which was messire Thomas Rempston, knight.

The castle of Touque, which held out for three days, and was surrendered by composition. Edward Bromfyld.

The town of Alençon, taken by treason, of which one of the principal traitors was Guillaume le Bouleur, and many

sieurs aultres, et la ville, et le chatel rendu par composition; dont estoit cappitaine le sieur de Rivieres, et ses lieutenants, Jak Hay, James of Woralle.

Le chatel de Loingny ou Perche, livre es ennemis par Richard aux Espaules, seigneur de Sainte Marie, lequel avoit espousee la fille de messire Francois Laragonnois, lequel fut cappitaine du dit lieu.

Le chatel de Yeusmes par composition; et estoit cappitaine Jenkyn Baker, et par lui rendu.

Le chatel de Say par traison; et estoit cappitaine le bailli Dallencon, messire Richart Frogenalle.

La ville et chatel Dargenten, prins par assault, et le chatel par composition; dont estoit cappitaine messire Richart Harympton.

Le chatel et forteresse de Saint-Guillem de Mortaing, prins par les gens du duc de Bretaigne par composition; dount estoit seigneur le duc de Somersete, et Jehan Court capittaine.

---

others, and the town and castle surrendered by composition, the captain of which was the lord Riviers, and his lieutenants were Jak Hay, James of Woralle.

The castle of Loigny in Perche, delivered to the enemies by Richard aux Espaules, seigneur de Sainte Marie, who had married the daughter of messire Francois l'Aragonnois, who was captain of the said place.

The castle of Exmes, by surrender, the captain of which was Jenkyn Baker, and it was surrendered by him.

The castle of Say, by treason; and its captain was the bailly of Alençon, messire Richard Frogenalle.

The town and castle of Argentan, taken by assault, and the castle by surrender; the captain of which was messire Richard Harympton.

The castle and fortress of Saint Guillaume de Mortaing, taken by the subjects of the duke of Bretagne, by surrender, lord of which was the duke of Somerset, and Jehan Court was captain.

La forte eglise de Sees, livre au duc Dallencon par ceulx de leglise.

La cite de Coustances, rendue par composition au duc de Bretaigne; dont estoit cappitaine messire Thybault Gorges.

Le place et forteresse de Pirou fut prins par le seigneur de Brully et rendu au duc de Bretaigne durant le siege de Coustances.

Les chateaulx de Ville-Dieu, Chantelou, desemparez pour doubte des ennemis.

Regnieville sur le mer rendu par composition; dont estoit cappitaine Gryfyn the Ameredy, Gallois.

Le chatel de Hambuye, prins par composition.

La ville de Saint-Lo, rendue au duc de Bretaigne par composition; dont estoit cappitaine la prevost de Paris.

Les ville et chatell de Carenten, semblablement rendue par composition au dit duc de Bretaigne; dont

---

The strong church of Seez was delivered to the duke of Alençon by the churchmen.

The city of Coutances was surrendered by composition to the duke of Bretagne; the captain of which was messire Thybault Gorges.

The place and fortress of Pirou was taken by the lord of Brully and surrendered to the duke of Bretagne during the siege of Coutances.

The castles of Ville Dieu and Chantelou were abandoned for fear of the enemies.

Regnieville upon the sea was surrendered by composition; the captain of which was Gryfyn the Ameredy, Welshman.

The castle of Hambie taken by composition.

The town of Saint-Lo, surrendered to the duke of Bretagne by composition; the captain of which was the provost of Paris.

The town and castle of Carentan in like manner surrendered by composition to the said duke of Bretagne, the

estoit cappitaine Mathieu Goth et Guillem Herbart, pour le seigneur de Say.

Le chatel et forteresse de Thaumesnil, rendu par composition ; laquelle place fut a madame la Regente.

Le Pont-Dove, prins dassault, et fut prins dedens Dycon of Chatreton, cappitaine du dit lieu.

La forteresse de Fescamp, prinse par traison et demblee.

Les chateaux de Merreville et Creully, desempares.

Le chatel de Gaurey, rendu par composition, dont estoit cappitaine Andrew Trolop pour monseigneur de Scalles.

Le chatel de Condey, rendu par traison et par ceulx qui estoient dedens.

Le chatel et ville de Valongnes, rendu par composition, et puis fut reprins par siege tenu par messire Thomas Kyryel, et puis fut rendu aux ennemis par Thomas Cheffneille.

Le chatel de Millie Levesque, dont estoit seigneur

---

captain of which was Matthew Goth and William Herbart for the lord of Say.

The castle and fortress of Thaumesnil, surrendered by composition. This place belonged to madame the Regent.

Pont-Dove taken by assault ; and within it was taken Dycon of Chatreton, the captain of the said place.

The fortress of Fecamp, taken by treason and surprise.

The castles of Mereville and Creully, abandoned.

The castle of Gaurey, surrendered by composition, of which the captain was Andrew Trolop for my lord Scales.

The castle of Condey, surrendered by treason, and by the persons who were within it.

The castle and town of Valognes, surrendered by composition, which afterwards was retaken by siege laid to it by messire Thomas Kyryel ; and afterwards it was surrendered to the enemies by Thomas Cheffneille.

The castle of Millie l'Evesque, the lord of which was the

levesque de Bayeux, rendu aux ennemys, et par les gens du dit evesque.

La ville et chastel de Belesme, dont estoit seigneur monseigneur de Boukyngham, et cappitaine et bailli Mathiew Goth, et son lieutenant Christofle Hanson.

La ville et chastel de Fresne, dont estoit cappitaine Osberne Mondford; rendu aux ennemys pour la fenance du dit Osbarne Mondford.

Le xix. jour Doctobre iiij. c. xlix. fut prinse la forteresse de Sainte-Katheryne-du-Mont de Rouen. Ledit jour fut prins,—

La cite et ville de Rouen.
Le chatel de Rouen.
Le pont de Rouen.
Le pallais de Rouen.
Le chatel Darques.
La ville de Caudebec.
Le chatel de Tankarville.
La Grosse Tour de Lilebonne.

---

bishop of Baieux, surrendered to the enemies by the people of the said bishop.

The town and castle of Belesme, the lord of which was the lord Buckingham, and Matthew Goth was the captain and bailly, and his lieutenant was Christopher Hanson.

The town and castle of Fresne, the captain of which was Osborne Mondford, surrendered to the enemies in lieu of the ransom of the said Osborne Mondford.

On the xix. day of October iiij. c. xlix., was taken the fortress of Sainte Katherine du Mont of Rouen; and on the same day there were taken,—

The city and town of Rouen.
The castle of Rouen.
The bridge of Rouen.
The palace of Rouen.
The castle of Arques.
The town of Caudebec.
The castle of Tancarville.
The great tower of Lillebonne.

La ville de Montyvilliers.

La ville de Honnefleu.

Toutes lesquelles villes et chasteaulx furent delivres es mains des ennemis par composition faite par le duc de Somerset pour la delivrance de sa personne, sa famme et enfans, et ses biens, hors du pallois de Rouen; et pour la delivrance desquelles villes et chateaulx furent mis en hostage par le dit duc de Somerset les seigneurs qui ensuivent.

Premierement,—

Le conte de Cherosbury.

Le filz du conte Durmont.

Le filz et herytier de monseigneur de Bargeveny.

Le filz de monseigneur de Ros.

Le filz de monseigneur Dakers.

Messire Hary Redford, chevalier, bailli de Rouen.

Messire Richart Frogenalle, chevalier, bailli Dallenson.

Le filz de Thomas Gower, escuier.

The town of Montevilliers.

The town of Honefleur.

All these towns and castles were delivered into the hands of the enemies by surrender made by the duke of Somerset, for the deliverance of his person, his wife, children, and goods, out of the palace of Rouen; and for the deliverance of the said towns and castles, the lords whose names follow were given in hostage by the duke of Somerset.

First,—

The earl of Shrewsbury.

The son of the earl of Ormond.

The son and heir of the lord of Bargavenny.

The son of the lord Ros.

The son of the lord Dacres.

Messire Henry Redford, knight, bailly of Rouen.

Messire Richard Frogenall, knight, bailly of Alençon.

The son of Thomas Gower, knight.

Le chatel de Gallart, rendu par composition ; dont estoit cappitaine messire Thomas Hoo, chanselier de France.

La ville de Harrefleu fut rendue le premier jour de lan iiij. c. xlix. par composition ; dount estoit cappitaine monseigneur de Cherosbery, et ses lieutenans le filz de monseigneur de Sowche et Thomas Evryngham.

La ville et cite Davranches, apres tresgrant assaultes et escarmusses, les murs fendus par bombardes, rendue par composition au duc de Bretaigne ; dont estoit cappitaine Jehan Lempet, escuier, du paix de Suffolke, et apres vient en Angleterre, et morut de doelle.

Le chatel et forteresse de Tombelayne, rendue par composition ; dont estoit cappitaine Makyn of Longowrt, escuier.

Le chatel de La Haye-Puis, desemparee ; laquelle place estoit a monseigneur de Glocestre.

Le chatel de Saint-Sauveur-le-Viconte, rendue par composition ; dount estoit seigneur ung chevalier nomme messire Jehan Robsart, chevalier du Jartier.

The castle of Gaillart, surrendered by composition, of which the captain was messire Richard Hoo, chancellor of France.

The town of Harfleur was surrendered on the first day of the year iiij. c. xlix., by treaty ; the captain of which was my lord of Shrewsbury, and his lieutenants were the son of lord Sowche and Thomas Evryngham.

The town and city of Avranches, after a very sharp assault and skirmishes, the walls being pierced by cannon, surrendered by composition to the duke of Bretagne, the captain of which was John Lampet, esquire, of the county of Suffolk. Afterwards he come into England, and died of grief.

The castle and fortress of Tombelayne was surrendered by treaty, the captain of which was Makyn of Longowrt, esquire.

The castle of La Haye-Puis was abandoned, which place belonged to my lord of Gloucester.

The castle of Saint Sauveur-le-Viconte was surrendered by composition, the lord of which was a knight named messire Jehan Robsart, knight of the Garter.

Au moys de May [mil] cccc. l. fut la destrousse faicte a Fourmyny sur messire Thomas Kyryel, en laquelle destrousse fut prins le dit Kyryel, Sire Henry Norbury, chevalier, Sire Thomas Dryng, chevalier, Laurens Raynford, Jenkyn Baker, Guillem Herbert, Elys of Longworth, et plusieurs aultres, jusques au nombre de ix. cens prysonniers, et deulx mille trois cens mors en la place. Laquelle destrousse fut faicte par le seigneur de Cleremont, filx aignie du duc de Bourbon, et espouse de la fille de France, le connestable de France, le conte de Laval, le Mareschalle de France, le conte Devreux, de Malyvryer et de Tonnaire, seneschalle de Normendie, et cappitaine de Rouen, et le seigneur Dorval, et plusieurs aultres seigneurs, et vii. M. combatans, et iiij. M. frank archers.

La ville, cyte et chatel de Bayeulx, apres tresgraunt assaults et escarmusses, lez murs fendus par grauns bombardes, prins par composition; dont estoit cappitaine Matheu Goo, escuier vaillant sur toutz autres

---

In the month of May [one thousand] cccc. l. was the defeat at Formigny to messire Thomas Kyriel; in which defeat were captured the said Kyriel, Sir Henry Norbury, knight, Sir Thomas Dryng, knight, Laurence Raynford, Jenkyn Baker, William Herbert, Elys of Longworth, and many others, to the number of ix. hundred prisoners; and two thousand three hundred were killed on the field. This defeat was given by the lord of Cleremont, the eldest son of the duke of Bourbon, who had married the daughter of France, the constable of France, the count of Laval, the marshal of France, the counts of Evreux, Malyvryer and Tonnaire, the seneschal of Normandy, and the captain of Rouen, and the lord of Orval, and many other lords, eight thousand men at arms and four thousand frank archers.

The town, city, and castle of Bayeux, after very severe assaults and skirmishes, the walls being pierced by great cannon, was taken by composition; the captain of which was Matthew Gro, esquire, surpassing all the other esquires

escuiers qui usent armes pour lors de hardies, de loyaulte et largesse; avecques luy v. c. combatans, toux Englois, dedens la ville en garnison; videlicet, die xvj. mensis Maii, M. iiij. c. l.

La ville et chatel de Vire, rendue aux ennemis par composition; dont estoit capitaine monseigneur de Scalles, et son lieutenant Sire Harry Norbry, chevalier.

Le [ ] jour de Juing, mil iiij.c. l. fut mis le siege devant lez villes et chastel de Caen, ou estoit dedens le duc de Somerset, gouvernant, sa famme et ses enfans, et messire Robert Ver, chevalier, messire Richart Haryngton, chevalier, bailli dut dit lieu, messire Richart aux Espaulles, chevalier, Robert Wytyngham, escuier, lieutenant de la dite ville, Fouques Eton, escuier, Laurens Raynford, escuier, Henry Court et Jehan Court, escuiers, et aultres gens compaignies de gentilz hommes et archers, jusque au nombre de trois mille Englois. Lequel siege tenoit depuis lende-

---

who engaged in war at that time in bravery, hardihood, loyalty and liberality, along with five hundred men at arms, all of them Englishmen, within the city and garrison; namely, on the xvj. day of May, m. cccc. l.

The town and castle of Vire, surrendered to the enemies by composition; the captain of which was lord Scales, and his lieutenant was Sir Henry Norbury, knight.

The [ ] day of June m. cccc. l. siege was laid to the towns and castle of Caen, within which were the duke of Somerset, the governor, his wife and children, and messire Robert Ver, knight, messire Richard Haryngton, knight, bailly of the said place, messire Richart aux Espaulles, knight, Robert Wyttyngham, knight, lieutenant of the said town, Fouques Eton, esquire, Laurens Raynford, esquire, Henry Court and John Court, esquires, and other people, the attendants upon the gentlemen, and archers, to the number of three thousand English. The

main de la Feste Dieu jusques a la vigille de la Saint Jehan, qui contenoit bien xvij. jours.

Laquelle ville fut assiegee par quatre hostes de gens de guerre; cest a savoir, le roy Charles tenoit les champs et gesoit a labaye Dardayne, et le roy de Sisille a une lieue pres de Caen. Ung aultre host tenoit le duc Dallenson et le chancellier de France a labaye des Dames pres de Caen; auquel host estoit la cinquantayne et bourgois de Rouen. Item, ung aultre host estoit tenu par le seigneur de Clermont et le connestable de France en labaye des moignes pres de Caen. Item, ung aultre host se estoit tenu par le conte de Dunois et le conte Denvers[1] et le seigneur Dorvalle au faubours de Vaucelles vers Falloise. Lesquieulx hostes avoient chascun ung marche a par eulx; et tenoit tous les jours jurisdiction le prevost des mareschaulx. Auquel siege estoit des Francois plus de c. mille[2] hommes.

---

siege continued from the morrow of the Fête-Dieu to the vigil of Saint John, a period of fully xvij. days.

The town was besieged by four divisions of troops; that is to say, king Charles kept the field, and lay at the abbey of Ardayne, and the king of Sicily at a place near Caen. Another division was led by the duke of Alençon and the chancellor of France at the abbey of the Ladies near Caen, which division consisted of the "cinquantain" and burgesses of Rouen. Also, another division was commanded by the lord of Clermont the constable of France, and was in the abbey of the monks near Caen. Also another division was led by the count of Dunois, the count Denvers, and the lord of Orval, in the outskirts of Vaucelles towards Faloise. These divisions had each of them a market apart, and every day the provost marshal exercised his jurisdiction. At this siege there were more than one hundred thousand Frenchmen.

---

[1] *Denvers*] Nevers (?). | [2] *c. mille*] Written on an erasure.

Le chatel et ville de Falloise, dont estoit capitaine monseigneur de Cherosbury, et son lieutenant estoit Thomas Eton et Henry Elys. Lequel chatel et ville fut rendue par composition, moyannant par lequel le dit conte de Cherosbury fut delivre hors de pryson franc et quit. Factum x. die Jullii, anno Christi m. iiii. c. l.

La ville et chatel de Dompfront en Parsois, dont estoit cappitaine monseigneur de Scalles, et lieutenant Olivier of Kathersby, escuier, apres graunt assautes par sege pryns le moys de Aust, lan mil iiij. c. l., cest assavoir, le jour de l'Assumption nostre Dame; et le dit Oliver demourroit prysonner, et apres revynt hors de prison de adverse partie en Angleterre, et pour faute de comfort et relieff il de grevaunce de cueur morut a Westminstre pres Londres en tres graunt pouverte, lan m. iiij. c. lvij.[1]

The castle and town of Faloise, the captain of which was my lord Shrewesbury, and his lieutenants were Thomas Eton and Henry Elys. This castle and town were surrendered by composition, by means of which the said earl of Shrewsbury was delivered out of prison frank and free. This was done x. July m. cccc. l.

The castle and town of Domfront en Partois, of which the captain was lord Scales, and his lieutenant was Oliver of Kathersby, esquire, after great assaults was taken by siege in the month of August, in the year one thousand cccc. l., that is to say, upon the day of the Assumption of our Lady [15 Aug.], and the said Oliver remained a prisoner, and afterwards he returned out of the enemies' prison into England, and for want of comfort and relief he died of grief of heart at Westminster near London, in very great poverty, in the year m. iiij. c. lvij.

---

[1] Considerable portions of this and the subsequent paragraph are interlined in a later hand.

La ville et chatel de Chierbourc, rendue par composition le [ ] du moys de August lan m. iiij. c. l., et fut tue devant la ville Pregent de Coytivy, admiral de France, dont estoit cappitaine Thomas Gower, escuier, sage [et] vaillaunt, qui avoit continue la graunte partie de sa vie en service du roy, et exercise en faitz de guerre pour le conservation du bien publique dez royaumes de Fraunce et de Angleterre.

The town and castle of Cherbourg, surrendered by composition on the [ ] of the month of August in the year m. iiij. c. l., and Pregent de Coytivi, admiral of France, was killed before the town, of which Thomas Gower, esquire, was captain, a wise and valiant man, who had continued for a great part of his life in the king's service, one exercised in feats of war for the preservation of the public good of the kingdoms of France and England.

1447.

Conference at Le Mans respecting the delivery of the Comté of Maine to Charles VII.

Le propos fait par les ambaxadeurs de France.

A.D. 1447. Oct. 31. — Conference respecting the delivery of Maine to Charles VII.

Coppie.—Le Mardi, derrenier jour Doctobre, lan mil cccc. quarante sept, en lostel ou len tient le conseil au Mans pour le roy, nostre souverain seigneur, se assem-

---

[Translation.]

The statement made by the ambassadors of France.

Copy.—Upon Tuesday, the last of October, in the year one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, in the house in which the council meets at Le Mans on the part of the king, our sovereign

blerent sire Nicholas Molineux, lun des conseilliers et maistre en la chambre des comptes du roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, a Rouen, Osberne Mundefort, son bailly general du Mayne, et Thomas Direhille, viconte d'Alençon, escuier, commissaires ordonnez par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, sur le fait des provisions que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, veult estre faictes a ceulx qui aucune chose delaissoient ou conte du Maine a cause de la delivrance dicellui, maistre Pierres Bovin, licencie en loys, lieutenant sur le fait de la justice au dit lieu du Mans et conseillier du roy, nostre dit seigneur; maistre Andrieu Peguyneau, Jehan de Beauvoir, Estienne de Vaulx, et dautres gens notables en grant nombre, et maistre Guillaume Cousinot et Jehan Havart, commissaires envoyez de la partie de treshault, excellent et trespuissant prince, oncle de France du roy, nostre souverain seigneur, en leur compaignie messire Pierres de Beauveau, chevallier, seigneur de la Beschiere; Pierres

---

lord, assembled sir Nicolas Molineux, one of the councillors and master of the chamber of the accounts of the king, our said sovereign lord, at Rouen, Osberne Mundefort, his bailly-general of Maine, and Thomas Direhille, vicount of Alençon, esquire, commissioners appointed by the king, our said lord, upon the matter of the arrangements which the king, our said lord, wishes to be made with those persons who have left anything behind them in the comté of Maine in consequence of the deliverance of the same, of master Pierres Bovin, licentiate in laws, lieutenant in the matter of justice in the said place of Le Mans, and the councillor of the king, our said lord, masters Andrieu Peguyneau, Jehan de Beauvoir, Estienne de Vaulx, and other people of credit in great number, and masters Guillaume Cousinot and Jehan Havart, commissioners sent upon the part of the most high, excellent and very powerful prince, the king's uncle of France, our sovereign lord, accompanied by messires Pierres de Beauveau, knight, lord de la Beschiere, Pierres Pereant, treasurer

Pereant, tresorier Danjou, maistre Adam Hodum, secretaire du dit oncle, et de monseigneur Charles Danjou, et autres.

Le quel Cousinot, portant les paroles pour lui et le dit Havart, commissaires pour la partie du dit oncle, dist et proposa que depuis quatre ans ença, en intencion pour parvenir au bien de paix entre le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et son dit oncle, et autres grans biens et alliances entre eulx pourparlees touchans le bien, honneur, utillite, et prouffit des deux royaumes, avoient este envoyez par diverses foiz pluseurs messaigiers et ambaxadeurs; cest assavoir, de la partie du roy, nostre dit seigneur, devers son dit oncle en France, et de la partie du dit oncle devers le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et son nepveu en Angleterre: et entre les autres avoient les diz Cousinot et Havart derrenierement este envoyez par le dit oncle devers le roy, nostre dit seigneur, ou dit pays Dangleterre, en la compaignie du conte de Dunoys, du sire de Pressigny, et autres ambaxadeurs dicellui oncle, pour le fait de

---

of Anjou, master Adam Hodum, secretary of the said uncle, and of monseigneur Charles of Anjou, and others.

The said Cousinot, speaking for himself and the said Havart, commissioners upon the part of the said uncle, said and stated that four years ago, with the view of arriving at the blessing of a peace between the king, our said lord, and his said uncle, and other great advantages and alliances discussed between them touching the good, honor, profit, and utility of the two realms, many messengers and ambassadors had been sent at various times, that is to say, upon the part of the king, our said lord, to his said uncle in France, and on the part of the said uncle to the king, our said lord, and his nephew in England: and among others the said Cousinot and Havart had been of late sent by the said uncle to the king, our said lord, into the said country of England, in the company of the count of Dunois, of the lord of Pressigny, and the other ambassadors of the said uncle, in the matter of the said peace.

la dicte paix, ou avoient este ouvertes pluseurs matieres ; entre les autres, avoit este pourparle de certaine promesse ja pieca faicte par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, a son dit oncle, de la delivrance du pays et conte du Maine, laquele promesse il avoit ratiffiee et dereschief promis et accorde pour, en contemplacion et faveur de lui et pour monstrer le grant desir et parfaicte voulente quil avoit de parvenir au dit bien de paix en entretenant la dicte promesse, lui mettre et delivrer en sa main, ou faire mettre et delivrer, les ville et cite du Mans, et generalement toutes les autres villes, chasteaulx et forteresses, et tout ce quil tient et posside ou conte du Maine, et de ceo avoit le roy, nostre dit seigneur, envoyez ses lettres a son dit oncle. Et pour en faire apparoir, presenterent les diz Cousinot et Havart unes lettres de instrument signees de deux notaires, ou tabellions appostoliques, contenans, comme ilz disoient, le double des dictes lettres de promesses de la dicte delivrance, dont la teneur sensuit :

---

wherein various matters had been opened, and among others there had been mentioned a certain promise some time since made by the king, our said lord, to his said uncle, concerning the delivery of the district and comté of Maine, which promise he had ratified, and had again promised and granted that out of his regard and favour towards him, and to exhibit the great desire and perfect wish which he had to all in the said blessing of peace by keeping the said promise, that he would give and deliver into his hands, or would cause to be given and delivered, the town and city of Le Mans, and in general all the other towns, castles, and fortresses of whatever he holds and possesses in the comté of Maine, and thereof the king, our said lord, had sent his lettres to his said uncle. And in proof of this, the said Cousinot and Havart presented the copy of a letter signed by two notaries or apostolic tabellions, containing, as they said, a copy of the said letters of the promise of the said delivery, of which a transcript follows :

La lettre confirmative du roy, nostre seigneur, signee de T. Kent, pour delivrer la conte du Maine.

[Translation.]

The letter of confirmation by the king, our said lord, signed by T. Kent, to deliver the comté of Maine.

In nomine Domini, Amen. Per hoc præsens publicum instrumentum cunctis pateat evidenter et sit notum quod anno Domini millesimo cccc^{mo} xlvij^{o}, die vero vicesima octava mensis Octobris, indictione undecima, pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini, domini Nicholai papæ v., anno primo, nos notarii publici subscripti vidimus, tenuimus, palpavimus, ac legimus de verbo ad verbum quasdam litteras sigillo regis Angliæ in cera crocea et cauda duplici sigillatas, ac signo manuali T. Kent signatas, ut prima facie apparebat sanas et integras, non vitiatas, non cancellatas nec in aliqua sui parte suspectas, sed prorsus omni vitio et suspicio carentes, quarum quidem litterarum tenor sequitur de verbo ad verbum, et est talis.

Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem.

Sciatis quod cum alias, favore et contemplatione carissimi avunculi nostri Franciæ, sub spe et ex causa bonæ pacis inter ipsum et nos, annuente Domino, componendæ, promisimus ipsi avunculo nostro prædicto expedire et deliberare, seu expediri et deliberari facere, civitatem, villam, et castrum Cenomaniæ, cæteraque loca, villas, castra, et fortalicia, et generaliter omne et quidquid habemus, possidemus, et tenemus, quæ est in manibus et obedientia nostris in comitatu Cenomaniæ, prout in litteris super hoc confectis et ex parte nostra sibi transmissis, quarum tenor sequitur in hæc verba:—

La lettre confirmative et missive encorporee en la precedente pour ladicte deliverance.

A TRESHAULT et puissant prince nostre treschier oncle de France, Henry, par le grace de Dieu roy de France et Dangleterre, naturelle inclination damour avecques tout desir de bonne paix et concorde.

Treshault et puissant prince, nostre treschier oncle; pourceque savons que seriez tres joyeux que feissions la delivrance de la cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, et de tout ce que avons et tenons en la conte du Maine, a treshault et puissant prince et noz treschiers pere et oncle, le roy de Sezille et Charles Danjou, son frere, ainsi que par voz gens et ambaxadeurs presentement envoiez devers nous nous a este plus a plaine dit et expose, et lesquelz bien affectueusement de par vous nous en ont requis, et en oultre dit quil vous sembloit que cestoit ung des meilleurs et convenables

---

[TRANSLATION.]

The letter missive of confirmation embodied in the preceding for the said delivery.

To the most high and powerful prince, our very dear uncle of France, Henry, by the grace of God, king of France and England, sends the natural inclination of love with every wish for good peace and concord.

Most high and powerful prince, our very dear uncle, knowing that you would be very glad that we should make deliverance of the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, and of all that we have and hold within the comté of Maine, to the most high and powerful prince and our very dear father and uncle, the king of Sicily and Charles of Anjou, his brother, (as by your subjects and ambassadors at this time sent to us has been more fully said and explained,) who have most affectionately upon your part required us so to do, and moreover informed us that it appeared to you that this was one of the best and aptest means to arrive at the blessing

moyens pour parvenir au bien de paix entre nous et vous, voulans monstrer par effect le grant voloir et affection que avons de entendre ou dit bien de paix, et de querir tous moyens convenables pour y parvenir, pour lamour et affection que avons a vostre tresnoble personne, a laquele en tout ce qui nous seroit honnorablement possible et licite vouldrions complaire de tresbon cuer; en faveur aussi de nostre treschiere et tresamee compaigne la royne, qui de ce par pluseurs foyz nous a requis, et pour contemplacion de nos diz pere et oncle, pour lesquelz bien raisonnable chose est que feissions plus que pour autres qui ne sont pas si prouchains de nous, et que nous esperons avecques ce que la matiere de paix principale sen conduira mieulx et prendra plus briefve et meilleure conclusion, ainsi que avons entendu par vos diz gens et ambaxadeurs, vous signifions, promettons en bonne foy et en parolle de roy, de baillier et delivrer realement et de fait, en faveur et en contemplacion de vous principalement, a

---

of a peace between us and you; wishing effectually to prove the great desire and affection which we have to attain unto the said blessing of peace, and to seek all fitting means to arrive thereat, out of the love and affection which we have towards your most noble person, whom we would desire to please from the bottom of our heart in every way which is honourable, possible, and lawful; favouring also our most dear and well-beloved companion the queen, who has requested us to do this many times, and out of regard to our said father and uncle, for whom it is most reasonable that we should do more than for others who are not so nearly connected with us, and because we hope that on this account the matter of the principal peace will proceed better, and will come to a more speedy and satisfactory conclusion, as we have understood from your said subjects and ambassadors;—we signify and promise in good faith and on our kingly word to give and deliver really and actually, chiefly out of favour and regard to you, to our said father and uncle, the

nos diz pere et oncle le roy de Sezille et Charles Danjou, son frere, ou a leurs commis et depputez en ceste partie, cessans et non obstans toutes excusations et empeschemens, les dictes cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, ensemble toutes les villes, chasteaulx et fortresses, et generalement tout ce que avons et tenons et qui est en nostre obeissance en la conte du Maine, dedens le derrenier jour Davril prouchainement venant, et denvoier de noz gens et officiers pardevers vous avecques povoir suffisant pour fair la dicte delivrance, ainsi que dessus est dit, et tout sans fraude ou decepcion quelzconques, en nous baillant les lettres originalles de congie de par vous donne a nos diz pere et oncle, le roy de Sezille et Charles Danjou, son frere, de prendre alliances a leurs vies et faire trieves avecques nous pour le pais Danjou et du Maine durant vint ans, en la fourme et maniere dont par vos diz ambaxadeurs nous a este baillie la copie soubz leurs seaulx et saings manuelz.

Et en oultre, pour plus grant seurte des choses

---

king of Sicily and Charles of Anjou, his brother, as to their commissioners and deputies in this matter, all excuses and hindrances ceasing and put aside, the town and castle of Le Mans, together with all the towns, castles, and fortresses, and generally all that we have and hold, and which is in our possession within the comté of Maine, by the last day of April next coming, and to send our subjects and officers to you with power sufficient to make the said delivery, as is aforesaid, and all without any fraud or deceit whatsoever, upon the surrender to us of the original letters whereby you granted to our said father and uncle, the king of Sicily and Charles of Anjou, his brother, to make alliances during their lives, and to make truces with us for the said country of Anjou and Maine during twenty years, in the form and manner of which the copy has been given to us by your said ambassadors under their seals and signs manual.

And moreover, for the greater security of the matters

dessus dictes, et pour vous complaire, et ad ce que y adjoustiez plus grant foy, nous avons voulu ces presentes signer de nostre main et a icelles faire mettre et poser nostre seel de secret.

Donne a Wyndesore, le xxij. jour de Decembre, lan mil cccc. quarante cinq.

Ainsi signe, HENRY.

---

abovesaid, and for your satisfaction, and that you may give greater faith hereto, we have been pleased to sign these presents with our hand, and to cause our privy seal to be placed and affixed thereto.

Dated at Windsor, the xxij. day of December, in the year one thousand cccc. and forty-five.

Thus signed, HENRY.

Plenius constare potest nos præmissa nostra promissa avunculo nostro antedicto facere cupientes, atque volentes suum plenum ac debitum sortiri effectum tenore præsentium, idcirco promittimus atque pollicemur bona fide et in verbo regis, contemplatione tamen ac causa prædictis, dictam civitatem, villam et castrum Cenomanniæ, cæteraque loca, villas, castra, et fortalicia, et generaliter omne et quidquid habemus, possidemus, et tenemus, estque in manibus et obedientia nostris in comitatu Cenomaniæ prædicto, expedire et deliberare, seu expediri et deliberari facere, realiter et de facto et sine dolo et fraude, ipsi avunculo Franciæ sæpius nominato, pro ipsis civitate, villis, castris, fortaliciis, atque locis, et aliis supradictis dicti comitatus expediendis illustrissimo principi, carissimis nostris patri et avunculo regi Ceciliæ et Karolo Andigaviæ, fratri suo, antedictis, eo modo et forma sicut in prædictis literis nostris continebatur, citra primum diem Novembris proxime futurum; cessantibus minimeque obstantibus excusationibus, subterfugiis, et impedimentis quibuscunque. Volumus tamen pro ligeis nostris comitatus nostri prædicti, qui causa deliberationis locorum præ-

dictorum aliquid sunt dimissuri, fiat rationabilis provisio, tempore et loco de quibus per nos et præfatos avunculi nostri commissarios ad hoc deputandos concordabitur; jure nostro in aliis semper salvo.[1]

Datum apud palatium nostrum Westmonasterii, vicesimo septimo die Julii, anno Domini millesimo cccc. xlvij., regnorum nostrorum vicesimo quinto.

Et constat nobis de dictione, [non] obstantibus interlineari in vicesima octava linea a capite, et de rasura[2] hujus dictionis *septimo* in ultima linea, quas interlineationem et rasuram approbamus.

T. Kent, *de mandato regis.*

Item, vidimus, legimus, et inspeximus literas in prædictis literis regis Angliæ præinsertis in Gallico et papyro scriptas, signatas in margine inferiore, Henry, et quodam parvo sigillo rotundo cum armis ipsius regis Angliæ impresso sigillatas, sanas et integras, nec in aliquo suspectas ut per eas apparebat; quarum autem Vidimus testamur quod testamini vidimus. Actum et datum Andegavis, anno, indictione, die, mense, et pontificatu prædictis, præsentibus ad collationes factas cum eisdem originalibus literis, magistris Adam Hodon, secretario domini nostri regis, et Petro Doneti, clerico Baiocensis diocesis, testibus vocatis et rogatis. Ainsi signez per me Guillelmo Meriandi, presbytero Malcacensis diœcesis, in utroque jure baccalario, publico apostolica et imperiali auctoritatibus notario, qui præinsertarum literarum regiarum vicissim inspectioni, palpationi, ausculationi, perlectioni, et tentioni dum, ut sic præmittitur, agerentur, legerentur et auscultarentur,

---

[1] In the margin of the MS. occurs the following note:—"Nota, de "savoir se les lettres de congie ont "este baillies, et se les alliances et trieves ont este faictes."

[2] The margin again gives this note:—"Nota, de savoir se les "lettres furent seellees du seel de "France, ou du seel dAngleterre, "et nota de la rasure et glose."

una cum prænominatis testibus, præsens interfui, eaque legi, vidi, et auscultavi. Idcirco huic prædicto transcripto, seu Vidimus, manu aliena fideliter scripto, signum meum apposui publicum et consuetum in fidem et testimonium præmissorum requisitus et rogatus.

Ego G. MERIANDI.

Ego Thomas le Pot, presbyter Baiocensis diœcesis, in decretis licentiatus, publicus apostolica et imperiali auctoritatibus notarius, prædictas literas præinsertas, in pergameno et papyro respective scriptas, sanas et integras, vidi, tenui, palpavi, et de hujusmodi transcripto, seu Vidimus, cum dictis literis originalibus cum notario publico suprascripto veram collationem feci et insimul concordare reperi, nil addito vel remoto quod facti substantiam minuet aut variet intellectum. Idcirco huic præsenti transcripto, seu Vidimus, manu aliena (me aliis occupato negotiis) scripto, signum meum, una cum signo et subscriptione notarii publici supra scripti, apposui consuetum in testimonium præmissorum requisitus et rogatus.

T. LE POT.

La requeste faicte par les commissaires dudit oncle de France sur le propos dessusdit.

En requerant par eulx que, en accomplissant la voulente du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et sa dicte promesse, dont il apparissoit par ledit instrument que delivrance leur feust faicte et possession baillie des dictes ville,

---

[TRANSLATION.]

The request made by the commissioners of the said uncle of France upon the above statement.

Requiring by them that, for the accomplishment of the pleasure of the king, our said lord, and of his said promise, of which it appears by the said instrument that delivery should be made to them and possession given of the said town,

chastel et forteresse du Mans et autres places du dit conte, disant que ainsi le devoient faire, attendu meismes que dedens le premier jour de Novembre prouchainement venant devoit estre fait, et lavoit promis et accorde le roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, a son dit oncle, sans quelzconques delays, fuytes, et dissimulacions, comme lesdictes lettres le portent et contiennent. Et pour ceste cause, et afin de prendre et recevoir la possession des dictes villes, chasteaulx, et forteresses du dit conte, avoient este et estoient envoiez et commis, ainsi quilz le monstrerent par lettres de commission seellees du seel du dit oncle en cire jaune et queue double, desquels la teneur sensuit :—

La lettre de loncle de France de la commission et puissance par lui donnees aux commissaires dessusdiz pour requerir la delivrance dudit conte.

Charles par la grace de Dieu roy de France, a tous ceulx qui ces presentes verront, salut.

---

castle, and fortress of Le Mans and other places of the said comté, saying that thus it ought to be done, considering especially that by the first day of November next coming this ought to be done, and that the king, our said sovereign lord, had promised and granted it to his said uncle without any delays, evasions, or pretences, as the said letters state and contain. And for this cause, and in order to take and receive the possession of the said towns, castles, and fortresses of the said comté, they had been and were sent and commissioned, as they proved by their letters of commission sealed with the seal of the said uncle in yellow wax, and a double label, of which the copy follows :—

The letter of the uncle of France of the commission and power by him given to the commissioners abovesaid to require the delivery of the said comté.

Charles by the grace of God king of France, to all persons to whom these presents shall come, greeting.

Comme nostre treschier nepveu Dangleterre en entretenant ce que autresfoiz nous avoit promis et accorde touchant la delivrance de la cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, et des autres villes, lieux, chasteaulx, et forteresses quil tient, ou sont en son obeissance, en la conte du Mayne, nous ait de reschief puis certain temps ença promis et accorde en faveur et contemplacion du bien de paix, et en esperance que la dicte delivrance pourra beaucoup prouffiter a la dicte matiere, de faire, ou faire faire, icelle delivrance des dictes cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, et generalement de toutes les autres villes, chasteaulx, forteresses, et de tout ce quil tient et posside et est en son obeissance en la dicte conte, ou a noz commis et depputez ayans de nous povoir suffissant en ceste partie, realment et de fait, cessans et non obstans excusations ou empeschemens quelzconques, dedens le premier jour de Novembre prouchainement venant, ainsi que par ses lettres patentes sur ce faictes et passees et par lui a nous envoiees puet plus a plain apparoir.

Since our dear nephew of England, for the performance of what he had formerly granted and promised to us touching the deliverance of the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, and other towns, places, castles, and fortresses which he holds, or which are in his hands in the comté of Maine, has some certain time past promised and granted in favour and out of regard to the blessing of peace, and in the hope that the said delivery would be very advantageous in the said matter, to make to us, or cause to be made to us, the delivery of the said city, town, and castle of Le Mans, and generally of all the other towns, castles, and fortresses, and all that he holds and possesses and which is in his jurisdiction in the said comté, or to our commissioners and deputies having for us sufficient power in this part, all excuses or hindrances whatsoever ceasing and being disregarded, by the first day of November next coming, as by his letters patent hereupon made and passed, and by him to us sent, may more fully appear.

Et pour ce [que] nous soit besoing a cause de ce que ne povons bonnement vacquer et entendre en nostre personne es dictes matieres, obstans les grans occupations que nons [avons, tant par] la pacification et lunion de leglise universel que pour plusieurs autres grans affaires grandement touchans le bien de nostre royaume, et meismement de la dicte matiere de paix, commettre et depputer gens notables et a nous seurs et feables, garniz de povoir suffissant depar nous pour besoigner, vacquer, et entendre ou lieu de nous et en nostre absence es dictes matieres, savoir faisons que nous, confians entierement et a plain des sens, prudence, loyaute, proudommie, et bonne diligence de noz amez et feaulx conseilliers, maistre Guillaume Cousinot, maistre des requestes de nostre hostel, et Jehan Havart, nostre varlet trenchant, lesquelz ja par pluseurs foiz par nostre ordonnance et commandement ont este devers nostre dit nepveu pour les dictes matieres, et a ceste cause sont plus informez de son vouloir sur ce

And because it is necessary for us, (since we cannot conveniently find time to attend to the said matters in person, in consequence of the important business in which we are engaged, as well for the pacification and union of the Universal Church as for many other great affairs which closely affect the good of our realm, and especially the said matter of the peace,) to commission and depute persons of credit, who are firm and faithful towards us, provided with sufficient authority from us to give heed to and take care of the said matters instead of us in our absence, we make it known that we, trusting entirely and fully in the discretion, prudence, loyalty, honesty, and good diligence of our beloved and faithful councillors, master Guillaume Cousinot, master of requests of our household, and Jehan Havarte, our carver, who already have many times by our appointment and commandment visited our said nephew upon the said business, and on this account are better acquainted with his wishes herein, and better instructed in the

et mieulx instruiz des merites dicelles. Iceulx et chascun deulx avons fait, commis, ordonnez, et deputez, faisons, ordonnons, commettons, et depputons, par ces dictes presentes, noz commissaires, procureurs, et messagiers especiaulx pour besoigner, vacquer, et entendre depar nous es dictes matieres. Et leur avons en oultre donne, et donnons, par ces meismes presentes, et a chascun deulx, plain povoir et mandement especial de recevoir pour et ou nom de nous dicellui nostre nepveu, ses commis et depputez en ceste partie et autres quelzconques les dictes cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, et toutes les autres villes, chasteaulx, places, forteresses, et lieux estans en lobeissance de nostre dit nepveu ou dit conte du Maine, et de baillier descharge convenable et suffisant a nostre dit nepveu, ses commis, depputez, ou autres quelzconques quil appartiendra et besoing en auront, laquele voulons estre valable et avoir et sortir au tel effect comme se nous meismes lavyons baillie, de prendre et apprehender la possesion des dictes cites,

---

merits of the same. Them, and each of them, we have made, commissioned, appointed, and deputed, and do make, ordain, commission, and depute by these presents, our commissioners, proctors, and especial messengers to take charge of and give heed to the said matters upon our part. And we have moreover given, and do give by these same presents, to them and to each of them, full power and special command to receive for us, and in our name, from our said nephew, his commissioners and deputies in this matter, and from all others whomsoever, the said city, town, and castle of Le Mans and all the other towns, castles, strongholds, fortresses, and places being within the jurisdiction of our said nephew within the said comté of Maine, and to give the fitting and sufficient discharge to our said nephew, his commissioners, deputies, or other persons whomsoever to whom it belong, and who have authority herein. And it is our pleasure that this shall be of force, and have and possess such like effect as if we ourselves had given it, to take and enter upon the posses-

chasteaulx, villes, forteresses, et autres lieux dessusdiz reaument et de fait pour et en nostre nom, et commettre, ordonner, et depputer gens depar nous a la garde et gouvernement diceulx, et prendre et recevoir deulx les seremens, pleiges, et caucions accoustumez in tel cas, selon que les offices le requerront; et generalement de faire en toutes les choses dessusdictes, et en toutes autres concernans le fait de la delivrance dessusdicte, et tout ce qui a ceste cause sera necessaire, utille, et prouffitable, tout ainsi que ferions et faire pourrions se presens y estions, ja soit ce que la chose requeist mandement plus especial. Toutes lesqueles choses, et chascune dicelles, que par noz diz conseilliers, et chascun deulx, seront faictes touchans ce que dit est, nous voulons estre tenues, gardees, et observees de poinct en poinct; et promettons icelles approuver, ratiffier, et confirmer par noz lettres patentes, toutes et quantesfoiz que requis en serons.

En tesmoing de ce nous avons fait mettre nostre seel a ces presentes.

---

sion of the said cities, castles, towns, fortresses, and other places abovesaid, really and actually, for and in our name, and to commission and depute persons upon our part for the keeping and government of the same, and to take and receive from them the oaths, pledges, and cautions in such case accustomed, as the offices require it; and generally to act in all the matters abovesaid, and in all others concerning the business of the deliverance abovesaid, and everything which for this purpose shall be necessary, useful, and profitable, exactly as we would do and could do were we there present, although the matter might require more particular orders. All which things, and each of them, which by our said councillors and each of them shall be done touching what is said, we will shall be held, kept, and observed from point to point; and all these we promise to approve, ratify, and confirm by our letters patent as often as we shall be required so to do.

In witness of which we have caused our seal to be affixed to these presents.

Donne a Bourges, le xvij. jour Doctobre, lan de grace mil cccc. quarante sept, et de nostre regne le xxv.

Ainsi signe, Par le roy; le sire de Pressigny et maistre Jehan Burgin presens. E. Chevalier.

Lesqueles lettres ilz presenterent a mes diz seigneurs, qui leur en requistrent le double pour eulx conseillier, et que le dit jour meismes, heure de vespres leur seroit par eulx sur ce donne response.

La response faicte par les commissaires du roy, nostre seigneur, aux commissaires de loncle de France.

A quoy le dit Cousinot portant les dictes parolles respondit quilz ne se deffioient point de mesdiz seigneurs, et que voulentiers leur bailleroient les dictes lettres de instrument, et double de promesse, et loriginal de leur dicte commission, pour les veoir a leur bon aise et plaisir, et est ce que pour ceste foiz

---

Dated at Bourges, the xvij. day of October, in the year of grace one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, and of our reign the xxv.

Thus signed, By the king, in the presence of the sire de Pressigny and master Jehan Burgin. E. Chevalier.

These letters they presented to my said lords, who asked for a copy of them to deliberate upon them, and said that at the hour of vespers upon that same day answer should be made by them thereupon.

The answer made by the commissioners of the king our lord, to the commissioners of the uncle of France.

Thereupon the said Cousinot made answer that they did not at all mistrust the said lords, and that they would willingly give them the said letters, the copy of the promise, and the original of their said commission, that they might examine them at their convenience and pleasure,

fut besongne. Et ou dit jour de Mardi apres vespres assemblerent derechief les diz commissaires, dune part et dautre, ou dit hostel de conseil, tous les nommez en larticle precedent, Pierres Sainsot et autres presens; ausquelz commissaires de la partie du dit oncle par le dit sire Nicholas portant les parolles et les autres commissaires fut dit et respondu que, au regard des dictes lettres de instrument par eulx presentees, elles contenoient que es lettres originalles dicelles avoit rature et glose, parquoy certainement ne savoient se elles contenoient verite, parce quilz ne savoient se la dicte rature estoit approuvee ou non; et aussi la signature des diz tabellions estoit a eulx incogneue, et que plaine foy ny devoit estre adjoustee plustost quil feust apparu de loriginal.

A quoy le dit Cousinot ou nom que dessus respondit, et afferma que cestoit au vray le double des dictes lettres, et ny avoit este mis ny adjouste ne aussi moins escript

which was done at that time. And upon the said Tuesday after vespers the said commissioners met again, as well upon the one side as the other, at the said council house, all the persons named in the former article, Pierres Sainsot and other persons being present; and the said sire Nicholas and the other commissioners, beginning the conversation, told the commissioners upon the part of the said uncle, and answered that in regard to the said letters, or instrument, by them presented, it was stated that in the original letters there was an erasure and an interlineation, in consequence of which they could not know with certainty whether they contained the truth, because they did not know whether the said erasure was admitted or not, and also the signature of the said notaries was unknown to them, and that full faith ought not to be given to it, the more especially as the original was not produced.

To this the said Cousinot in the name of the persons abovesaid answered, and affirmed that it was a correct copy of the said letters, and that nothing had been either added

que le contenu dicellui, offrant faire apparoir du dit original se mestier estoit; et se ainsi estoit que les diz commissaires, ou aucuns deulx, vouloient aler ou envoier autres telz quil leur plairoit, et quilz vouldroient commettre jusques a deux ou trois personnes en la ville de Sable, ou estoient les dictes lettres originalles, ilz en feroient exhibition et les pourroient veoir a leur plaisir et en faire collacion au dit instrument, et par ce savoir se elles estoient vicieuses ou non. En requerant derechief o grant instance que delivrance leur feust faicte et possession baillie des dictes villes, citez, chasteaulx, et forteresses, et de tout ce que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, tenoit, et est en son obeissance ou conte du Maine, disant par icelluy Cousinot que ainsi le devoient faire les diz commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, en acquittant sa dicte promesse contenue es dictes lettres de instrument, attendu que le jour dedens lequel la dicte delivrance se devoit faire et que promis estoit, et est, par icelles lettres, estoit escheu, ou escheoit le landemain, qui estoit le dit premier jour

---

to or taken from the copy, offering to produce the said original if necessary; and if the said commissioners, or any of them, wished to go, or send others such as they pleased, and if they would commission two or three persons in the town of Sable, where the said original letters were, they would produce the same, and that they might inspect them at their leisure and compare them with the said original, and thus discover whether they were faulty or not. They requested, moreover, very urgently, that delivery should be made to them and possession given of the said towns, cities, castles, and fortresses, and of all that the king, our said lord, holds, and that is in his possession in the comté of Maine, saying by the said Cousinot that thus the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, ought to act in fulfilling his said promise contained in the said letters or instrument, considering that the day on which the said delivery ought to be made, and which was and is promised by these letters, had expired, or would expire on the mor-

de Novembre, dedens le quel ilz sestoient presentez pour celle cause; offrans, la delivrance faite, besongner sur le fait des provisions qui doyvent estre donnees a ceulx qui aucune chose delaisseroient ou dit pays du Mayne a cause dicelle delivrance; toutesfoiz que mestier sera, et ou par mesdiz seigneurs les commissaires sera advise bon estre, soit en la dicte ville du Mans ou ailleurs.

Et apres ce ledit sire Nicholas Molyneux leur demanda silz vouloient autre chose besongner, et silz avoient aucunes autres lettres que celles quilz avoient premierement presentees, disant que se aucunes en avoient ilz les voulsissent mettre en avant, et besongner plainement et franchement sur le contenu dicelles; et de leur part ilz estoient de besongner selon leur povoir et charge en accomplissant le treshault et tresnoble vouloir du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et acquittier sa dicte promesse, ainsi que commis et chargie leur estoit. Et

---

row, being the said first day of November, on which they had presented themselves for this purpose; offering, when the delivery was made, to arrange respecting the matter of the provisions which ought to be given to those who should leave anything behind them in the said country of Maine, in consequence of this deliverance; provided it be necessary and it be reported to be fitting to be done by the said lords, as well within the said city of Mans as elsewhere.

After this the said Sir Nicholas Molyneux asked them whether they had any other matter to attend to, and whether they had any other letters than those which they had at first presented, saying that if they had any such they should produce them, and fully and freely discuss their contents, and that for their part they were charged to enter upon them to the best of their ability, and that in so doing they would fulfil the most high and very noble intention of the king, our said lord, so as to discharge his said promise, as they had been commissioned and charged to do. And then

adonc le dit Cousinot se fist baillier par le dit maistre Adam Hodon, secretaire, unes autres lettres patentes, seellees du seel du dit oncle en cire jaune et double queue, contenans commission donnee a lui et au dit Havart, et povoir de besoigner aus dictes provisions, laquele il presenta aus diz commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, qui en requistrent le double parelliement que devant, lequel double le dit Cousinot leur bailla en ung fueillet de papier, dont collacion fut incontinent faicte a loriginal et signee par ordonnance de mes diz seigneurs de trois ou quatre personnes, tant notaires que autres illec presens, desqueles la teneur est tele :—

La commission donnee par loncle de France du roy mon seigneur pour besoigner sur le fait des prvoisions.

Charles par la grace de Dieu roy de France, a tous ceulx qui ces presentes lettres verront, salut.

---

the said Cousinot caused to be delivered by the said master Adam Hodon, the secretary, other letters patent, sealed with the seal of the said uncle in yellow wax on a double label, containing a commission given to him and the said Havart, with power to attend to the said provisions, which he presented to the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, who asked for a copy, as they had done before, which copy the said Cousinot gave them on a leaf of paper, which was forthwith compared with the original and signed at the request of my said lords by three or four persons, as well notaries as others there present, of which the copy is as follows :—

Commission given by the uncle of France of the king my lord to attend to the business of the provisions.

Charles, by the grace of God, king of France, to all persons who shall see these present letters, greeting.

Comme nostre treschier nepveu Dangleterre par ses lettres patentes, en faveur du bien de paix et pour autres causes declairees en ses dictes lettres, nous ait promis faire baillier et delivrer reaument et de fait les cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, ensemble toutes les autres cites, chasteaulx, et forteresses, et generalement tout ce quil tient, posside, et est en son obeissance en la conte du Maine, dedens le premier jour de Novembre prouchainement venant, cessans et non obstans toutes excusacions ou empeschemens quelzconques, ainsi que par icelles lettres par lui a nous sur ce envoiees puet plus a plain apparoir, et esqueles en oultre est contenu. Et aussi nous a il este relate par noz gens et ambaxadeurs, que derrenierement avons envoyez devers nostre dit nepveu pour la dicte matiere de paix, ainsi avoir appointie en Angleterre, que provision raisonnable sera faicte aux liges subgiez dicellui nostre nepveu, qui aucune chose ont a delaissier a cause de la delivrance des choses dessus dictes par les commis et dep-

Our very dear nephew of England having, by his letters patent, in favour of the blessing of peace and for other causes declared in his said letters, promised to us that he would cause to be given to us, really and actually, the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, together with all the other cities, castles, and fortresses, and generally all that he holds and possesses and that is in his power within the comté of Maine, by the first day of November next coming, all excuses or hindrances whatsoever ceasing and being put aside, as by his said letters by him to us hereupon sent may more fully appear, in which moreover it is contained. Also it has been reported to us by our subjects and ambassadors, whom of late we have sent to our said nephew upon the said business of the peace, that so it has been arranged in England that reasonable provision should be made for the liege subjects of our said nephew, who have anything to leave behind them in consequence of the deliverance of the things abovesaid by the commissioners and deputies of our-

putez de nous et dicellui nostre nepveu, es jours et lieux qui sur ce seront advisez, limitez, et ordonnez. Pour la quele cause soit besoing commettre et depputer gens depar nous bien expers et congnoissans es matieres, et qui entendent et cognoissent le fait dicelles, pour sur ce besoigner, vacquer, et entendre de nostre part en tout ce que par raison faire se y devra, savoir faisons que, confians entierement et a plain des sens, loyaute, proudommie, et bonne diligence de noz amez et feaulx conseilliers, maistre Guillaume Cousinot, maistre des requestes de nostre hostel, et Jehan Havart, nostre varlet trenchant, lesquelz ont tousjours este presens a tous les accords, traictiez et appoinctemens, advis, et autres choses dictes et pourparlees touchans les choses dessus dictes, iceulx et chascun deulx avons fait, ordonne, commis, et deppute, faisons, ordonnons, commettons, et depputons, par ces presentes, noz commissaires, procureurs, et messaigiers especiaulx pour besoigner, vacquer, et entendre depar nous es

---

selves and our said nephew at the days and places which herein shall be determined, limited, and appointed. For which cause it is necessary to commission and depute persons upon our part well skilled and acquainted with the subjects, and who understand and are familiar with the facts, to take charge of the same, and to give heed and attention upon our part to everything which herein ought reasonably to be done ;—we make known to you, that trusting entirely and fully in the wisdom, fidelity, honesty, and good diligence of our beloved and faithful councillors, master Guillaume Cousinot, master of requests of our household, and Jehan Havart, our carver, who have always been present at all the agreements, treaties, and arrangements made and discussed touching the matters abovesaid, we have made, appointed, commissioned, and deputed, and do make, appoint, commission, and depute, them and each of them, by these presents, our commissioners, proctors, and special messengers, to attend to, engage in, and give heed to these mat-

dictes matieres, et leur avons donne, et par ces presentes donnons, plain povoir, auctorite, et mandement especial de assembler pour ceste cause avec les commis et depputez de nostre dit nepveu, et tant avecques eulx que avecques tous autres qui pourroient avoir interest en la dicte matiere, faire telz traictiez, accords, convenances, et appoyntemens touchans le fait des dictes provisions quil leur semblera estre expedient, convenable, et raisonnable, faire payer et contenter deuement tous ceulx quil appartiendra selon la teneur des diz appointemens, et ad ce contraindre tous ceulx qui seront a contraindre, ainsi quil est accoustume de faire pour noz propres debtes, non obstans oppositions ou appelacions quelzconques ; et aussi que par rapportantes ces dictes presentes, ou Vidimus dicelles fait soubz seel royal ou autentique avecques les diz appointemens, ou Vidimus diceulx fait pareillement soubz seel autentique, et quittance ou recognoissance suffisant

---

ters upon our part, and to them we have given, and by these presents do give, full power and authority and especial command to meet, for this purpose, with the commissioners and deputies of our said nephew, and as well with them as with all others who may have an interest in the said matter, to make such treaties, agreements, covenants, and arrangements as to them shall appear to be expedient, fitting, and reasonable, to make payment and due satisfaction to all those persons to whom it shall be due, according to the import of the said arrangements, and thereto to distrain all those persons who are to be distrained, as is the custom to do for our own proper debts, notwithstanding any oppositions or appeals whatsoever ; and also that upon the production of the said present letters, or of a Vidimus of the same, made under the royal or other authentic seal, together with the said arrangements, or a Vidimus of the same made in like manner under an authentic seal, and a sufficient acquittance or acknowledgment by the parties to

des parties a qui les deniers auront este payez, tous ceulx qui les diz payemens ainsi auront faiz, en estre et demourer quittes et paisibles par tout ou il appartendra. Mandons et commandons a tous noz justiciers, officiers, et subgietz que en ce faisant a eulx obeissent et entendent diligeamment. En tesmoing de ce nous avons fait mettre nostre seel a ces presentes.

Date. Donne a Bourges, le xvj. jour Doctobre, lan de grace mil. cccc. quarante sept, et de nostre regne le xxv.

Ainsi signe, Par le roy, le sire de Pressigny et maistre Jehan Bureau presens. E. Chevalier.

Tierce requeste contenant premiere sommation faicte par les commissaires du dit oncle en faisant protestacion de recouverer dommaige.

En requerant dabondant par le dit Cousinot aus diz commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et neant-

---

whom the money shall have been paid, all those persons who shall thus have made the said payments shall be and continue quit and free of the same whenever it shall be applicable. We order and command all our justices, officers, and subjects that in so doing they diligently obey and give heed to the same. In witness whereof we have caused our seal to be affixed to these presents.

Dated at Bourges, xvj. day of October, in the year of grace one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, and of our reign the xxv.

Thus signed, by the king, in the presence of the lord de Pressigny and master Jehan Bureau. E. Chevalier.

The third request containing the first summons made by the commissioners of the said uncle, making protestation to recover damages.

Asking moreover, by the said Cousinot, from the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, and besides this

moins les sommant, que delivrance leur feust faicte par eulx des dictes ville, cite, chasteaulx, et choses dessus dictes; offrans apres icelle delivrance faicte, besoigner sur le fait des dits provisions, comme devant avoient fait; protestant que se ainsi ne se faisoit, et aucuns dommaiges, pertes, interestz, ou inconveniens sen ensuivoient en deffault dicelle delivrance, loncle du roy, nostre dit seigneur, en auroit sur lui a demander desdommaigement en temps et lieu; veu quilz sestoient mis et mettoient en leur loyal devoir pour leur prince et seigneur, loncle dessusdit.

Delay prins par les commissaires du roy, notre dit seigneur, pour donner response sur la sommation dessus dicte.

Et pour leur donner response sur ce que dit est et autres leurs requestes touchant la dicte delivrance, fut prins par les dits commissaires et de leur consentement

---

summoning, that delivery should be made to them of the said town, city, and castles, and the things abovesaid; offering, after that delivery has been made, to employ themselves in the matter of the provisions, as before they had done; protesting that unless this were done, and any damages, losses, wrong or misfortune followed in default of this delivery, the uncle of the king, our said lord, would thereupon demand compensation at the fitting time and place; considering that they had done, and were doing, their plain duty for their prince and lord, the uncle abovesaid.

The delay occasioned by the commissioners of the king, our said lord, to make answer to the summons abovesaid.

And in order to give them an answer to what is said, and their other requests touching the said deliverance, delay was made by the said commissioners and by their consent

dune part et dautre terme a landemain, qui estoit le premier jour de Novembre, apres le service fait, et pour ceste foiz ne fut autre chose fait ne plus avant besoigne.

Toutes lequeles choses dessusdictes nous, Pierres Bovin, licencie en loys, lieutenant de monsieur le Bailly general du Mayne, et conseillier du roy, nostre seigneur au Mans, Andrieu Pegniveau, Jehan Beauvoir, Estienne de Vaulx, semblablement conseilliers, et Simon Maxe, procureur general ou conte du Maine, certiffions estre vrayes. Tesmoings noz signes manuelz cy mis, les jour et an premiers dessus diz. Ainsi signe, Bovin, Beauvoir, de Vaulx, Maxe, de Costes, A. Pegniveau.

In nomine Domini, Amen. Tenore præsentis publici instrumenti cunctis pateat evidenter, et sit notum quod anno et die infrascriptis, indictione undecima, pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo patris ac domini nostri, domini Nicholai divina providentia papæ quinti, anno primo, in mei notarii publici et testium infrascriptorum præsentia facta, dicta, et pro quinta[1] verba. Et factæ sunt requestæ et summationes prout continetur in quodam codice papyreo in idiomate Gallico scripto, cujus tenor est talis.

---

upon both parts until the morrow, which was the first day of November, after service ended, and at this time nothing else was done nor proceeded with.

All the things abovesaid we, Pierres Bovin, licentiate in laws, the substitute of the bailly-general of Maine, and the councillor of the king, our lord, at Mans, Andrieu Pegniveau, Jehan Beauvoir, Estienne de Vaulx, also councillors, and Simon Maxe, procureur-general in the comté of Maine, certify to be true. In witness whereof we have hereto put our signatures on the day and year abovesaid. Thus signed, Bovin, Beauvoir, de Vaulx, Maxe, de Costes, A. Pegniveau.

---

[1] *Pro quinta*] Such is the reading of the MS.

La response donnee par les commissaires du roy, nostre seigneur, aux commissaires dudit oncle.

Le Mercredi, feste de Toussains, lan mil cccc. quarante et sept, a lissue de la Grant Messe dicte et celebree en leglise cathedrale de monseigneur Saint Julian du Mans, ou chappittre de la dicte eglise, en la presence de reverend pere en Dieu, Jehan par la permission divine evesque du Mans, et des gens deglise, nobles, bourgoys, marchans, et autres, tant dun party que dautre, jusques au nombre et estimacion de cinq cens personnes ou plus, se comparurent, et presenterent sire Nicholas Molyneux, lun des seigneurs de la Chambre des Comptes de treshault, tresexcellent, et trespuissant prince, et nostre souverain seigneur, le roy de France et Dangleterre, en sa ville de Rouen ; Osberne Mundeford, son bailli general ou conte du Maine, et Thomas Direhille, viconte Dalençon,

---

The answer given by the commissioners of the king, our lord, to the commissioners of the said uncle.

On Wednesday, being the festival of All Saints, in the year one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, on coming out from High Mass said and celebrated in the cathedral church of S. Julian at Mans, in the chapter-house of the said church, in the presence of the reverend father in God, Jehan, by divine permission bishop of Le Mans, and of certain churchmen, nobles, burgesses, merchants, and others, as well of the one party as of the other, to the number, as was reckoned, of five hundred persons or more, appeared and presented themselves Sir Nicolas Molyneux, one of the lords of the Chamber of Accounts of the most high, most excellent, and very powerful prince, and our sovereign lord, the king of France and England, in his city of Rouen ; Osberne Mundeford, his bailly-general in the comté of Maine, and Thomas Direhille, vicomte of Alençon, the commissioners of the

commissaires du roy nostre dit seigneur, dune part, et venerable et discrete personne, maistre Guillaume Cousinot, president ou Daulphine, et noble personne Jehan Havart, escuier, commissaires en ceste partie de treshault et excellent et trespuissant prince, loncle du roy, nostre dit seigneur, en France, assistens avecques eulx nobles hommes messire Pierres de Beauvau, chevalier, Sevestre de Carne, Phelippe de Trye, escuiers, Pierres Parcant, maistre Adam Hodom, et autres, dautre part.

Apres ce que iceulx commissaires, tant dune part que dautre, furent assis ou siege capital de la dicte eglise, chascun selon son estat, le dit reverend pere en Dieu ou mylieu diceulx, fut dit et expose de la partie des diz commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, par la bouche du dit sire Nicholas Molyneux, que le dit jour precedent eulx et les diz commissaires du dit oncle assemblez en la chambre ou len tient le conseil au Mans, iceulx commissaires leur avoient presente

---

king, our said lord, upon the one part, and the venerable and discreet person, master Guillaume Cousinot, president of Dauphiné, and the noble personage Jehan Havart, esquire, commissioners upon the part of the most high and excellent and powerful prince, the uncle of the king, our said lord, in France, there being with them as assessors certain noble men, messire Pierres de Beauvau, knight, Sevestre de Carne, Phelippe de Trye, esquires, Pierres Parcant, master Adam Hodom, and others, on the other part.

After the said commissioners, as well upon the one part as the other, had been seated on the principal seat of the said church, each according to his rank, the said reverend father in God being in the middle of them, it was said and stated upon the part of the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, by the mouth of the said Sir Nicolas Molyneux, that on the preceding day, they and the said commissioners of the said uncle having met in the chamber in which the council is held in Mans, the said commis-

ung double, en fourme de instrument, de certain octroy et convenances faictes par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, a son dit oncle de France, contenant en effect promesse de delivrer et mettre es mains de son dit oncle, qui estoit le jourduy, les chastel, ville, et cite du Mans, ensemble toutes les autres villes et forteresses estans oudit conte du Maine, en lobeissance du roy, nostre dit seigneur; et aussi leur avoit moustre unes lettres seellees en cire jaune et queue double du seel du dit oncle, contenant commission pour les diz Cousinot et Havart pour avoir et prendre la possession des ville, cite, chasteaulx, et forteresses dessus dictes; et par vertu dicelles lettres les avoient requis et sommez que en accomplissant et obeissant a la dicte promesse faicte par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, les diz commissaires dicellui seigneur leur voulsissent faire la dicte delivrance.

Et apres ce que [par] le dit sire Nicholas et autres commissaires leur eut este demande silz avoient autres

---

sioners had presented to them a copy, in form of an instrument, of a certain grant and agreements made by the king, our said lord, to his said uncle of France, containing in effect a promise to deliver and put into the hands of his said uncle, upon this day, the castle, town, and city of Le Mans, together with all the other towns and fortresses being in the said comté of Maine, in subjection to the king, our said lord ; and also that he had shown them a letter sealed with yellow wax, with a double label of the seal of the said uncle, containing a commission for the said Cousinot and Havart to have and take possession of the town, city, castles, and fortresses abovesaid ; and by virtue of the said letters they had required and cited them that for the accomplishment of and in obedience to the said promise made by the king, our said lord, the said commissioners of the said lord would be pleased to make them the said delivery.

And after that the said Sir Nicolas and the other commissioners had asked them whether they had any other

lettres touchans la dicte matiere, iceulx Cousinot et Havart leur avoient monstre unes autres lettres seellees du seel du dit oncle, par lesqueles ilz avoient povoir de besoigner avecques les commis du roy, nostre dit seigneur, touchant la provision pour ses subgietz qui delaissoient aucune chose a cause de la delivrance du dit conte, leur avoient baillie le double, requerant derechief la dicte delivrance leur estre faicte, et icelle faicte, ilz estoient prestz de prendre lieu et temps de besoigner au fait de la dicte provision; et pour donner response aus dictes requeste et sommacion, avoient prins terme et lieu deulx assembler aujourduy. Pourquoy, en donnant la response par le dit sire Nicholas Molyneux, ou nom de luy, du dit Mundeford, bailli, et Direhille, viconte, commissaires dessus diz, soubz correction de qui il appartenoit, dist quilz avoient veu et considere leffect de promesse du roy, nostre dit seigneur, comme il leur apparoissoit, par le dit double instrument, et non autrement, et aussi le

---

letters touching the said matter, the said Cousinot and Havart had produced to them another letter sealed with the seal of the said uncle, by which they had power to discuss with the commissioners of the king the arrangement for his subjects who should leave behind them anything in consequence of the deliverance of the said comté, they had produced the duplicate, requiring moreover that the said deliverance should be made to them, and when this was done, they were ready to fix a time and place to take in hand the business of the said arrangement; and that, to give an answer to the said request and summons, they had decided upon a time and place to meet to-day. Wherefore, in giving answer by the said Sir Nicolas Molyneux, in the name of himself, of the said Mundeford, the bailly, and Direhille, the vicomte, the said commissioners, (under due correction,) he said that they had seen and considered the effect of the promise of the king, our said lord, as to them appertained, by the said copy of the instrument, and not

double de leurs dits commissions; et estoit ainsi que par le dit instrument estoit fait mencion, et y estoit le double dunes premieres lettres missives du roy, nostre dit seigneur, contenant promesse de faire delivrance des dictes villes, cite, et autres lieux du dit conte des le derrenier jour Davril, lan mil cccc. quarante six, moiennant que le dit oncle de France estoit tenu de baillier au roy, nostre dit seigneur, lettres de congie a treshault et puissant prince le roy de Secille, et a hault et puissant prince monseigneur Charles Danjou, son frere, de faire alliances leurs vies durans avec le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et treves pour la duchie Danjou et conte du Maine pour xx. ans; en ratiffiant lesqueles le roy, nostre dit seigneur, avoit derechief selon leffect et par les condicions dicelles promis par ses secondes lettres contenues ou dit instrument, de faire la dicte delivrance dedens le jourduy; en voulant toutesfoiz que ses hommes et subgietz, qui par le moyen de la dicte delivrance delaissoient aucune chose,

---

otherwise, and also the duplicate of their commissions; and so it was that by the said instrument mention was made, and there was therein a copy of the former letters missive of the king, our said lord, containing a promise to make deliverance of the said towns, city, and other places of the said comté from the last day of April, one thousand cccc. and forty-six, provided that the said uncle of France were bound to give to the king, our said lord, letters of licence to the most high and powerful prince, the king of Sicily, and to the high and powerful prince monseigneur Charles of Anjou, his brother, to make alliances during their lives with the king, our said lord, and truces for the duchy of Anjou and the comté of Maine for twenty years; in ratifying which the king, our said lord, had moreover, according to the effect and by the conditions of the same, promised by his second letters contained in the said instrument, to make the said deliverance by this day; willing, nevertheless, that his lieges and subjects, who by means of the said deliverance should leave behind them anything, should have reason-

eussent provision raisonnable, qui estoit proprement entendue deue recompense. Pour besoigner a la quele provision, en ensuivant le contenu des dictes lettres du dit instrument, avoit voulu le nostre dit seigneur les commettre et ordonner par ses lettres de commission, dont ilz firent lors prompte foy, et fut fait lecture publicque, dont les diz Cousinot et Havart requistrent le double, qui leur fut baillie deuement collationne, et en est la teneur tele :—

La lettre de commission du roy, nostre dit seigneur, donnee a ses commissaires pour besoigner sur le fait des provisions.

Henry, par la grace de Dieu, roy de France et Dangleterre, a nostre ame et feal et noz bien amez Nicholas Molyneux, lun des maistres de la chambre de noz comptes a Rouen, Osberne Mundeford, escuier, nostre bailly du Mayne, et Thomas Direhille, nostre viconte Dalençon, salut et dillection.

---

able provision, which was properly understood to mean due compensation. To attend to which provision, in following the contents of the said letters of the said instrument, our said lord had been pleased to commission and appoint them by his letters of commission, to which they at that time gave full faith, and which was read publicly, of which the said Cousinot and Havart requested the copy, which was given them, having been duly examined ; the copy of which is as follows :—

The letter of commission by the king, our sovereign lord, given to his commissioners to attend to the matter of the provisions.

Henry, by the grace of God, king of France and England, to our beloved and faithful and our well-beloved Nicolas Molyneux, one of the masters of our chamber of accounts at Rouen, Osberne Mundeford, esquire, our bailly of Maine, and Thomas Direhille, our viconte of Alençon, greeting and love.

Comme par accord et appoinctement fait entre nous et nostre treschier oncle de France sur le fait du bail, delivrance, et expedicion es mains de nostre dit oncle la cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, et des autres villes, lieux, chasteaulx, et forteresses, et generalement tout ce que nous avons, possidons et tenons et est en noz mains et obeissance ou conte du Maine, pour iceulx cite, chasteaulx, forteresses, lieux, et autres choses dessus dictes estre expediez et delivrez a treshaulx et puissants princes noz treschiers pere et oncle le roy de Secille et Charles Danjou, son frere, ayans entre autres choses voulu que pour noz hommes liges, lesquelz a cause du bail et delivrance des lieux dessusdiz devront laissier aucune chose, provision raisonnable soit faicte en temps et lieu, sur quoy par commissaires, qui par nous dune part et nostre dit oncle dautre seront ad ce ordonnez et depputez, sera accorde. Et aussi ayons escript et mande que ceulx qui de par nous y seront

---

Since by agreement and arrangement made between us and our very dear uncle of France upon the matter of, the transfer, delivery, and conveyance into the hands of our said uncle of the city, town, and castle of Le Mans and the other cities, towns, castles, fortresses, and generally all that we have, possess, and hold, and which is in our hands and power in the comté of Maine, in order that the said city, castles, fortresses, places, and other things abovesaid, might be transferred and delivered to the most high and powerful princes, our very dear father and uncle the king of Sicily and Charles of Anjou, his brother, it being our pleasure, among other things, that reasonable provision should be made for our liege men, who, in consequence of the transfer and deliverance of the places abovesaid, must leave behind them some property, as the time and place by the commissioners who shall be thereto appointed and deputed by us on the one part and our said uncle on the other shall be agreed. And, moreover, we have written and commanded that the persons who shall be

commis, seront gens notables, natifz de nostre royaume Dangleterre, savoir vous faisons que le dit accord et appoinctement voulans estre tenu de nostre part, et confians applain es prudences, loyautez, et bonnes diligences de voz personnes, avecques ce que estes natifz de nostre royaume Dangleterre, nous, par ladvis et deliberacion de noz amez et feaulx les gens de nostre grant conseil, vous avons ordonnez et commis, ordonnons et commettons, par ces presentes, a aler et vous transporter et assembler avecques les commis, ou a commettre, de nostre dit oncle en ceste partie, soit en la dicte ville du Mans et autres lieux qui dun commun assentement de vous et eulx, et deulx et vous, sera esleu et ordonne, pour illecquez pourparler, adviser, traitier, accorder, deliberer, et conclurre sur le fait des dictes provisions, et de sur ce baillier voz lettres, lesqueles des maintenant, comme pour lors et deslors comme pour maintenant, declairons estre dautel et semblable

---

thereto commissioned upon our part, shall be men of credit, natives of our kingdom of England, we make known to you that, it being our wish that the said agreement and arrangement should be kept upon our part, and trusting fully in the prudence, loyalty, and good diligence of your persons, and besides this that you are natives of our realm of England, we, by the advice and deliberation of our beloved and faithful the members of our great council, have appointed and commissioned, and do appoint and commission you by these presents, to go and convey yourselves to meet the commissioners, or the persons who shall be commissioned by our said uncle in this matter, as well in the said city of Le Mans as in other places which by the common consent of you and them, and of them and you, shall be chosen and appointed, there to discuss, advise, treat, agree, deliberate, and conclude upon the matter of the said provisions, and thereupon to give your letters, which from this present time, as well as for this present time, and for the time to come, as also for the

effect et valeur comme se faictes estoient en nostre propre nom, et les promettons avoir agreables.

Sy vous mandons et commandons tres expressement que a lexecucion et accomplissement de ceste presente vous vacquez et entendez diligeamment en ensuivant la fourme et teneur de noz lettres du dit appoinctement; car de ce faire vous avons donne et donnons plain povoir, auctorite, et mandement especial par ces dictes presentes. En mandant et commandant a tous noz justiciers, officiers, et subgiez que a vous et a voz commis et depputez en ceste partie ilz obeissent et entendent diligeamment.

Donne a Rouen, le neufme jour de Septembre, lan de grace mil cccc. quarante sept, et de nostre regne le xxv. Date.

Ainsi signe, Par le roy, a la rellacion du grant conseil.

J. Drosay.

---

present time, we declare to be of equal and the like effect and power as if they were done in our own proper name, and we promise to accept them as valid.

Wherefore we order and command you most expressly that you give diligent heed and attention to the execution and accomplishment of this present, following the form and tenor of our letters of the said arrangement; for to do this we have given you, and do give you, full power, authority, and especial command by these presents, ordering and commanding all our justices, officers, and subjects to be obedient and diligently attentive to you and your commissioners and deputies in this matter.

Dated at Rouen, the ninth day of September, in the year of grace one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, and of our reign the xxv.

Thus signed; By the king, at the report of the great council.

Drosay.

La conclusion de la dicte response.—Nota.

Apres laquele lecture faicte, le dit sire Nicholas Molyneux, es noms que dessus, dist et profera que par vertu dicelle, et en monstrant de vray desir que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, avoit de entretenir et accomplir sa dicte promesse, lui, et les autres commis avecques luy, estoient venus en la dicte ville du Mans des le premier jour Doctobre, esperans y trouver les commissaires du dit oncle avecques eulx ou fait de la dicte provision, ce quilz estoient prestz et deliberez de faire. Et pour ce quilz ny avoient trouve ny eu aucunes nouvelles des commissaires du dit oncle, ilz avoient envoye propre messaige et rescript lettres au dit treshault, excellent, et trespuissant prince, loncle du roy, nostre dit seigneur, en France, et aussi devers les gens de son conseil, tant a Bourges que a Tours, et pareillement devers les conseilliers et officiers des diz treshaultz et tres-

---

The conclusion of the said answer.—Nota.

After this had been read, the said Sir Nicolas Molyneux, in the names of the persons mentioned above, said and professed that by virtue of the same, and in proof of the true desire which the king, our sovereign lord, had to keep and fulfil his said promise, he, and the other commissioners with him, had been in the said city of Le Mans since the first day of October, hoping there to find the commissioners of the said uncle, with whom they were ready and prepared to proceed in the business of the said provision. And since they had not found them there, nor had any tidings of the commissioners of the said uncle, they had sent an especial messenger and written letters to the said most high, excellent, and very powerful prince, the uncle of the king, our said lord, in France, and also to the members of his council, as well at Bourges as at Tours, and in like manner to the councillors and officers of the most high and very power-

puissant prince, le roy de Secille, et monseigneur Charles Danjou, tant a Angiers que a Sable, ce qui fut des le iiij. jour Doctobre dessus dit; en leur advertissant et signifiant leur dicte venue, et la cause dicelle, prestz de y entendre et proceder ad ce quil ne feust dit que de la partie du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne des diz commis, il feust trouve delay ou dissimulacion, sans ce que depuis ilz eussent veu ou apperceu que de la partie du dit oncle eust este a ceste cause estably aucuns commissaires jusques a present quilz ont eu congnoissance iceulx Cousinot et Havart avoir povoir dicellui oncle de besoigner en la dicte matiere, qui leur avoient monstre leurs dictes commissions sans faire apparoir des lettres de congie, dalliance, et trieve, dont dessus est faicte mencion; et ce non obstant iceulx commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, distrent par la bouche du dit Molyneux quilz estoient de besoigner et entendre a la dicte provision et recompense, ainsi quilz avoient le povoir, et que mande leur estoit

---

ful prince the king of Sicily, and monseigneur Charles of Anjou, as well to Angers as to Sable, which was done on the iiij. day of October aforesaid; advertising them and letting them know of their said arrival and of its cause, and that they were ready to attend to it and proceed with it, so that it should not be said that there was found any delay or dissimulation on the part of the king, our said lord, nor of his commissioners, excepting that since they had found, seen, or perceived that upon the part of the said uncle certain commissioners had been appointed for this cause until the present time, when they became aware that Cousinot and Havart had power from the said uncle to attend to the said matter, who had shown them their said commissions without producing the letters of licence, alliance, and truce, of which mention has been already made; and this notwithstanding the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, said by the mouth of the said Molyneux that they were to give heed and apply themselves to the said provision and compensation, as they had power to do, and as they were

par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, prierent et requistrent instamment les diz Cousinot et Havart que ad ce ilz voulsissent proceder et besoigner amyablement et concordablement les ungs avecques les autres, ad ce que la voulente et appoynctement des diz deux princes souverains se deust acomplir, et que en ce ilz sestoient mis et mettoient en loyal devoir, dont et de loffre quilz faisoient ilz requesrent instrument et tesmoignaige des diz prelat et autres presens.

La response faicte par les commissaires du dit oncle sur les recitations et responses faictes aux commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur.

A QUOY, de la partie des diz commissaires de loncle du roy, nostre dit seigneur, par la bouche du dit maistre Guillaume Cousinot, fut dit et respondu apres les recitations par luy faictes en substance des choses

---

commanded by the king, our said lord, they urgently prayed and required the said Cousinot and Havart to have the goodness to proceed herewith, and take it in hand in a friendly and conciliating spirit the one with the other, so that the pleasure and intention of the two sovereign princes should be accomplished, and that to do this they were and are prepared to do their honest duty, of which, and of the offer which they made, they requested an instrument and the attestation of the said prelate and the other persons present.

The answer made by the commissioners of the said uncle upon the statements and answers made to the commissioners of the king, our said lord.

To which, upon the part of the said commissioners of the uncle of the king, our said lord, it was said and answered by the mouth of the said master Guillaume Cousinot, after a recital by him made in substance of the matters already

par le dit Molyneux cy devant proposees, que deux ans ou environ le roy, nostre dit seigneur, avoit envoie a son dit oncle de France ses lettres missives, par lesqueles il avoit fait promesse, et en parolle de roy, de lui baillier et faire plaine delivrance des chastel, ville, et cite du Mans et de toutes les autres places, villes, et forteresses, et de toute ce quil tenoit au conte du Maine, toutes excusations et empeschemens cessans ; qui ne furent aucunement executees. Et puet estre que par icelles lettres estoit fait mencion que le dit oncle devoit faire avoir au roy lettres de congie pour les diz roy de Secille et Charles Danjou de faire alliance et trieves avec le roy, nostre dit seigneur ; mais depuis le roy, nostre dit seigneur, avoit fait appoinctement avecques eulx comme ambaxadeurs du dit oncle, et baillie autres lettres, par lesqueles il promettoit comme dessus faire baillier et mettre es mains de son oncle les diz chasteaux, villes, et forteresses du dit conte, toutes excusacions et empeschemens quelconques cessans ;

---

mentioned by the said Molyneux, that two years ago, or thereabouts, the king, our said lord, had sent to his said uncle of France his letters missive, by which he had promised that, by his kingly word, he would give and make to him full deliverance of the castle, town, and city of Le Mans, and of all the other places, towns, and fortresses, and of all that he holds in the comté of Maine, all excuses and hindrances set aside ; which was not executed. And it might be so that by these letters mention was made that the said uncle ought to cause the king to have letters of licence for the said king of Sicily and Charles of Anjou to make alliance and truce with the king, our said lord ; but since then the king, our said lord, had made an arrangement with them as the ambassadors of the said uncle, and given other letters, by which he promised, as above, to cause to be given and placed in the hands of his uncle the said castles, towns, and fortresses of the said comté, all excuses and hindrances whatsoever notwithstanding ; in which last

es queles derrenieres lettres nestoit faitte aucune mencion des dictes lettres de congie pour les dictes trieves et alliances, parquoy nen devoit plus estre question.[1]

Et combien que par icelles lettres feust fait mencion de faire provision raisonnable, toutesvoyes ny avoit point de jour ny heure limitee dedens lesqueles elle se deust faire, et que aussi bien se povoit elle faire apres la reddicion et bail de la dicte ville comme devant,[2] et feust trois moys, demy an, ung an, dix ans, ou plus; mais par les dictes lettres estoit jour exprime dedens lequel le roy, nostre dit seigneur, avoit promis faire mettre es mains de son dit oncle les chastel, ville, et cite du Mans, et les autres choses dessus dictes, cest assavoir, dedens le premier jour de Novembre, lequel est aujourduy; disant que se la dicte provision ou recompense (laquele il nesquipolloit pas lun a lautre) estoit preablement faicte, ou quelle se feist

---

letters no mention was made of the said letters of licence for the said truces and alliances, therefore upon this point there ought not to be any further question.

And although by the said letters mention was made of a reasonable provision to be made, yet no day nor hour was therein specified within which it ought to be made, and it might as well be made after the surrender and delivery of the said town as before, whether three months, half a year, a year, ten years, or more; but by the said letters a day was mentioned within which the king, our said lord, had promised to place within the hands of his said uncle the castle, town, and city of Le Mans, and the other things abovesaid, that is to say, by the first day of November, which is to-day; saying that if the said provision or compensation (which he does not regard as equivalent the one to the other) were made beforehand, or that it were made at the same time as

---

[1] The following note occurs in the margin of the MS.:—"Nota de "concessione, et sine assensu alio-"rum dominorum."

[2] "Nota cautelam conciliariorum "regis dicentis Franciæ." MS. in the margin.

quant et quant la dicte delivrance, ce seroit une maniere de vendicion, ce qe le roy, nostre dit seigneur, nentendoit oncques, ainsi quilz disoient. Disoit en oultre, que au dit oncle ne devoit estre impute aucune negligence de non avoir envoye plustost commissaires pour besoigner a la dicte provision, pour ce quil avoit convenu entendre a besoigner et conclurre avecques les ambaxadeurs envoyes par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, devers son dit oncle, qui navoient peu avoir expedicion jusques a xiij. ou a xiiij. jours, et incontinent leur partement le dit oncle leur avoit ordonne et commis venir par deça pour requerer, prendre, et recevoir la possession des dictes ville, cite, et autres lieux du dit conte, et besoigner a la dite provision, ou ilz estoient prestz dentendre et prendre jour et lieu que, comme ilz disoient, ne devoit empeschier la dicte delivrance.

---

the said deliverance, it would be a kind of sale, which the king, our said lord, never intended, as they said. He said further that it ought not to be imputed to the said uncle as any neglect that he had not sooner sent commissioners to attend to the said provision, because he had agreed to deliberate and conclude with the said ambassadors sent by the king, our said lord, to his said uncle, who could not have their despatch until after xiij. or xiiij. days, and immediately upon their departure the said uncle had appointed and commissioned them to cross over to demand, take, and receive possession of the said town, city, and other places of the said comté, and to give heed to the said provision, which they were ready to enter upon, and to settle a day and place, which, as they said, need not hinder the said deliverance.

La seconde sommacion faicte par les commissaires du dit oncle.

Et par ce requeroient et neantmoins sommoient iceulx Cousinot et Havart, ou nom, quilz procedoient, les diz commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, de baillier et mettre en leurs mains ou nom du dit oncle, les chastel, ville, et cite dessus dictes, et generalement toutes et chascunes les autres villes et forteresses estans ou dit conte du Maine en lobeissance du roy, nostre dit seigneur.

La response faicte par les commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, sur la sommacion dessus dicte.

Et lors de la partie desdiz Molyneux, Mundeford, et Direhille, commissaires dessusdiz pour le roy, nostre dit seigneur, fut dit en replicquant par la bouche du dit Molyneux portant les parolles, suppliant estre ex-

---

The second summons made by the commissioners of the said uncle.

And thereupon the said Cousinot and Havart required and also summoned by name the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, to proceed to deliver and put into their hands, in the name of the said uncle, the castle, town, and city abovesaid, and generally all and each of the said towns and fortresses which are in the said comté of Maine, being in obedience to the king, our said lord.

The answer made by the commissioners of the king, our said lord, to the citation abovesaid.

And then upon the part of the said Molyneux, Mundeford, and Direhille, the commissioners abovesaid for the king, our said lord, it was said in reply by the mouth of the said Molyneux, who was the speaker, and begged to be excused

cuse sil ne povoit dire et proferer en parolle Francoyse comme faire pourroit selon la langue maternelle, et non entendant dire chose qui deust porter charge a nulluy, sinon en tant quil touche en sa matiere, et soubz la correction que dessus, les derrenieres promesses faictes par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, touchant la dicte delivrance ratiffioient le premieres lettres de promesse a la dicte cause, se consonnoient et estoient narratives dicelles; meismement les condicions des premieres comprises es derrenieres, qui devoient estre entretenues et accomplies ainsi que la dicte promesse. Et aussi en la dicte promesse et pas une meisme lettre de roy, nostre dit seigneur, vouloit, et veult expressement, que ses hommes et subgiez, qui par le moyen de la dicte delivrance delaisseront aucune chose, eussent provision raisonnable, comme devant est dit, est entendu deue recompense. Laquele provision et recompense estoit bien requise et non sans cause mise et ordonnee par le roy, nostre dit seigneur, pour le droit de ses

---

if he could not say and state in the French language as well as he could in his mother tongue, and not meaning to say anything which should reflect on any one beyond what he himself states in this matter, and under the correction abovesaid, the last promises made by the king, our said lord, touching the said deliverance, ratified the former letters of promise in the said matter, if they agreed with them and set them out; especially the conditions comprised in the latter ones, which ought to be observed and fulfilled as much as the said promise. And also in the said promise and by a like letter the king, our said lord, wished, and wishes expressly, that his lieges and subjects, who by means of the said deliverance should leave anything behind them, should have reasonable provision, as before is said, by which is understood due compensation, which provision and compensation was very requisite, and not without reason introduced and appointed by the king, our said lord, for justice to his subjects, which concerned as

subgiez, ce qui touchoit tant gens deglise, nobles, que autres subgiez du dit conte, especialement ceulx a qui feu prince de clere memoire, le roy Henry derrenier trespasse, (que Dieu absoille,) le roy nostre seigneur qui est a present, et autres seigneurs et gouverneurs du royaume avoient fait dons, tant de terres, offices, prebendes, benefices, et aussi pour le fait des compositions des villes, places, et forteresses, a cause desqueles choses le roy, nostre dit seigneur, entent soy acquittier bien et loyaument envers ses bons subgietz jouxte les lettres que sur ce il leur a octroyees, et en pluseurs autres manieres quilz desclaireront quand les diz commissaires vouldront ad ce besoigner, et que a faire delivrance des dites ville, cite, chasteaulx, et lieux dessusdiz sans besoigner et conclurre preallablement a la dicte provision et recompense, le contenu es dictes lettres et la voulente du roy, nostre seigneur, ne seroient pas accompliees ; car quant la dicte delivrance seroit faicte

---

well ecclesiastics and nobles, as others the subjects of the said comté, especially those persons to whom the late prince of illustrious memory, the king Henry last deceased, (whom God pardon!) the king, our said lord, who is at present, and other lords and governors of the realm, have made gifts, as well of lands, offices, prebends, and benefices, and also upon the business of the compositions of the towns, places, and fortresses, in consequence of which things the king, our said lord, intends to acquit himself well and honestly towards his said good subjects, according to the letters which therein he has granted them, and in many other ways which they will declare when the said commissioners will be pleased to attend thereto; and that in order to make delivery of the said town, city, castles, and places above mentioned, without attending and concluding previously to the said provision and compensation, the contents of the said letters and the pleasure of the king, our said lord, would not be accomplished; for when the said deliverance should be made as the said Cousinot

ainsi que les diz Cousinot et Havart requierent, les hommes, subgietz, et liges du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et qui aucune chose ont a delaissier a cause de la dicte delivrance, demourroient despourveuz et sans seurte, provision, et recompense de ce quilz delaisseroient, qui nest a entendre, ainsi les dictes lettres demourroient sans perfection, ce que nest pas la voulente du roy, nostre seigneur, ne de son conseil.

Et quil soit vray pendant le temps que les diz Cousinot et Havart ont este derrenierement en Angleterre devers le roy, nostre dit seigneur, en parlant de la dicte provision, iceulx Cousinot et Havart et autres estans avec eulx pour ambaxade, voulurent besoigner en la dicte matiere et y avoir conclusion, et furent a la dicte cause faictes certaines offres, a quoy le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et son conseil adviserent non estre chose convenable ne au prouffit du dit pais, ne de ce qui estoit licite en la dicte matiere, ainsi que pourroient avoir ses officiers du dit pais. Et, a ceste

---

and Havart require, the men, subjects, and lieges of the king, our said lord, and who have anything to leave behind them in consequence of the said deliverance, would remain unprovided and without security, provision, and compensation for what they should leave behind them, which is not to be understood, for thus the said letters would remain without completion, which is not the pleasure of the king, our lord, nor of his council.

And true it is that during the time that the said Cousinot and Havart were last in England with the king, our said lord, in speaking of the said provision, the said Cousinot and Havart, and the others who were with them in the embassy, wished to proceed with the matter aforesaid, and to have a conclusion therein, and upon this account certain offers were made therein, wherefore the king, our said lord, and his council decided that it was not a fitting thing, nor to the profit of the said country, nor to the person commissioned in the said matter, as they would have their officers in the said country. And to this end the king, our

fin avoit le roy, nostre dit seigneur, mande a monsieur le chancellier de establir ad ce, ou nom de lui, gens notables de son royaume Dangleterre, qui auroient ou porroient avoir cognoissance des dictes choses, ausquelz feist donner povoir de y besoigner et de y conclurre ainsi que fait a este, comme dessus est dit.

Pourquoy, en voulant acomplir la voulente du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ils estoient prestz de besoigner et proceder selon leur dicte commission au fait de la dicte provision et recompense ; en requerant derechief aus diz Cousinot et Havart, commissaires dessus nommez pour la partie du dit oncle, et les sommant o instance, quilz voulsissent besoigner et entendre au fait de la dicte provision et recompense selon le treshault vouloir du roy, nostre dit seigneur ; et ce fait, ilz donneroient a leur requeste et demande tele response au surplus quilz nauroient cause deulx douloir par raison, ne que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne se feust mis deuement en son devoir. Et se autrement les diz

---

said lord, sent to my lord the chancellor to appoint herein, or in his name, influential persons of his realm of England who should or might have knowledge of the said things, to whom he should give power to attend thereto and conclude therein, as has been done, as above is said.

Wherefore, in wishing herein to accomplish the pleasure of the king, our said lord, they were ready to attend and proceed according to their said commission in the business of the said provision and compensation ; requiring moreover the said Cousinot and Havart, the commissioners above-named upon the part of the said uncle, and urgently citing them hereto, that they would be pleased to give heed and attend to the business of the said provision and compensation, according to the most high pleasure of the king, our said lord ; and this being done they would give to their request and demand such an answer in addition as they should have no reasonable cause to regret, nor that the king, our said lord, had failed in the discharge of his full duty.

Cousinot et Havart vouloient interpreter la treshaulte et tresnoble voulente du roy, nostre dit seigneur, au regard que la dicte provision se doye faire apres la dicte delivrance, iceulx Molyneux et autres commissaires du roy, nostre seigneur, disrent par la bouche du dit Molyneux, que ce ne chiet pas a leur interpretation, mais convendroit quilz envoyassent devers le roy, nostre dit seigneur, pour savoir et entendre sur ce sa treshaulte et tresnoble voulente et ordonnance, ce quilz estoient prestz de faire; et de tout ce requistrent instrument et certiffication leur estre donnee.

La response donne par les commissaires du dit oncle sur la response et replicque des commissaires du roy, nostre seigneur, contenans tierce sommacion.

Sur quoy par les diz Cousinot et Havart ou nom que dessus profferant la parolle, du dit Cousinot fut respondu en dupplicquant que sans faire aucun recit

---

And if the said Cousinot and Havart would otherwise interpret the most high and most noble pleasure of the king, our said lord, in regard that the said provision ought to be made after the said deliverance, the said Molyneux and the other commissioners of the king, our said lord, would say by the mouth of the said Molyneux that this did not fall in with their interpretation, but that it would be fitting that they should send to the king, our said lord, to know and understand herein his most high and most noble will and appointment, which they were ready to do; and of the whole of this they required an instrument and certificate to be given to them.

The answer given by the commissioners of the said uncle upon the answer and reply of the commissioners of the king, our lord, containing the third summons.

Whereupon the said Cousinot and Havart offering to speak in the name of the persons abovesaid, it was answered by the said Cousinot by way of rejoinder, without making a

de la response faite par le dit Molyneux et des choses par luy alleguees, que combien quil se feust excuse par non rethoricquement parler selon langue Francoyse, obstant sa langue maternelle, toutesfoiz avoit en luy sens et prudence, et le sauroit aussi bien rapporter en Francoys ou en Latin comme lui meismes pourroit faire. Et que pour aucunement donner solucion a la response par luy faicte au regard que les lettres du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne sa voulente ne seroient pas acomplies se ainsi nestoit que la conclusion et chascune article feust enterignee, lun quant et lautre, &c., il estoit ainsi que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, avoit, comme dessus est dit, donne son octroy, voulant icellui estre acomply, et que selon la lettre il convenoit soy rigler de point en point, la quele contient que le roy, nostre dit seigneur, veult de sa majeste, et en parolle de roy, que la dicte delivrance soit faicte des dictes cite, villes, chasteaulx, et forteresses, et tout ce quil tient, posside, et est en son obeis-

---

repetition of the answer made by the said Molyneux, and to the things by him alleged, that although he was excused from not speaking rhetorically in the French language, in consequence of it not being his mother tongue, nevertheless he had a knowledge and acquaintance with it, and could express himself as well in French as in Latin, as they themselves could do. And that he might give some kind of solution to the answer by him made in respect that neither the letters of the king, our said lord, nor his pleasure would be fulfilled if it were not so that the conclusion and each article were admitted, the one as well as the other, &c., so it was that the king, our said lord, had (as is before stated) given his grant, wishing that the same should be accomplished, and that according to the letter he would proceed from point to point, in which it was contained that the king, our said lord, wished, upon his majesty and his kingly word, that the said deliverance should be made of the said city, towns, castles, and fortresses, and all that he holds and possesses, and that is in obedience to him in the comté of

sance ou conte du Maine dedens le jourduy, toutes excusacions et empeschemens cessans, et que quant mestier seroit quil convendroit fournir des lettres de congie pour les dictes alliances et trieves, ilz estoient prestz den faire apparoir en temps et lieu, et les avoient a Sable, lesqueles avecques loriginal du dit appoinctement ils avoient laissiez et navoient ose les mettre en chemin pour doubte de destourbier ou empeschement; et offroit, quant il plairoit aus diz Molyneux et autres commissaires, envoier aucuns leurs depputez pour veoir et visiter les originaulx dicelles lettres; ilz estoient prestz de les faire conduire et ramener seurement pour leur party, et leur faire prompte foy des diz originaulx, et de leur faire bonne chiere a leurs fraiz et despens.

Avecques ce que au regard quil estoit requis besoigner a la dicte provision, &c., sinon que preallablement la dicte delivrance eust este faicte, il ne povoit ainsi estre entendu. Et que pour dire que les subgietz du dit conte qui delerront aucnue chose et demouroient sans suerte,

---

Maine by the present day, all excuses and hindrances set aside, and that when it should be necessary to furnish letters of permission for the said alliances and truces they were ready to produce them at the fitting time and place, and that they had them at Sable, where they had left them, together with the original of the said arrangement, not venturing to bring them by the road, fearing some disturbance or hindrance; and he offered that, when it should please the said Molyneux and the other commissioners to send some of their deputies to see and examine the originals of the said letters, they were ready to conduct them there and back again in safety for their part, and to trust them fully with the originals, and to make them good cheer at their cost and expense.

Besides this, as regards the request that they would give attention to the said provision, &c., unless the said deliverance were made beforehand, this could not be so understood. And to say that the subjects of the said comté, who should leave anything behind them, should re-

&c., il estoit ainsi que la matiere touchoit trop plus grant chose que le dit conte du Maine, et que les causes de la dicte delivrance povoient tourner au bien de paix universel, en quoy bonne foy estoit entendue, sans aucune autre interpretation, tant au commencement que en la fin et en chascun point, et ou ne devoit estre demande aucune seurte, ne il nestoit a aucun alleguer au contraire que tout prince souverain puisse ou doye en traictie de paix donner les biens et heritaiges de ses subgietz oultre leur gre et voulente,[1] et ainsi le vouloient tous drois canons et civilz ; et que qui va ou fait contre la voulente de son prince, il encourt paine capital, meismement en tel cas.

Avecques ce ou il plaisoit au dit Molyneux dire quilz avoient deu faire certaines offres en Angleterre pour le fait de la dicte recompense, ilz se rapportoient de ce a messeigneurs de Bukkyngham, de Suffoc, messieurs

---

main without security, &c., so it was that the matter affected a much greater matter than the said comté of Maine, and that the causes of the said deliverance might turn to the advantage of the universal peace, in which matter good faith was intended, without any other meaning, as well at the beginning as at the end and in each point, wherein no security ought to be demanded, nor could any one allege to the contrary that every sovereign prince could or ought, in a treaty of peace, to give the goods and heritages of their subjects without their consent and will, and such is the decision of all laws, canon and civil ; and that whoso opposes or withstands the will of his prince, he incurs a capital punishment, especially in such a case.

Besides this, where it pleased the said Molyneux that they ought to have made certain offers in England in the matter of the said compensation, they refer themselves herein to my lords of Buckingham and Suffolk, my lords the Privy

---

[1] "Nota, de veoir les decretales "pour savoir se le roy puet donner "les biens de ses subgietz sans le "consentement et advis des trois "estaz de son royaume."—Marginal note in the MS.

le prive seel, le sire de Scrope, de Dudelay, et maistre Thomas Kent, secretaire, qui avoient este presens a leur ambaxade, et que monseigneur le marquis de Dorset avoit eu recompense par lordonnance du roy, nostre dit seigneur; et si avoit entendu que pour besoigner au sourplus monseigneur de Scales devoit venir en ces parties. Lesqueles choses ne devoient destourber que la dicte delivrance ne leur feust faicte des dictes ville, cite, chasteaulx, et forteresses dessusdictes; requerans et sommans derechief des dis Molyneux et autres commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, a ceste fin, ainsi que autresfoiz avoient fait.

Lautre response derreinerement faicte par les commissaires du roy, nostre seigneur, aux commissaires dessusdiz sur les responses devant dictes, et conclusion.

Apres laquele response ou propos fait en fourme de dupplicque par le dit Cousinot ou nom que dessus,

---

Seal, Scrope, and Dudley, master Thomas Kent, the secretary, who were present at their embassy, and that my lord the marquis of Dorset had received compensation by the command of the king, our said lord; and he had understood that, in order to give additional attention, my lord Scales was to come to these parts. These things ought not to prevent the said deliverance of the said town, city, castles, and fortresses aforesaid from being made to them; requiring and moreover citing the said Molyneux and the other commissioners of the king, our said lord, to this purpose, as had already been done.

The other answer last made by the commissioners of the king, our lord, to the commissioners abovesaid upon the answers abovesaid, and the conclusion.

After this answer or speech made in form of rejoinder by the said Cousinot in the name of the persons mentioned

le dit Molineux, portant la parolle pour luy et les diz autres commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, dist et profera, presens les dessus diz, quils se donnoient merveille comme iceulx Cousinot et Havart par vertu de leur dicte commission, et sans avoir autres lettres, leur faisoient teles requestes et sommacions, et que les lettres dont ilz avoient fait presentacion feust le dit instrument ou autres ne se adrecoient, en mandant a eulx, ou a autre personne, en quelque maniere de lobeissance du roy, nostre souverain seigneur; ne par vertu dicelles ils navoient aucune cause de faire les dictes requestes et sommacions a la dicte occasion a eulx ni a aucun deulx, en consideracion ad ce qui faisoit a considerer, et aussi quil ne leur estoit apparu de puissance pourquoy ainsi le deussent faire. Mais quant ilz vouldroient faire apparoir de lettres suffisans du roy, nostre dit seigneur, contenans descharge pour ceulx qui avoient la garde des places, ilz estoient prestz de obeir ad ce comme ses vrays et loyaux sub-

---

above, the said Molyneux, speaking for himself and the other commissioners of the king, our said lord, said and answered, in the presence of the persons named above, that they were surprised how the said Cousinot and Havart, by virtue of their said commission, and without having other letters, made such requests and citations to them, and that the letters of which they had made presentation was the said instrument, and that no others were addressed to them, commanding them or any other person in any manner under obedience of the king, our sovereign lord; nor by virtue of them had they any cause to make the said requests and citations upon the said occasion to them, nor any of them, in consideration of what was to be considered, and also that they did not see by what power and why they ought so to do. But when they would produce sufficient letters of the king, our said lord, containing a discharge to those persons who had the keeping of the places, they were ready to obey the same, as his true and faithful subjects. Also they were

gietz; ainsi estoient prestz et deliberez de besoigner avecques eulx amiablement et plainement touchant le fait de la dicte provision et dependences dicelle, et au sourplus besoigner selon le treshault voloir du roy, nostre dit seigneur, offrans ainsi le faire, disant que lun des poinctz des dictes lettres ne se povoit accomplir lun sans lautre, en sommant et requerant dabondant les diz Cousinot et Havart, comme autresfoiz ilz avoient fait, besoigner et entendre a la dite provision, et de ce requistrent instrument et tesmoignaige aus diz presens, ad ce quil ne feust dit que de la partie du roy, nostre dit seigneur, y eust aucun delay.

Fastolf demande sa recompense aussi bien comme a eu monseigneur de Dorset, selon son afferant.

Et ce fait, se presenterent les bastard de Salisbury, Jehan Abernay, procureur de messire Jehan Fastolf, chevallier, Edward Bromfild, James of Orelle, Georges Everyngham, Edward Etone, Geoffrey Fluthe, Johne

---

ready to deliberate how to proceed with them kindly and openly touching the matter of the said provision, and upon matters thereupon depending, and moreover to act according to the most high pleasure of the king, our said lord, offering so to do; saying that one of the points of the said letters could not be completed without the other; moreover citing and requiring the said Cousinot and Havart, as before they had done, to attend and give heed to the said arrangement; and hereof they requested an instrument and attestation to the said present letters, that it might not be said that upon the part of the king, our said lord, there had been any delay.

Fastolf demands compensation in the same proportion to what had been awarded to my lord of Dorset.

And when this was done, the bastard of Salisbury, Jehan Abernay, proctor of sir John Fastolf, knight, Edward Bromfild, James of Orell, George Everyngham, Edward Etone,

Gothe, Watkyne Nougle, Robert Halles, et pluseurs autres nobles, tant en leurs noms comme dautres dont ilz sont procureurs, illecques presens et absens, lesquelz prierent et requistrent par la bouche du dit James of Orelle aus diz commissaires illecques assemblez, tant dune partie que dautre, que preallablement et avant la dicte delivrance des dictes villes, cite, chasteaulx, forteresses, et autres choses dessusdictes dicellui conte, ilz voulsissent entendre et besoigner au fait de dictes recompenses, et leur donner provision raisonnable selon le treshault et tresnoble vouloir du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et le contenu en ses dictes lettres de promesses, et que en deffault de ce se pourroient ensuir pluseurs inconveniens et maulx, (que Dieu ne vueille !) qui a paine pourroient estre estains, appaisiez, ou repparez.

Lesqueles parolles ainsi dictes, le dit Molineux derechief pria, et neantmoins somma et requist o grant instance, les diz Cousinot et Havart de besoigner en

---

Geoffroy Fluthe, Johne Gothe, Watkyne Nougle, Robert Halles, and many other nobles, presented themselves, as well in their own names as in the names of the other persons for whom they were agents, being there present and absent, who prayed and requested, by the mouth of the same James of Orelle, the said commissioners there assembled, as well upon the one part as the other, that previously to and before the deliverance of the said towns, city, castles, fortresses, and other things abovesaid of the said comté, they would be pleased to give heed and attention to the said compensations, and to give them a reasonable provision according to the most high and most noble pleasure of the king, our said lord, and the contents of his said letters of promise ; and that in default thereof many misfortunes and ills might follow, (which God forbid !) which with difficulty might be removed, appeased, or repaired.

Having said these words the said Molineux again asked, and further summoned and required with great urgency, the said Cousinot and Havart to give attention to the said business

la dicte matiere de provision, ainsi que autresfoiz avoit fait, prest de ainsi le faire de sa part, et des autres commissares dessusdiz pour le roy, nostre dit seigneur; signifiant que les dictes villes et pays estoient en lobeissance du roy, nostre dit seigneur, pour en faire a sa tresnoble voulente ou il estoient prestz de obeir; et en requist a tous les presens et illecques assistens a haulte voix instrument pour leur descharge. Et de la partie des diz Cousinot et Havart fut dit que quant au regard que les dictes lettres du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne se adrecoyent a aucuns de cest party, a eulx nestoit de interpreter mandemens, executoires, ne descharge daucuns de cest party, mais au roy, nostre dit seigneur, de faire entretenir sa dicte promesse; requerant dabondant lenterignement des dictes lettres, disant que on se devoit arrester au contenu dicelles et aller de point en point sans autre interpretacion. Et parce quil ny avoit aucun juge, on pourroit estre trop longue-

---

of the provision, as before they had done, being ready to do the like upon their part, and upon that of the other commissioners for the king, our said lord; signifying that the said towns and country were in obedience to the king, our said lord, so to do at his most noble pleasure, which they were ready to obey; and thereof he with a loud voice required an instrument for their discharge from all those who were present and who were there assisting. And upon the part of the said Cousinot and Havart it was said that, as regards the said letters of the king, our said lord, they not being addressed to any on that side, it was not for them to interpret mandates, writs of execution nor discharges of any of that party; but it belonged to the king, our said lord, to cause his said promise to be performed; in addition thereto requiring the performance of the said letters, saying that it was fitting to take one's stand upon the contents of the same, and to go from point to point without any other interpretation. And because there was no judge there, they were like to spend too much

ment en teles altercacions, meismement que par les lettres de la dicte promesse estoit prefix et assigne terme qui finist aujourduy, lequel eulx ne les diz commissaires du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne pourroient aloigner;[1] protestans, comme autresfois avoient fait, saucuns inconveniens sen ensuivoient a cause de la dicte delivrance, en avoir recours envers le roy, nostre dit seigneur.

En conclusion desqueles choses le dit Molyneux, ou nom que dessus, respondit que lui et ses consors estoient tous prestz de besongner en ce qui leur estoit commande selon le treshault et tresnoble vouloir du roy, nostre dit seigneur, quant il leur en apperroit; en requerant instrument ainsi que dessus. Et atant se departent.

---

time in these disputes, especially since by the letters of the said promise a term was prefixed and appointed, which ended this day, which neither they nor the said commissioners of the king, our said lord, could extend; protesting, as they had already done, that if any mischief followed in consequence of the said deliverance, thereupon to have recourse to the king, our said lord.

In conclusion of these things the said Molyneux, in the name of the persons abovesaid, answered that he and his associates were all ready to attend to what they were commanded, according to the most high and very noble pleasure of the king, our said lord, when it should be made known to them, asking thereof an instrument as abovesaid, and then they departed.

De quibus præmissis omnibus et singulis supradictis, dicti Nicholaus Molyneux, Osbernus Mundeford, et Thomas Direhille, commissarii dicti domini nostri regis, petierunt per notarios publicos infrascriptos sibi fieri et confici publicum instrumentum unum vel plura.

---

[1] *Aloigner*] Ne aloigner, MS.

In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem et testimonium præmissorum præsentes literæ, seu præsens publicum instrumentum, sigillum reverendi in Christo patris domini Johannis, Cenomaniæ episcopi, nec non venerabilium virorum capituli ecclesiæ Cenomaniæ, ac contractum curiæ secularis Cenomaniæ, una cum signo et subscriptione notariorum infrascriptorum, ad eorumdem instantiam et requestam, fuerunt munitæ et sigillatæ.

Acta fuerunt hæc in dicto capitulo cathedrali Cenomaniæ sub anno, die, mense, indictione, et pontificatu prædictis, præsentibus ad hæc venerendo in Christo patre et domino, domino Johanne Cenomaniæ episcopo prædicto, magistris Johanne de Brolio, cantore in ecclesia Cenomaniæ, Johanne Quentin, doctore legum, Gueseto de Trehenna, archidiacono in dicta ecclesia, Petro Potet, Petro Bovin, Johanne Iminge, Oliverio Bresbic, Johanne le Duc, Guillelmo de Lorriere, presbyteris, canonicis dictæ ecclesiæ; magistro Johanne de Vali, presbytero, canonico ecclesiæ Sancti Petri de curia Cenomaniæ; domino Johanne de Montagu, milite; magistro Petro Bovin, licentiato in legibus, locumtenente baillivi Cenomaniæ; magistro Andrea Peguineau, Johanne de Beauvoir, Stephano de Vallibus, Symone Mace, Johanne Abernay, Johanne Clisby, Edwardo Bromfelde, Johanne Gallans, Jacobo of Orell, Johanne Morgan, Rogerio Meaulx, Johanne Longue, Gaufrido Fluthe, Hugone Baillye, Christophero Hanssone, Johanne Haydoc, Johanne Brailles, Guillelmo Tailleur, Henrico Piqueny, Nicholao Uythlay, Johanne de Tilly, Johanne Selby, Edmundo Broun, Guillelmo Stokalle, Johanne Warrebretone, armigeris; Petro de Ronnes, Johanne le Bourdays, Johanne de Saint Denis; Johanne Thomas, Johanne Fourmere, Colmon du Temple, Johanne le Conte, Thoma Richart, Johanne Francbouchier, Guillelmo le Cirier, Johanne Bovin, Johanne Broussart, domino Ricardo Stokalle, et pluribus aliis testibus ad præmissa vocatis et rogatis.

Et ego Johannes Leseure, Cenomaniæ diœcesis oriundus, publicus auctoritate imperiali curiæque cathedralis Cenomaniæ notarius, præmissis omnibus et singulis quæ dicta die Mercurii, festo Omnium Sanctorum, declarata, prolocuta, responsa, et requisita fuerunt, cum personis et testibus supra nominatis interfui, eaque sic fieri vidi et audivi. Ideo præsens publicum instrumentum per alium scriptum, me alibi occupato, signo et subscriptione meis solitis, cum appensione signorum dicti reverendi patris ac dominorum de capitulo ecclesiæ Cenomaniæ et contractus curiæ secularis Cenomaniæ, signavi, in testimonium præmissorum requisitus et rogatus.

Ainsi signe, Bovin, Mace, de Vaulx, de Beauvoir, Decostes.

1447.

MANDATE from HENRY THE SIXTH to the Marquis of Dorset for the delivery of the Comté of Maine.

1447. Oct. 23.

Henry's intention to deliver the comté of Maine

HENRY, etc., a nostre treschier et tresame cousin Edmund marquis et conte de Dorset, salut et dillection. Vous savez comme nagaires, pour contemplacion de treshault et puissant prince, nostre treschier oncle de France, nous avons accorde, et (pour certaines autres consideracions ad ce nous mouvans) promis en bonne foy et en parolle de roy baillier et delivrer realment

---

[TRANSLATION.]

HENRY, &c., to our very dear and my well-beloved cousin, Edmund marquis and earl of Dorset, greeting and love.

You know that, some time since, out of regard to the most high and powerful prince, our very dear uncle of France, we have granted and (for certain other considerations moving us thereto) promised in good faith and upon our kingly word to give and deliver really and actually

et de fait a nostre dit oncle les cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, ensemble les autres places, villes, chasteaulx, et forteresses, et generalement tout ce que nous avons, possidons, et est en noz mains et obeissance ou conte du Maine, oudedens le premier jour du moys de Novembre prouchainement venant, sicomme ces choses et autres sont declairees plus a plain en noz lettres patentes sur ce faictes et donnees le xxviij. jour du dit mois de Juillet; lesqueles, vous et pluseurs de nostre sang et de nostre conseil presens, furent a celle fin lors bailliees et delivrees au conte de Dunoys et autres ambaxadeurs de nostre dit oncle en icellui temps estans devers nous.

Mais combien que par autres lettres patentes ayons ordonnez et commis noz bien amez Mathieu Gothe et Foukes Etone, escuiers, pour prendre et recevoir de par nous et comme en nostre main de vous et de voz lieuxtenans, commis, et depputez, et autres quil appartendra, les villes, lieux, et places devant dictes, quant iceulx escuiers y sont allez, requerans de par nous a

is interrupted by Frogenhalle and Mundeford.

---

to our said uncle the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, together with the other places, towns, castles, and fortresses, and in general terms all that we have, possess, and that is in our hands and subjection in the comté of Maine, by the first day of the month of November next coming, as these things and others are declared more fully in our letters patent thereupon made, and dated xxviij. day of the said month of July; which, you and many others of our blood and of our council being present, were for that purpose then given and delivered to the count of Dunoys and other ambassadors of our said uncle at that time being with us.

But since by other letters patent we have appointed and commissioned our well beloved Matthew Gothe and Foukes Etone, esquires, to take and receive on our part, and as it were into our hands, from you and your lieutenants, commissioners, and deputies, and from the other persons to whom it shall appertain, the towns, places, and strongholds before said, when these esquires shall have gone thither, requiring

voz gens de leur en faire delivrance, Richard Frogenhalle, chevalier, Osberne Mundeford, escuier, et autres, ayans de par vous la garde des dictes places, ont reffuse dacomplir le contenu en noz lettres et mandement devant diz, disans que pour leur acquit estoit besoing quilz eussent sur ce voz lettres de descharge, signees de vostre main et seellees de seel de voz armes; pourquoy noz promesses devant dictes nont encoires este acomplies, et est a doubter que ou dedens le dit premier jour de Novembre bonnement ne le porroit estre; qui pour diverses grans causes touchans nostre honneur et autrement, est bien a nostre amere desplaisance.

Pourquoy nous, voulans tout ce que fait et promis avons en ceste partie estre execute et sortir son plain effect, toutes excusations et dissimulacions arriere mises, par grant et meure deliberacion de pluseurs de nostre sang et des gens de nostre conseil, vous mandons, commandons, et le plus estroictement que povons vous enjoignons par ces presentes, sur tant que doubtez nous

---

your people, as from us, to make delivery of the same, Richard Frogenhalle, knight, Osberne Mundeford, esquire, and others, having from you the custody of the said places, have refused to fulfil the contents of the said letters and order aforesaid, saying that for their acquittal it was necessary that they should thereupon have your letters of discharge, signed by your hand and sealed with the seal of your arms; by which our promises aforesaid have not as yet been fulfilled, and it is to be feared that by the said first day of November this cannot well be done; which for many great causes touching our honour and otherwise is to us an occasion of bitter displeasure.

Wherefore we, desirous that everything that we have done and promised should herein be executed and obtain its full effect, all excuses and pretences being postponed, after the great and ripe deliberation of many of our blood and the members of our council, we order, command, and as strictly as may be we charge you by these presents, in as much as you

desplaire, que, tant par vous que par les dessus nommez Richard Frogenhalle et Osberne Mundeford, et autres voz lieuxtenans, officiers, commis, et depputez quelzconques, et a chascun deulx, vous faictes delivrer, baillier, et mettre realment et de fait es mains de noz commissaires dessus nommez comme en la nostre, les villes, chasteaulx, forteresses, et choses devant dictes. Ausquelz voz lieuxtenans, depputez, et commis, et a chascun diceulx, ausquelz nous mandons et commandons semblablement par ces presentes, que ilz facent sans plus en faire de fuites, excusations, ou delays. Et voulons que sur ce vous envoyez et bailliez a voz diz lieuxtenans, officiers, et commis, et a chascun diceulx quil appartendra, voz lettres patentes signees et seellees comme dit est en deue fourme pour leur acquit et descharge, tant devers nous que envers vous, en tele maniere que plus ny ait de reffus ou delays.

Et pour greigneur seurte de vous et dautres qui feront la dicte delivrance, nous voulons que a tousjours ces

---

dread our displeasure, that as well by yourself as by the aforesaid Richard Frogenhalle and Osberne Mundeford, and your other lieutenants, officers, commsssioners, and deputies whomsoever, and each of them, you cause to be delivered, given, and placed, really and actually into the hands of our commissioners aforesaid, as if into our own, the towns, castles, fortresses, and things abovesaid. Which your lieutenants, deputies, and commissioners, and each of them, we order and command in like manner by these presents so to do, without making any more pretences, excuses, or delays therein. And we desire that thereupon you send and deliver to your said lieutenants, officers, and commissioners, and to each of them to whom it shall be necessary, your letters patent signed and sealed as is said in due form for their acquittal and discharge, as well towards us and towards yourself, in such manner as that there may be no more refusal nor delay herein.

And for the greater security of yourself and others who shall make the said delivery, it is our will that these

presenset vous en soient suffisant garant, acquit, et descharge envers nous et en tous lieux. Et pource quelles pourroient touchier diverses personnes, nous voulons que au Vidimus dicelles fait soubz seel royal foy soit adjoustee comme a cest original.

Date. Donne a nostre manoir de Eltham, de xxviij. jour Doctobre, lan de grace mil cccc. quarante sept, et le xxvj. de noz regnes.

---

presents shall always be herein a sufficient warrant, acquittance, and discharge towards you in all places. And because they may affect diverse persons, we will that the same faith shall be given to a Vidimus of the same made under the royal seal as to this original.

Dated at our manor of Eltham, the xxviij. day ot October, in the year of grace one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, and the xxvj. of our reigns.

1447.

Commission for the Delivery of the Comté of Maine to Charles VII.

A.D. 1447. July 28.

Gothe and Eytone are commanded to deliver the comté of Maine to Charles VII.

Henry, etc., a nos bien amez Matthieu Gothe et Foukes Etone, escuiers.

Comme pour realement et de fait mettre en deue execution certain appoinctement nagaires par nous fait, de faire mettre et baillier es mains de treshault et

---

[Translation.]

Henry, &c., to our well-beloved Matthew Gothe and Foukes Eton, esquires.

Since, in order to give real and actual effect to a certain arrangement heretofore by us made so as to put and give into the hands of the most high and powerful prince our

puissant prince nostre treschier oncle de France les cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, ensemble toutes les villes, chasteaulx et forteresses, et generalement tout ce que tenons et possedons, et qui est en nostre obeissance, ou conte du Maine, si comme de nostre dicte commission et aussi de noz lettres du dit appoinctement vous apperra plus a plain, vous ayons depputez et commis de prendre et recevoir depar nous et en nostre main de nostre treschier et tresame cousin le marquis et conte de Dorset, de ses commis et depputez, et dautres quil appartendra, les cite, villes, chasteaulx, et forteresses et autres choses devant dictes estans ou dit conte du Maine; nous vous mandons, commandons, et tresestroictement enjoignons que les choses devant dictes, et chascune dicelles, par vous ainsi receues comme en nostre main, sans delay ou deffaulte aucune, vous bailliez et delivrez a nostre dit oncle de France, ou a ses commis et depputez ad ce, a la fin et tout selon la fourme et maniere quil est contenu et declaire

---

very dear uncle of France, the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, together with all the castles, towns, and fortresses, and generally all that we hold and possess, and which is in obedience to us within the comté of Maine, as by our said commission, and also by our letters of the said arrangement may appear to you more plainly, we have deputed and commissioned you to take and receive, upon our part, and into our hands, from our very dear and well-beloved cousin the marquis of Dorset, his commissioners and deputies, and others to whom it shall appertain, the city, towns, castles, and fortresses, and the other things abovesaid, which are within the said comté of Maine; we order, command, and most expressly enjoin you that the things abovesaid, and each of them, by you thus received as into our hands, without any delay or default you give and deliver to our said uncle of France, or to his commissioners or deputies therein, for the purpose, and entirely according to the form and manner contained and declared in our said letters of the

en noz dictes lettres du dit appoinctement; et gardez que en ce nait faulte.

Donne a Westmoustier, le xxviij. jour de Juillet, lan de grace mil cccc. quarante sept, et le xxv. de noz regnes.

---

said arrangement; and take care that herein there is no default.

Dated at Westminster, the xxviij. day of July, in the year of grace one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, and of our reigns the xxv.

1447.

Letter from Henry VI. to Matthew Goth, respecting the Surrender of the Comté of Maine.

A.D. 1447. July 28.

Treschier et bien ame; pour mettre en deue execution certain appointement nagaires par nous fait, de faire mettre et baillier es mains de nostre treschier oncle de France ce que tenons et qui est en nostre obeissance ou conte du Maine, nous avons fait faire deux lettres patentes de commissions adrecans a vous et a Foukes Etone, escuier, conjoinctement ensemble, si comme par icelles noz lettres vous povez veoir et cog-

---

[Translation.]

Very dear and well-beloved. In order to put into due execution certain arrangements formerly by us made, to give and place in the hands of our very dear uncle of France what we hold and what is in our possession in the comté of Maine, we have caused to be made two letters patent of commissions addressed to you and to Foukes Eton, esquire, conjointly together, as by these our letters you may

noistre bien applain. Et avecques ce avons enchargie a nostre biename Garetier, roy darmes, de vous dire et declairer plus au long nostre voulente et entencion en ceste partie. Et vous mandons, et bien estroictement vous enjoignons de rechief par ces presentes que le contenu es dictes lettres de commission, ensemble ce que le dit Garetier vous en dira de nostre part, avecques les circonstances et deppendences dicelles, vous mettez par nous si dilligentement et bien et deuement en execucion que nous et nostre dit oncle en doyons estre contens.

Donne en nostre palais de Westmoustier, le xxviij. jour de Juillet, lan xxv. de noz regnes. Date.

---

perceive and know sufficiently clearly. And besides this, we have charged our well-beloved Garter, our king of arms, to tell and declare to you more fully our will and intention herein. And we command and very strictly enjoin you again by these presents that upon our part you put into execution the contents of the said letters of commission, together with what the said Garter shall tell you upon our part, together with the circumstances and dependencies of the same, so diligently, well, and truly, that we and our said uncle ought therewith to be content.

Dated in our palace of Westminster, the xxviij. day of July, in the xxv. year of our reigns.

1447.

LETTERS of HENRY VI. to Matthew Gothe and Foukes Eytone, respecting the Delivery of the Comté of Maine.

A Mathieu Gothe et Foukes Etone.

A.D. 1447. July 28.

Gothe and Eyton are commanded to receive the comté of Maine from the marquis of Dorset.

HENRY, etc., a nos bien amez Mathieu Gothe et Foukes Etone, escuiers, salut.

Nagaires nous avons fait certain appoinctement de faire mettre et baillier es mains de treshault et puissant prince, nostre treschier oncle de France, les cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, ensemble toutes lez villes, chasteaulx, et forteresses, et generalement tout ce que tenons et possidons et qui est en nostre obeissance ou conte du Maine, pour iceulx delivrer a nostre beaupere, le roy de Secille, et a nostre oncle, Charles Danjou, son frere ; ainsi que plus a plain est contenu et declaire ou dit appoinctement par nous sur ce fait.

Si vous mandons et commandons en commettant par

[TRANSLATION.]

To Matthew Gothe and Foukes Etone.

HENRY, &c., to our well-beloved Matthew Gothe and Foukes Etone, esquires, greeting.

We have lately made a certain arrangement to cause to be placed and given into the hands of the most high and powerful prince, our very dear uncle of France, the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, together with all the towns, castles, and fortresses, and generally all that we hold and possess and what is in our jurisdiction within the county of Maine, in order that we may deliver the same to our father-in-law, the king of Sicily, and to our uncle, Charles of Anjou, his brother, as is more fully contained and declared in the said arrangement by us thereupon made.

Therefore we order and command you, commissioning you

ces presentes que de nostre tres chier et tres ame cousin le marquis et conte de Dorset, de ses commis et depputez, et dautres quil appartendra, vous prenez et recevez depar nous et comme en nostre main, les cite, ville, chasteaulx, forteresses, et autres choses devant dictes estans ou dit conte du Maine; en contraignant de par nous, se mestier est, reallement et de fait, vigue-reusement et sans deport, tous ceulx qui pour ce seront a contraindre, a vous baillier et delivrer les cite, ville, chasteaulx, forteresses, et autres choses devant dictes. De ce faire vous donnons par ces presentes plain povoir, auctorite, et mandement especial.

Mandons en oultre par ces mesmes presentes a nostre dit cousin de Dorset, et a tous noz autres lieuxtenans, cappitaines et officiers, et subgietz dicellui conte du Maine, ou a leurs lieuxtenans et commis, et a chascun deulx, si comme a lui appartent, que en lexecucion de ceste nostre commission, les circonstances et dependences dicelle, ilz vous obeissent et entendent dilligeamment,

---

by these presents, that you take and receive of our very dear and well-beloved cousin the marquis and earl of Dorset, his commissioners and deputies, and others to whom it shall appertain, for us and as it were into our hands, the city, town, castles, fortresses, and other things beforesaid, which are in the said comté of Maine, distraining upon our part, if it be necessary, really and actually, effectually and without delay, all those persons who are to be distrained, to give and deliver to you the city, town, castles, fortresses,

And other things abovesaid. To do this, we give you by these presents full power, authority, and especial command. And we, moreover, order by these same presents our said cousin of Dorset, and all our other lieutenants, captains and officers, and subjects of the same comté of Maine, or their lieutenants and commissioners, and each of them, as to him shall appertain, that in the execution of this our commission, and the circumstances and dependences of the same, they shall diligently obey and give heed to you, and

et vous baillent conseil, confort, aide par puissance de gens et autrement, se mestier en aurez et requis en sont.

Date. Donne en nostre palais de Westmoustier, le xxviij. jour de Juillet, lan de grace mil cccc. quarante sept, et le xxv. de noz regnes.

---

afford you counsel, comfort, and aid by the help of soldiers and otherwise, if you have need of the same, and they are required so to do.

Dated in our palace of Westminster, the xxviij. day of July, in the year of grace one thousand cccc. and forty-seven, and the xxv. of our reigns.

1447.

LETTER from HENRY VI. to Matthew Gothe and Foukes Etone, respecting the Delivery of the Comté of Maine to Charles VII.

A Mathieu Gothe et Foukes Etone.

A.D. 1447. Oct. 23.

Gothe and Etone to proceed in the matter of the delivery of Maine to Charles VII.

TRESCHIERS et bien amez. Nous avons eue cognoissance des diligences que par nostre commandement avez faictes pour avoir et recouvrer en nostre main les ville et chastel du Mans, ensemble les autres places estans soubz nostre obeissance ou conte du Maine;

[TRANSLATION.]

To Matthew Gothe and Foukes Etone.

VERY dear and well-beloved. We have been informed of the diligence which by our command you have done to have and recover into our hands the town and castle of Mans, together with the other places which are in our obedience in

desqueles voz diligences sommes bien contens. Et attendues les responses sur ce a vous faictes par Richard Frogenhalle, chevalier, et Osberne Mundeforde, escuier, presentement nous vous envoyons noz lettres patentes pour leur descharge et suffisant acquit.

Si voulons et vous mandons derechief, et a chascun de vous, par ces presentes, que par vertu de noz lettres de commission, que sur ceste matiere ja avez avecques noz dictes lettres de descharge, en toute diligence vous faictes tant que celles places soient mises en voz mains, comme en la nostre, selon nostre entention, voulente, et desir; afin que nostre honneur y soit garde. Et en ce faisant, nous ferez service bien agreable.

Donne a Eltham, le xxiij. jour Doctobre. Date.

---

the comté of Maine; with which diligence of yours we are well satisfied. And considering the answers thereupon to you made by Richard Frogenhalle, knight, and Osberne Mundeforde, esquire, at this time we send to you our letters patent for their discharge and sufficient acquittance.

Wherefore we will and again command you, and each of you, by these presents, that by virtue of our letters of commission, which you have already for this purpose, together with our said letters of discharge, you proceed with such diligence that these places be given up to your hands, as into our own, according to our intention, will, and desire, so that our honour may be therein preserved. And in so doing you will render us a most acceptable service.

Dated at Eltham, xxiij. day of October.

1447.

Narrative of Proceedings in the matter of the Delivery of the Comté of Maine to Charles VII.

A.D. 1447. Sept. 23.

Further proceedings in the same matter.

Le vingt troisieme jour de Septembre, lan mil cccc. quarante sept, nobles hommes Mathiew Gothe et Fouques Eton, escuiers, firent faire lecture en la presence de noble homme, Osberne Mundeford, escuier, capitaine du Mans et de Beaumont-le-Viconte pour hault et puissant seigneur monseigneur le marquis, conte de Somerset, de Dorset, du Maine, de Mortaing, et Harcort, capitaine general et gouverneur des pais Danjou et du Maine, des lettres du roy, nostre souverain seigneur, dont la teneur est tele:—

Henry, par la grace de Dieu, etc., a noz bien amez Mathiew Gothe et Fouques Etton, escuiers, salut.

Nagaires nous avons fait, etc. Ainsi signe, Par le roy; present le marquis et conte de Suffolk.

Gervais.

[Translation.]

On the 23rd day of September, in the year one thousand cccc. and forty seven, the noble men Matthiew Gothe and Fouques Eton, esquires, caused to be read in the presence of the noble man Osberne Mundeford, esquire, captain of Mans and Beaumont-le-Viconte (for the high and powerful lord, my lord the marquis and earl of Somerset, Dorset, Maine, Mortaing, and Harcourt, captain general and governor of the country of Anjou and Maine), the letters of the king, our sovereign lord, of which the copy is this:—

Henry, by the grace of God, &c., to our well-beloved Matthew Gothe and Fouques Etton, esquires, greeting.

We have lately, &c. Thus signed, By the king, in the presence of the marquis and earl of Suffolk.

Gervais.

Et par vertu dicelles, apres la dicte lecture faicte, firent commandement au dit Mundeford de leur baillier et delivrer la possession des cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, pour en faire delivrance a treshault et trespuissant prince loncle de France du roy, nostre dit seigneur, et en ordonner comme il est contenu es dictes lettres. Et ce fait, le dit Mundeford requist avoir le double des dictes lettres, affin dy donner responce et humble obeissance, comme vray homme lige et treshumble subget du roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur ; en demandant par icelui Mundeford aus diz escuiers se ilz avoient aucune descharge du roy, nostre dit seigneur, adressant a mon dit seigneur le marquis ou ses lieuxtenans et commis a la dite cause, ne aucunes lettres de mon dit seigneur le marquis de Dorset, qui addressassent a icelui Mundeford contenans descharge a ceste fin ; et aussi se ilz avoient aucunement este devers mon dit seigneur le marquis de Dorset pour icelle cause. Lesquelz escuiers respon-

---

And by virtue of the same, after the said reading was finished, they ordered the said Mundeford to deliver and surrender to them the possession of the city, town, and castle of Mans, to make deliverance of the same to the most high and very powerful prince, the king's uncle of France, and to make such arrangements therein as is contained in the said letters. And this done, the said Mundeford requested to have a copy of the said letters, in order to make answer and humble obedience, as true liegeman and most humble subject of the king, our said sovereign lord, asking by the said Mundeford the said esquires whether they had any discharge from the king, our said lord, addressed to my said lord the marquis, or his lieutenants and commissioners in the matter aforesaid, or any letters of my said lord the marquis of Dorset, addressed to the said Mundeford, containing a discharge for this purpose ; and also whether they had any personal communication with my said lord the marquis of Dorset on this subject. The said esquires answered, No, to each article,

dirent pour chascune article que non, et quilz navoient autres lettres qui touchassent le dit Mundeford pour la dicte cause, fors les dictes lettres seulement, dont ilz lui bailleroient voulentiers le double.

Et apres ce que le dit Mundeford a veu le double des dictes lettres, a dit et respondu aus diz escuiers que icelles lettres sont bonnes, amples, et contenans noble puissance et belle charge aus dis escuiers; et quil nentend en aucune maniere contredire ou vouloir en riens desobeir au treshault et tresnoble vouloir du roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, mais estre treshumble obeissant a ses treshaults et tresnobles commandemens.

Et toutesfoiz, (soubz tresnoble correcion) il semble que les dictes lettres ne contiennent aucune descharge pour mondit seigneur, le marquis de Dorset, ne au dit Mundeford, ou autres ses commis; neantmoins que il soit licite et requis de droit avoir prealablement lettres de descharge du roy, nostre dit seigneur, qui puissent

---

and that they had no other letters applicable to the said Mundeford for the said purpose, excepting the aforesaid letters only, of which they would willingly give him a copy.

And, after the said Mundeford had inspected the copy of the said letters, he said and answered the said esquires that these letters are good and ample, and contain full powers and a full commission to the said esquires; and that he does not intend in any way to gainsay or in any point to disobey the most high and most noble pleasure of the king, our said sovereign lord, but to be most humble and obedient to his most high and very noble commands.

Nevertheless (under most noble correction) it appears that the said letters contain no discharge from my said lord, the marquis of Dorset, nor to the said Mundeford, nor to any others of his commissioners. It is lawful for him however, and right requires it, that he should have beforehand letters of discharge from the king, our said sovereign lord, com-

valloir garant suffisant a mon dit seigneur le marquis et ses diz commis, veu et considere quil a pleu au roy, nostre dit seigneur, donner ja pieca par ses lettres patentes le gouvernement et administracion du dit conte du Maine a mon dit seigneur le marquis de Dorset, la garde et charge des dites ville et chastel et autres places dicellui conte, et aussi lui octroyer la seignourie du dit conte; le tout au terme de sa vie durant; et pour icelui gouvernement, garde, et charge, mon dit seigneur le marquis a endente avecques le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et est pour ceste cause son oblige.

Par vertu duquel octroy et du povoir que mon dit seigneur le marquis de Dorset a eu de roy, nostre dit souverain seigneur, mon dit seigneur le marquis a baille au dit Mundeforde la cappitainerie et charge des dictes ville et chastel du Mans, ensemble de la place de Beaumont-le-Viconte, a les garder pour lui et en son nom, et a ce est oblige le dit Mundeford envers mon dit seigneur, et de non les bailler en autre main que en la

---

petent to become a sufficient warrant to my said lord the marquis and his said commissioners, seeing and considering that it has pleased the king, our said lord, some time since to give, by his letters patent, the government and administration of the said comté of Maine to my said lord, the marquis of Dorset, the custody and charge of the said town and castle, and the other fortresses of the said comté, and also to give him the lordship of the said comté, the whole for the term of his life; and for this government, custody, and charge, my said lord the marquis has entered into indentures with the king, and on this account is bound to him.

By virtue of this grant of the power which my said lord the marquis of Dorset has had from the king, our said sovereign lord, my said lord the marquis has given to the said Mundeforde the captainship and charge of the said town and castle of Mans, together with the fortress of Beaumont-le-Viconte, to keep them for him and in his name, and to do this the said Mundeford is bound towards my said lord, and not to give them into the hands of any other but his own,

sienne, sy non quil ait de mon dit seigneur le marquis lettres de descharge seelees de son seel et signees de sa main.

Et est ainsi que les lettres dessus transcriptes adressees en chief a mon dit seigneur le marquis de Dorset devers lequel (soubs la correcion devant dicte) semble a tout bon entendant que les diz escuiers deussent premierement avoir este et icelles lui avoir moustrees et de lui impetre la dicte descharge pour le dit Mundeford, ce quilz nont pas fait, et nous appert en riens, car (comme dessus est dit) ilz ont respondu au dit Mundeford quilz nont aucune descharge du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne de mon dit seigneur le marquis, ains que les dictes lettres.

Pourquoy supplie et requiert le dit Mundeford aus diz escuiers que en consideracion ad ce quilz nont a porte a icelui Mundeford aucunes lettres de decharge du roy, nostre dit seigneur, ne de mon dit seigneur le marquis de Dorset, et que iceulx escuiers nont aucunement fait apparoir des dictes lettres a mon dit seig-

---

unless he has from my said lord, the marquis, letters of discharge, sealed with his seal and signed with his hand.

And so it is that since the letters above transcribed are addressed primarily to my said lord the marquis of Dorset (under the correction abovesaid), it is obvious to all who look at them carefully, that the said esquires should in the first instance have shown them to him, and obtained from him the said discharge for the said Mundeford, which they have not done, and they appear to us to be invalid, for (as is said above) they have answered the said Mundeford, that they have no discharge from the king, our said lord, nor from my said lord the marquis, except the said letters.

Wherefore the said Mundeford petitions and asks the said esquires that, in consideration that they have not brought to him, the said Mundeford, letters of discharge by the king, our said lord, nor of my said lord the marquis of Dorset, and that the said esquires have in no wise produced the said

neur le marquis de Dorset, qui cest moyen entre le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et le dit Mundeford pour y donner response, il plaise au dis escuiers tenir le dit Mundeford pour excuse se promptement il ne leur fait delivrance des dictes ville et chastel ainsi quilz lont requis; et quil leur plaise lui donner terme et delay suffisant pour aller ou envoyer devers le roy, nostre dit seigneur, et mon dit seigneur le marquis, tant pour poursuir le dicte descharge comme pour remoustrer a mon dit seigneur le marquis le contenu es dictes lettres, affin quil donne sur ce response au roy, nostre dit seigneur, et lui requiere sa descharge. A quoy le dit Mundeford se offre a y faire loial devoir a ses fraiz et despens et a toute diligence possible, comme bon et loial obeissant et vray subget au roy, nostre dit seigneur. Protestant par le dit Mundeford ne vouloir dire ne escripre par ces presentes aucune chose qui soit ou puisse estre en aucune maniere a la desplaisance ne au prejudice du roy, nostre dit souverain

---

letters before my said lord the marquis of Dorset, who is the middle party between the king, our said lord, and the said Mundeford, it may please the said esquires to hold the said Mundeford excused if he does not at once make delivery of the said town and castle, as they have required him; and that they would be pleased to give him time and delay sufficient for him to go or send to the king, our said lord, and my said lord the marquis, as well to obtain the said discharge as to declare to my said lord the marquis the contents of the said letters, in order that he may hereupon make answer to the king, our sovereign lord, and ask of him his discharge. To do which the said Mundeford offers himself to do therein his honest duty at his own costs and expenses, and with all possible diligence, as a good and true servant and true subject to the king, our said lord. The said Mundeford protesting that he has no wish to say nor write by these presents anything which may or can be in any manner displeasing or prejudicial to the king, our said sovereign

seigneur, mais seullement pour donner tout humble advertissement davoir descharge pour lui, affin de eviter blasme et reprouche ou temps advenir. Laquele eue par le dit Mundeford, il est prest treshumblement obeyr, et le dit temps pendant gardera de tout son povoir les dictes villes et chastel du Mans en lobeissance du roy, mon dit souverain seigneur.

---

lord, but only to give all humble intimation that he has discharged himself, so as to avoid blame and reproach in time to come. Which being had by the said Mundeford, he is ready most humbly to obey; and in the meantime he will keep with all his power the said town and castle of Mans in obedience to the king, my sovereign lord.

1448.

Agreements for the Delivery of Le Mans and Maine to the King of France.

1448. March 15.

Arrangements for the delivery of Maine to the French.

1. Sensuivent les appointemens qui ont este faiz entre monsieur le conte de Dunois, monsieur le seneschal, et monsieur de Precigny, dune part, et Mathieu Gothe, dautre, touchant le fait de la delivrance de la cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, Maine-la-Juhez, et des

---

[Translation.]

1. Here follow the arrangements made between M. the count de Dunois, M. the seneschal, and M. de Precigny, on the one part, and Mathieu Gothe, on the other part, touching the matter of the deliverance of the city, town, and castle of Le Mans, Maine-la-Juhez, and certain

autres villes, places, chasteaulx, et forteresses estans en lobeissance du roy Dangleterre ou conte du Maine; presens aus diz appointemens Guillaume Menypeny, Jehan Havart, Robert Hemon, et Christofle Hennesson.

2. Premierement, touchant les lettres de congie ottroiees par le roy au roy de Sicille et a monseigneur le conte du Maine, de faire alliance et treves de vint ans, etc., qui se doivent baillier en faisant la delivrance des places et choses dessusdictes, on baillera les dictes lettres au dit Mathieu Gothe et Foucques Eytone, qui feront la dicte delivrance. Et en oultre seront baillies aus dessusdiz lettres patentes seellees de son seel, par lesquelles le roy prometra que en cas que les dictes lettres de congie, daliances, et trieves ne seront pareilles et conformes aux coppies ou contenu dicelles qui ont este baillees en Angleterre par les ambassadeurs du roy, signees de leurs seings et seellees de leurs seaulx, touchans la dicte matiere, le roy les leur fera baillier,

---

other places, castles, and fortresses, being in obedience to the king of England within the comté of Maine; Guillaume Menypeny, Jehan Havart, Robert Hemon, and Christofle Hennesson, being present at the said arrangements.

2. In the first place, touching the letters of permission granted by the king to the king of Sicily and to monseigneur the count of Maine, to make an alliance and truces for twenty years, &c., which ought to be given up in making delivery of the places and things abovesaid, the said letters shall be given to the said Mathieu Gothe and Foucques Eytone, who shall make the said deliverance. And moreover, there shall be given to the persons abovesaid, letters patent sealed with his seal, by which the king shall promise that in case the said letters of licence, alliances, and truce shall not be similar and conformable to the copies or the contents of the same, which have been delivered in England by the ambassadors of the king, signed with their signatures and sealed with their seals, touching the said matter, the king will deliver it to them, or to such other

ou a autre tel quil plaira au roy Dangleterre sur ce ordonner, semblables que contenu est es coppies.

3. Item, quant au fait des provisions, &c.; on baillera semblablement lettres patentes du roy par lesquelles le roy prometra au roy Dangleterre, son nepveu, de faire, ordonner, et appointer par ses commis et depputez autentiques ceulx [et] de son dit nepveu, les dictes provisions, selon la fourme de lappointement fait par les ambassadeurs du roy et les commis du roy Dangleterre, et comme contenu est es lettres du dit roy Dangleterre du dit appointement; et que cependant ceulx qui ont les dictes patents joyssent et joiront de leurs dis patens et dons jusques ad ce que les dictes provisions soient faictes, comme dit est. Toutes voies il est entendu que se de partie a partie aucuns appointemens sont fais, ou que les parties ausquelles doivent estre faictes les dictes provisions, ou aucunes dicelles, voulsissent appointier les ungs avec les autres, ou en la presence des com-

---

person as it shall please the king of England thereupon to appoint, according as it is contained in the copies.

3. Item, as to the business of the arrangements; in like manner shall be given the letters patents of the king, by which the king shall promise the king of England, his nephew, to make, ordain, and appoint, by his accredited commissioners and deputies [and] by those of his said nephew, the said provisions, according to the form of the arrangement made by the ambassadors of the king and the commissioners of the king of England, and as is contained in the letters of the said king of England concerning the said arrangement; and that in the meantime the persons who have the said patents do enjoy and shall enjoy their said patents and gifts until the said provisions shall be made, as is said. Never theless it is understood that if any arrangements are made by both parties, or that the party by whom the said provisions ought to be made, or any of them, are willing to agree the one with the other, or in the presence of the

missaires du roy, faire le pourront, et feront les diz appointemens de telle valleur comme se faiz avoient este par les commissaires dune part et dautre; et ceulx aussi avecques les quelz seront fais les dis appointemens delesseront les choses pour les quelles les diz appointemens auront este faiz, sans ce que eulx ne autres de leur part y puissent aucune chose demander.

4. Item, quant au dellay de quinze jours requis par le dit Mathieu Gothe pour faire la dicte delivrance, le roy sera content que le dit Mathieu Gothe et Eytone aient le dit terme, finissant le xv. jour de Janvier prochainement venant. Et aussi le dit Mathieu Gothe a promis de faire son loial devoir et povoir que le dit Eyton envoiera son seelle en ceste ville de Tours es mains de mon dit seigneur le seneschal dedens quatre jours prochainement venans, par lequel il prometra faire la delivrance dedens le dit quinziesme jour de Janvier de la dicte cite, ville, et chastel du Mans, Maienne-la-

---

commissioners of the king, they may do so, and the said appointments shall be of the same force as if they had been made by the commissioners upon the one part and the other; and the persons also with whom the said appointments shall have been made shall leave behind them the things for which the said appointments shall have been made, so that neither they themselves nor others on their behalf can therein demand anything.

4. Item, as to the delay of fifteen days required by the said Mathieu Gothe to make the said deliverance, the king will be content that the said Mathieu Gothe and Eytone shall have the said term, which finishes on the xv. day of January next coming. And also the said Mathieu Gothe has promised to do his lawful duty and ability that the said Eyton shall send his bond to this city of Tours into the hands of my said lord the seneschal within four days next following, by which he will promise to make the deliverance, by the said fifteenth day of January, of the said city, town, and castle of Le Mans, Maienne-la-Juhez, and the other

Juhez, et autres places dessusdictes, ou de celles quil pourra recouvrer, sans aucune faulte, difficulte, ou dellay. Et laquelle delivrance le dit Mathieu Gothe consent et promet de sa part, en tant que a lui touche, dedens le xv. jour de Janvier, et denenvoier son seelle, et certiffier sur ce mon dit seigneur le seneschal dedens les quatre jours dessusdiz. Et le roy aussi mande que la treve se continue durant les diz quinze jours en lestat quelle est; et aussi le dit Mathieu Gothe fera faire le semblable en son party.

5. Item, sitost que la delivrance des dites cite, ville, et chastel du Mans sera faicte et on en aient la seurte dessusdicte de faire la delivrance de Mayenne-la-Juhez et autres places dessusdictes, ainsi que devant est dit, incontinent et sans dellay seront publiees les treves de ung an derrainement faictes tant en Angleterre que a Bourges,[1] moiennant la delivrance, pour estre dautel effet et valleur comme se la dicte delivrance eust este faicte

---

places abovesaid, or of those which he can recover, without any fault, difficulty, or delay. Which delivery the said Mathieu Gothe consents and promises upon his part, as far as he is concerned, by the said xv. day of January, and thereupon to send his bond, and thereof to certify my said lord the seneschal by the four days abovesaid. And the king also commands that the truce shall be continued during the said fifteen days in the state in which it is; and also the said Mathieu Goth shall cause the like the like to be done upon his part.

5. Item, as soon as the delivery of the said city, town, and castle of Le Mans shall be made, and the aforesaid security shall be given for making the delivery of Mayenne-la-Juhez and the other places already mentioned, as is aforesaid, immediately and without delay shall be published the truce for one year lately made as well in England as at Bourges, in virtue of the deliverance, that it may be of the same effect and force as if the said deliverance had

---

[1] *Bourges*] Brouges in the MS.

ouparavant du premier jour de Novembre derrenyer passe. Et ou cas quil nauront aucunes places, comme Sille, Fresnay, et Beaumont, qui desobeiroient; ce non obstant, la dicte trieve demourera en sa force et vigeur, fors et excepte contre les desobeissans.

6. Item, aussi auront tous ceulx du party du roy Dangleterre bonne seurte de faire mener leurs biens ou bon leur semblera, toutesfoiz et quantes foiz quilz vouldroient durant la dicte treve sans quelconcque empeschement; et pour les mener et conduire pourront avoir voitures et charrois, en les paiant raisonnablement de leurs frais et sallaires: et ceulx qui vouldront demourer, eulx et leurs biens seront seurement pour en faire et pour en disposer a leur plaisir durant la dicte trieve. Et ou cas quil y auroit aucun adveu sur les diz biens et y cherroit debat ou question, iceulx biens seront arrestes en main de justice, cest assavoir, es mains de conservateurs de la dicte treve, sans en

---

been made before the first day of November last past. And in case there are certain places, such as Sille, Fresnay, and Beaumont, which are disobedient; this notwithstanding, the said truce shall remain in force and power, save and except against those who are disobedient.

6. Item, all those persons who are of the party of the king of England, shall have good security to remove their goods whither it shall seem good to them, whenever and so often as they please during the said truce, without any hindrance; and in order to remove and convey them they shall have carriages and carts, paying for them reasonably at their own cost and expense: and such as please to remain, they and their goods shall be permitted to do so in safety, and to make arrangements for the same at their pleasure during the said truce. And in the event of there being any pledge upon the said goods, and any dispute or question should arise upon the same, the said goods shall be taken into the hands of justice, that is to say, into the hands of the conservators of the said truce, without making any delivery of the same

faire delivrance jusques ad ce que par la dicte justice en soit autrement ordonne; sinon toutesvoys en baillant cauxion souffisant jusques a la valleur des diz biens.

7. Item, et en oultre pourront lever et ceullir les gens et officiers du marquis de Dorset et autres quelzconques tous les deniers qui leur sont et seront raisonnablement deubz, jusques au premier jour du dit mois de Janvier prochainement venant, soit endedens le dit xv. jour du dit mois, ou durant le temps de la dicte treve, ainsi que bon leur semblera.

8. Item, et la dite delivrance faicte et acomplie, selon le contenu des lettres de promesses du dit roy Dangleterre sur ce faictes, on rendra icelles lettres de promesse du dit roy Dangleterre et toutes autres obligacions et promesses touchans ceste matiere de delivrance comme cassees et adnullees.

Date. 9. Faiz et accordez ces diz articles par les dessusdiz

---

until it shall be determined otherwise by the said justice, unless indeed a sufficient security be given to the value of the said goods.

7. Item, and moreover the people and officers of the marquis of Dorset, and any others, may levy and collect all the money which is and shall be reasonably due to the end of the first day of the said month of January next following, as well within the said xv. day of the said month or during the time of the said truce, as to them shall seem good.

8. Item, and when the said deliverance shall have been done and finished, according to the contents of the letters of promise of the said king of England thereupon made, the said letters of promise of the said king of England shall be given up, and also all other obligations and promises touching this matter of the deliverance, as cancelled and void.

9. These said articles were made and agreed upon by the persons aforesaid on the last day but one in the month of

le penultieme jour de Decembre, lan de lincarnacion de nostre Seigneur mil cccc. quarante sept.

10. Item, le roy prometra par ses lettres de faire consentir et acorder les choses dessusdictes par le roy de Sicille et monseigneur le conte du Maine, son frere. Fait comme dessus.

Ainsi signe, le bastard Dorleans, P. Bresze, B. de Beauvau.

11. Nous Adam, par la permission divine evesque de Chicestre, garde du prive seel, et Robert Roos, chevalier, conseilliers et commissaires en ceste partie du roy nostre souverain seigneur, prometons par la foy et serment de noz corps et sur noz honneurs, faire baillier reaument et de faict la possession et saisine du chastel et forteresse du Maine-la-Juhez, pour loncle de France du roy, nostre dit seigneur, a messire Pierre de Bresze, conte Devreux, a messire Bertran de Beauvau, seigneur de Pressigny, a messire Pierres de Beauvau, seigneur de la Bessiere, ou a lun deulx, le Mercredy dapres

---

December, in the year of the Incarnation of our Lord, one thousand cccc. and forty-seven.

10. Also the king shall promise by his letters to cause the king of Sicily and monseigneur the count of Maine, his brother, to consent and agree to these things abovesaid. Made as above.

Thus signed; The bastard of Orleans, P. Bresze, B. de Beauvau.

11. We Adam, by divine permission bishop of Chichester, keeper of the Privy Seal, and Robert Roos, knight, councillors and commissioners in this matter for the king, our sovereign lord, promise by our faith and corporal oath, and upon our honours, to cause to be delivered, really and actually, the possession and seisin of the castle and fortress of Maine-la-Juhez, for the uncle of France of the king, our said lord, to messire Pierres de Bresze, comte d'Evreux, to messire Bertran de Beauveau, seigneur de Pressigny, to messire Pierre de Beauvau, seigneur de la Bessière, or to one of them, on

Pasques prochainement venant, qui sera le xxvij. jour de ce present mois; et tout sans fraude, barat ou malengin.

Tesmoings noz saings manuelz cy mis le xv. jour de Mars, lan mil cccc. quarante sept.

Ainsi signe,

ADAM episcopus Cicestrensis.
Roos, R.

---

the Wednesday after Easter next coming, which will be the xxvij. day of this present month; and all without fraud, strife, or treachery.

Witness our signatures hereunto placed, the xv. day of March, the year one thousand cccc. and forty-seven.

Thus signed;

ADAM episcopus Cicestrensis.
Roos, R.

1449.

SUGGESTIONS for QUESTIONS to be asked of the Duke of Somerset respecting his Misconduct in Normandy.

A.D. 1449.

Questions to be asked of the duke of Somerset.

1. SOIT demande au duc de Somerset par le conseil du roy, combien il eut dargent de la prinse de Fougieres; et pourquoy il donne congie a messire Francoys Larragonnoys de prendre la dite ville.

2. Item, lui soit demande pourquoy il advoua ceulx qui firent la dite prise; et pourquoy il envoya mettre

---

[TRANSLATION.]

1. Let it be asked of the duke of Somerset by the council of the king, how much money he has had from the taking of Fougières, and why he gave permission to messire Francoys l'Arragonnoys to take the said town.

2. Item, let him be asked why he recognized those persons who made the said capture, and why he sent to cause troops

des gens dedens pour la garde dicelle place ; et pourquoy il deffendy au dit messire Francoys que sur sa vie il ne la rendeist point pour quelques lettres quil lui peust envoier ; car tantost apres la prise dicelle il fut nouvelles et bruit que le dit messire Francoys devoit rendre la dite place es mains du roy de France, moyennant aucun argent qui lui devoit estre donne par le duc de Bretaigne.

3. Item, soit demande au dit de Somerset pourquoy il ne consentit que la dite place feust rendue quant le roy de France lui envoya offrir par trois foiz par le sire de Cullent et per messire Guillaume Cousinot, qui estoient ses commissaires, et par lui envoyez devers icellui de Somerset pour luy offrir que sil vouloit rendre le dit Fougeres en lestat en quoy il avoit este prins, que il vouloit que ses ditz commissaires feissent rendre ce que par ses gens avoit este pris ; cest assavoir, le Pont de Larche, le seigneur de Faukemberge, Conches,

---

to be put within the said fortress, and why he forbid the said messire Francoys that for his life he should not surrender it, whatever might be the letters which he [the duke] might send ; for immediately upon the capture of the said place it was rumoured and noised that the said messire Francoys would surrender the said place into the hands of the king of France, in exchange for a certain sum of money which would be given him by the duke of Bretagne.

3. Item, let the said [duke] of Somerset be asked why he would not consent that the said place should be surrendered when the king of France sent thrice to offer him, by the sire de Cullent and by messire Guillaume Cousinot (who were his commissioners, and sent by him to the said Somerset), to offer him that if he would surrender the said Fougères in the condition in which it was when he took it, he was willing that his said commissioners should cause surrender to be made of what had been taken by his troops ; that is to say, Pont de l'Arche and the lord Faukem-

Gournoy, la ville de Vernueil, que autrement. Desqueles offres il ne tint compte, et ne voulut souffrir que les ditz commissaires, qui estoient au Pont de Larche, venuz pour icelle matiere, allassent a Rouen devers luy, pour la doubte quil avoit que se la dite place estoit rendue que il ne lui convenist rendre largent quil en avoit eu pour son butin; qui a loccasion du dit reffus quil en fist fut la totalle rompture des treves. Lesquelz commissaires avoient charge et povoir de leur souverain seigneur de recevoir la dite place et de faire rendre les autres prises par ses gens et subgetz quelz quilz fussent.

4. Item, lui soit demande pourquoy il ranconna et pilla les officiers qui estoient en Normendie quant il y vint pour entrer au gouvernement, et pourquoy il a laissie les places sans artillerie, ne nulles autres ordonnances, ne provisions; et quelles reparations et fortifications il a fait faire de son temps.

5. Item, soit demande au dit de Somerset quel argent

---

berge, Conches, Gournoy, the town of Vernueil, as otherwise; to which offers he paid no regard, and would not permit the said commissioners, who had arrived at Pont de l'Arche for this purpose, to go to Rouen to him, he being apprehensive that if the said place were surrendered he would have to pay back the money which he had received as his booty; in consequence of which refusal thus made, occurred the total rupture of the truce. These commissioners had charge and power from their said sovereign lord to receive the said place, and to cause to be surrendered the other things taken by his troops and subjects, of what kind soever they were.

4. Item, let him be asked why he ransomed and pillaged the officers who were in Normandy when he arrived there to enter upon its government; and why he has left the fortresses without artillery and other stores and provisions, and what repairs and fortifications he has caused to be made during his time.

5. Item, let the said Somerset be asked what money he

il promist, lui estant ou palais de Rouen, a Menypeny, afin quil lui feist ses besoignes bonnes envers aucuns seigneurs du party de France, et pour quele matiere ce fut ; et que bien interrogeroit messire Thomas Hoo, qui alors estoit chancellier de Normendie, il sauroit bien a parler dune grant partie de celle matiere.

6. Item, on a a recouvrer sur icellui de Somerset grans sommes de deniers des gaiges des souldaiers quil na point voulu payer ; pourquoy il a convenu que ilz se soient mis a pillier le pueple et a gaster le pais, et telement quil nestoit homme qui se osast trouver par pais qui ne feust tue ou destrousse, et les pauvres gens du pais pilliez jour et nuyt, et telement que les aucuns habandonnoient le pais pour aller ou party des Francoys, parce quil ne vouloit faire justice des hommes ; parquoy il a convenu que le pais se soit tourne avecques les Francoys.

7. Item, soit demande au seigneur de Gray, maistre du bailli de Rouen, que (par la foy et serement quil

---

promised, when he was at the palace of Rouen, to Menypeny, if he would attend to his interests in some matters he wanted done with the lords upon the part of France, and what were these matters ; and if messire Thomas Hoo, who was then chancellor of Normandy, were closely questioned, he would have much to say upon this affair.

6. Item, there are due by this Somerset large sums of money from the wages of the soldiers, which he would not pay, so that it became necessary for them to plunder the people and to waste the country, and this to such an extent that there was no one who dared continue in the country who was not either killed or plundered, and the poor country people were pillaged day and night, in such sort that some of them abandoned the country that they might go to the side of the French. As he would do no justice to the inhabitants, it followed that the whole country turned to the French.

7. Item, let the lord de Gray, the master of the bailly of Rouen, be required (upon the faith and oath which he owes

doit au roy Dangleterre, son souverain seigneur, et par autres seremens que on lui fera faire), quil die tout ce que autresfoiz il a oy dire au dit bailli de Rouen, son prisonnier ; et que ce soit fait en la presence de tous messeigneurs du conseil, et que il ne faille point quil nen die la verite pour homme du monde, quel quil soit.

8. Item, soit demande au dit de Somerset quel argent il a baillie aux gentilz hommes et autres qui estoient ou conte du Maine, pour leur recompense quilz devoient avoir; lequel argent luy fut baillie pour estre baillie aus dis gentilz hommes, dont il na riens baillie, mais la attribue a son singulier prouffit. Et de celle matiere sauroit bien parler Mundeford, qui estoit alors au Mans pour luy, auquel le dit argent fut baillie en partie pour estre baillie au dit de Somerset.

---

to the king of England, his sovereign lord, and by the other oaths that he may be made to take), to state all that he has formerly heard told to the said bailly of Rouen, his prisoner ; and let this be done in the presence of all the lords of the council ; and let him not fail to tell the truth for any man in the world, whomsoever he be.

8. Item, let the said Somerset be asked what money he has given to the gentlemen and others who were in the comté of Maine, for the compensation which they ought to have ; which money was given to him to be by him given to the said gentlemen, of which he has given none, but applied it to his own private advantage. And in this matter it would be well to speak to Mundeford, who was then at Le Mans on his account, to whom the said money was given in part to be delivered to the said Somerset.

1449.

Recommendations for the Security of the English Possessions in France.

Scriptum mense Augusti, anno Domini m.cccc.xlix., et regni domini nostri regis Henrici, VI^ti^ anno xxvii.

A.D. 1449. August.

How to secure the English possessions in France and Normandy.

Quoniam dominus noster rex, intelligens oppressiones, violentias, atque molestationes per adversarios suos in Francia subditis suis multimode vi armorum factas, illis resistere et dictis suis fidelibus subditis et vassalis subveniri summopere cupit, ut (gratia Dei interveniente) suum jus patrimoniale acquirere, recuperare, et pacifice possidere valeat; videntur necessaria, rebus stantibus ut nunc, sub correctione majorum, ea quæ sequuntur:

1. Primo, attenta multitudine armatorum pro parte adversa, ut communis fama refert, ut verisimiliter credendum et judicandum nunc in promptis existentium, videtur necessarium quod cum omni celeritate rex proponat xl. milia bellatores validos et potentes, partim in equis et partim pedes.

2. Item, quod de numero prædicto x. millia transeant ad Acquitaniam, et ponantur ad terram quam citius transiverint os riparii Ligeris, et deinde vadant per terram ubi expediens videbitur per comitatum Pictaviæ; quia ibidem hostiliter vivere poterunt sine vexando obedientes subditos regis in prædicto ducatu Acquitaniæ.

3. Item, alia xxx. millia intrarent Normaniam, et ad statim adversarios nunc discurrentes per agros, nemine contradicente, cogerent quiescere, et forsan aliqua loca munita relinquere; et hoc modo loca regi obedientia remanerent secura.

4. Item, ille numerus xxx. m. convenienter postmodum dividi posset in quatuor partes; quarum una remaneret in Normania in agris, circiter loca per adversarios occupata, ut populus regi obediens per illos quamminime gravaretur; nam et in locis per adversarios occupatis liceret eos facere quæ bellum fert.

5. Item, secunda pars, ut totum fiat infestum, quod potissime expediens et necessarium videtur, mitti deberet ultra civitatem Belvacensem versus Sanctum Quintinum, in provincia illa quæ dicitur Veromandia, citra tamen flumen Ysare, ut in casu necessitatis satis libere reverti posset versus Normaniam, vel quod armati nostri existentes in Normania ad eos liberum haberent accessum. Si tamen fortuna per eorum diligentiam daret illis transitum publicum et securum pro redeundo, ut dictum est, possent visitare portas Parisienses, et usque ad civitatem Remensem, et ultra; et in hoc possent sibi acquirere laudem et honorem cum divitiis; quum omnia fiunt propter aliquid.

6. Tertia autem pars destinari posset inter Parisius et civitatem Aurelianensem et ultra, inter Secanam et Ligerim; nam ibidem est securus transitus et reditus ad Normaniam, ut dictum est.

7. Et quarta pars transferri poterit in Britaniam; et videtur quod quamcitius currere deberent littora maris in Britania, ut ipsi per terram et alii per mare sibi invicem concordantes caperent omnia navigia Britaniæ, demptis minoribus ad piscaturam pro victu deputatis; unde maxima sequeretur commoditas et securitas pro toto regno Angliæ in quampluribus agendis suis, et habitantium ejusdem. Et si Deus daret fortunam vassalos regis ibidem prævalere, videtur quod amodo Britonibus permitti non deberet habere navigia propria, sed quod per navigia Anglicana suas exercerent marcandisas.

8. Item, postquam in Britania hac vice actum foret quod possibile esset, illa quarta pars se occupare posset

circa Ligerim; vel, si ultra Ligerim haberet transitum, versus civitatem Turonensem et alias partes appropinquando Acquitaniam usque ad linguam Occitanam.

9. Item, in istis exequendis, primo et super omnia providendum est ut eligantur boni duces pro qualibet istarum quatuor partium, qui suos armatos juxta qualitates temporum et locorum regere sciant, et illis de suis necessitatibus providere; nam plus profuisse dicitur in bello Trojano providentia unius Antenoris quam strenuitas aut fortitudo decem Hectorum.

10. Item, ista provisio videtur esse necessaria et etiam sufficiens; quia communis fama laborat quod non est visum vij. millia Anglicorum invicem concordantium extra regnum suum fuisse devictos; quare secure locari poterunt in villagiis campestribus melius quam in oppidis clausis. Et dum sic stabunt in uno loco, pars ipsorum dietim secure poterit circuire patriam adjacentem ad acquirendum omnibus victualia et alias necessitates, quousque ducibus expediens videatur ad alia loca se transferre.

11. Item, dum ista fient, aliqui habentes animum inclinatum et corpus ad res bellicas aptum ad bellum remanere desiderabunt, alii autem ad propria poterunt remeare.

12. Item, et sperandum est quod eo modo in qualibet provincia rex et sui aliquem famosum locum obtinebunt unde adversariis damna et molestias poterunt inferre in tantum quod adversarii ad pacem licitam, convenientem, et honestam pro rege libenti animo se inclinabunt; vel saltem ad sui ipsius custodiam continue occupati, subditos regis per mare et per terram minus poterunt infestare.

13. Item, etsi loquamur de expensa pro præmissis exequendis supportanda, in regno Angliæ modica est; nam capiendo mille lanceas et xxxix. m. architenentes, solutio ipsorum pro sex mensibus ascenderet circiter

ad cxl. m. librarum sterlingorum, quando solverentur ad extremum.

14. Item, dicerent forsan aliqui tepidi et avari, facta regis et regni parum considerantes; "Remaneat nobis "Anglia, nec indigemus possessionibus exteris, et tunc "stabimus in pace:"—notabiles et prudentes viri bene noverunt oppositum. Nam si Gallici (quod absit) a manibus regis distraherent Normaniam, aut Acquitaniam, altera pars non esset bene secura, et tunc faciliter contra Anglicos ipsi Gallici et alii adversarii, qui ex omni parte his diebus multi sunt, mare tenerent infestum. Concludant circumspecti viri quid inde verisimiliter esset secuturum. Etiam est cavendum ne divitiæ et talis pax nobis oneri miseriæque sint. Etsi divitias habemus, virtuosius et multo utilius est partem illarum liberaliter penes nostros exponere ad tuendum reliquum et corpora nostra, quam quod illæ et vecordia cum infamia nostra adversariis audaciam prebeant invadendi, quia res in extremo nunc stat, nec amplius est differendum.

15. Item, si adversarii potentiores essent supra mare, villa Calesiæ non esset sine magno periculo.

16. Item, considerandum est quanta esset inhumanitas et defectus caritatis erga proximum relinquere illos nobiles viros, tam linguæ Anglicanæ quam Gallicanæ, et etiam populares, qui pro factis regis per xxxii. annos tot onera sustentaverunt: et si (quod Deus avertat!) in manus adversariorum inciderent, quantas divitias pro redemptione corporum suorum extrahere oporteret.

17. Item, eo casu non est sine periculo quod multi Anglici, nobiles et alii, (qui durante guerra in Francia laute vivere soliti sunt, et illam vitam in Anglia continuare non possent,) forsan niterentur nostram turbare rempublicam; et tunc forte multi familiares hostes, nunc latitantes et dissimulantes, possent insurgere, ut Wallici, Scoti, et alii, tam intranei quam extranei.

18. Item, propter has causas et alias quamplurimas, (quas viri ecclesiastici, nobiles, mercatores pariter et agricolæ, quilibet in vocatione sua, propensius considerare poterunt,) expensis nec laboribus parcendum est, quin guerra exerceatur extra regnum, et quod auctoritas regia hic circumcirca in mari nostro super omnes alios dicetur, vel saltem pacem non habeat.

19. Et quia expensam superius declaratam diu sustinere magnum esset, quamvis tamen non inutile, alio tempore illa materia per Dei gratiam tractanda erit; vidimus enim diebus nostris quod dominus Johannes Fastolf, miles, tenens ad firmam, de defuncto domino duce Bedfordiæ, comitatum Cenomaniæ, super emolumentis guerræ solvebat domino singulis annis iiij. millia marcarum, et cum hoc tenebat ibidem magnum numerum armatorum, de quo numero tenebatur servire regi et domino de c. lanceis cum arcitenentibus aut amplius, quoties pro aliqua expeditione oporteret. Quare non eodem modo in aliis extremitatibus fieri posset si nostrates potentiores fuerint in campis, una cum hoc factis regiis in Francia prosperantibus, regia majestas multas poterit habere commoditates unde suis magnifice providere et pariter ærario publico, quas commoditates adversarius suus in Francia habere non potest. Absit etiam quod ille et sui in Anglia intentum suum valeant adimplere. Etiam rationis est quod armati vigilantes et laborantes ex laboribus suis liberaliter capiant emolumenta. Nec debemus esse parci et avari in his quæ non habemus, nec unquam sine liberalitate acquirere poterimus; in quibus tamen distribuendis modus et ordo servandi sunt. Proviso semper quod superioritas regiæ majestati, ecclesiis sua jura et veris subditis regis suæ possessiones remaneant; et in cæteris, quod ambitio virtutis præmia non intercipiat.

20. Vellet forte quispiam dicere, ea quæ superius scripta sunt fore excogitationes fantasticas, nec illas posse executionem demandare, tum propter magnitudinem expensarum, tum propter multitudinem armatorum.

21. Primo, de impotentia supportandi expensam, supervacuum est arguere; quia in domibus privatorum ex omni ordine contrarium liquide constat, nec erit ista expensa (si Deus nobis propitius) tam grandis continuanda. Deberet etiam hac vice, ut celerius habeantur pecuniæ, super potentiores imponi, ita quod pauperes non graventur, quamvis non semper ita fieri solitum sit, attenta quod potentiores ex omni ordine in hac re majus habent interesse.

22. Item, necessarium etiam et permaxime utile est ut in promptu ita fiat; nam si adversarii et alii nobis malevoli aliquantulum nos languescere viderint, adstatim omnes feroces una aderunt; et tunc populares nostri in infinitum numerum, suas occupationes solitas per mare et supra terram exercere nequentes, non reperient qui eos conducat aut victum ministret; alii potentiores etiam suas marcandisas et artes non tam libere neque in tanta copia exercebunt, quare tanta etiam non indigebunt familia. Unde homines utriusque sexus ad malitiam faciliter se inclinabunt; et per consequens superioribus, tam regi quam aliis, de suis proventibus atque commoditatibus minus bene respondebitur, ut multi in suis amœnitatibus vix poterunt permanere. Ita quod omnibus melius et salubrius foret medietatem omnium suorum bonorum mobilium pro tuitione reipublicæ in promptu exponere, aut singulis annis (quod absit!) expensam superius declaratam sustinere, quam tales eventus tam verisimiliter affuturos per negligentiam atque vecordiam expectare.

23. Item, non sit nobis tædio in bonis artibus alias nationes imitari. Novimus satis certitudinaliter quantam singulis annis Veneti, Januenses, Mediolanenses et aliæ nationes regno Angliæ non comparendæ sustinent expensam ut vi armorum suam rempublicam tueantur, nec a suis amœnitatibus repellantur.

24. Item, similiter de habendo in promptu superius declaratum numerum hominum bellatorum nulla quæstio aut difficultas est proponenda; nam (laudetur Altissi-

mus!) rex noster super omnes alios reges Christiannos de vassalis suis propriis sine auxilio aliorum per universum orbem reputatur potentissimus, et de facto veraciter ita est. Quare nobis suis imperpetuum vituperio erit si istud regnum Angliæ, tam validum, tam potentissimum, et alia dominia regis, ubicunque fuerint, absque sufficienti defensione et resistentia isto modo permittant subjugari.

25. Item, si diceretur tantum numerum bellatorum non oportere ad subveniendum illis nunc oppressis, et quod rex Henricus quintus, dum intraret, postmodum magnifice vigeret in Francia, nunquam secum habuit talem potentiam, clara est responsio:—

26. Primo, non est sufficienter succurrere semel vel per annum forsan adversarios in fortalicia per ipsos occupata reponere; nam tunc armati ex utraque parte viverent super nostros subditos, quod eis importabile est, parte adversa pacifica remanente, et quamcito nostræ vires elongatæ fuerint, adversarii nostros acrius invadent, nam per multos annos ita visum est; et sic nostri labores et expensa sunt quasi inutiles. Sed, ut superius declaratum est, inanis erit labor noster et continuatio expensæ importabilis, nisi provincias per adversarios occupatas quasi per totum faciamus infestas, et quod nostri armati vivant et capiant prædam bellicam super illos; nec posset noster populus in Normania istas continuationes sustinere, ut sæpius lamentabiliter domino nostro regi et suo concilio tres status sui ducatus Normaniæ publice exponi fecerunt.

27. Item, quantum ad secundum, videlicet de his quæ fiebant tempore defuncti regis Henrici quinti, considerandum est quod dum ipse rex primo intravit Franciam principes Franciæ in magna erant divisione invicem; et sic unus alium expectans, nullam apposuerunt resistentiam, neque in suo primo introitu, neque in prosecutione inceptorum suorum; et illo modo tandem rex obtinuit civitatem Rothomagum et alia notabilia loca, quod nobis bene debet esse speculum et

exemplar, nisi adversariis celeriter resistemus. Nota *celeriter;* nam multo major est conventia et facilior esset mutatio Gallicos reducere in manus Gallicorum, nisi eis celeriter et potenter, ut dictum est, provideatur, quam erat illis diebus reducere Gallicos in manus Anglicorum, quorum idioma non intelligebant, nec cum aliquo ipsorum qualemcunque habebant familiaritatem. Etiam tunc Gallici erant divites, steterant in longa quiete, et pauci illorum experti erant in armis. Nunc autem principes Franciæ et subditi eorum sunt experti in armis et jam partati ad bellum, unanimes maxime ad nos repellendum, ne amodo incidant in inconvenientibus quæ per longa tempora passi sunt, et multi ex illis nunc pugnant ut patrimonium suum, de quo diu elongati fuerunt, valeant recupera.

1450.

Articles for the Surrender of the English Garrison in Bayeux.

A.D. 1450. May 16. Appoinctement fait par monseigneur le conte de Dunoys, lieutenant-general du roy, nostre seigneur, sur le fait de sa guerre, et les autres seigneurs du sang et gens de conseil du roy, estans au siege devant la ville de Baieux, avec Mathieu Goth, cappitaine des gens darmes et de trait estans dedens la dicte ville, pour

---

[Translation.]

The arrangement made by monseigneur the count of Dunoys, the lieutenant-general of the king, our lord, upon the business of his war, and the other lords of his blood, and the members of the king's council who were at the siege before the city of Bayeux, with Matthew Goth, captain of the men-at-arms and the archers who are within the said town, for them and in their name, and in that of the

et ou nom deulx et des gens deglise, nobles, bourgois, et habitans dicele, en la maniere qui sensuit:—

1. Premierement, que le dit cappitaine et hommes darmes et archiers et autres gens de guerre, estans en a dicte garnison, bailleront a mon dit seigneur le conte de Dunoys, pour et ou nom du roy, la dicte ville et chastel de Baieux, royalment et de fait, dedens ce jour et Mardi prouchainement venant a heure de huit heures du matin. Et pour seurete de ce, bailleront hostaiges bons et suffisans jusques au nombre de douze; cest a scavoir, six des dis gens de guerre, et six des bourgois de la dicte ville.

2. Item, et dedens le dit jour de Mardi se departiront ceulx de la dicte garnison tenans le parti du roy Dangleterre, de la dicte ville et chastel de Baieux a part, ung baston en leur poing; et nen pourront emporter aucuns biens, or, ne argent avec eulx, mais seront tenus les delaissier en la dicte ville, et les bailler par inventoire a ceulx qui a ce seront commis de par mon dit seigneur, sauf et reserve ce que de grace et

---

churchmen, nobles, burgesses, and the inhabitants of the same, in the manner which follows:—

1. First, that the said captain, and the men-at-arms and archers, and the other men of war who are in the said garrison, shall give to my said lord the count of Dunoys, for and in the name of the king, the said town and castle of Bayeux, really and actually, between the present day and the Tuesday next following, by eight o'clock in the morning. And as security for the same, they shall deliver good and sufficient hostages, to the number of twelve; that is to say, six of the said soldiers and six of the burgesses of the said town.

2. Item, and by the said Tuesday, those persons of the said garrison who side with the king of England shall depart from the said town and castle of Bayeux, each carrying a staff in his hand; and they shall not be permitted to carry away any goods, gold, nor silver with them, but they shall be obliged to leave it in the said city, and give it by inventory to the persons who shall be commissioned thereto by my said lord,

courtoisie a este promis aux dessusdis gens de guerre de la dicte garnison de pouvoir emporter avecques eulx pour faire leurs despens sur les champs; cest assavoir, chascun homme darmes jusques a dix escuz, et chascun des autres cinq escuz, avecques leur vestement de corps, autres qu habillement de guerre; cest assavoir, chascun homme un robe ou jacquecte, chaperon, chausses, et chemise tant seullement.

3. Item, et sen yront les dessusdiz de la dicte garnison en Angleterre, ou es ysles, par la ville de Cherebourg sans entrer a Caen, garniz de bons saufconduitz, qui pour ce faire leur seront baillez, et ne pourront demourer en aucunes villes ou places tenues par aucuns de leur parti, ne faire guerre durant le temps de leurs dis saufconduitz; et silz sont trouvez faisant le contraire, ils seront exceptez de touz traictiez et composicions durant le dit temps.

4. Item, a este promis de grace et courtoisie que tous ceulx qui vouldront demourer en la dicte ville, de

---

save and except that which by grace and courtesy was here promised, that the beforesaid soldiers of the said garrison shall be permitted to take with them for their expenses in travelling; that is to say, each man of arms to ten crowns, and each of the others to five crowns, with the clothes which they are wearing, excepting habiliments of war; that is to say, for each man a coat, a jacket, a hat, breeches, and shirt, and nothing more.

3. Item, the persons abovesaid shall go from the said garrison into England, or into the islands, by the town of Cherbourg, without entering Caen, provided with good safe-conducts, which for this purpose shall be given them; and they shall not be permitted to remain in any towns or places holden by any or their side, nor to make war during the time of their said safe-conducts; and if they be found doing the contrary, they shall be excepted from all treaties and compositions during the said time.

4. Item, it has been promised as an act of grace and courtesy, that all persons who please to remain in the said

quelque estat, pais, nation, ou condicion quilz soient, faire le pourront dedens le temps et terme de deux mois, et seront receuz a serment destre bons et loiaulx envers le roy; et leur seront restituez leurs heritaiges, possessions, et biens quelzconques; et aussi sen pourront aler, se bon leur semble, en la maniere dessus dicte comme les gens de guerre. Et semploieront mes dis seigneurs envers le roy de recevoir tous les habitans de la dicte ville qui demourer vouldront, rester et demourer en sa bonne grace, et de leur en faire avoir lettres.

5. Item, et ne pourront ceulx de la dicte ville, ne autres qui demoureront en icelle, advouer a eulx appartenir aucuns des biens de ceulx qui sen yront, ne les receller; mais seront tenuz de les denuncer, saucuns en ont ou scevent, a ceulx qui a ce faire seront commis, sur peine de perdre leurs biens et damende.

6. Item, seront restituez par ceulx de la dicte garnison tous prisonniers et seellez quilz ont de ceulx du

---

town, of what condition, country, nation, or condition they be, may do so, within the time and term of two months, and they shall be received upon their oath to be good and loyal towards the king; and their heritages, possessions, and goods of all kinds shall be restored to them: and also they may depart, if they think good, in the manner abovesaid, like the soldiers. And the said lords shall employ themselves with the king to receive all the inhabitants of the said town, who choose to remain, to abide and continue in his good grace, and to cause them to have letters to this effect.

5. Item, and neither the inhabitants of the said town, nor the others who remain in the same, shall be permitted to avouch, as belonging to themselves, any of the goods of the persons who shall depart, nor to receive them, but they shall be bound to give information of them, if there are any, or they know of such, to the persons who shall be commissioned hereto, under pain of losing their goods and of being fined.

6. Item, all prisoners and bonds which they have of the king's party shall be given up by the said garrison, and they

parti du roy, et demoureront quittes envers eulx tous ceulx du dit party de toutes foy et promesses quilz leur pourront avoir faictes a cause de la guerre et autrement.

7. Item, et seront restabliz et restituez par ceulx de la dicte garnison tous les joyaulx et aornemens deglise qui pourroient par eulx avoir este prins es eglises de la dicte ville et forsbourgz du dit Baieux.

8. Item, que toutes dames, damoiselles, et autres femmes destat mariez, auront de don, grace, et courtoisie, tous leurs joyaulx et robes a elles appartenens.

9. Item, que toutes les personnes qui sont bleciees ou en enfermitez de leurs corps, qui seront gens de guerre, pourront demourer en la dicte ville pour eulx faire guerir, jusques a ung mois; et silz sen veullent partir, leur sera baille saufconduit bon et valable pour eulx en aler en Angleterre.

Toutes lesquelles choses devant dictes nous, conte de Dunois, lieutenant nomme, promectons par la foy et serment de nostre corps et sur nostre honneur tenir,

---

shall be acquit towards all of the said party in regard to all pledges and promises which they may have made towards them in consequence of the war and otherwise.

7. Item, and the persons of the said garrison shall return and restore all jewels and ornaments of the church which may have been taken by them from the churches of the said town and environs of Bayeux aforesaid.

8. Item, that all ladies, married and unmarried, and other married women, shall have, as a gift, grace, and courtesy, all the jewels and dresses belonging to them.

9. Item, that all persons who are wounded or ill, being soldiers, may remain in the said town for one month in order that they may be cured; and if they wish to depart, their safe-conduct shall be given them, which shall be good and available for their journey into England.

All these things aforesaid we, the count of Dunois, the beforenamed lieutenant, promise by our faith and bodily oath

attendre, et accomplir de point en point, sans fraude, barat, ou malengyn.

Et en tesmoing de ce avons signe ces presentes de nostre main, et fait seeler du seel de noz armes, le xvj. jour de May, lan mil cccc. cinquante. Date.

Ansi signe, LE BASTARD DORLEANS.

---

and upon our honour, to hold, keep, and fulfil, from point to point, without fraud, dispute, or craft.

It witness of which we have signed these presents with our hand, and caused them to be sealed with the seal of our arms, the xvj. day of May, in the year one thousand cccc. and fifty.

Thus signed, THE BASTARD OF ORLEANS.

1450.

THE Treaty of Surrender of Falaise by the Earl of Shrewsbury.

APPOINCTEMENT fait a Falaise le x. die July, anno Christi M. cccc. l., per comitem de Schrewsburye, prisonarium. A.D. 1450. July 10.

1. Premierement, a este appoinctie que les dessusdis, ou cas que dedens le xx. jour de ce present mois de Juillet les gens du party du roy Dangleterre par puis-

---

[TRANSLATION.]

THE treaty made at Falaise, the x. day of July, A. D. M. cccc. l. by the earl of Shrewsbury, prisoner.

1. In the first place, it has been arranged that the persons abovesaid, if, by the xx. day of this present month of July the party of the king of England do not, by strength of arms,

sance darmes ne metteront mon dit seigneur de Dunoys, ou autres au ce commis de par le roy, et ceulx de leur compaignie, hors de leurs logis de Guiberoy, ou de labbaye de Saint Jehan,—en ce cas les dessusdis ont promis et promettent bailler royaulment et de fait les dictes ville et chastel le lendemain, que sera le xx. jour du dit mois, dedens heure de huit heures. Et avoient les dessusdis jure de voyder leurs biens jusques au derrein jour de ce present mois includ. Et pour demourer plus seurs par les dessusdis de Falaise pendant le temps de leur dit voydement, ilz pourront retenir pour logier eux et leurs biens la ville, le chastel, ou le donjon, lequel qui leur plaira entire, dedens le dit xx. jour.

2. Item, Et auront ceulx de la dite garnison de Falaise, et tous autres estans en icelle de quelque estat, nation, ou condition quilz soient, qui ne voudront demourer au party du roy, bons, seurs, et loyaulx

---

expel my said lord of Dunois (or the others thereto commissioned by the king) and their company, out of their quarters at Guiberoy or from the abbey of Saint John, then in this case the persons before named have promised and do promise to give, really and actually, the said town and castle on the morrow, which shall be the xx. day of the said month, by eight o'clock. And the persons abovesaid have sworn to remove their goods by the last day of the present month, inclusive. And that the persons abovesaid of Falaise may continue in greater security during the time of their said removal, they may keep, for the housing of themselves and their goods, the town, the castle, or the keep, whichever it may please them to select by the said xx. day.

2. Item, And the persons of the said garrison of Falaise, and all others who are within the same, of what nation or condition soever they may be, who do not wish to remain on the king's side, shall have good, safe, and legal safe-

saufconduitz durans trois [ ] en le meilleure et la plus ample forme que faire se pourra pour la seurete deulx et de leurs biens, et pour eulx en aller pendant le dit temps par mer ou par terre ou bon leur semblera, tant en general comme en particulier.

3. Item, Et pourront admener les dessusdiz de Falaise chevaulx, harnaiz et tous leurs autres biens quelconques, exceptez prisonniers, seellez, et toute artillerie autre que celle quilz pourront porter sur leur col; laquelle ilz pourront chavirer comme leurs autres biens. Et leur sera baillie charroy, chevaulx a somme, et gens pour les mener et conduire, a leurs despens, au prix que le roy en paieroit sil en avait afaire; cest a scavoir, xl. sols le poix dun tonnel pesant en tant quil touche la navire; xx. sols par jour pour charette attelee de quatre bestes; et lomme et le cheval a Vaast, vj. sols par jour. Et en ce faisant sera baillie bonne seurete par ceulx de la dite garnison de Falaise soubz les dis

---

conducts, to continue for three [ ], in the best and most ample form that can be made for the safety of themselves and of their goods, and to enable them to go during the same period by either sea or land as they shall think good, as well in general as in particular.

3. Item, And the people of Falaise aforesaid may take their horses, armour, and all their other goods whatsoever, except their prisoners, bonds, and all artillery except what they can carry upon their back, which they may sell, as they may do their other goods. And there shall be given them carts, and waggon horses, and people to convey and remove them at their cost, at the rate which the king would pay for the same if it were his business, that is to say, xl. sols by the ton weight as regards the shipping; xx. sols by the day for a cart provided with four beasts of burden, and for a man and a horse to Vaast, vj. sols the day. And to do this there shall be delivered good security for the said garrison of Falaise under the said seals of

seaulx de monseigneur le conte de Cheresbury et des dessus nommez pour seurement et saulvement retourner les voitures et navires en leur party.

4. Item, Et en faisant les choses dessusdites le roy est content de delivrer la personne de mon dit seigneur le conte de Cheresbury franc et quicte en tant que lui puet toucher, de tout ce en quoy il pourroit estre tenu et obligie a cause de lappoinctement fait derrenierement en la ville de Rouen; pourveu quil promettera de soy en aller a Romme avant que jamais aller ou pays Dangleterre; ainsi quil a fait scavoir au roy par plusieurs fois que son vouloir, devotion, et entention estoit de ainsi le faire. Et sera tenu le roy bailler ses lettres aux dessusdis en baillant les hostaiges, promettant en parole de prince de delivrer mon dit seigneur de Cheresbury ainsi et par la fourme et maniere que dessus est dit, garny de bon et loyal saufconduit durant demi an et conduicte souffisante pour sa personne es mettes du royaume.

---

monseigneur the count of Shrewsbury and the persons above named, for the sure and safe return of the carts and shipping upon their part.

4. Item, And for the doing of the things abovesaid, the king is content to deliver the person of my said lord the earl of Shrewsbury free and quit, as far as he can be concerned, of everything in which he can be held and bound in consequence of the agreement lately made in the city of Rouen, provided that he will promise that he will go to Rome before he will return into the country of England, as he himself has given the king to understand that his wish, devotion, and intention was so to do. And the king shall be bound to give his letters to the persons abovesaid when they give the hostages, promising upon his princely word to deliver my said lord of Shrewsbury according to the form and manner as is abovesaid, provided with a good and legal safe-conduct to hold good for half a year, and a sufficient conduct for himself within the limits of the kingdom.

5. Item, Et pourront demourer en la dite ville de Falaise, ou ailleurs en lobeissance du roy, tous ceulx estans en la dicte ville et chastel qui demourer y vouldront, tant du pays Dangleterre que dautres, avecques tous leurs biens et joyaulx; et joyront de leurs biens et heritaiges a eulx appartenans et a leurs femmes.

6. Item, Et au regard des gens Dengleterre, nobles, bourgois, manans, et habitans de la dite ville, ilz auront abolicion generalle, et joiront de leurs biens et heritaiges quelxconques a eulx appartenans, et de tous leurs privileges et franchisses dont ilz joissoient au temps de la descente du feu roy Dangleterre; et de chose qui par eulx ait este faicte le temps passe ne leur sera riens reprochie; et en especial aux officiers des choses par eulx faictes en leurs offices; et de ce auront lettres patentes soubz le seel du roy dedens le dit xxj. jour.

7. Item, Et pendant le dit temps on ne pourra faire aprouches plus pres de la dicte place que celles qui

---

5. Item, And all the persons who are in the said town and castle, who wish to remain there, may continue within the said town of Falaise, or elsewhere in the king's jurisdiction, whether they are of the country of England or others, with all their goods and jewels; and they shall enjoy the goods and inheritances belonging to themselves and their wives

6. Item, And as regards the people of England, nobles, burgesses, residents, and inhabitants of the said town, they shall have a general pardon, and they shall enjoy the goods and heritages of whatsoever kind to them belonging, and all the privileges and franchises which they enjoyed at the time of the descent of the late king of England, and they shall not be reproached for anything done by them in the time past; and especially the officers shall not be blamed for the things done by them in their offices; and of this they shall have letters patent under the king's seal by the said xxj. day.

7. Item, And during the said time no military works shall be made nearer the said town than those already made; but

de present y sont faictes ; bien pourront estre dedens, sen aproucher, aller, venir, et le fortiffier, a fin que bon leur semblera. Et ne se feront pas ceulx du party du roy autres entreprinses sur les dictes ville et chastel pendant le dit temps par emblee, ou autrement ; et pareillement par ceulx estans dedens les dictes ville et chastel sur ceulx du party du roy, tant ceulx qui sont loost comme autres ; mais demourront pendant iceluy en abstinence les dis ungs avec les autres sans faire guerre.

8. Item, En cas que par fortune de vent, ou autre raisonable empeschement, ceulx du dit lieu de Falaise, qui aller sen vouldront, ne pourront bonnement dedens le dit temps de leur saufconduit aller en leur party, temps convenable leur sera prolongue pour faire et adcomplir leur dit voyage, et eulx en aller seurement en leur dit party.

9. Item, A este promis que au departement des dessusdis ne leur sera fait ou donne aucun empeschement en corps ne en biens pour aucune chose du

---

the persons who are within any such works, may come, go, and fortify it, as they may think fit. And the king's party shall not make any attempts against the said town and castle by stealth or otherwise ; and in like manner the garrison within the said town and castle shall make none upon the party of the king, as well those who form the army as the others, but during this time, the one as well as the other shall continue without making war.

8. Item, If it should so happen that the wind, or other reasonable hindrance, should prevent the garrison of the said fortress of Falaise who wish to go from going within the said period of their safe-conduct along with their party, a reasonable time shall be allowed them for making and accomplishing their said journey, and that they may go in safety with their party.

9. Item, It has been promised that at the departure of the persons abovesaid, no hindrance shall be offered them in body or goods for any matter during the time past ;

temps passe; mais leur sera baillie personne pour les mener et conduire seurement: Et ne pourront les dessusdis emporter aucuns biens meubles appartenans a ceulx de la dicte ville et du pays denviron sans leur consentement.

10. Item, Et ne pourront estre arrestez ni empeschez ceulx de la dicte garnison qui aller sen vouldront, pour aucunes de leurs debtes, ni pour aucunes debtes royaulx en aucune maniere.

11. Item, Et seront tenus les dis de la garnison de laisser tous prisonniers, seeleez, et obligacions, et les rendre francz et quittes.

12. Item, Et se au temps de la dicte reddition des dictes ville et chastel, demouroient aucuns malades, femmes ensaintes ou de gesyne, qui ne peussent bonnement eulx en aller et departir de celle ville et chastel, ilz pourront demourer jusqua ce quilz seront revenus en convalescence; ou quel cas le roy sera tenu de leur bailler seurete de eulx en aller, et temps convenable pour ce faire.

---

but some one shall be presented to them to bring and conduct them in safety; and the persons abovesaid shall not be allowed to take any moveable goods belonging to the people of the abovesaid town and of the surrounding country without their consent.

10. Item, And the persons of the said garrison who choose to go shall not be arrested nor hindered for any of their debts, nor for any royal debts, in any manner.

11. Item, And the said garrison shall be required to leave all prisoners, bonds, and obligations, and to surrender them free and quit.

12. Item, If at the time of the said surrender of the said town and castle, there shall remain any sick persons, women with child or in childbed, who cannot well travel and leave the said city and castle, they may remain until they shall have recovered their health, in which case the king shall be bound to give them security for going, and a reasonable time for so doing.

13. Item, Et pour seurete de faire et adcomplir les choses dessus dictes, les dessus nommez de la garnison de Falaise bailleront et deliverront royaulment et de fait es mains du roy, ou de ses commis, douze hostaiges; cest a scavoir, huit hommes de guerre de la dicte garnison, et quartre bourgeois de la dicte ville; telz comme il sera declaire et advise par mon dit seigneur de Dunoys et les dessus nommez.

14. Item, Ont promis mon dit seigneur de Dunoys pour la part du roy, et les dessus nommez pour la part de ceulx de la dicte garnison, faire et adcomplir les choses dessus dictes de point en point, selon leur fourme et teneur. Et seront delivrez les dis hostaiges apres les choses dessus dictes faictes et adcomplies selon la teneur du dit appoinctement; et tout sans fraude, barat, ou malengyn.

Date. Fait au siege devant Falaise, le xj. de Juillet, lan mil quatre cent et cinquante.

---

13. Item, And as a security for doing and performing the the things abovesaid, the persons abovesaid of the garrison of Falaise shall give and deliver really and actually into the hands of the king, or of his commissioners, twelve hostages; that is to say, eight soldiers of the said garrison, and four burgesses of the said town, such as he shall be instructed and advised to do by the advice of my said Lord of Dunois and the persons above-named.

14. My said lord of Dunois has promised upon the part of the king, and the persons above named have promised upon the part of the said garrison, to perform and accomplish the things abovesaid, from article to article, according to their form and import. And the said hostages shall be delivered after the things abovesaid shall have been done and accomplished according to the tenor of the said agreement, and all without fraud, dispute, or deceit.

Dated at the siege before Falaise, the xj. of July, in the year one thousand four hundred and fifty.

WILHELMI WYRCESTER ANNALES
RERUM ANGLICARUM.

EX AUTOGRAPHO IN BIBLIOTHECA COLLEGII ARMORUM LONDINI.

Anno Gratiæ

1324. Litera Dominicalis G., Aprilis xv. die. Hoc anno rex Edwardus secundus dedit ducatum Aquitanniæ et comitatum de Pontyffe primogenito suo, qui fecit homagium regi Francorum pro eisdem.

1325. Litera Dominicalis F., Aprilis vij. die. Hoc anno, circiter festum Sancti Michaelis, domina regina et Edwardus primogenitus applicuerunt apud Orwel cum manu valida, cui statim adhæsit communitas regni, et rex fugit in Walliam; et in crastino Sancti Kalixti decollatur Walterus, Exoniæ episcopus, in foro Londoniæ, mense Octobris. Item decollatus eodem anno Hugo Dispensator, comes Wyntoniæ, et comes Arundelliæ, et multi alii.

1326. Litera Dominicalis E. Hoc anno, festo Purificationis, coronatio Edwardi Tertii, vivente adhuc patre suo sub custodia.

1327. Litera Dominicalis D., Aprilis xij. die. Hoc anno xxij. die Octobris, Edwardus Secundus, rex Angliæ, nequiter occiditur in castro de Barkeley, et Gloucestriæ sepelitur. Item, hoc anno obiit Robertus le Bruyse, rex Scotiæ, relicto David, filio suo, hærede, quem Scoti receperunt pro rege Scotiæ; qui David in festo Purificationis duxit in uxorem sororem regis Angliæ, consilio matris et Rogeri de Mortuomari. Hoc anno (secundum computationem Romanam) die Lunæ, in festo Purificationis, coronatio Edwardi Tertii.

HIC INCIPIT LAMENTATIO GLORIOSI REGIS EDWARDI KARNARVAN, QUAM EDIDIT TEMPORE SUÆ INCARCERATIONIS.

Damnum mihi contigit tempore brumali,
Forma satis aspera vehementis mali.
Favor ejus placidus nunquam mihi favit,
Sed, ut semper comperi, sinistra paravit.

Nullus est tam sapiens, mitis, aut formosus,
Tam prudens, virtutibus cæteris famosus,
Quin stultus reputabitur, et satis despectus,
Si fortuna prosperos avertat effectus.
Heu! clamorem facio, sed nullus intendit.
Ipsi nam conqueror, qui gratiam non tendit.
Terreus honor undique stat penitus ablatus,
Cui confidentiam non dedissem status.
Pluribus honoribus multos sublimavi,
Qui me quærunt sternere detrimento gravi.
Amorem parvum exibent minus miserantes,
Sed mihi sunt in carcere pœnam præparantes.
Mihi pœnas inferunt more nimis vili,
Clamantes quod merui, causa sed exili.
Fidem suam frivolam nunc parleamento
Mihi sursum tribuunt, quæ volat cum vento.
O! salutis Domine, ecce! pœnitentem,
Et de malis omnibus veniam petentem.
Et precor quod patitur corpus de tormentis,
Meritum sit animæ et medela mentis.
Merita fore nimia honoresque speravi,
Quæ privatis creditis amicis paravi.
Si quid male fecerim, me pœnitet fecisse,
Ipsorum et consilio juratum me fuisse.
Si contra fidem fecerim, aut in hoc deliqui,
Non ignoras, Domine, Tu conscius iniqui.
Tu scis satis clare, cum nil sit velatum,
Quin tuo patet visui lucide monstratum.
O Judex justissime, qui cuncta judicatis,
Mecum precor agite munus pietatis.
Tibi, Jesu dulcis, me tribuo cum lacrimis,
Veniam petens de peccatis, quæ feci, miserrimis.
Nunc, qui dudum me solebant multum formidare,
Me contemnunt, nec desistunt false subsannare.
Deridentes, aprum vocant dejectum, obloquiis
Totus mundus ut abjectum me torquet opprobriis.
Mei secretissimi me false deceperunt,
Sed nimis tarde laqueos scivi, quos[1] tenderunt.
Certe vidi nimis ipsorum tendicula,
Quæ parabant proditores justis offendicula.
Ipsos mihi credidi amicos fuere,
Qui tantis miseriis me gaudent videre.
Plura sibi pretiosa jocalia contuleram,
Sed non bene hæc merentur quos ita dotaveram.

---

[1] *Tenderunt*] Tetenderunt (?).

Habent ipsi modo risum, ego planctum occupo,
Et sic jocus non est æquo bipartitus modulo.
Sunt partiti jocum mihi carentem lætitia,
Unde meum cor impletum nimis est tristitia.
Ipsa nuper, in qua experiri credidi
Fidem, sed extinctam examussim repperi.
O! Deus, quanto ipsam zelo peramavi!
Sed extincta est scintilla fervens, ut probavi.
De amore tam fluenti mundiale gaudium
Vere meum nunc recessit, ut fecit quam plurimum.
Viscerose cogito sine mora longius
Foret mihi tempus mori, quam vivere diutius.
Qui tantos miserrime honores perdideram,
Spes non instet alia, ut quondam credideram.
Heu! me nunc miserrimum! cur lamenta protuli,
Si hoc factum voluit Deus quod pertuli?
Patienter sustinebo Ejus beneplacitum,
Et me totum Sibi reddam, poscens patrocinium.
Ipsi soli deservire dabo diligentiam,
Heu! quod prius hoc intentum non vicit memoriam.
Nec est mirum, si lamenta talia me torqueant,
Cum honores sic ablati hic redire nequeant.
Sed, ut scio, extat sanum quod pœnitendo conferam
Me Jesu Christo crucifixo, ut hæc vana deseram.
Cor contritum et afflictum sane meum redditur
De peccatis universis, quibus Deus offenditur.
Tristi tamen firmaria hostes me clauserunt,
Et tres reges eligentes præ cæteris tulerunt.
Horum tamen juniorem venustant corona
Proditores, quem ne vincant, servet mater Dei bona.
Hostes ejus confundantur, et hunc Deus muniat;
Regem valde sapientem ipsum Deus faciat.
Committendo potestatem ut rebelles reprimat,
Et baronum principatus prudenter manu teneat.
Universi inimici, qui nocere præparant
Sibi damnum aut inferre, ultionem subeant.
In hoc certe cordis mei completur desiderium,
Totum semper quod peragat constans Deo placitum.
Amodo non conquerar mundi bonum quod amisi,
Nam ex usu diuturno falluntur sic confisi.
Dulcis Jhesus, qui nos omnes dignatur redimere
Suo sanguine pretioso, ineffabili munere.
Per precatus electorum cœli sacro culmine,
Qui regni sunt participes angelorum agmine,
Ad ipsorum gloriam me ducat infra breve,
Quæ non cito transiit, ut hoc vanum leve.

Jam oportet me finire, cesso plus dicere,
Sed cautus cito vade, viam festinans itinere
Ad ipsam cervam, cujus partus detrimentum patitur,
Cui dicas breviter, quando et cervus irascitur.
Et quæcumque bestia suis cornibus læditur.
Ejus in memoriam imprimat quod sequitur,
Prudenti sapientia ne ducta lædatur,
Sagaciter se habeat, nec perperam loquatur.
Imperitos et prudentes omnes vos unanimes
Pro me precor quod oretis sanctos hic exanimes.
O! Maria mater pia, quæ portasti Dominum
Jesum Christum crucifixum, Salvatorem hominum,
Fulgens, fragrans inter flores, ut rosa vel lilium,
Propter gaudia quæ vidisti patrata per Filium,
Funde preces nunc devotas pro quocumque prodito,
Et injusto judicato criminis immerito,
Ut postquam a materia spiritus separetur,
In cœlesti gloria quies sibi detur. Amen.

1328. Litera Dominicalis B., Aprilis tertio die. Hoc anno apud Eboracum Edwardus duxit in uxorem Philippam, filiam comitis Hunaldæ, Dominica, in vigilia conversionis Sancti Pauli.

1329. Litera Dominicalis A., Aprilis xxiij. die. Hoc anno in parliamento apud Wyntoniam, x. die Octobris, per reginam Isabellam decollatur Edmundus de Wodestock, comes Cantiæ, et sepelitur. Item, hoc anno, in vigilia Sancti Andreæ, Rogerus de Mortuo Mari trahitur ac suspenditur apud Londoniam judicio parliamenti.

1330. Litera Dominicalis D., Aprilis viij. die. Hoc anno natus est regi Edwardo Tertio Edwardus primogenitus ejus apud Wodestok, xvij. kal. Junii, et hoc anno in vigilia Sancti Andreæ, Rogerus Mortimer, comes Marchæ, suspenditur.

1332. Litera Dominicalis D., Aprilis xix. die. Hoc anno rex Edwardus habuit magnum prœlium cum Scotis xiiij. kal. Augusti, et ceciderunt [eo] die de Scotis octo comites, cum mille trecentis equitibus, et de peditibus xxxv. millia, et castrum de Berwyk redditur regi Angliæ.

1333. Litera Dominicalis G., Aprilis iiij. die. Hoc anno in festo Sanctorum Gervasi et Prothasi, Edwardus rex Scotiæ fecit homagium Edwardo regi Angliæ pro regno Scotiæ, apud Novum Castrum.

1337. Litera Dominicalis G., Aprilis xx. die. Hoc anno discordia inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ super regno Franciæ; et hoc anno, circa festum Margaritæ virginis, transiit in Flandriam, inde Coloniam ad imperatorem, et Flandrenses

sibi fœderavit. Hoc anno apud Andewarpe natus est Leonellus, filius regis.

1338. Litera Dominicalis D., Aprilis xij. die. Hoc anno rex Angliæ arma Franciæ suis inmiscuit armis, et boriales partes usque ad Turnacum incendit et vastavit. Hoc anno natus est Johannes filius regis apud Gaunt.

1339. Litera Dominicalis C., Martii xviij. die. Hoc anno rex rediit in Angliam; et reginam, cum filiis suis Leonello et Johanne, reliquit pro securitate apud Andewarpe et Gaunt.

1340. Litera Dominicalis A., Aprilis xvj. die. Hoc anno, in die Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, erat bellum de Sclus in mari. Cessit victoria regi Angliæ. Hoc anno apud Turrim Londoniæ nata est Blanchia, filia Edwardi, quæ obiit inter lactandum, et apud Westmonasterium sepelitur.

1331. Litera Dominicalis G., Aprilis viij. die. Hoc anno rex adiit ad Minorem Britanniam, et ibi venerunt sibi ii. cardinales ex parte Papæ, propter trugas inter reges Angliæ et Franciæ.

1342. Litera Dominicalis F. Hoc anno apud Langley natus est filius regis Edwardi, et est vocatus Edmundus.

1344. Hoc anno nata est Maria, filia regis Edwardi, et postea nupta duci Bretanniæ.

1346. Hoc anno xxvj. die Augusti erat bellum de Cressy; et reges Boemiæ et Majoricarum, cum multis nobilibus, perimuntur vij. die Septembris. Et eodem anno, rege demorante in obsidione Calisiæ, xvij. die Octobris erat bellum atrox apud Durham; et rex Scotiæ David captus est, et postea taxatur ejus redemptio ad centum millia marcarum argenti, in decem annis solvenda, quolibet anno x. mil. marcarum. Hoc anno, in partibus transmarinis, tertio kalendas Augusti, nata est Margareta, filia regis Edwardi.

1347. Hoc anno villa de Caleys redditur regi Edwardo tertio, circa festum Sancti Bartholomæi.

1349. Hoc anno, circa Sancti Michaelis, erat prima pestilentia in partibus Londoniæ specialiter, unde quidam: *m. ter cxl. nono pestis fuit de.* Hoc anno obiit Simon Brigeston, abbas Westmonasterii, cui successit Simon de Langham.

1350. Hoc anno translatio Sancti Thomæ de Cantilupo, episcopi Herfordensis.

1351. Hoc anno fit nova moneta, scilicet grossum, dimidium grossum.

1352. Hoc anno, [et] sequenti anno, fuit caristia magna victualium.

1355. Aprilis v. die. Hoc anno, idus Januarii natus est Thomas de Wodestoke, filius regis Edwardi.

1356. Aprilis xxiiij. die. Hoc anno, xix. die Septembris, captio regis Johannis Franciæ per Edwardum principem. Taxata fuit postea redemptio prædicti regis Johannis ad tres miliones scutorum, quorum duo valerent. vi. s. viij. d. et est, [1] millis millesies mille; vel secundum quosdam, taxata est redemptio ad tria millia millium florenorum, quod idem est. Bellum de Poyters.

1357. Aprilis ix. die. Hoc anno ex parte papæ venerunt duo cardinales ad tractandum inter duos reges Angliæ et Franciæ; et hoc anno rex Angliæ Edwardus III. rediit in Angliam cum captivo suo rege Francorum; et hoc anno liberatus est David rex Scotorum de Brewzs circa festum Omnium Sanctorum.

1358. Aprilis primo die. Hoc anno Isabella, mater regis Edwardi Tertii, in ecclesia Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ sepelitur; et hoc anno rex Edwardus apud Wyndesore primo festum Sancti Georgii martyris fecit solemniter celebrari.

1359. Aprilis xxj. die. Hoc anno, xiiij. kalendas Junii dominus Johannes de Gaunt, filius regis Edwardi, comes Richemondiæ, Blanchiam, filiam Henrici ducis Lancastriæ, consanguineam suam, ex dispensatione domini papæ, duxit in uxorem apud Redyng.

1360. Aprilis ix. die. Hoc anno, xiiij. kalendas Aprilis, fuit ingens tempestas grandinis et nivis in partibus transmarinis, rege demorante juxta Parisium, et hoc anno secunda pestilentia.

1361. Hoc anno secunda pestilentia. Hoc anno, secundum computum Anglicanum, xv. die Januarii, fuit magnus ventus, unde quidam, "*Ecco flat. Hoc anno Maurus*[2] *in orbe tonans.*" Hoc anno obiit Henricus dux Lancastriæ. Hoc anno Johannes de Gaunt factus est dux Lancasteriæ, jure uxoris suæ, filiæ et hæredis Henrici ducis Lancastriæ, qui eodem anno parum ante diem clausit extremum. Eodem anno Edwardus princeps, filius primogenitus et hæres Edwardi, desponsavit Johannam, filiam et hæredem Edmundi comitis Cantiæ.

1362. Hoc anno, secundum computationem Romanam, fuit magnus ventus xv. die Januarii; et hoc anno in festo apostolorum Petri, dominus rex contulit ecclesiæ Westmonasterii vestimenta Sancti Petri. Contulit etiam de forestia sua de Wyndesore duos cervos annuatim.

1363. Aprilis ij. die. Hoc anno, regis Edwardi xxxviij., fuit magna caristia frumenti in æstate et magna morina ani-

---

[1] Sic, MS. | [2] *Maurus*] Mavors (?).

malium; et hoc anno statutum est in parliamento quod homines juris regni de cætero placitarent in lingua materna; et hoc anno commissum est bellum valde letale inter Christianos et paganos in die Omnium Sanctorum in partibus Turkeye.

1364. Hoc anno Johannes rex Franciæ obiit apud Savoy juxta Westmonasterium, et hoc anno erat bellum de Oray in Minori Bretannia; et hoc anno princeps Edwardus transivit in Aquitanne.

1365. Martii xxiiij. ie. Hoc anno apud Vasconiam in castello Angolismo, xxvij. die mensis Januarii, natus est Edwardus, principis Edwardi primogenitus, qui obiit juvenis vij. annorum.

1366. Natus est apud Bourdeux Ricardus, filius secundus Edwardi principis, postea rex, quem rex Ricardus Armoricarum[1] de sacro fonte suscepit. Hoc anno natus est Henricus IV. rex Angliæ.

1367. Hoc anno, tertio die Aprilis, Edwardus princeps devicit regem Hispaniæ bastardum usurpantem, et restituit dominum Petrum, ejusdem regni verum regem. Capti sunt in hoc bello comes Deeu et Bertrandus Cleykyn.

1368. Hoc anno Leonellus, dux Clarenciæ, filius Edwardi regis, cum electa multitudine nobilium Anglorum, transivit versus Mediolanum, ad ducendam in uxorem filiam Galias, cum qua medietatem Mediolani haberet; et incontinenti, nuptiis solemniter celebratis, cecedit in infirmitatem et ibidem obiit, et sepelitur circa festum Nativitatis Mariæ Virginis. Hoc anno Symon Langham, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, factus est cardinalis. Hoc anno obiit Blanchia, ducissa Lancastriæ, uxor Johannis de Gaunt, et in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniæ [sepelitur].

1369. Hoc anno obiit, in festo Assumptionis Sanctæ Mariæ, Philippa, regina Angliæ, uxor Edwardi Tertii, et hoc anno Robertus Knollys, cum magna pestilentia hominum et grossorum animalium, et caristia bladi, i. buschellum frumenti pro iii. s. vendebatur[2] . . . . . famosissimus miles, natione Anglicus, dominus Johannes Hawkewode nuncupatus, habens secum illam albam comitivam superius nominatam, qui nunc contra ecclesiam, et nunc contra dominos bellum movebat, et multa magna mirabilia opera[tus est] cum suis.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxx., circa festum Nativitatis Domini, rex Edwardus Tertius magnum exercitum fecit de regni validis congregari, inter quos fuerunt aliqui domini, scilicet dominus

---

[1] *Armoricarum*] Majoricarum (?).

[2] *Vendebatur*] Here a leaf has been cut out.

Fywater, dominus Grawntson, et alii valentes milites, quibus præfecit dominum Robertum Knollys militem, in bellicis actibus valde expertum, volens ut ejus regimine et consilio omnia agerentur. Tandem in regno Franciæ pervenerunt, et, quamdiu in unitate justa perstiterunt, Francigenæ in illos irruere non audebant. Demum, circa principium hyemis, propter invidiam et cupiditatem inter eos orta[1] dissensione in diversas turmas se improbe diviserunt. Robertus Knollis cum suis in quoddam castrum Britanniæ se recepit. Francigenæ quoque in alios, sic divisos, nec cunctis locis vadentes, inimicos acriter irruentes, omnes pro majori [parte] aut occidunt, aut captivos secum abducunt.

Hoc etiam anno civitas Lemovicensis rebellavit contra principem, sicut cæteræ civitates in Aquitania, propter graves actiones et alia per prædictum principem quemadmodum inportabilia sibi imposita, rebellarunt, divertentes ab ipso et regi Franciæ se dederunt. Quare exasperatus[2] in redeundo versus Angliam diris oppugnationibus et insultibus illam expugnavit, et solotenus vere destruxit, inventos in ea occidit et cepit. Ipse vero, propter quandam infirmitatem quam incurrebat, et propter defectum pecuniæ, unde rebellibus resistere non valebat, ad Angliam festinavit; et circa principium mensis Januarii cum uxore et familia ibidem applicuit, relinquens post se in Vasconia ducem Lancastriæ, et ducem Edmundum comitem Cantebriggiæ, cum aliis viris nobilibus utique bellicosis.

1372. Hoc anno dux Lancastre, Johannes de Gaunt, Edmundus Langley, comes Cantebrigiæ, de Vasconia reversi, acceperunt sibi uxores, filias videlicet Petri regis Hispaniæ, dux vero seniorem, et comes juniorem.

1373. Hoc anno in parliamento ordinatum est quod ecclesiæ cathedrales suis electionibus congauderent, et rex, de cætero contra electos non scriberet, [sed] per litteras suas ad eorum confirmationes adjuvaret.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxiij. Johannes de Gawnt, dux Lancastriæ, Edmundus Langley, comes Canbrigiæ, frater ejus, de Vasconia in Angliam reversi, acceperunt sibi uxores, filias scilicet Petri, quondam regis Hispaniæ, dux vero majorem, comes vero minorem, Constantiam et Isabellam.

Hoc etiam anno Franci obsederunt villam de Rochelle, unde missus erat comes de Penbroke Vasconiam, cum multitudine armatorum ad dissolvendam obsidionem prædictam; qui sul-

---

[1] *Orta*] MS. Arta.

[2] *Exasperatus*] Expertus, MS.

cantes maria, ad portum de Rochelle [quum] intrassent, subito irruit in eos classis Hispanica, quos ad pugnam[1] inordinatos in multo discrimine personarum vicerunt Hispani. In isto enim congressu omnes Anglici aut erant capti aut occisi, et quidam ex eis letaliter vulnerati. Naves vero illorum combusserunt.[2] Igitur comitem [cum] immenso thesauro regni Angliæ, similiter et cum multis aliis nobilibus (videlicet in vigilia Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, qui est dies Sanctæ Etheldredæ, virginis) in Hispania adduxerunt. Verum de isto infortunio non est multum mirandum; quia iste comes fuit malæ vitæ, utpote publicus adulter, tum quia in quodam parliamento stetit contra jura et libertates ecclesiæ, etc.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxii. dux Lancastriæ, cum ingenti exercitu, Franciam transfretavit, transivitque per Parisium in Burgundiam, et sic per totam Franciam usque Burdegaliam, absque Gallorum resistentia qualicumque, modicum vel nullum damnum eis inferre permisit, redemptionem a diversis villis et locis accepit, et sic in quiete ab eis decessit. Hoc etiam anno in parliamento erat decretum quod ecclesiæ cathedrales suis electionibus congauderent, et rex de cætero contra electos non scriberet, sed per litteras suas ad eorum confirmationes adjuvaret.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxiiij. tota Acquietania, præter Burdegaliam et Bayonem, contra regem Angliæ rebellavit, et ad regem Franciæ convertit. Hoc anno etiam, circa festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, convenerant apud Brugges utriusque regni nobiles et valentes ad tractandum de pace inter duo regna, duravitque tractatus per duos annos cum magnis sumptibus utriusque partis; tandem recesserunt absque pacis effectu. Item hoc anno, circa principium mensis Augusti, apud Bruges fuit tractatum super diversis articulis pendentibus inter regem Angliæ et papam. Duravit iste tractatus vere duobus annis. Tandem concordatum est inter eos, quod papa de cætero reservationibus beneficiorum minime uteretur, et quod rex beneficia per breve, vocatum Quare[3] Impedit, ulterius non conferret. Sed de electionibus ulterius tactis nihil actum est, et hoc ascribitur aliquibus, qui sciebant se posse citius per curiam Romanam quam per electionem ad dignitates episcopales (quas ambiunt) promoveri. Hoc etiam anno, mense Novembris, occurrerunt apud villam de Bruges dux Lancastriæ, dux Andegaviæ, cum aliis dominis et prælatis utriusque regni, ad tractandum de pace.

---

[1] *Pugnam*] Pugna pertruit, MS.

[2] *Combusserunt*] Habere combusserunt, MS.

[3] *Quare*] Quare non, MS.

Anno Domini m.ccc.lxxvi. sexto idus Junii, durante parliamento, apud Westmonasterium in palatio regis mortuus est princeps Walliæ, primogenitus regis Edwardi Tertii, videlicet, in die Sanctæ Trinitatis, cujus corpus in ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ honorifice sepelitur. Circa ista tempora surrexit in Oxonia quidam magister Johannes Wycliff, sæcularis doctor in theologia, tenens publice in scholis et alibi conclusiones erroneas et hæreticas.

Hoc etiam anno Londonienses unanimiter consurgentes hospitium domini ducis Lancastriæ de Savoy igne consumere minabantur, nisi miles Petrus la Warre a carceribus quibus mancipatus fuerat liberatur. Sed episcopus Londoniæ, ut hoc ne fieret, cum magna instantia impedivit, licet vix potuit eos ab eorum proposita refrænare, et sic tandem quieverunt. Dux vero audito rumore, consurgens a prandio per aquam ad manerium de Kenyngtoune, ubi tunc Ricardus filius principis erat, festinanter accessit; propter quod dominus rex majorem et seniores dictæ civitatis deponi fecit et alios in eorum loco creari.

Hoc etiam anno, post festum Michaelis, Ricardus filius principis factus est princeps Walliæ: cui rex contulit ducatum Cornubiæ, cum comitatu Cestriæ.

1376. Hoc anno viij. die Junii, obiit Edwardus princeps, die Sanctæ Trinitatis; et hoc anno, die Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalinæ, obiit Simon de Langham, cardinalis Angliæ; et hoc anno Ricardus filius Edwardi principis factus est princeps Walliæ.

Anno Domini m.ccc.[lxxvii.], in festo Sancti Georgii martyris, rex Edwardus III. apud Wyndesore Ricardo de Burdeux, hæredi suo, ordinem contulit militarem. Qui post quinquaginta annis et amplius regnasset, apud Shene, xxj. die Junii, moriens, in monasterio Westmonasterii sepelitur.

1377. Hoc anno obiit rex Edwardus Tertius xxj. die Junii, die dominica, apud Chene; cui successit Ricardus, filius et hæres Edwardi principis, anno ætatis xj.; coronatur apud Westmonasterium xix. die Julii a Symone quarto, Cantuariæ archiepiscopo, Sutbyry nuncupato.

1378. Hoc anno, xj. die Augusti, in ecclesia Westmonasterii Robertus Haule, Alanus Buxille, Radulphus Ferreyes, milites, et Johannes Markley, serviens ad arma, miserabiliter occisi sunt.

1379. Hoc anno venerunt naves, quos Galeys appellamus, a Francia in Thamisiam, et combusserunt Gravysend, et prædaverunt et multaverunt Tylbery, cum aliis villis circumjacentibus. Hoc anno tentum est parliamentum apud Hamptone.

1381. Hoc anno insurrectio comitatuum Kantiæ et Essexiæ, cum capitaneis Jak Strowe et Wat Tyller; qui in festo Corporis Christi intraverunt Londoniam, et decapitaverunt Symonem Suthebery, Cantuariæ archiepiscopum et Cancellarium Angliæ, et Johannem[1] Halys, priorem Sancti Johannis, thesaurarium Angliæ, apud Turrim Londoniæ, et comburaverunt Savoy juxta Westmonasterium; et hoc anno rex disponsavit Annam, sororem Imperatoris.

1382. Hoc anno, xxj. die Maii, fuit terræ motus die Mercurii ante Pentecosten; ac etiam vigilia Pentecostes in aurora fuit magnus terræ motus per totam Angliam. Hoc anno desponsavit [rex] Annam xiij. kalendas Februarii apud Westmonasterium. Hoc anno Edmondus Langley, cum multitudine Anglorum, ad auxiliandum regem Portyngaliæ contra regem Hispaniæ [transfretans], ibi duxit in uxorem filiam regis Portingaliæ.

1383. Hoc anno Henricus Spenser, episcopus Norwicensis, transmeavit in Flandriam ad pugnandum contra scismaticos.

1384. Hoc anno rex Ricardus, cum ducibus Eboraci, Lancastre, et Gloucestre, equitavit usque Scotiam, et destruxit usque ad Scoticum mare.

1385. Hoc anno, ix. regis, in parliamento tento apud Westmonasterium, Edmundus Langley, filius Edwardi Tertii, comes Cantebrigiæ, factus est dux Eboraci, Thomas Wodestoke, alter filius Edwardi regis, comes Bokynghammiæ, factus est dux Gloucestriæ. Fecitque rex v. comites; quorum Henricus Bolyngbroke, filius ducis Lancastriæ, factus est comes Derbyæ. In hoc etiam parliamento Edmundus comes Marchiæ, proclamatus est hæres coronæ Angliæ post regem Ricardum, qui cito post transiens in Hiberniam proditerie ibidem occisus est.

1386. Hoc anno, x. regis, Henricus Derbiæ comes et dux Lancastriæ transmeavit in Hispaniam, ad coronam ibi proclamandum, cum uxore sua, filia regis Petri Hispanniæ, et iij. filiabus suis, ubi rex Hispaniæ bastardus desponsavit seniorem filiam ducis et hæredis Hispaniæ, pro qua rex Hispaniæ dedit magnum munus argenti et auri, cum jocalibus, et cum[2] anno durante vita ducis et uxoris ejus idem rex dedit x. millia marcarum; aliam filiam duxit rex Portingaliæ, et dux remeavit in Angliam, et rex Ricardus proclamari fecit eum regem Hispaniæ, videlicet viij. die Martii.

1387. Hoc anno natus est Henricus V., et parliamento apud Notingham hoc anno xj. regis Thomas de Wodestoke, avunculus regis, dux Gloucestriæ, Ricardus comes Arundelliæ, Ricardus

---

[1] *Johannem*] So the MS.

[2] *Cum*] Quolibet (?).

comes Warwici, Henricus Bolingbroke, comes Derbye, Thomas Moubray, comes Notyngham, insurrexerunt contra alios dominos de concilio regis, et vocaverunt nomine regis apud Westmonasterium; et Robertus Trisilian, justiciarius totius Angliæ, extractus est a sanctuario Westmonasterii per Thomam Wodestoke, ducem Gloucestriæ; et postea cum aliis militibus tractus et suspensus erat, et dominus Johannes Salisbyry miles hospitii regis.

1388. Hoc anno equitatio dominorum, quæ vocatur Rydyngtyme, quo tempore decollatus est Symon de Beverle. Eodem anno renovatio juramenti regis Ricardi in ecclesia Westmonasterii, anno regni xj. Hoc anno natus est Thomas dux Clarenciæ, filius Henrici IV.

1389. Hoc anno natus est Johannes, dux Bedffordiæ.

1390. Hoc anno natus est Umfridus, dux Gloucestriæ.

1392. Hoc anno, suggestione Johannis Waltham, episcopi Sarum et thesaurarii Angliæ, rex Ricardus, iratus cum civibus Londoniæ, Edwardum Dalyngrige militem, postea Baldewynum Radyngtone militem, custodes civitatis Londoniæ [constituit], et deposuit Johannem Hende, majorem ibidem, et retraxit totam curiam Westmonasterio usque Eboracum a festo Nativitatis Johannis Baptistæ usque ad natale Domini.

1394. Hoc anno, vij. die Junii, die Pentecostes, obiit Anna, regina Angliæ. Eodem anno quievit lis inter ecclesiam Westmonasterii et capellam Sancti Stephani in palatio Westmonasterii, die Sancti Laurentii.

1396. Hoc anno, secundum quosdam, [rex] duxit in uxorem Isabellam, filiam regis Franciæ, iij. die Novembris, [quæ tradita] est regi Ricardo in Francia per regem Franciæ die Symonis et Judæ ante die[m] Sabbati.

1397. Hoc anno, iiij. die Novembris, rex Ricardus duxit in uxorem Isabellam, filiam regis Franciæ, apud Calesiam in ecclesia Sancti Michaelis; et post Epiphaniam sequentem, viij. die Januarii, coronata est apud Westmonasterium. Hoc etiam anno rex fecit arestari Thomam, ducem Gloucestriæ, Ricardum, comitem Arundelle, et Thomam, comitem Warwici; et circa festum Nativitatis Mariæ Thomas de Wodestoke apud Calesiam suffocatus obiit; et circa idem tempus in parliamento, apud Westmonasterium celebrato, Ricardus comes Arundelle in die Sancti Matthæi apostoli decollatur judicio parliamenti apud Towre Hil, et Thomas archiepiscopus Cantuariæ exulatur; et continuatum est parliamentum ante Nativitatem Domini usque ad Salopiam.

Hoc anno, circa festum Sancti Lamberti, in præsentia regis Ricardi apud Coventriam [indictum est] duellum inter Henricum ducem Lancastriæ, appellantem, et comitem Norfolche,

defendentem ; et factum est ibi theatrum magnum et sumptuosum pro prædictis dominis ibidem ad expugnandum die Sanctæ Edithæ virginis ; sed rex non permisit eos, sed exlegavit ducem per x. annos et comitem pro perpetuo ; et circa festum Michaelis sequens grave tallagium factum est, et albæ cartæ factæ fuerunt per xvi. comitatus.

1399. Hoc anno, iij. die Februarii, obiit Johannes de Gaunt, dux Lancastriæ, in hospitio episcopi Eliensis in Holbourne, et sepelitur apud Sanctum Paulum. Hoc anno resignatio regis Ricardi xxix. die Septembris, coronatio regis Henrici Quarti xiij. die Octobris. Et hoc anno, circa festum Sancti Dunstani, mense Maii, prædictus rex Ricardus cum magna classe transfretavit in Hiberniam, et circa festum Sancti Kenelmi [1] martyris, mense Julii, rumoribus auditis de adventu ducis Herfordiæ et Lancastriæ in Angliam, rex iterum applicuit apud Millfordo in Walliam, applicuitque dux circa festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Ravenspor, et equitavit apud Brestolliam cum archiepiscopo Thoma Arundelle, et ibi decollavit Willelmum Scrope, militem, comitem Wildechyre, thesaurarium Angliæ, et Henricum Grene, Johannem Boucher, milites, etc., et post equitavit ad castellum de Flentt, ubi rex erat, et cum rege venit Londoniam mense Septembris.

Memorandum, quod Ricardus Secundus, Edwardi principis filius, a domino Simone, archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, apud Westmonasterium coronatus anno ætatis suæ xj., anno Domini m.ccc.lxxvii. Iste rex Ricardus duas habuit uxores. Prima fuit filia imperatoris, nomine Anna, de qua exitum non habuit. Secunda regis Francorum filia, nomine Ysabella, quæ post annos paucos sine exitu dominum suum perdidit. In coronatione hujus regis, dum in minore ætate existeret, per parliamentum deputati sunt custodes regis et regni duo episcopi, duo milites, duo barones, duo baroneti, cum aliis jurisperitis ; sed rex, more Roboam, spretis seniorum dominorum consiliis, fautoribus et adulatoribus adhæsit, et sic regnum male tractavit, unde, x. regni sui anno, in parliamento apud Westmonasterium celebrato, dominus Thomas Wodestok, dux Gloucestriæ, Henricus, comes Derbye, Ricardus, comes de Arundelle, Thomas comes Warrewyk, et Thomas, comes Notynghamiæ, quosdam dominos appellaverunt, viz. comitem Oxoniæ (qui marchus de Develyn vocatus fuit), dominum Michaelem Attepole, comitem Suffolchiæ, Robertum Tresilian, capitalem justiciarium Angliæ, dominum Alexandrum Nevile, archiepiscopum Eborum, et dominum Nicholaum Brember, majorem Londoniæ. Apud quod quidem parliamentum marchus de Develyne, Michaell Attepole,

[1] *Kenelmi*] Kemelini, MS.

archiepiscopus, vocati non comparentes, præscripti et prejudicati sunt, et justiciarius et major antedicti comparentes distracti et suspensi sunt. Episcopus Cicestriæ, confessor regis, principalis baro scaccarii, et plures alii in Hiberniam exilio damnati sunt, et rex, ut prius, novis fautoribus usus est, et principales dominos regni, Thomam, scilicet, ducem Gloucestriæ, murdrari, Ricardum, comitem de Arundelle decapitari, fecit, et comitem de Warrewyk usque ad mortem in carcerem detrusit, et plures male tractavit, Henricum comitem Derbye per decennium relegavit, et tandem in Hiberniam ivit, unde, illo in Hibernia existente, prædictus Henricus in Angliam intravit, contra regem populum commovit, quem de Hibernia revertentem cepit et in Turri Londoniæ custodiæ mancipavit.

Postea idem Henricus, tunc dux Lancastriæ, parliamentum nomine regis Ricardi convocavit. Dominis igitur spiritualibus et temporalibus cum communitate congregatis, archiepiscopus Eboraci, asserens se et episcopum Herfordensem habere plenam potestatem procuratoriam, [concessam] eis per dominum regem Ricardum, in Turri Londoniæ existentem, nomine regis et ex mandato ejus declaravit quod idem rex, reputans et cognoscens se ad gubernationem regnorum Angliæ et Franciæ cum pertinentiis fore inhabilem, eorundem regnorum, tam de jure quam de facto, renunciavit coronis et omnimodis regalitatibus et juribus regnorum, et post hoc actum erat parliamentum ad regis Ricardi depositionem. Unde Johannes Clerk, clericus de corona, legebat causas propter quas esset rex deputandus.

1. Primus articulus fuit quod rex contra juramentum suum dedit possessiones coronæ annexas personis indignis, ob quod fecit collectas et [im]positiones importabiles, quas dissipando vastavit, ad totius regni depauperationem non modicam.

2. Item, quod, ubi rex Angliæ non debeat in temporalibus nisi solum Deum cognoscere superiorem, idem rex impetravit bullas ratificatorias a papa de omnibus in ultimo parliamento factis, contra coronam suam et juramentum.

3. Item, mandavit brevia sua ad quemlibet comitatum Angliæ, quod non gravaret avunculum suum dominum Thomam ducem Gloucestriæ, Ricardum comitum Arundelle, et alios dominos, ratione equitationis et armaturæ apud Haryngey et Rogercotbridge.[1] Idem tamen rex ad ultimum parliamentum inde comites de Arundelle et de Warewyke arrestavit de armatura et equitatura prædicta, et eos adjudicavit ad mortem.

4. Item, ubi rex concessit litteras de pardonatione Ricardi comitis de Arundelle de omnibus proditionibus et feloniis, idem rex eum adjudicavit decapitari.

---

[1] *Rogercotbridge*] Rodecote Bridge.

5. Item, ubi ordinatur per statutum quod omnes de concilio regis in crastino Animarum interesse debeant in scaccario, ad electionem vicecomitum, et quod ibi eligantur per consilium suum, et quod non sint in officio ultra unum annum, idem rex ordinavit ad libitum suum malefactores ad commorandum in officiis per duos, tres, vel iiij. annos.

6. Item, quod rex, ad ultimum parliamentum ante istud, inter communes petitiones fecit petitionem fieri, sub nomine communitatis, quod esset ita liber sicut aliquis progenitorum suorum fuit; per quod reputabat se fore absolutum ab omni vinculo juramenti, et ad conveniendum omnia statuta et ordinationes per ante factas.

7. Item, ubi Henricus, nunc dux Lancastriæ, appellavit ducem Norffolchiæ prosequendum appellatum usque ad duellum vadiatum, idem Henricus relegatus fuit usque decennium, contra leges terræ et jura militaria.

8. Item, quod, licet idem rex, per litteras suas patentes licentiam dedisset quod idem Henricus per attornatos suos prosequi posset liberationem quarumcumque hæreditatum sibi descendentium extra manus regis per tempus suæ relegationis, homagio respectuato usque ad adventum suum, prædictus tamen rex litteras illas revocavit, nec ipsum permisit hæreditatem suam per attornatos extra manus regis prosequi.

9. Item, quod Thomam, ducem Gloucestriæ, extra terram usque Calesiam deduci et murdrari fecit.

Ob istas causas et plures alias processum erat ad regis depositionem. Pro cujus depositione pro episcopis electus est episcopus Assavenis, pro abbatibus abbas Glastoniæ, pro comitibus comes Gloverniæ, pro baronibus dominus de Berkley, pro communitate regni Thomas Herpyngham et Johannes Grey, milites, et pro justiciariis Willelmus Therynge, miles. Tum omnes ad pedem sedis regiæ sederunt, et ipsum regem Ricardum ob causas prædictas deponendum decreverunt.

Post hæc Henricus, dux Lancastriæ, petiit se admitti ad coronam regni Angliæ et dominium Hiberniæ, tanquam verus et rectus hæres ultimi Henrici regis Angliæ, scilicet, [ex] Henrici Tertii filio.[1]

Iste Henricus post conquæstum Tertius habuit prædictum filium, nomine Edmundum, primum comitem Lancastriæ, qui genuit duos filios, Thomam et Henricum. Thomas non habuit exitum; Henricus genuit Henricum, primum ducem Lancastriæ. Iste Henricus genuit dominam Blanchiam, quæ nupta fuit Johanni de Gaunt, tertio filio regis Edwardi, ex qua

---

[1] *Filio*] Filius, MS.

genuit comitissam de Huntyngdone et istum Henricum postea regem.

Iste Henricus post conquæstum iiij. per assensum omnium parium parliamenti, tam spiritualium quam temporalium, per scrutinium examinatorum et communitatis, acceptus erat in regem et in sede regali positus.

Postea constabularius, marescallus, cancellarius, camerarius et clericus de privato sigillo, sursum reddiderunt securim, baculum, et sigillum novo regi, et rex ea liberavit custodienda. Tunc archiepiscopus Cantuariæ fecit collocutionem de isto themate, "Homo est rex noster."

Et factum est parliamentum sub nomine regis Ricardi summonitum, et novus rex intimavit omnibus ibidem tunc præsentibus ad habendum suum parliamentum in eodem loco die Lunæ tunc sequenti, et coronationem suam die Lunæ ad tunc.

Post hæc rex declaravit quod non erat intentionis suæ ad habendum coronam ex titulo conquæstus, sed quod omnes et singuli ligei sui haberent hæreditates et possessiones quas habuerunt ante hæc tempora, cum omnibus juribus et libertatibus, exceptis his qui ea de jure debeant forisfacere. Et cito post rex Ricardus ad castrum de Pumfrete transmissus est, ubi post paucos dies obiit.

1400. Ricardus secundus, rex Angliæ, obiit ultimo die Februarii, et apud Langley sepultus erat. Surrexit in Wallia Owynus Glendor. Magna caristia frugum; quarterium frumenti xvj. s. Insurrexerunt contra regem Henricum comes Huntyngdoniæ, comes Sarum, dominus le Spenser, Radulphus Lumney, cum aliis, qui postea decapitati sunt, et Bernardus Brokas, miles, camerarius Ricardi regis, suspensus et decapitatus est cum aliis, et apud Westmonasterium sepultus. Hoc anno venit Imperator de Constantynoble in Angliam.

1401. Hoc anno bellum apud Humyldonhylle in Scotia, ubi Scoti victi, multa milia occisi sunt. Hoc anno visa est stella comata, et hoc anno misit rex Henricus IIII. Isabellam, uxorem regis Ricardi, in Franciam cum multis denariis.

1402. Hoc anno rex Henricus duxit in uxorem dominam Johannam, nuper ducissam Britanniæ. Hoc anno, in vigilia Mariæ Magdalenæ, bellum apud Salopiam, ubi Henricus Percy, adversarius regis, et multi alii ex utraque parte occisi sunt.

1405. Hoc anno, xiij. die Junii, Ricardus Scrope, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, cum domino de Mumbrey, marescallo Angliæ, decapitati sunt juxta Eboracum.

Memorandum, quod in anno secundo regis Henrici quarti, et anno ejusdem regis sexto et septimo, Thomas, qui postea fuit dux Clarenciæ, factus fuit locum tenens regis Henrici prædicti, patris sui, de tota patria Hiberniæ.

Memorandum, quod J[ohannes] F[astolf], ad tunc armiger, fuit continue secum in dicta Hibernia per idem tempus.

1413. Hoc anno xx. die Martii, apud Westmonasterium obiit Henricus quartus, et ix. die Aprilis sequente coronatio regis Henrici V. apud Westmonasterium. Hoc anno insurrectio Johannis Oldecastelle, cum aliis hæreticis.

1414. Hoc anno rex Henricus V. fecit ossa Ricardi, nuper regis, a Langley transferri usque Westmonasterium, et ibi, ipso præsente cum multis magnatibus, cum solemni anniversario sepultus est. Hoc anno surrexit dominus Johannes Oldcastelle cum aliis in principio mensis Januarii. Hoc anno venerunt ambassiatores a Francia, et rex misit ambassiatores suos ultra mare, quosdam in Franciam, quosdam in Constantiam, pro electione papæ, quosdam ad Imperatorem, et alibi. Obiit Thomas Arundelle, archiepiscopus Cantuariæ.

1415. Hoc anno rex Henricus V. crastino Sancti Laurencii, cum xvii. c. iiii. xx. vj. navibus intravit mare apud Southehamptone, et in vigilia Assumptionis applicuit apud Kedcaux, et xxij. die Septembris redditur ei villa de Herflette, et xxv. die Octobris sequente fuit bellum de Agincourt, quo die devicti sunt Franci, et multi domini capti et occisi. Hoc anno nata est Cæcilia, uxor Ricardi, ducis Eboraci, filia comitis Westmerlandiæ, iij. die Maii.

1416. Hoc anno Imperator Romæ venit in Angliam.

1421. Hoc anno coronatio Katerinæ, reginæ Angliæ, xxiiij. die Februarii, apud Westmonasterium. Obiit in Francia, ultra aquam de Loyre, Thomas dux Clarenciæ, frater regis Henrici V. xxij. die Martii; et hoc finiente, v. die Decembris, apud Wyndesore natus est Henricus, primogenitus Henrici V.

1422. Hoc anno, penultimo die Augusti, obiit rex Henricus V. apud Boyse de Vincent, juxta Parysium, et vij. die Novembris sequentis sepultus est apud Westmonasterium. Obiit xxj. die Octobris, inter horam vj. et vij. Carolus rex Franciæ, pater reginæ Katerinæ, apud Parisse, et ad Sanctum Dionisium sepelitur.

1423. Jacobus, rex Scotiæ, desponsavit dominam Johannam, filiam ducissæ Clarenciæ, ex primo conjuge generatam. Hoc anno, xvij. die Augusti, bellum de Vernelle in Perche inter ducem Bedffordiæ, regentem Franciæ, et Armynakos et Scotos. VX. milia eorum ceciderunt, ubi comes de Bougham, comes de Douglas, cum multis aliis, capti sunt, et multi Scoti occisi.

1424. Hoc anno Umfridus, dux Gloucestriæ, cum ducissa Holandiæ, uxore sua, exiit ultra mare usque ad Henawdiam, ad possidendam hereditatem uxoris suæ, ubi honorifice acceptus est ut dominus patriæ, sed paulo post recessit ab hinc, relinquens uxorem suam ibidem, et omnia bona sua mobilia.

Hoc anno, mense Octobris, dissentio gravis inter Umfridum ducem Gloucestriæ, regentem Angliæ, et dominum Henricum, cardinalem Angliæ.

1425. Hoc anno Johannes, dux Bedfordiæ, regens Franciæ, fecit Henricum VI. militem, et Ricardum, ducem Eboraci, militem, cum multis aliis dominis, apud Laycester.

1427. Hoc anno mense Februarii, dux Bedfordiæ exiit ab Anglia, et xxvij. die Martii sequentis Henricus Beuforde, episcopus Wyntoniæ, factus est cardinalis per bullas papales in ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ in Caleys, ubi dux Bedfordiæ imposuit capiti suo.

1428. Hoc anno, mense Novembri, obiit Thomas Monteagwe, comes Sarum, obsidione Aurelencium. Hoc etiam anno, mense Novembri, dux Norfolchiæ, viij. die, in nocte inter horam iiij. et v. fuit in periclo vitæ suæ in bargia sua juxta pontem Londoniæ, ubi multi fuerunt submersi, sed ipse cum duobus vix evasit.

1429. Hoc anno, vj. die Novembris, coronatio Henrici VI. apud Westmonasterium, nondum plene viij. annorum.

1430. Hoc anno, die Sancti Georgii martyris, rex Henricus VI. exiit ab Anglia usque Caleys, cum magno apparatu, ad coronam accipiendam in Francia; et hoc anno xxiij. die Maii, quædam mulier, vocata Pucelle de Dieu, capta est ab Anglis apud villam de Compayne.

1431. Hoc anno circa Abindonie in comitatu Oxoniæ insurrexerunt Jak Scharpe, cum aliis, mense Maii, quos insequebatur tunc protector Angliæ, et captus est Jake Scharp, cum multis aliis, et decapitati sunt apud Abyngtone, et caput Jake Scharp missum est Londoniam, et positum super pontem. Thys yere Henry the sext was crowned att Parys.

1432. Hoc anno fuit magnum concilium apud Basyle, et Henricus VI. rediit in Angliam mense Februarii, cui cives Londoniæ occurrerunt equitanti ab Eltham, ipsum honorifice recipientes in togis albis browderatis apud Blakehethe, et civitas granata fuit in Cornhille, et Chepe, et aliis locis, cum canticis puerorum, et aliis ornamentis pomposis et placabilibus, et xij. die sequenti incepit Parlementum apud Westmonasterium.

1433. Hoc anno generalis eclipsis, magnum gelu cum nive per diem et noctem a festo Sancti Andreæ usque ad festum Sancti Valentini sequens, et plura volatilia perierunt. Hoc anno magnum concilium apud Aras, et insurrectio Normanorum. Hoc anno obiit dux Bedfordiæ, xiiij. die Septembris in aurora, inter horam secundam et tertiam, in villa Rotamagi, ubi in ecclesia Mariæ sepelitur. Die Sancti Botulphi post meridiem dux Bedfordiæ duxit in uxorem filiam domini de

Seynt Pole in villa de Tyrwene xxij. die Aprilis; et viij. die Julii incepit Parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, et duravit usque ad vincula Sancti Petri, ad quod venit dux Bedfordiæ, regens Franciæ.

1434.[1] Hoc anno fuit magnum gelu cum nive xxviij. die Marcii per diem et noctem a festo Sancti Andreæ usque ad festum Sancti Valentini sequens, et plura volatilia perierunt. Hoc anno magnum concilium apud Aras, et insurrectio Normannorum. Obiit dux Bedfordiæ xiiij. die Septembris in aurora, inter horam secundam et tertiam, in villa Rothomagi, ubi in ecclesia Mariæ corpus ejus sepultum est.

1435. XVII. die Aprilis perditio villæ de Harflewe, et Fescamp, aliarumque villarum in Francia. Primus exitus Ricardi, ducis Eboracensis, cum viij. milibus hominum.

1435. Anno Domini millesimo cccc. xxxv., anno regis Henrici xij., dominus Hunfridus, dux Gloucestriæ, cum duce Exoniæ, et multis aliis, ac magno exercitu, circa l. milia (ut dicebatur), transmeavit apud Calesiam contra ducem Burgondiæ, qui jacebat, cum magno exercitu, ante villam Calesiæ, et obsedebat illam, et fieri fecit ante ipsam unum fortem, Bastyle vocatum, quod Anglici ante adventum ducis prostraverunt, et plures occiderunt et fugaverunt. Et dux Burgondiæ, audiens de adventu ducis, fugit cum suis nocte, quem persequebatur dux Gloucestriæ cum suis, et vj. die Augusti intravit Flandriam, et ibi fuit ix. diebus, destruens et comburens plures villulas, et duas speciales villas, videlicet Poperyng et Belle, et postea reversus est ad Calesiam.

1437. Obiit hoc anno, tertio die Februarii, regina Katerina apud Barmondsey. Et obiit apud Averynge de Bowre, Johanna regina, uxor Henrici IIII., mense Julii; et hoc anno venit cancellarius Franciæ, et rex dedit ei episcopatum Eliensem; et hoc anno cecidit turris, cum duobus archis, super pontem Londoniæ; et hoc anno Jacobus, rex Scotiæ proditorie occisus est; et hoc anno depositus est major civitatis Norwigiæ, et civitas privata a franchesia, et W. Wellys, aldermannus Londoniæ, factus est ibidem custos.

Epitaphium Reginæ Katerinæ.

Ausa malum mundo mors reginæ Katerinæ,
Nobile vas animæ tumba conclusat in ista,
Francorum regis proles, sponsæ genitricis
Henrici quinti sextique, virgo vocata
Falserat et vidua perfecto flore pudoris.

[1] 1434] The transcript is here resumed afresh.

Hæc est quæ peperit tibi, felix Anglia, regem.
Quo florens, sine quo tua gaudia prorsus obirent.
Deliciæ regni, patri lux, parturientum
Gloria, plebs amor, fidei verissima cultrix.
Cœlum terra student laudes impendere tali,
Quæ terram prole, cœlum virtutibus ornat.
Anno mil Domini c. quater decater mage seno,
Jani terna dies erat, in qua spiritus astra
Reginæ recipit, ubi felix regnet in ævum.

1438. Magna caristia bladi, 1 buschellum frumenti xx.*d.* Hoc anno comes de [ ] exiit ultra mare in Normanniam, cum mille hominibus, et dux Ricardus Eboracensis venit a Normannia in Angliam. Hoc anno, die Sanctæ Katherinæ, vehemens ventus, qui fecerit gravissima damna in diversis locis.

1439. Hoc anno unum ouschellum frumenti xl.*d.* Hoc anno exiit ad Calesiam Henricus cardinalis ad obviandum ducissæ de Burgoyne, et illuc exiit archiepiscopus Eboraci, dux Norfolchiæ, dux Orlyance, comes Staffordiæ, comes Oxoniæ, etc., et obviaverunt ibi cum concilio Franciæ, Hispaniæ, Britanniæ, ad tractandum pacem inter Franciam et Angliam; et hoc anno fuit Parliamentum apud Westmonasterium usque ad festum Natalis, post adjornatum apud Redyngum, et ibi finitum. Apud Fodryngay nata est Anna, ducissa Excestriæ, filia Ricardi ducis Eboraci, et Cæciliæ uxoris ejus, x. die Augusti, inter horam v. et vj. in mane diei Martis.

1440. Hoc anno ordinatum est Parliamentum, finitum apud Redyngum, quod omnes mercatores extranei ibunt ad hospitium cum Anglicis, et post adventum ipsorum in Angliam mercandizare et emere infra viij. menses. Item ordinatum est quod villa Calisiæ de novo reparari et mare servari [deberet], et quilibet de Douchemene tenentes hospitium solverent regi annuatim xvi.*d.* et quilibet serviens vj.*d.*; et hoc anno venit a Papa indulgentia, concessa per bullam, ad sustinendas gwerras Papæ, et hoc anno juxta Seynt Katerynez in Thamisia unus fuit suspensus.

1440. Anno Domini millesimo cccxl., anno regni regis Henrici VI. xix., domina Elianora fuit capta et arrestata, et sic stetit sub custodia; in vigilia Sanctæ Margaretæ proxime sequenti venit ad sanctuarium, et die Sancti Laurentii proxime sequenti fuit assignata per concilium regis ad castellum de Ledes, et postmodum revocata erat ad Londoniæ pœnitentiam faciendam sibi assignatam per clerum regni, Londoniæ congregatum, videlicet tribus diebus, videlicet feria iiij., veniens a porta juxta templum jurisperitorum, et sic pertransiens cum uno cero in

manu sua usque ad Sanctum Paulum, et feria vj. a lez Swan in Temmestrete prædicto modo cum cero usque le Crycherche, et die Sabbati sequenti simili modo a Beato Paulo usque ad Sanctum Petrum in Cornehulle, et tunc fuit assignata per mandatum regis ad castellum de Let-Poole sub custodia domini Thomæ Stanley, militis. Et quidam clericus famosissimus, unus illorum in toto mundo in astronomia et arte nigromantica, magister Rogerus Bolyngbroke, arrestatus fuit, et in cœmiterio Sancti Pauli publice cum indumentis suis nigromanticis et imaginibus cereis, et quam pluribus aliis instrumentis nigromaticis, sedebat in quodam alto solio, ut ab omnibus viderentur opera ejus; postea tractus, suspensus, et quartarizatus erat, et caput ejus super pontem Londoniæ positum. Iste magister Rogerus erat notabilissimus clericus unus illorum in toto mundo, et accusatus est propter prædictam dominam Elianoram, cui[1] conciliarius erat in arte magica, post cujus mortem multi lamentabantur valde nimis. Alia mulier magica, vocata vulgariter *Wyche of Eye*, juxta villam Westmonasterii capta est pro prædicta Elianora, et apud Smythfeld cremata.

1441. Natus est Henricus, primogenitus Ricardi ducis Eboraci apud Hattefelde, x. die Februarii hora v. in mane diei Veneris. Hoc anno xvj. die Maii exiit ab Anglia in Francia, et factus est regens Franciæ propter v. annos, et hoc anno præcedenti dux de Orliance liberatus est per juramentum suum præstitum die Sanctorum Simonis et Judæ in ecclesia Westmonasterii; et hoc anno xli. in vigilia Apostolorum Petri et Pauli Alianora, ducissa Glowcestriæ, arestata est. Magister Rogerus arestatus est, et positus ad pœnitentiam in cœmiterio Sancti Pauli.

1442. Natus est Edwardus, filius secundus Ricardi ducis Eboraci et heres, rex Angliæ et Franciæ, xxviij. die Aprilis, hora ii. post mediam noctem in mane diei Lunæ, apud Rothomagum, qui conceptus est in camera proxima capellæ palatii de Hatfelde.[2]

1442. Commotio Norwycensium contra ecclesiam cathedralem; et hoc anno natus est Edwardus, filius ducis Eboraci, qui postea dictus est rex Edwardus Quartus.

1443. Natus est Edmundus, iii. filius Ricardi ducis Eboraci, hora vii. post meridiem diei Lunæ, xvij. die Maii, apud Rothomagum.

1444. Nata est Elizabeth, secunda filia Ricardi ducis Eboraci, xxii. die Aprilis, hora ii. in mane diei Martis, apud Rothomagum.

---

[1] *Cui*] Qui, MS.

[2] *Qui . . . Hatfelde*] An addition in a later hand.

1444. Anno Domini millesimo ccccxliiij., et anno regis Henrici VI., xxiij. rex Henricus VI. accepit in uxorem dominam juvenem filiam regis Neapolis, Siciliæ, et Jerusalem, quæ desponsata erat in abbatia de Tycchefeld in comitatu Suthampton.

1445. Coronatio Margaretæ, uxoris Henrici VI., apud Westmonasterium xxx. die Maii.

1445. Anno Domini millesimo ccccxlv., et anno regis Henrici VI. xxiij., coronatio prædictæ Margaretæ apud Westmonasterium solemniter in octavis Sanctæ Trinitatis. Et post coronationem prædictæ reginæ, per tres dies sequentes infra Sanctuarium Westmonasterii fuerunt pervalida hastiludia dominorum et aliorum, rege et regina ad hoc spectaculum præsentibus. Item hoc anno, in vigilia Purificationis, combusta est magna pars campanilis de Kyngeston, et unus in ecclesia ex timore visus spiritus mortuus. Eodem anno comes Staffordiæ factus est dux Bokyngham, et comes Warrewyci dux Warrewik.

1446. Nata est Margareta, filia tertia Ricardi ducis Eboraci iij. die Maii in die Martis apud Fodryngay.

1446. Parliamentum apud Bury, ubi mortuus est Humfridus, bonus ille dux Glocestriæ, amator virtutis et rei publicæ. sed præcipue clericorum promotor singularis.

1446. Eodem anno xxiij. die Aprilis obiit magnus cardinalis Wyntoniæ Henricus, cui successit magister Wyllelmus Waynflete, professor sive provisor collegii de Eton. Facta hujus Waynflett vide notatu dignissima inferius circa annum Domini 1487.[1]

1446. Hoc eodem anno obiit Willelmus Lynwode, Menevensis episcopus, qui edidit apparatum singularem super Constitutiones provinciales Angliæ, et sepultus est in crypta sub capella Sancti Stephani apud Westmonasterium, ubi fundavit cantariam perpetuam. Hoc anno erat perditio Franciæ.

1446. Hoc etiam anno erat mors ducis Suffolchiæ secundum aliquos, sed credo potius quod erat anno 1449.

1446. Hoc etiam anno erat terræ motus in festo Sancti Georgii. Item hoc anno Jak Cade dominus de Sey occidit. Et dominus Adam Moleyns, episcopus de Chichester, est occisus apud Portsmouth a nautis, cui successit dominus Reginaldus Pekok.[2]

---

[1] Nothing, however, occurs under that date.

[2] Here occurs the following memorandum in the MS.: "Nota "folia duo immediate præcedentia "bene, et latus sequens, et pro tem- "poribus regis Ricardi Secundi, "Henrici etiam V. et Henrici regis "VI. nota chronicam. Wi. Feriby,

1447. Natus est Willelmus, quartus filius Ricardi ducis, vij. die Julii apud Fodryngay. Obiit xxiij. die Februarii, die Jovis, Hunfridus, dux Gloucestriæ, avunculus Henrici VI. in parliamento apud Bury. Obiit Henricus Beauford, cardinalis Angliæ, frater regis Henrici Quarti, xj. die Aprilis. Obiit dominus Johannes Holonde, dux Exoniæ, v. die Augusti.

1448. Natus est Johannes, v. filius Ricardi ducis Eboraci, vij. die Novembris, apud Neyte juxta Westmonasterium.

1449. Natus est Georgius, vj. filius Ricardi ducis, xxj.[1] die Octobris in meredie diei Martis in Hibernia. Hoc anno incepit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium x. die Februarii, et ante Pascha prorogatum est usque Wyntoniam, et finitur post festum Nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ; et Johannes Say, prælocutor parliamenti, vj. die Novembris incepit aliud parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, in crastino prorogatum est usque ad locum Nigrorum Fratrum apud Ludgate, et ante Natale prorogatum est usque ad xxij. diem Januarii sequentis.

1449. Ad festum S. Michaelis, et anno regni regis Henrici VI. post conquestum Angliæ xxvij.

1449. Mense tunc Octobri, ambassiatoribus Normanniæ Londoniæ existentibus, civitas Rotomagi est obsessa a Karolo rege Franciæ, jacente apud Montem S. Katerinæ prope Rotomagum, ubi primo comes Salopiæ decapitavit amicos de civitate per proditionem, sed finaliter cives Rotomagenses insurrexerunt, ac ducem Somercette et comitem Salopiæ in castrum ibidem fugere compulerunt, regemque Francorum cum processione in civitatem receperunt, qui cum exercitu obsedit præfatum ducem et comitem in castro et palatio Rotomagi, qui fecerunt appunctamentum.

1449. Septimo die mensis Novembris incepit parliamentum regis apud Westmonasterium. Et deinde xv. die sequente adjornatur usque ad domum Fratrum Prædicatorum Londoniæ. Concilium vero domini regis ordinavit Thomam Kyryelle militem, Christoforum Barton, dominum Thomam Drynge, Thomam Kaylys, Cuthbertum Colvyle (alias dictum Chamberleyne), cum aliis nobilibus capitaneis et solidariis ad numerum quatuor millium, ad proficiscendum Normannium. Post Natale Domini de Portesmothe navigatur.

1449. Quarto die mensis Decembris eodem anno Willelmus Alnewyk, episcopus Lincolniæ, in hospitio Londoniæ morieba-

---

" ut in libro domini Nicholai, prioris " Sanctæ Margaretæ de Lyne, " quem accommodavit domino meo " Johanni Alkok, episcopo Eliensi. " Nota etiam chronica Ranulphi " monachi Cistercensis." (sic.)

[1] *xxj.*] This numeral is erased in the MS.

tur. Et dominus rex, mediante duce Suffolchiæ, dedit episcopatum Lincolniæ Marmaduco Lumley, episcopo Karlolensi.

1449. Ante festum Natalis Domini, quasi hora iiij. post nonam cujusdam diei, duce Suffolchiæ ac domino de Cromewelle, cum multis aliis dominis existentibus in le Sterre Chambyr infra palatium Westmonasterii, in consilio domini regis Wyllelmus Taylboys, cum diversis suis servientibus secretis armatis in magno numero venere circa portam aulæ Westmonasterii et cameram prædictam, et ut asserebatur per dominum de Cromwelle ad eum interficiendum; et e contrario, dicto Tayleboys se excusante, dux Suffolchiæ favet excusationibus Tayleboys. Attamen Tayleboys fuit commissus Turri Londoniæ per consilium domini regis. Et postea dominus de Cromwelle reddidit duci Suffolchiæ vices suas in malo anno ipsi duci.

Dominus rex cum regina tenuit festum Natalis Domini apud Wyndesore.

Et circa Ephiphaniam Domini magister Adam Moleyns, episcopus Cicestrensis, apud Portesmothe in hospitali ibidem portando ac solvendo soldariis aliisque nautis regios denarios, clamando eum proditorem regis et regni, unumque venditorum Normanniæ, miserabiliter interemptus est. Successit in episcopatum magister Reginaldus Pecoke, doctor theologiæ, episcopus Sancti Asephe, cui successit frater Wylelmus Byrde, ordinis Prædicatorum.

Post festum Epiphaniæ, circa xvj. diem Januarii, reversus est rex ad Westmonasterium ad parliamentum cum duce Suffolchiæ et multis aliis dominis; durante quo parliamento dominus de Crumwel in scaccario domini regis recuperavit contra Taylboys per veredictum xij. juratorum Middelsexiæ iij. mil. librarum occasione transgressionis et insultus circa ostium concilii contra eum, ut supra dictum est, et habuit eum condemnatum contra voluntatem ducis Suffolchiæ, et comissum carceri vicecomitis Londoniæ.

In eodem parliamento, domino de Cromwell secrete laborante, dux Suffolchiæ per communes in parliamento de alta et grandi proditione appellatus est, tota civitate ac regno contra eum murmurante; rege ac curialibus ei (scilicet, duci Suffolchiæ) secrete faventibus. Commissus est itaque custodiæ in Turrim infra gardinum palatii apud Westmonasterium, semper communibus in parliamento per billam desiderantibus de rege ut tanquam proditor attinctus puniretur. Et quanquam dux ipse se conabatur excusare, non potuit tamen exaudiri. Sed finaliter dominus cardinalis, cancellarius Angliæ, in præsentia regis et dominorum, in pleno parliamento, per assensum ejusdem, præcepit dicto duci Suffolchiæ quod exularet a regno per

quinque annos proximo futuros, incipiendo exilium circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ tunc proximo sequentis, et quod non traheret se in Franciam, Hiberniam, sive in alium locum, de ligeantia domini regis, sub pœna vitæ, etc. Nocte sequente dictus dux exivit Westmonasterium versus partes Suffolchiæ. Et eadem nocte diversi communes civitatis Londoniæ, ad numerum duorum millium, surrexerunt, ac in diversis circa Sanctum Ægidium extra Holborne Londoniæ inquirentes credidere invenisse dictum ducem, et voto suo differre. Sed equum dicti ducis phaleratum, ac Heptone Skrenee, [et] alios servientes ejusdem ducis, ceperunt et inhumaniter tractaveruunt, etc.

Per appunctuamentum ducis Somersetiæ et comitis Salopiæ deliberatæ sunt Hareflete et Hownflete et tota patria de Cause. Et cito postea Georgius Nevyle, dominus de Burgewnye, et alii positi sunt obsides. Et comes Salopiæ ivit Romam, quia non potuit portare arma contra regem Franciæ per spatium unius anni per conventionem. Dominus rex xix. die Martii adjornavit parliamentum a Westmonasterio usque Leycestriam, reincipiendum ibidem xv. die mensis Aprilis post Pasca. Factum est bellum apud Fermeny, ubi iiij. milia Anglicorum per Gallicos interimuntur. Item die Jovis, viz., ultimo die Aprilis, dictus dux Suffolchiæ, postquam coram militibus et generosis patriæ Suffolchiæ, recipiendo sacramentum Corporis Christi, juravit excusandum se fore immunem de proditionibus sibi impositis et de venditione Normanniæ, etc. Postea apud Gypwicum cum tribus navibus cœpit in mare versus Flandriam. Et crastino per navem, vocatam Nycolas of the Towre, ac aliis sibi insidiantes capitur, ac ij. die mensis Maii mari coram Dovore per dictos nautas decapitatur. Cujus corpus cum capite Robertus . . . . . Tota Normannia perdita est etc.

Septima in Pentecoste incepit communis insurrectio in Kantia. Quo audito, dominus rex dissolvit parliamentum suum apud Lecestriam. Et [ ] die Junii communitas Kantiæ cum Johanne Cade, capitaneo eorum, venerunt usque Blakheth, et ibi fixerunt campum. Et die Sabbati sequente dominus rex venit Londoniam, et hospitatus apud Sanctum Johannem extra Smythfelde habuit multos dominos, ac viginti millia gentes armatas; et dominus rex die Jovis in propria persona assignavit ad pugnandum cum eis. Capitaneus quidem cum communitate ad mediam noctem ante fugit; ac eodem die Jovis Humfridus Staforde de Grafton, miles, et Wyllelmus Stafforde, armiger, de comitatu Somerseta insequendo dictam communitatem Kantiæ, fugientes, cum xxiiij. de comitiva eorundem Humfridi et Willelmi, apud Sevnok in Kantia interimuntur,

etc. Et ante nonam diei Jovis dominus rex in propria persona cum xx. mille armatis intravit dictum campum de Blakheth, videlicet, ad clamorem gentium suarum armatarum. Dominus de Say et Wyllelmus Crowmer, ad tunc vicecomes Kantiæ, arestati, et commissi sunt Turri Londoniæ, etc. Reversus est dominus rex Londoniam, ac totus exercitus suus dispergatus est, etc.

Et xxx. die ejusdem mensis Junii Wyllelmus Ascough, tunc episcopus Sarum, apud Edyngtone, Wiltesire, ab insurrectoribus ejusdem comitatus interimitur. Et circa finem dicti mensis Junii, exercitu dicti regis disperso, versus Kylyngworthe progreditur. Quod audiens communitas Kantiæ, iterum conglomerati sunt. Et prædictus Johannes Cade, capitaneus Kantiæ, die Veneris (viz., iij. die Julii), vi et armis London ingreditur, ac domus Philippi Mallpas ibidem spoliatur. Facta est itaque commissio de audiendo et terminando. Et ideo Robertus Danvers factus est justiciarius, etc. Ac etiam dux et ducissa Suffolchiæ, episcopus Sarum (scilicet Askewe), dominus de Saye, Thomas Danyell, Johannes Saye, et multi alii indictati sunt de proditione in Gwyhalda Londoniæ. Et post hoc, iiij. die Julii proximo sequenti, Jacobus Fynys, dominus de Saye, hora septima post nonam decapitatur apud le Standard in Chepe. Et eodem die Wyllelmus Crowmer, ad tunc vicecomes Kantiæ, per dictum capitaneum extra Algate decapitatur. Et quidam Thomas Bayly, nigromanticus, vel geomanticus, apud Capellam Albam, extra prædictum Algate, per dictum capitaneum eodem die decapitatur. Qui quidam Thomas fuit ab antiquo de cogitatione ejusdem capitanei, et de una arte. Et die Dominica sequenti Willelmus Hawerdene, summus consiliarius capitanei ac communis latro, ad præceptum ejusdem capitanei in Smythfelde decollatur. Similiter, eadem nocte cives civitatis pro timore roberiæ de bonis eorum insurrexerunt contra eundem capitaneum, ac, post diutinam pugnam super pontem Londoniæ contra capitaneum et suas gentes Kantiæ, ipsos usque in Sowthwerk expulerunt. Multi tamen ex utraque parte mortui sunt, etc. Et inter alios ibidem fuit miserabiliter occisus quidam Mathæus Gouche, antiquus capitaneus valde bonus in guerris regis. Et similiter ibidem fuit occisus quidam Johannes Sutton, ad tunc aldyrmannus civitatis.

Et in crastino episcopus Wyntoniæ et alii domini de consilio domini regis in ecclesia Sanctæ Margaretæ de Sothwerke prædicto cum dicto capitaneo Kantiæ colloquuti sunt, et ibidem receperunt billas petitionis ejusdem. Et similiter ibidem idem episcopus prædicto capitaneo et suis adhærentibus deliberavit cartam domini regis de pardonatione eorum omnium. Et eadem nocte idem capitaneus et communes cum eo recesserunt usque

Roucestriam, et super hoc ostea eodem anno Alexander Iden, factus est in officio vicecom.

Et die [ ] dicti mensis apud Roucestriam, servientibus capitanei inter se dissidentibus in partitione bonorum raptorum, capitaneus ipse cepit equum suum et fugit, quem insequens dictus novus vicecomes Kantiæ, ipsum capitaneum in fugiendo in quodam horto occidit. Et postea corpore suo Londoniam delato, per præceptum concilii domini regis decollatur et quarterizatur, et caput ejus super pontem Londoniæ positum est, respiciens in Kantiam.

Quo tempore Johannes dominus Bewchampe factus est thesaurarius, et dominus de Cromewele camerarius regis. Eodem anno et in eadem mense tota Normannia perdita est. Postea in principio mensis Septembris audivit rex nova de subito adventu Ricardi, ducis Eboraci, de Hibernia in Walliam. Et dominus de Lyle cum aliis mittitur ad impediendum, etc. Similiter eo tempore Wyllelmus Tresham, legis peritus, apud Multon Parke juxta Northamptone (viz., xxij. die ejusdem mensis Septembris), in equitando versus prædictum ducem Eboraci per gentes domini Gray de Ruthyn interimitur. Et xx. [ ] die ejusdem mensis Ricardus dux Eboraci, cum numero iiij. millium armatorum, per Londoniam palatium Westmonasterii ingreditur, ac regi se ibidem humiliando, desideravit parliamentum in proximo vocandum.

Festum Michaelis anno xxviij. regis Henrici VI., et anno Domini 1449.

Cito post festum Sancti Michaelis idem dux Eboraci ad manerium suum de Foderyngey. Et mense Octobris post, prædictus Normannia dux Somersetiæ per Calesiam reversus est Londoniam. Et mense Novembris parliamentum inceptum est, quo durante, maxima divisio orta est inter duces Eboraci et Somersetiæ. Et non longe postea idem dux Somersetiæ derobbatus est in domo Fratrum Prædicatorum Londoniæ. Eodem die Somerset fere occiso, sed per bargiam comitis Devoniæ in Thamesia salvato. Eodem mense obiit Marmaducus Lomley, episcopus Lincolniæ, non adhuc existens ibidem episcopus per annum. Cui successit magister Johannes Chedworth, præpositus Regalis collegii Cantabrigiæ, quondam socius collegii Regalis Oxoniæ, non obstante provisione papali de magister Wyllelmo Gray,[1] archidiacono Northamptoniæ, ad eandem ecclesiam.

In isto parliamento venerunt quidam nobiles Vasconiæ pro subsidio petendo erga regem Franciæ pro Burdegalensibus,

[1] *Gray*] Here occurs a marginal note in the MS.: "Iste Willelmus "Graye quondam erat de collegio "Balioli Oxoniæ, et postea epi-"scopus Elyensis."

etc. Dux Norfolciæ venit ad illud parliamentum cum magna comitiva, favetque ducem Eboraci contra ducem Somerset.

Festum Natalis Domini rex tenuit apud Grenwych, ubi fecit duos fratres uterinos utrosque milites et comites, viz., Edmundum Richemund et Jasper Penbroch, ac Thomam et Johannem Nevyle, filios comitis Sarum, ac etiam Wyllelmum Herberd, Roger Leuconer de comitatu Sussexiæ, et Wyllelmum Catysby, milites. Post dictum festum dominus dux Somerset factus est capitaneus villæ Calisiæ ac familiarissimus domino regi, adeo quod gubernabat totum, tam intra hospitium regium quam extra, etc.

In parliamento prædicto facta est supplicatio domino regi per communes, ad removendum certas personas de familiaritate domini regis, etc. Sed nihil inde venit. In eodem parliamento ducissa Suffolciæ acquietata est per pares suos, et Johannes Say et Thomas Daniel et alii perjurati de proditione, unde indictati fuerunt tempore insurrectionis. In eodem parliamento Thomas Yonge Brystall, apprentitius in lege, movit quod, quia rex adhuc non haberet prolem, esset securitas regno ut aperte constaret quis esset hæres apparens. Et nominavit ducem Eboraci. Qua de causa idem Thomas fuit postea commissus Turri Londoniæ. Et non longe post facta est maxima purturbatio in occidentali parte Angliæ, quia comes Devoniæ obsedit dominum Bouvyley in castro de Tawntone, ubi supervenere dux Eboraci, dominus de Moleyns, et Willelmus Herberd, et alii. Et reddidit se Bouvile duci Eboraci.

Mense Maii sequenti obiit Johannes Staford, archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, cui successit dominus Johannes Kempe ad tunc cardinalis Eboraci, novo futurus archiepiscopus cardinalis titulo Sanctæ Rufinæ; et ad Eboracum successit Wyllelmus Both, episcopus Cestriensis. Cui successit Reginaldus Bowles, quondam abbas Glowcestre; et ad episcopatum Herforde magister Johannes Stanbery, ordinis Carmelitarum doctor.

Mense Augusti Thomas Nevyle, filius comitis Sarum, maritavit neptem domini de Crumwele apud Tatershale in comitatu Lincolniæ. Et post nuptias in redeundo facta est maxima divisio inter Thomam Percy, dominum de Egremond, et dictum comitem, prope Eboracum. Initium fuit maximorum dolorum in Anglia.

Johannes, dominus de Beauuchampe, expulsus, thesaurarius Angliæ; et loco ejus subrogatur Johannes Typtos, comes Wygorniæ. Et quamvis dominus de Crumwele esset camerarius regis adhuc, totum regnum gubernabatur per ducem Somersetiæ et alios duces adhærentes. Mense Septembris factum est concilium apud Coventre pro concordia habenda inter

ducem Eboraci et Somersetiæ, et posita est eorum controversia in præsentia domini regis in arbitrio cæterorum dominorum.

1450. Mense Maii obiit Johannes Stafford, archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, cui successit cardinalis Eboracensis. Et hoc eodem anno Thomas Nevyl, filius comitis Sarum, maritavit neptem domini des Cromwelle.

1450. Hoc anno, ix. die mensis Januarii, magister Adam Moleyns, episcopus Cicestrencis, apud Portesmouth occiditur a soudatis et nautis; et xxvij. die ejusdem mensis Willelmus Pole, dux Suffolchiæ, accusatus, fuit examinatus coram tota communitate parliamenti in loco parliamenti in refectorio Westmonasterii. Postea, xvij. die Martii, coram rege et omni concilio exulatus est pro quinquennio, et proximo die sequente juxta Doveriam a nautis decollatus est. Eodem anno, circa festum Corporis Christi, quod erat vij. die Junii, insurrectio comitatuum Kantiæ et Essexiæ cum Johanne Cadee.

1452. Natus est Ricardus apud Fodryngay secundo die Octobris, die Lunæ.

1453. Hoc anno apud Claryngtone rex Henricus VI. subito cecidit in gravem infirmitatem capitis, ita quod extractus a mente videbatur.

1455. Nata est Ursula, filia Ricardi ducis Eboraci, apud [ ] xx. die Julii, die Sanctæ Margaretæ.

1456. Item 1456 factus est terræ motus in Vigilia Sancti Thomæ apostoli.

1459. Ad parliamentum tentum apud Coventre xx. die Novembris, anno Domini 1459, et anno regis Henrici VI. 38, attincti sunt de proditione (ut patet per billam, cujus copia est in magno libro), viz., Ricardus dux Eboraci, Edwardus comes Merchiæ, filius ejusdem, Ricardus Nevylle, comes Warrewici, Ricardus Nevill, comes Sarum, Edmundus comes Ruttland, Johannes dominus de Clintone, Thomas Nevyle, filius comitis Sarum, miles, Johannes frater ejusdem Thomæ, Johannes Wenloke, miles, Jacobus Pyrcryng, miles, Thomas Hetherygton, miles, Johannes Conyers, miles, Willelmus Stanley, filius domini de Stanley, Thomas Parre, miles, Johannes Bourghcher, miles, Ed. Bowcher, Thomas Colte, Johannes Cley, Rogerus Geyton, Robertus Bolde, Thomas Moryger, Alicia comitissa Sarum, Wyllelmus Oldhale, miles, Thomas Wagham, armiger.

Et parliamento finito, rex tenuit festum Natalis Domini apud Leycestriam, et Jacobus Ormund, comes Wylteshere, mansit dicto festo domo Johannis Fastholff in Southwerk. Et cito post dictum festum Johannes Denham cum aliis de Calesia secrete intravit Sandwycum, ac ibidem cepit dominum de

Reverys et Antonium Widwele filium ejus, cum multis magnis navibus, et adduxit Calisiæ, comitibus Marchiæ et Warrewici et Sarum, Calisiæ existentibus.

Et mense Februarii tracti, suspensi et decollati sunt Londoniæ quidam Rogerus Nevyle, legis peritus de Templo, ac quidam alii mercerii et vinetarii civitatis Londoniæ, ad numerum ix. personarum, pro [eo] quod vellent adire Calesiam comiti Warrewici. Et cito postea comes Warrewici cum multis navibus, gente armata, de Calesia per costeram Angliæ adivit Hiberniæ. Et dux Exoniæ ordinatur capitaneus super mare, cum multis navibus, ad capiendum comitem Warrewici.

Et Henricus Somerset, existens apud Guynes, habuit multos et diversos conflictus cum illis de Calisia inter Caleys et Gynys. Sed in festo Sancti Georgii dux Somerset perdidit multos de suis prope Newnham Brigge.

Et posteaquam comes Warwici, cum fuisset in Hibernia, acceperat ibidem certas conclusiones cum duce Eboraci, cum comitissa Sarum matre sua reversus est cum classe sua. Et circa festum Pentecostes erga partes Cornubiæ obviavit classi ducis Exoniæ, cujus classis, quamvis esset fortior, deceptione tamen et vecordia nautarum ac aliorum, sine pugna fugit. Et comes Warwici cum matre sua reversus est Calesiam.

Non longe postea Osbertus Mountforthe, armiger, mittitur cum quingentis armatis versus Gynys ad auxiliandum ducem Somercet. Et in villa Sandwyci per prædictum Johannem Denham, et alios de Calisia (viz., Johannem Wenlok, intrantes villam Sandwici), captus est et Calisias adducitur atque ibidem decapitatur. xxv. die Junii; ad quem conflictum in Sandwico dictus Johannes Denham male vulneratur in crure cum bombardo.

Item [ ] die ejusdem mensis comites Marchiæ, Warwici, et Sarum, ac dominus de Fawcunbrigge, cum duobus millibus armatorum, venerunt ad Sandwycum, et sic per Kantiam equitaverunt cum domini papæ legato, et cum fuerint venti apud Blakehethe habuerunt viginti millia hominum. Tunc domini Hungreford et Scalys, cum vicecomite Kantiæ, Johanne Dalamare de comitatu Berkes, et plures alii armati, intraverunt Turrim Londoniæ. Ac etiam domini episcopi (scilicet Willelmus Gray, episcopus Elensis, et Georgius Nevyle, episcopus Excestre, frater ejusdem comitis Warrwici), cum gente armata obviaverunt dominis comitibus Marchiæ et Warrwici et Sarum in Sowthwerke, et introduxerunt eos in civitatem Londoniæ super pontem. Tum in eundo suffocati sunt, tredecim de fortioribus armatorum ipsorum episcoporum, cadentes in terram propter quædam ibi foramina, et non valuerunt surgere præ nimia multitudine populi et propter

gravitatem ac ponderositatem armorum. Sequenti vero die, hora novena, intraverunt ipsi comites civitatem, et in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, in præsentia domini Thomæ Bouser, archiepiscopi Cantuariæ, et dictorum duorum episcoporum, juraverunt ipsi comites super crucem Sancti Thomæ Cantuariæ quod nihil intenderunt contra legentiam regis Henrici Sexti.

Et dimissis comite Sarum et Johanne Wenlokke ad obsidendum Turrim Londoniæ, prædicti comites Warwici et Marchiæ cum archiepiscopo Cantuariæ et episcopo Exoniæ, cum magno exercitu, versus Northamptoniam progressi sunt, ubi rex Henricus tunc extra eandem villam fixit campum suum. Et die Jovis, viz. [ ] die Julii, factum est bellum ibidem, ubi, dolo et auxilio domini Gray de Ruthyn, rex perdidit campum. Et ibidem ad tunc occisi sunt Humfridus Stafforde, dux Bykynghamiæ, Johannes comes Salopiæ, Johannes comes Beauumonte, Thomas dominus de Egremond, et alii ad numerum ccc. personarum. Etiam submersi sunt in fugiendo plures. In fine belli servientes Johannis Stafforde, armigeri, occiderunt Wyllelmum Lucy, militem, cujus uxorem idem Johannes sibi maritavit cito postea. Tunc regina Margareta cum principe fugit de Egeshale versus Cestriam, et fere fuit capta per Johannem Cleger, servientem domini de Stanley, ac spoliata est de omnibus bonis suis et jocalibus a propriis servientibus, tamen salva et secura devenit cum principe ad castrum Walliæ.

Bello finito, rex cum dominis reversus est Londoniam. Et dominus episcopus Exoniæ factus est cancellarius Angliæ, et dominus Boughchere thesaurarius. Et domini de Hungreford et Scalys ac alii infra Turrim Londoniæ reddiderunt eandem Turrim obsidentibus, sub appunctuamento quod obsessi starent legi, sed quod domini Hungreforde et Scalys irent liberi.

Et [ ] die mensis Julii, in Guidalda civitatis Londoniæ coram comite Warrwici et aliis justiciariis domini regis de obsessu Turris convicti sunt per veridictum juratorum civitatis Thomas Broune de Kantia, miles, cum quinque aliis de familia ducis Exoniæ, tracti et decollati sunt apud Tyburn, ac infra brevi postea ibidem tractus et decapitabatur quidam Johannes Archere, qui fuit de concilio ducis Excestre.

Et die Sabbati sequenti dictus dominus Scales, compater dicti comitis Marchiæ,in nocte in Thamisia exploratus, in conflictu vel insultu per nautas comitum Warwici et Marchiæ sub pariete domus episcopi Wyntoniæ super ripam Themesiæ interemptus est, volens fugisse ad Westmonasterium, et vidi eum jacentem nudum in cœmiterio prope porticum ecclesiæ Sanctæ Mariæ de Overy in Suthwarke. Jacuit enim ibi spoliatus vestibus nudus per plures horas super terram, sed tandem et eodem

die honorifice est sepultus per dictos comites de Marchie (cujus erat compater), et per comitem Warwici et alios.

Et cito post rex ordinavit parliamentum fore tenendum Westmonasterii, incipiendum die [ ] mensis Octobris. Et dicta regina Margareta cum principe Edwardo filio suo de Wallia per mare fugit in Scotiam. Et rex Scotiæ Jacobus, in obsidendo castrum de Rokyburhe, per fractionem sive irruptionem cujusdam bombardi ejusdem in die Dominico interemptus est.

Circa Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ sequentem comes Warrwici reversus est Calisiam, ubi dux Somerset et ille comes apud Newnambrige sub certis conditionibus concordati et osculati sunt. Et comes cum matre sua, comitissa Sarum, reversus est in Angliam. Et dictus tum dux propter timorem per Depe reversus est in patriam suam Somercet.

Et circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ proximo sequens reversus est dux Eboraci de Hibernia, et arrivavit apud Redbanke prope Cestriam, et ibidem cum paucis meavit ad castrum de Ludlowe.

Anno Domini 1460.

Ad festum Michaelis, anno Domini m.cccc.lx., et anno regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum Angliæ xxxix.

Ricardus Flemmyng, irnemonger, Johannes Lambert, mercer, vicecomites Londoniæ,

Et ad festum Simonis et Judæ, Ricardus Lee, grocer, factus est major civitatis Londoniæ.

Die [ ] Octobris inceptum est parliamentum, ad quod convenerunt domini comites Warwyk, Marche, et Sarum, et quasi omnes archiepiscopi, episcopi, et abbates. Sed duces Exoniæ et Somersetiæ, ac comites Northumbriæ, Deveniæ, ac etiam multi de borialibus non venerunt, etc. Tertio die parliamenti dux Eboraci, cum v. c. armatis, intravit palatium Westmonasterii, et sic in camera parliamenti, ubi proprio ore suo declaravit se fore hæredem regum coronæ Angliæ. Et illo die pauci dominorum sibi favebant, sed solummodo absentabant. In vigilia Omnium Sanctorum concordati sunt rex et dux Eboraci auctoritate parliamenti; videlicet, ut rex [esset] Henricus, durante vita sua, et dux esset regens, ac post mortem dicti regis coronam Angliæ et Franciæ hæreditaret.

Comes Northumbriæ, domini de Clyfford, et Dakyrs, et Nevylle, tenuerunt concilium apud Eboracum, et destruxerunt tenentes ducis Eboraci et comitis Sarum. Et dux Somercetiæ et comes Devoniæ, cum multis militibus et generosis de par-

tibus occidentalibus, manu armata, per Bathoniam, Cirencester, Evesham, et Coventre advenerunt Eboracum.

Et mensis Decembris [ ] parliamentum adjornatur. Et dux Eboraci cum comite Sarum, et aliis multis millibus armatis, de Londone versus Eboracum tetenderunt, ubi præeuntes sui ad numerum 3 . . . . per gentes[1] ducis Somercetiæ interimuntur apud Worsop. xxj. die Decembris dux Eboraci et comes Sarum, cum vj. millibus pugnatorum venerunt ad Sandal castrum, ubi tenuerunt festum Natalis Domini, duce Somercetiæ et comite Northumbriæ cum parte adversa jacentibus tunc apud Pontefrage. Rex Henricus cum comite Warwici et aliis tenuit festum Natalis Domini in palatio episcopi Londoniæ apud Sanctum Paulum. Edwardus comes de Marche tenuit festum Natalis Christi in villa Salopiæ in domo Fratrum. xxix. die mensis Decembris apud Wakfelde, gentibus ducis Eborum vagantibus per patriam pro victualibus quærendis, factum est execrabile bellum inter dictum ducem Somercetiæ, comitem Northumbriæ ac dominum Nevylle cum magno exercitu et partem aliam; ubi occubuerunt in campo dux Eboracensis, Thomas Nevil, filius comitis Sarum, Thomas Haryngtone, Thomas Parre, Edwardus Bowcher, Jacobus Pykeryng, et Henricus Rathforde, ac etiam multi alii milites et armigeri, et plebs ad duo millia. Et in fugiendo post campum super pontem apud Wakefelde dominus de Clyfforde occidit dominum Edmundum, comitem de Rutlande, filium ducis Eboraci. Et eadem nocte comes Sarum captus est per servientem Andreæ Trolloppe. Et in crastino apud Pountfrett bastardus Exoniæ occidit dictum comitem Sarum, ubi per consilium dominorum decollaverunt corpora mortua ducis Eboracensis, et comitis Sarum et Ruttland, Thomæ Nevyle, Edwardi Boucher, Thomæ Haryngton, Thomæ Parre, Jacobi Pykeryng, et Johannis Harrowe de London, mercer, posueruntque capita eorum super diversas partes Eboraci. Caput quoque ducis Eboraci in despectu coronaverunt carta.

Dicto bello finito, regina Margareta venit de Scotia Eboraco, ubi consilio dictorum dominorum ibidem conclusum est vi et armis adire Londoniam, ac regem Henricum extra manus inimicorum arripere. Ad tunc dominus Fitzhughe et baro de Graystoke fuerunt in mala suspicione, et ideo patiebantur multa mala; attamen se excusabant, et fecerunt sacramentum reginæ et filio suo.

Vigilia Purificationis beatæ Mariæ factum est bellum prope Wigmore apud Mortimer Crose, ubi comes Marche occurrit

---

[1] 3 . . . . . *per gentes*] Here the MS. is slightly torn.

cum li. millibus contra comitem Penbrochiæ cum octo mille, ubi fugerunt de eodem campo comes Penbrochiæ, comes Wyltescire, et multi alii. Ac Owenus Tedere (pater dicti comitis Penbrochiæ), et Johannes Throgmertone, armiger, cum viii. aliis capitaneis decollati sunt apud Herforde. Non longe post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ dicta domina regina Margareta cum principe, duces Exoniæ et Somersetiæ, comites Northumbriæ ac Devensire et Salopiæ, domini Roos, Gray Codnore, Fitzhughe, Graystok, Welles, et Wylloughby, cum pluribus aliis, ad numerum iiii. xx. milia pugnatorum, venerunt versus Sanctum Albanum, et apud Dunstabyle nterfecerunt Edwardum Ponyngys et cc. pedites.

Bellum Secundum Sancti Albani.

In die Carnibrevii, viz. [ ] die Februarii, factum est bellum apud Sanctum Albanum, ubi fugerunt de campo dux Norfolchiæ, comes Warrwici et Arundeliæ, ac multi alii. Et idem rex Henricus captus in campo, cum domino de Monte Acuto, camerario suo, ibidem capto. Et princeps venit ad regem in campo, ubi idem rex, pater suus, insignivit eum militem. Et tunc idem princeps fecit comitem Salop, et multos alios milites, quorum nomina sequuntur, viz., Thomas Roos[1] . . . . . .

Et in dicto bello occiduntur ad numerum duorum millium gentium, non tantum in uno campo sed in diversis croftis, quia patria ibidem multum lignosa extitit; ac ad tunc ibidem ex parte reginæ occiditur Jacobus Lutterell de comitatu Somersetiæ et Arnaldus Hungyrforde. Ac in die Cinerum capti sunt Wyllelmus Bonevyle et Thomas Kyriele, miles, et in præsentia principis decollatur apud Sanctum Albanum. Dicto bello finito, miserunt aldermanni Londoniæ duas ducissas Bedforde et Bukyngham ad reginam pro gratia et pace civitatis habenda, missique sunt alii ambassiatores regi et reginæ ad Barnet, ad obviandum cæteris aldermannys pro dicta civitate,[2] etc. . . . . .

Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, dominus Thomas Boucher, et episcopus Exoniæ, Georgius Nevyll, tunc magnus cancellarius Angliæ, fuerunt tunc in Cantuaria, expectantes meliora nova. Proximo die Jovis reversi sunt rex et regina de Sancto Albano ad Dunstaple cum suo exercitu, ut exercitus eorum, si venisset Londoniam, non diriperet bona civitatis. Et hoc fuit destructio regis Henrici et reginæ suæ. Nam si venissent cum exercitu suo Londoniam, omnia habuissent ad eorum libitum.

---

[1] *Roos*] A blank here occurs in the MS.

[2] *Civitate*] The MS. has here lost several leaves.

Die Veneris de mane apud Newgate communes civitatis diripuerunt carectam cum victualibus, ordinatis per aldermannos versus Barnett pro ambaciatoribus reginæ. Et eodem die Baldwynus Foulforthe, miles, de comitatu Devoniæ, ac Alexander Hody, miles, cum multa gente armata, existentes apud Westmonasterium ex parte reginæ fuerunt, quia communes civitatis Londoniarum insurgebant contra eos.

Edwardus, novus dux Eboraci, auditis istis novis, tunc existens in partibus Gloucester, festinavit se versus London, et apud Chepyngnorton, in comitatu Oxoniæ, obviavit sibi comes Warwyk. Et adtunc fuerunt in comitatu dicti ducis Edwardi Walterus Devoures, Willelmus Herbert, Johannes Wenlok, Willelmus Hastynges, et plures de Marchia Wallia, cum viij. m. armatorum, et cum illis intravit Londoniis [ ] die Februarii. Et hospitatus est ipse Edwardus, tunc dux Eboraci, in hospitio suo apud Baynard Castylle.

Dominica vero sequenti, die viz. [ ] Martii, post meridiem, in campo magno ultra Clerkynwelle congregati sunt populares civitatis et de exercitu dicti ducis ad numerum iij. aut iv. millium, quos ordinate stare in dicto campo fecit dictus reverendus pater Georgius Nevyll, tunc Angliæ cancellarius, et fecit publicari inter eos titulus quo potuit dictus Edwardus vendicare sibi coronam Angliæ et Franciæ, et continuo proclamavit omnis ipse populus Edwardum ipsum fore et esse regem. Interfui et audivi, et descendi cum eis continuo in civitatem.

Tertio die Martii archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, episcopi Sarum (Bechaump), et Exoniæ (scilicet, ille reverendus Georgius Nevyll), ac Johannes dux Norfolchiæ, Ricardus comes Warwici, dominus Fethwater, Willelmus Herbert, dominus de Freers de Charteley, et multi alii, tenuerunt concilium apud Baynarde Castylle, ubi concordarunt et concluserunt, Edwardum ipsum, ducem Eboraci, fore tunc regem Angliæ. Ac iv. die Martii dictus dominus Edwardus dux Eboraci cum dictis dominis aperte transeundo ad Westmonasterium receptus est cum processione. Post declarationem tituli sui, seissivit coronam ac sceptrum sancti regis Edwardi, et fecit seipsum proclamari regem Edwardum Quartum.

Idem rex Edwardus Quartus cum suis dominis paravit se ire ad boriales partes Angliæ ad devincendum fortitudinem dominorum borialium qui congregati erant cum rege Henrico et regina Margareta; et circa dominicam Palmarum in primis apud Ferybrygge occisus est dominus Fewater, et die sequenti commissum est gravissimum prœlium inter Edwardum cum suis dominis, scilicet, duce Norfolchiæ, comite Warwici, domino Facunbrygge, etc., et inter Henricum VI. cum suis dominis, ubi rex Henricus perdidit campum in de-

structionem totius suæ partis, et fugit cum suis; ubi comes Northumbriæ, dominus Clifford, Andreas Trollop, et multi alii domini, milites, armigeri et generosi occubuerunt, quidam in prœlio et quidam fugiendo, ultra ix. m. hominum in toto. Rex Edwardus Quartus coronatus est apud Westmonasterium.

Ad festum Michaelis Archangeli anno Domini M.cccc.lxj. et anno regis E. Quarti post conquæstum primo, Ricardo Flemmynge, irnmonger, et Johanne Lambert, mercer, vicecomitibus Londoniæ; et ad festum Simonis et Judæ Hugo Wyche factus est major Londoniarum.

Ad parliamentum tentum apud Westmonasterium [ ] die Novembris attincti sunt de proditione, quorum nomina hic sequuntur; videlicet Henricus rex Sextus, regina Margareta, Edwardus filius eorum, Henricus dux Exoniæ, Henricus dux Somercetiæ, Thomas Courtney, comes Devoniæ, Henricus nuper comes Northumbriæ, Jasper comes Penbrochiæ, Thomas dominus de Roos, Johannes dominus Clifford, Robertus dominus Hungyrforde, Leo nuper dominus Wellys, Willelmus vicecomes Beaumonte, Johannes nuper dominus Nevylle, Th. dominus de Rugenon de Gray, Radulphus nuper dominus Dacre, Thomas Nevylle, Thomas Mannynge, clericus, Johannes Whelpdale, Johannes Lax, Frater Ro. Gasle, Johannes Prestoun, Humfridus dominus Dacre, miles, Radulfus Bygott, miles, Philippus Wentworthe, miles, Johannes Fortescu, miles, Jacobus Lotterelle, miles, Baldwynus Fulforde, miles, Alexander Hody, miles, Wyllelmus Taylboys, miles, Edmundus Mountford, miles, Th. Tresham, miles, W. Catisby, miles, W. Vauce, miles, Robertus Balthorp, miles, W. Gascoyn, miles, Edmundus Hamden, miles, Th. Fynderne, miles, Johannes Courtney, miles, Henricus Lewys, miles, Ricardus Tempest, miles, W. Care, miles, Th. Fulforth, miles, Nicholaus Latomer, miles, Walterus Notehylle, miles, Henricus Cliff, miles, Johannes Herone de Forde, miles, Rogerus Clyfford, miles, Ricardus Tunstalle, miles, Henricus Belyngham, miles, Ricardus Dukett, miles, Willelmus Lee, miles, Robertus Wythyngham, miles, Johannes Ormond, miles, Willelmus Mylle, miles, Symon Hannys, miles, Rogerus Warde, miles, Johannes Sykdmore, miles, Willelmus Haryngtone, miles, W. Holond, miles, Thomas Eueryngham, miles, Henricus Roos, miles.

Humfridus Nevylle, armiger, Ægidius Sauntlow, armiger, Edwardus Ellysmyr, armiger, Jo. Meryfyn, armiger, Tho. Philipps, armiger, Th. Brampton, armiger, Jo. Audley, armiger, Thomas Tonstall, armiger, Willelmus Tonstall, armiger, Thomas Crafford, armiger, Johannes Schakylde, armiger, Wyllelmus Joseph, armiger, Jo. Lynche, armiger, Ricardus Watyrton, armiger, Hawkyn Chernok, armiger, Johannes Ronghe,

armiger, Robertus Bolyngham, armiger, Johannes Penycoke, armiger, W. Grymsby, armiger.

Thomas Stanle, nuper de Carleile, gentilman, Edwardus Thornburghe, nuper de eadem, gentilman, Gawanus Lamplow, gentilman, Johannes Catmille, gentilman, W. Ferour, gentilman, Th. Whetwoode, gentilman, Johannes Maundevylle, gentilman, Th. Elwyke, gentilman, W. Cailfere, gentilman, W. Sampson, gentilman, W. Bifelde, gentilman, Thomas Ormond, gentilman.

Antonius Nothchylle, Johannes Walys, W. Speke, Thomas Danyel, Johannes Dowbyggyng, Edwardus Dygby, Ricardus Kyrkeby, Thomas Danvers, Thomas Cornewall, Thomas Mylkby, Johannes Dawnson, Thomas Littele, Henricus Spencer, Johannes Snotyng, Thomas Sergenson, et xlij. plures, etc. ad numerum c. liij. personarum, c.liij.

Mense Februarii Johannes comes Oxoniæ, Albredus filius ejus et hæres, Thomas Tudenham, miles, Johannes Clopton, Johannes Mongomere, et Willelmus Tyrrele, per Johannem comitem Wigorniæ, constabularium Angliæ, arrestantur, ob suspicionem litterarum receptarum dominæ Margaretæ, nuper reginæ Angliæ, coram quo per curiam constabilariæ convicti, dictus comes decollatus est, ac Cloptone excusatus, et omnes alii tracti et decollati sunt in quadam scafalda pro eis facta super montem Turris Londoniæ.

Mense Martii dux Somersetiæ reversus est de Flandria in una carvella in Scotia. Et regina Scotiæ habuit ipsum in summo odio, eo quod discooperuit carnalem copulam cum ea regi Franciæ, et fecit dominum de Haylys sibi insidiari ad interficiendum.

Mense Aprilis regina Margareta per naves de Scotia adivit Franciam pro auxilio regis Franciæ habendo. Eodem mense dominus Warrwici cum aliis ambassiatoribus adivit Donfrys in Scotia, ubi obviavit reginæ Scotiæ, ut dicebatur, pro maritagio habendo inter Edwardum regem Angliæ et ipsam.

Mense Julii [ ] dominus de Hastyngys, Radulfus Gray, miles, et multi alii obsederunt castrum de Alnewyke, ubi Wyllelmus Taylboys fuit capitaneus, qui eis illud reddit sub appunctuamento, salvis vita, membris, equis, bonis, et harnesiis, etc. Et commissus est Radulfus Gray ad custodiendum. Et castrum de Newarde redditum est domino de Monteacuto. Et dominus de Dacres reddidit se sub certis appunctuamentis domino de Montagu. Die Parasceues regina Margareta cum quatuor navibus de Kyrkowbbryth in Scotia per mare inter Walliam et Hiberniam adivit Brytanniam, ubi a duce multipliciter et honorabiliter recepta est, ac magnis donariis ad valorem xij. millia coronatorum est ditata, ac postea

Andegavis ad patrem suum regem Siciliæ, et consequenter ad regem Franciæ, pro auxilio habendo.

1462. Ad festum Sancti Michaelis anno Domini m.cccc.lxij. et anno regis Edwardi Quarti post conquæstum ij. Bartholomæus Jamys, pannarius, Wyllelmus Hamptone, piscensis, vicecomites Londoniæ. Et ad festum Simonis et Judæ Thomas Cooke, pannarius, factus est major civitatis Londoniæ.

Mense Octobris regina Margareta venit de Francia cum [ ] navibus et duobus millibus armatorum, applicuitque prope Bawnburghe in Northumberland, habuitque in societate sua Petrum de Brassie, dominum de Manpeny, fixeruntque campum prope [ ] ubi credidit totam patriam cum illis insurgere, qui videntes potentiam reginæ tam exilem non surrexerunt. Exercitus ergo reginæ obsedit castrum Alnewycum, qui penuria victualium illud reginæ reddiderunt. Cujus custodiam commiserunt filio Petri Basse, domino de Hungreforde, Roberto Whytingham, et multis aliis. Commissaque est castri Bamburiensis custodia duci Somersetiæ, comiti Penbrochiæ et Radulpho Percy. Rex Henricus vero cum regina, Brasse et aliis, metu regis Edwardi supervenientis, adiverunt Scotiam.

Rex vero Edwardus iij. die Novembris Londonia egreditur versus partes boriales, cui ex omnibus villis certæ gentes armatæ mittuntur cum eo in adjutorium. Obsessaque sunt castra Bamburgh, Alnewyke, et Dustanburghe mense Decembris, et vigilia Natalis Domini reddita sunt regi dicta castra Banburgh et Dunstanburgh sub appunctumentis, salvis vita et membris, et quod Ricardus Percy veniret in legentiam regis Edwardi haberetque custodiam castrorum prædictorum. Et similiter dux Somersetiæ, Henre Lewes, et Nicholaus Latimere, milites, cum diversis aliis, reciperentur in legentiam regis Edwardi, et rehaberent omnes terras suas; et quia alii incastellati non potuerunt habere terras suas redierunt cum salvo conductu in Scotiam, scilicet, comes Penbrochiæ, dominus Roos. Obsidiumque castri Alnewycensis duravit usque ad Epiphaniam Domini, in cujus vigilia advenerunt nova subito de adventu Petri Brassei cum exercitu Scotorum; comesque Warrwici cum omnibus dominis ex parte regis Edwardi fixerunt campum ad pugnandum cum Scotis, ex parte [ ] castri Alnewicensis. Et exercitu Scotorum appropinquante ad castrum, egressi sunt dominus de Hungreforde, filius dicti Petri de Brasse, Ricardus Tunstale, Robertus de Whytygham, milites, et multi alii, ad numerum [ ] de obsessis. Et reliquerunt de castro [ ] cum numero [ ] ad custodiendum castrum. Et venientes in conspectu partis regis Edwardi IV., in exercitum Scotorum intraverunt, et comes Warwici, dux Somersetiæ, comes Wigorniæ, et multi alii domini

ex parte regis Edwardi, videntes se inferiores numero, fixerunt se in quodam campo inter castrum et le mariscum ibidem; et sic transierunt Scoti sine damno. Sed si Scoti audaces et sagaces fuissent, ibidem destruxissent totam[1] nobilitatem dominorum Angliæ. Dux tamen Somersetiæ illo die probavit se viriliter esse legeum regis Edwardi, in illo campo animando custodire campum; et ideo idem rex Edwardus habuit ipsum valde carum, et dedit sibi xx. marcas qualibet septimana pro expensis. Et accepit Hargil, Alexandrum Hangford, ac omnes alios servientes suos ad expensas regias ad [ ] per diem solutas qualibet septimana. Obsessi, qui remanserant in castro Alnewicensi, illud regi reddiderunt sub apunctuamento, salvis vita et membris; commissaque est custodia ejusdem castri Johanni Ashley, militi, ad maximam displicentiam Radulfi Grey, ut postea patuit.

Mense [ ] Georgius episcopus Exoniæ (Angliæ cancellarius), Henricus comes Essexiæ, dominus de Wenloke, Robertus Danverys, justiciarius major Stapulæ, ac multi alii ambassiatores regis Angliæ, adierunt Sanctum Audomarum ad communicandum cum duce Burgundiæ pro intercursu merchandys et pro treugis. Et postea iidem ambassiatores cum eodem duce Burgundiæ adierunt regi Franciæ ad Hesden, ubi quædam treugæ sunt captæ inter regna Angliæ et Franciæ a primo die Octobris proxime futuro usque pridie quod esset in anno Domini m.cccc.lxiij.

Eodem mense Aprili regina Margareta cum Edwardo filio suo venit per mare de Bamburgh in Flandriam ad Slusam, habueruntque in societate sua ducem Exoniæ, Johannem Fortescu, Edmundum Mundforde, E. Hamden, Henricum Roos, Thomam Ormonde, Robertum Whytyngham, milites; Johannem Morton, Robertum Makerel, doctores; et multos alios, ad numerum cc. personarum; conductaque ad Burge per dominum de Charoleys, qui eis multum abundanter serviebat in pulcro hospitio. Prope Carmelitas hospitata est; ac postea eadem regina adducta est duci Burgundiæ apud Insulam, et multum flebiliter declaravit sibi casum suum amissionis regni Angliæ, supplicando eidem adjutorium ad recuperandum amissa. Idem vero dux post verba confortatoria dedit eidem reginæ [ ] millia scutorum pro expensis, reversaque est cum dictis Anglicis in propriam patriam patris sui in Lotharingiam, ubi pater suus dedit sibi quoddam castrum valoris [ ] ut ibi expectaret eventus mundi.

Mense Maii, dolo et industria Radulfi Gray, militis, castro Alnewicensi expellitur Johannes Ashley, miles, capitaneus ejus-

---

[1] *Totam*] Quam, MS.

dem, qui cito capitur per Radulfum Percy, ac sic idem Radulfus Grey cum castro reddidit se parti regis Henrici[1] . . . dominis de exercitu fugientibus campum super quendam montem ad unum miliare juxta Hexham, habueruntque in societate sua non ultra quingentos homines. [ ] die dicti mensis Maii Johannes dominus Mountagu, barones de Graystok and Whiloughby, cum gente armata, ad numerum iiij.m. venerunt in conspectu exercitus ducis Somersetiæ. Quo viso, dux cum magna parte sui exercitus fugit et totus exercitus suus diruptus est. Et in chacea dux per servientes Johannis Medelton, militis, captus et præsentatus est dominis apud Hexham, et eodem die decollatus est, et in abbatia ibidem sepultus. Cum dicto duce decollati sunt Edus. Fysshe, miles, Blake Jakes, Johannes Bryce, Thomas Hunt. Et infra tres dies sequentes Thomas dominus Roos et Robertus dominus Hungerford, in quadam silva prope Hexham absconditi, capti sunt, ac apud Novum Castrum coram dicto domino Mountagu damnati et [cum] Thoma Fynderne, milite, ibidem decollati sunt. Et cito post Willelmus Taylboys, comes Kyme, captus ibidem similiter decollatus est. Et de aliis captis apud Hexham, Johannes Boteler, armiger, de comitatu Somersetiæ, Robertus Mirfyne, ac ad numerum xij. personarum, adducti ad Eboracum ad regem, judicialiter coram constabulario Angliæ damnati et decollati sunt, Johanne Nayler, cursario cancellariæ Henrici VI., excepto, qui damnatus et, mediante postea cancellario Angliæ, perdonatus est per specialem laborem unius quondam clerici sui, dicto cancellario tunc temporis commorantis, cum Henrico Upetone, uno vj. clericorum cancellariæ.

Dominus rex postea in festo Trinitatis apud Eboracum, pro honore capitonis dicti ducis Somersetiæ, creavit prædictum dominum Mountagu in comitem Northumbriæ, deditque eidem tunc comiti omnia dominia et terras quæ quondam fuerunt Henrici Percy infra comitatum Northumbriæ. Radulfus[2] Gray fugit de Hexham ante bellum inceptum ad castrum Bamburghe, et post bellum de Hexham multi ex parte regis Henrici fugerunt in eodem castro. Et non longe postea comes Warrwici cum maximis bumbardis obsedit idem castrum. Et ibi in casu quoque cujusdam parietis castri, excussione bumbardi, cecidit dictus Radulfus Gray, quem credebant mortuum. Obsessi vero reddiderunt castrum dicto comiti Warrwici sub appunctamento, viz., omnes ad misericordiam regis Edwardo excepto dicto Radulfo, qui foret ad regis voluntatem, adduciturque idem

---

[1] *Henrici*] Here a leaf is cut out of the MS.

[2] *Radulfus*] Ricardus, MS., and again below.

Radulfus ad præsentiam regis Edwardi apud Dancastre, ibidemque mense Julii in quadam scafolda decollatur.

[ ] die Septembris obiit Willelmus Bothe, Eboraci archiepiscopus, in manerio suo de Southwelle, et in ecclesia collegiata ibidem sepultus, ad cujus tumulum pauperes juvenculæ credebant ibidem multa miracula fieri. Successit sibi in episcopatum, tam favore regis quam electione canonica, Georgius Nevile, Exoniæ episcopus ac Angliæ cancellarius. Ad episcopatum vero Exoniæ Johannes Bothe, archidiaconus Richemundiæ ac secretarius regis, favore regis est promotus.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno Domini m.cccc.lxiiij., et anno regni regis Edwardi Quarti. iiij. Johannes Tate, mercer, Johannes Stone, scissor, vicecomites Londoniæ, et ad festum Simonis et Judæ Radulfus Josselyne factus est major civitis Londoniæ. Et in die Sancti Michaelis apud Radingiam dicta domina Elizabetha, admissa in capella abbatiæ ibidem, per ducem Clarenciæ et comitem Warrwici ducta est, per dominos et totam gentem ut regina aperte honorata.

Mense Octobris fecit rex proclamare Radingiæ et per totam Angliam quod unum nobile regis Henrici valeret viij. s. iiij. d. fecitque novum cunagium Turri Londoniæ, ad summum damnum magnatum regni. Eodem mense conclusum est maritagium apud Radingiam inter dominum Matreves, filium et hæredem comitis Arundelliæ, et Margaretam, sororem reginæ Elizabethæ.

Mense Decembris rex tenuit magnum concilium Westmonasterii, ubi assignata sunt reginæ Elizabethæ, assensu dominorum, terræ et dominia ad valorem iiij. m. marcarum, et quod ipsa viveret cum familia sua ad expensas domini regis. Rex tenuit Natale Domini apud Eltham. Et circa festum Circumcisionis removit cum regina ad Westmonasterium, quia armata fuit quædam camera reginæ apud Eltham prædictum.

Mense Januarii Katerina, ducissa Norffolchiæ, juvencula ætatis fere iiijxx. annorum, maritata est Johanni Widevile, fratri reginæ, ætatis xx. annorum; maritagium diabolicum. Vindicta Bernardi inter eosdem postea patuit. Eodem mense obiit magister Thomas Bekyngtone, cui successit magister Robertus Stilyngtone, decretorum doctor, custos Privati Sigilli ac decanus Sancti Martini Londoniæ. Die Ascensionis Domini in Turri Londoniæ dominus rex erga coronationem reginæ Elizabethæ creavit milites, quorum nomina sequuntur:

Henricus dux Bukes.	Johannes comes Oxoniæ.
[ ] frater ejusdem.	Thomas dominus Lysle.

Johannes dominus Matravers, filius et hæres comitis Arundelle.
Dominus Gray, filius et hæres comitis Kanciæ.
Ricardus Wydvile.
Johannes Wydevile.
Radulfus Josselyne.
Ricardus Byngham, justiciarius.
Robertus Danvers, justiciarius.
Ricardus Nedeham, justiciarius.
Ricardus Chok, justiciarius.
Walterus Moyle, justiciarius.
Ricardus Illyngworthe.
[ ] Hyngham.
Johannes Arundelle.
Willelmus Calthorp.
Thomas Brewce.
Georgius Darelle.
Ricardus Harecourt.
Walterus Mauncelle.
Edmundus Rede.
Willelmus Hawte.
Johannes Clyfford.
Johannes Say.
Johannes Cheney, de Cantuaria.
Robertus Darey.
Thomas Ovedale.
Johannes Durward.
Johannes Henyngham.
Johannes Savage.
Rogerus Corbet, de Murtone.
[ ] Culpeper.
Hugo Whyche.
Thomas Cooke.
Johannes Plomer.
Henricus Wafyr.

Et die Veneris, viz. crastino Ascensionis Domini, major, aldremanni, ac cives Londoniæ, quilibet infra in domibus suis citra Shotershylle, obviantes reginæ et conducentes eam per Southwerk et Graschurche ad Turrim Londoniæ. Et in die Sabbati regina in uno *horsleter* equitabat per Chepe et altos vicos Londoniæ, et omnes novi milites ante, usque dum venerunt apud Westmonasterium. Et die Dominica sequente coronata fuit in reginam Angliæ a domino Thoma Boughcher, Cantuariæ archiepiscopo. Et die Lunæ in crastino fuerunt magna hastiludia apud Westmonasterium; et dominus de Stanley habuit honorem. Habuit annulum cum rubio, honore extra.[1] Et Thomas Wyngfeld, armiger, et Rogerus Chambirleyne hastiludebant cum lanceis coram rege apud Westmonasterium. Toto illo mense Maii tempore coronationis reginæ comes Warrwici ac dominus de Hastynges, et alii ambassiatores regis fuerunt cum domino Charleys ac aliis ambassiatoribus ducis Burgundiæ apud Boleyne supra mare; et quamvis superficialiter fecerint magna festa, finaliter non potuerunt concordare, quia dominus de Charoloys illo tempore multum favebat parti reginæ Margaretæ.

Et mense Julii dominus de la Barde ac alii ambassiatores regis Franciæ apud Calesiam cum comite Warrwici et aliis

[1] *Honore extra*] Honoris ex causa. (?)

ambassiatoribus regis Angliæ concordarunt quod una treuga, tam per mare quam per terram, accipietur inter regna, a primo die Octobris usque ad primum diem Martii, quod erit anno Domini m.cccc.lxvij., ac quod rex Franciæ non faveret parti reginæ Margaretæ, nec regnum Angliæ duci Burgundiæ et Britanniæ sive aliquibus contrariis regis Franciæ. Mense Julii, dolo cujusdam monachi Abendoniæ, rex Henricus in comitatu Lancastriæ capitur per quendam Johannem Talbois et Ricardum Tunstalle, milites, ibidem captus evasit. Dictusque rex Henricus una cum monacho Thoma Mannyng, et Bedone, doctore, et uno valetto, sub custodia Radulfi Hastynges et aliorum, versus Londoniam adducebatur; et prope Islyngton extra Londoniam comes Warrwici eis obviavit, qui arrestavit dictum nuper regem Henricum, et fecit servientes suos cum quibusdam ligulis ex corio ligare tibias ejusdem regis ad tropas equi. Et sic tanquam captivus per Chepe et Cornhylle in civitatem Londoniæ adducitur.

Die Dominica, viz. [ ] die Septembris, apud Eboracum intronizatur reverendus in Christo Georgius Nevile in archiepiscopum ibidem, cum maxima solemnitate et cum maximis expensis. Comes vero Warrwici occupabat officium senescalli; ibidemque fuit magna pars magnatum Angliæ, exceptis rege et regina.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno Domini m.cccc.lxv., et anno regni regis Edwardi Quarti quinto, Henricus Waer, miles, pannarius [ ] Constantyne, pelliparius, vicecomites Londoniæ; et ad festum Simonis et Judæ, Radulfus Verney, mercer, factus est major civitatis Londoniæ.

Mense Februarii apud Westmonasterium regina Elizabetha peperit filiam primogenitam, cui nomen imposuerunt Elizabetham; cujus compatres fuerunt in baptismo comes Warrwici, ducissæ Eboraci et Bedfordiæ, et ad confirmationem ducissa Bukes. Rex fecit Henricum, ducem Bukes, maritare sororem reginæ Elizabethæ ad secretam displicentiam comitis Warrwici. Et filius et hæres comitis Essexiæ maritavit [ ] alteram sororem reginæ. Et Gray Ruffyn, filius et hæres comitis Kanciæ, maritavit aliam sororem reginæ.

Mense Martii dominus rex in concilio suo secrete apud Westmonasterium exoneravit Walterum Blunt, dominum de Mountjoy, de officio thesaurarii Angliæ, et loco ejus subrogatur Ricardus, dominus de Reveris, ad secretam displicentiam comitis Warrwici et magnatum Angliæ.

Tenuit rex festum Pentecostes apud Wyndeshore, ubi creavit dominum Revers in comitem de Ryvers, ob honorem reginæ et displicentiam communis regni.

[ ] Septembris factum est maritagium apud Wyndesore inter filium et hæredem domini Herberd et Mariam sororem reginæ Elizabethæ, ac inter juvenem dominum de Lysle et filiam ejusdem domini Herberd. Fecitque dominus rex dictum hæredem Herberd militem, ac creavit eum dominum de Dunstarre, ad secretam displicentiam comitis Warrwici ac magnatum terræ.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno Domini m.cccc.lxvj., et anno regni regis Edwardi Quarti sexto, Johannes Bromere, piscenarius, Henricus Bryce, fullo, vicecomites Londoniæ; et mense Julii sequentis obiit dictus Henricus Brice, vicecomes; loco ejus Johannes Stoctone, mercer, factus est vicecomes usque ad festum Sancti Michaelis proxime sequentis. Et ad festum apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes Yonge, grocer, factus est major civitatis Londoniæ.

Mense Octobris apud Grenewiche rex fecit fieri nuptias inter Thomam Gray militem, filium reginæ, et dominam Annam, hæredem ducis Exoniæ, neptem regis, ad magnam secretam displicentiam comitis Warrwici, quia antea fuit prælocutum matrimonium inter dictam dominam Annam et filium comitis Northumbriæ, fratris dicti comitis Warrwici; solvitque regina dictæ ducissæ pro maritagio prædicto iiij. mille marcas.

Septimana ante Pentecosten venit dominus Bastard de Burgaine Londoniam, magna stipatus comitiva militum et armigerorum patriæ suæ, ad perficiendum duellum cum domino de Scalys, hospitatusque est in hospitio episcopi Sarum in Fletestrete, ubi tenuit magna festa. Eodem mense venit dominus rex Londoniam summo apparatu per civitatem ad Westmonasterium, conductusque est nobiliter dominus de Skalys in Holborne ad hospitium domini episcopi Eliensis, ubi magnum tenuit cum militibus et armigeris hospitium.

Tertio die Junii incœptum est parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, ubi convenerunt multi domini et magnates Angliæ, existente tunc in præsentia regis Bastard Burgundiæ cum multis aliis extraneis. Dominus Johannes, Lincolniæ episcopus, vice archiepiscopi Eboraci, tunc cancellarii Angliæ, declaravit magnatibus causam parliamenti, ut rex resumeret terras datas, ut haberet unde viveret, et quod justitia plus solito fieret. Et die sequente Johannes Say, miles, electus est prælocutor ejusdem parliamenti. Et [ ] die Junii dominus rex, cum dominis Herberd et aliis venit ad hospitium archiepiscopi Eboraci, cancellarii Angliæ, extra barres Westmonasterii, tunc existentis infirmi, petiitque sigillum suum magnum sibi liberari. Quo sibi tradito, rediit Westmonasterium, dimisso sigillo eodem in custodiam magistri Johannis Bonyfaunt, Jo-

hannis Fogge, militis, et aliorum, qui per spatium xiij. dierum sigillabant brevia et cartas secundum consuetudinem regni. Et tandem dominus rex tradidit prædictum sigillum magistro Roberto Stillyngtone, Bathoniensi episcopo, ad tunc custodi Privati Sigilli, fecitque ipsum cancellarium Angliæ, ac tunc constituit magister Thomas Rotherham, archidiaconum Cantuariæ, custodem sui Privati Sigilli. In eodem parliamento multæ terræ resumuntur in manus regis. Attamen providentur de resumptione domini Clarenciæ et Warrwici et multi alii. Et adjornatum est parliamentum usque Radyng [ ] die Junii, quo die dominus Warrwici et alii venerunt de partibus Franciæ Londoniam.

Et [ ] die Junii, in præsentia domini regis, in Smythfeld infra liceas dominus de Scalys et Bastard Burgundiæ, equites, volenter sed non valenter insimul lanceis [ ] cum gladiis insimul congressi sunt, atque Bastard veloci suo cursu contra sellam ferratam domini de Scalys capite offenso, subito sessorem et se dedit resupinum. Secundaque die in eodem campo ut nobiles pugiles ambo pugnaverunt, accepitque rex querelam in manibus suis, dans æqualem honorem ambobus. Et iii. die congressi sunt pedestres in campo, in præsentia regis, Lodowicus Bretailles cum [ ] Burgundiæ, deditque rex honorem ambobus. Attamen Bretailles habuit se melius in campo. Et alio die sequenti congressi sunt in campo ibidem equites cum acutis lanceis, Thomas de la Launde, Gasconiæ, contra [ ] Botone Burgundiæ. Idemque Thomas de la Launde magis audacter et honorabiliter se habuit. Et ecce subito venerunt nova domino regi, quod dictus Philippus, dux Burgundiæ, apud Briges [ ] die ejusdem mensis Junii obiit, unde dictus Bastardus cum extraneis cito, accepta licencia a rege, muneribusque datis, reversi sunt in Flandriam.

Et domino Warrwici reverso de Normannia, ut prædictum est, venerunt cum eo Londoniam ambassiatores regis Franciæ, viz., archiepiscopus Narbonæ ac Bastard Burboniæ, admirallus Franciæ, et alii. Receptisque honorabiliter, conducti sunt per civitatem Londoniæ usque in Fletestrete, et ibi in domo episcopi Sarum hospitati sunt. Et postea in præsentia regis obtulerunt quod si dominus rex esset de parte eorum contra ducem Burgundiæ, quod jus, sive titulus, de ducatibus Normanniæ et Acquitanniæ poneretur in arbitrio domini papæ, finaliter deducendum infra tempus iiij. annorum. Et quod, durantibus dictis iiij. annis, dominus rex haberet quater mille marcas quolibet anno de rege Franciæ. Et econtra [ ] rege. Et favente parti ducis Burgundiæ, et finaliter ambassiatores Franciæ redierunt patriæ suæ sine conclusione. [ ]

die Augusti regina Elizabetha peperit aliam filiam apud Wyndesore, nomine Mariam, cujus compatres fuerunt in baptismo archiepiscopus Cantuariæ.[1] . . . . . .

Mense Septembris, Johannes comes Wigorniæ, mille [habens] arcitenentes ad expensas regis, recessit per mare versus Hiberniam, ibidem factus locumtenens ducis Clarenciæ. Hic in recessu suo maritavit apud Ludlowe relictam Rogeri Corbet, militis, sororem et hæredem Walteri Hoptone, ac unam hæredum Willelmi Lucy, militis. Hic comes vendidit omnia officia ac terras quæ habuit ex dono regis in Anglia.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno Domini m.cccc.lxvij., et anno regis Edwardi Quarti septimo, Humfridus Haiford, aurifaber, Thomas Stalbroke, pannarius, vicecomites Londoniæ; et ad festum Simonis et Judæ, Johannes Onlegrave, pelliparius, factus est major civitatis Londoniæ.

In primo die mensis Octobris rex tenuit magnum concilium cum dominis apud Kyngistone super Thamesiam, ubi domina Margareta, soror regis Edwardi, in præsentia dominorum, agreavit se ad concludendum matrimonium cum domino Karolo duce Burgundiæ. Comes Warrwici non fuit ibidem, sed in partibus borialibus. Secreta displicentia continuabat inter dominum regem et dominum comitem Warrwici pro assecuratione matrimonii inter ducem Clarenciæ et filiam dicti comitis, quod maritagium fiendum rex semper habuit suspectum.

Magister [ ] Lacyque mittitur curiæ Romanæ pro licentia, propter causam consanguinitatis, pro dicto maritagio complendo, sed non potuit exaudiri a papa. Quidam fuit captus in Wallia, [portans] litteras a regina Margareta ad castrum de Hardlaughe, missusque Londoniam per dominum Herberd ad regem, qui accusavit multos de proditione erga regem, et inter alios accusavit comitem Warrwici quod audivit suspiciosa verba ultra mare quod idem comes faveret parti reginæ Margaretæ. Rex ergo, quia comes non veniebat sub garda portanii sui, mittebat dictum [ ] ad dominum comitem ad Medelham, ut ubi examinaretur. In conclusione materia fuit probata frivola. Dominus rex ordinavit sibi cc. valettos probos et valentissimos sagittarios Angliæ, ordinando quod quilibet eorum haberet viij. d. per diem, equitando et attendendo super personam suam propriam, et sic equitavit ad Conventre.

Mense Novembris factum est horribile murdrum in quadam parte juxta Derby, ubi gentes domini de Gray Codnore interfecerunt [ ] Vernone, armigerum, pro qua causa, et

---

[1] *Cantuariæ*] A blank space here occurs in the MS.

aliis, dominus rex ordinavit unum Oiere et Determinere in comitatu Derby. Circa regem favebant dominum Gray; et dux Clarenciæ favebat dominum comitem Salopiæ et Vernone.

Rex, cum regina, et multis aliis dominis, tenuit festum Natalis Domini apud Coventre in abbatia ibidem, ubi per sex dies fingit dux Clarenciæ. Et cito post Epiphaniam obviabant apud Notyngham, medio secretorum amicorum, archiepiscopus Eboraci et dominus de Revers, et sic concordati sunt quod idem archiepiscopus adduxit comitem Warrwici ad regem in Coventre ad concilium mense Januarii, ubi comes Warrwici, domini Herberd, Stafford, et Audeley concordati sunt. Ac rex ibidem restituit archiepiscopo terras de Penely et Widestone, ab eo prius ablatas per resumptionem.

Circa festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ in Hibernia comes Wigorniæ fecit decollari comitem Desmund, unde rex in principio cepit displicentiam.

[ ] die Octobris fuerunt litteræ deliberatæ domino regi apud Braynford de papa, datæ [ ] die mensis Septembris, die Sabbati iiij. temporum Romæ, quod dominus papa creavit dominum Thomam Bourghcheire, Cantuariæ archiepiscopum, in presbyterum cardinalem, titulo Sancti Ciriaci] tradiditque jocunde dominus rex dictas litteras domino Georgio Eboraci archiepiscopo, ad exponendum quid fuit infrascriptum. Et ex tunc dominus Cantuariæ assumpsit super se habitum et vesturam cardinalis, quamvis per multa postea tempora rubea capella sibi non fuit missa.

Mense [ ] obiit magister Ricardus Scrope, episcopus Karliolensis, cui successit magister Edwardus Story, confessor reginæ, ad rogatum ejusdem.

In parliamento mense Maii dominus rex declaravit ore suo proprio dominis et magnatibus, quod anno venturo in persona sua propria gente armata adiret regnum Franciæ, si domini et communes hac necessitate sibi adjuvarent; propter quam causam, et consideranda magna divisione inter Franciæ regem et duces Burgundiæ et Britanniæ, communes parliamenti dederunt regi pro defensione regni duas xv., solvendas in duobus annis, ad festum Sancti Martini in hyeme et Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ Virginis.

Dissolutum est parliamentum feria iij. in septimana Pentecostes. Et eadem septimana quidam Cornelius sutor, serviens Roberti Whytyngham cum regina Margareta, apud Quenbourghe captus est, portans secrete diversas litteras a parte reginæ Margaretæ in Angliam, super quem inventa est una, directa a dicto Roberto Whytyngham ad Thomam Danvers, propter quam tamen dictus Thomas circa mediam noctem, vigilia Sanctæ Trinitatis, per Ricardum Widevile, militem, sub dolo

extra hospitium Templi Londoniæ eductus arrestatur, regique apud Stratford Longthorne præsentatus iij. die sequenti commissus est Turri Londoniæ, ad suum maximum timorem et dolorem. Similiterque Hugo Mille extrahitur de Flete ad Turrim Londoniæ ob suspectam proditionem. Ibidem comburitur pedibus in tormentis dictus Cornelius ad confitendum multa. Qui tunc appellavit Petrum Alfrey, pannarium Londoniæ, Johannem Plomere, Gervasium Cliftone, militem, Hugonem Pakenham, Nicholaum Huse, Thomam Portalayne, Willelmum Belleknape, Robertum Knollys, armigeros, Johannem Fysshere de Templo, Johannem Haukyns, servientem domini de Wenlok, et multos alios, occasione receptarum litterarum de dicta regina Margareta. Et dictus Haukyns arrestatus appellavit Thomam Cook, militem, de assensu proditionis cum Hugone Mille, dixitque multa contra dominum suum proprium de Wenlok. Arrestatusque idem Thomas Cook, commissus est Turri Londoniæ, portæque domus suæ clausæ sunt ac diversa bona sua per thesaurarium Angliæ et Johannem Fogge, permissione tepidi majoris, asportata sunt antequam attinctus.

[ ] die Julii ducibus Clarenciæ, Gloucestriæ, comitibus Warrwici, Northumbriæ, Essexiæ, majori Londoniæ, Johanni Markham, capitali justiciario Angliæ, cum multis aliis justiciariis, in Guihalda civitatis Londoniæ, ad magnam sessionem de audiendo et de terminando, indicti sunt ibidem de proditione Thomas Cooke, Johannes Plomere, Gervasius Clyftone, milites, Nicholaus Huse, Hugo Pakenham, Thomas Portaleyne, ac Petrus Alfrey, Johannes Fysshere, Johannes Haukyns, Hugo Mulle.

Petrus Alfrey arestatus fatebatur proditionem, Hugo Mulle placitavit cartam perdonationis, Johannes Haukyns attinctus est per veredictum juratorum, Thomas Cooke per veredictum acquietatus est de proditione, sed jurati invenerunt eum culpabilem de concelamentis, quod judicabant mesprisionem, etc. Hugo Pakenham et Thomas Portalayne per juratores in toto acquietati sunt, ac quidam Johannes Norys attinctus est de proditione cum præfato Johanne Haukyns apud Tyborne suspenditur, ac ibidem dominus archiepiscopus Eboraci deliberavit Petrum Alfrey per cartam domini regis perdonationis.

[ ] die Junii domina Margareta, soror regis, per dominum regem ad litus maris ducta, prope insulam de Tanet accepit navem versus Flandriam, habuitque in societate sua[1] . . .

. . . . . .

---

[1] *Sua*] A blank space here occurs in the MS.

Margareta, quæ est apud le Dame, per episcopum Sarum domino Karolo duci Burgundiæ.[1] . . . . . .

Cito post festum nativitatis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ Jasper comes Penbrochiæ, cum iij. navibus Gallicorum, arrivavit in Northwallia prope Hardlaughe, cum l. personis et paucis denariis. Naves cum Gallicis reversæ sunt Normanniam, sed una navium subtili modo capta est per servientes domini Herbert. Dictus vero Jasper equitans per Northwalliam, populusque patriæ insurgens secum ad numerum m.m. pervenerunt ad villam domini regis de Dynbighe, illamque spoliaverunt ac combusserunt. Dominus vero Herbert, ad custus domini regis, cum numero decem millium armatorum ingrediens Northwalliam, per fratrem suum devicit in campo dictum Jasper, eumque fugere coegit, ubi de captis ad numerum xx. personarum decollati sunt.

Dictus vero dominus Herbert ponens obsidionem circa castrum de Hardlaughe continuavit ibidem usque vigiliam Assumptionis. Quo die David Abenon, capitaneus castri, reddidit castrum ad voluntatem domini de Herbert et misericordiam regis. Sicque ibidem redditi et capti sunt de obsessis Ricardus Tunstale, Henricus Belyngham, Willelmus Stok, milites, [ ] Whityngham, Thomas Elwyke, dictus David Abenon, Trublode et alii, ad numerum l. personarum. Dictus vero dominus Herbert duxit dictas personas Londoniam ad Turrim, ex quibus Thomas Elwik et Trublote per comitem Revers, constabularium Angliæ, condemnati, decollati sunt ad Montem Turris.

Die vero natali beatæ Mariæ creavit dominus rex Willelmum dominum Herbert in comitem Pembrochiæ, ob insignem captionem castri prædicti.

[ ] die Septembris obiit frater Robertus Botylle, prior Sancti Johannis de Jerusalem in Anglia, apud Clerkenwelle, maximaque turbatio ibidem postea exorta est pro electione novi prioris, rege volente ibidem subito in religionem et priorem præficere Ricardum Widevile, militem, fratrem reginæ Elizabethæ; e contrarioque fratribus religionis eligentibus Johannem Longstothe, ballivum Aquilæ.

Ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, anno Domini m.cccc.lxviij., et anno regis Edwardi IIII. viij. Simon Smyth, iremonger, Willelmus Henot, fullo, vicecomites Londoniæ, et ad festum Apostolorum Simonis et Judæ sequens, Willelmus Tailour, grocer, factus est major civitatis Londoniæ. Et mense Octobris dominus Scales et dominus Mountjoy, jacentes in civi-

---

[1] *Burgundiæ*] Another space here occurs, which may be filled up by the words, " nupta est."

tate Londoniæ, præparant se cum iiij. millibus armatis versus Britanniam ad auxiliandum dicto duci ibidem contra regem Franciæ. Ecce subito venerunt nova secreta ambassiatoribus Britanniæ, Londoniæ existentibus, quod dominus dux eorum concordatus erat cum rege Franciæ sub quadam treuga. Naves vero Britanniæ expectantes apud Portesmothe, quæ nimis longo tempore expectaverunt ibidem dictos dominos cum armatis. His auditis secretis rumoribus, redierunt Britanniam, licencia a domino rege Angliæ non accepta. Rex Franciæ cum maxima potestate Gallicorum rediit versus partes Picardiæ, cui occurrit dux Burgundiæ cum [ ] millibus armatorum juxta villam de Rone, ubi multi tractatus facti fuerunt pro concordia.

Circa finem mensis Octobris rex habuit nova quod regina Margareta, cum filio suo et gente armata, jacuit apud Hartflete, proponens hostiliter invadere Angliam, sed non habuit magnam potentiam, qui (ut dicebatur) movit gentes suas ad regem Franciæ, ad auxiliandum contra ducem Burgundiæ. Mittuntur ergo dicti domini de Scales et Mountjoy cum v. millibus armatis in duabus navibus, galeis Januensibus, [ ] navibus, mareque intraverunt circa xxv. diem Octobris, vagantque per maria nullibi applicantes. Sed circa finem mensis Novembris in insula de Wight inglorii applicuerunt, nil honoris in dicto viagio facientes. Constabat dictum viagium regi xviij. m. librarum. Dicebatur tamen quod si dicti domini et alii non custodissent mare, quod regina Margareta cum exercitu suo per mare intrasset Angliam, quod, ut credo, fuit frivolum.

Cito post festum Omnium Sanctorum [obiit] Johannes Broune de Warrewico, quondam subthesaurarius Angliæ, audiens missam in ecclesia Fratrum Carmelitarum.

Anno Domini 1491, obiit magister Robertus Aillington, subtilissimus doctor in jure Civili, episcopus Bathoniensis, qui est sepultus in ecclesia sua Wellensi; ante cujus obitum, per medietatem quasi anni, scilicet in superiori hyeme, quæ fuit asperrima, apparuit cometa per tres noctes, mittens comam versus boream, locum nativitatis ejus, et duravit asperitas ipsius hyemis a festo S. Thomæ apostoli et ante usque post festum Purificationis.

Hoc anno xxv. die Septembris, viz. in Sabbato Quatuor Temporum, littera Dominicali . . . . . dominus Humfridus Poole, filius ducis Suffolchiæ, juvenis xvij. annorum, attingens xviij. annum a festo ad vincula Sancti Petri in illum diem, suscepit apud Dounham de manibus reverendi domini Johannis Alkok, tunc episcopi Eliensis, gradum accollitus, et petiit instanter ordinem subdiaconatus, quem eodem die obtinere non potuit, tum quia non erat complete xviij. annorum, tum etiam quia præfatus dominus episcopus dixerat esse contra jura et

contra pontificale ejus, ut conferantur ij. ordines sacramenti, vel sacer cum non sacro, in eodem die, etc. Concordat Anton nus in iij. parte Summæ cum secundo, sed discordat a primo. Dominicus tamen super vj. concordat cum utroque, et dicit idem Antoninus, ubi supra, subdiaconatum aliquem non fuisse sacrum, nisi usque ad tempora Gregorii et Urbani.

Hoc anno circuierunt totam quasi provinciam Cantuariæ dominus Johannes Morton, doctor Juris Civilis et archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, cum cruce Cantuariæ publice ante eum; dominus etiam Ricardus Fox, episcopus Exoniæ, qui etiam laboravit in Jure Civili, et plures alii tam spirituales quam seculares, ut commissionarii regis Henrici Septimi pro benevolentia limitanda contra Francos, etc.

CHRONOLOGICAL ABSTRACT.

CHRONOLOGICAL ABSTRACT.

A.D. 1398. Letter from Richard the Second, king of England, to Albert, duke of Bavaria, and count of Holland,[1] in which he informs him of the rebellious conduct of certain of the English nobility, and of the punishments which he has inflicted upon them. No date, but possibly to be ascribed to the year 1397 or 1398.[2] From the original in the Cotton MS. Galba B. i. fol. 21 b. - - - - Vol. I. Pref. p. lxxv.

A.D. 1408, November 6. Receipt by Michelet le Breton, for 27*l.* 8*s.* 9*d.* Parisis, for vessels of pewter, supplied by him for the use of the household of Valentine, duchess of Orleans. Dated 6 Nov. 1408. From the Additional Charter in the British Museum, No. 3118. - - Vol. I. Pref. p. lxxvi.

A.D. 1419. [?] Petition to the duke of Gloucester and the Council from the count de Vendome,[3] requesting to be permitted to return for a time into France in order to raise money for the payment of his ransom, and to be allowed certain other indulgences. Date conjectural. From the original, in the custody of the Master of the Rolls. - Vol. II. p. 377.

A.D. 1422, October 2. Mandate by Henry VI. to the treasurer and chamberlains of the exchequer, renewing to Jacqueline of Bavaria, countess of Hainault, etc., the grant made by Henry V.[4] of 100*l.* a month for the expenses of her household during the time of her residence in England. Dated at Westminster, 2 Oct. 1 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 381.

A.D. 1422, November 19. Narrative of the proceedings which took place on the opening of the Parliament at Paris, by the

---

[1] Art de Vérif. les Dates, xiv. 449.

[2] See Walsingh. 354, 355.

[3] Concerning the imprisonment of this Louis de Bourbon, count de Vendome, and his escape from prison, see the Art de Vérif. les Dates, ii. 818 (fol.) Anselme, i. 322.

[4] See Fœd., x. 134. Privy Counc. ii. 291.

duke of Bedford, on 19 Nov. 1422. Dated as above. From the MS. Fonds. Franç. 8427, fol. 76.[1] Vol. I. Pref. p. lxxvii.

A.D. 1423, January 2. Writ by Henry VI. for the payment of 1000 marks to duke Louis of Bavaria, being the arrears of an annuity granted to him by Henry V.[2] Dated at Westminster, 2 Jan. 1 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 383.

A.D. 1423, Feb. 12. Safe-conduct granted by John, duke of Bedford, regent of France, to John, duke of Bretagne, in order that he might attend a conference about to be held in Paris.[3] Dated at the siege before Meulan,[4] 12 Feb. 1422 [-3]. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - Vol. II. p. 1.

A.D. 1423, February 21. Writ of Henry VI. directing the treasurer and chamberlains of his exchequer to pay to Robert Rollestone, keeper of the king's great wardrobe, the sum of 629*l.* 1*d.*, for the charges thereof for one year; and also of 83*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* for the expenses of the funeral of Henry V. Dated at Westminster, 21 Feb. 1 Hen. VI.[5] Appended are two schedules containing the particulars of the expenses of the great wardrobe, and the expenses of the funeral of Henry V. From the original Privy Seal and schedules. Vol. I. p. 384.

A.D. 1423, February 25. Safe-conduct granted by Philip, duke of Burgundy, to John, duke of Bretagne, in order that he might attend a conference about to be held at Paris.[6] Dated at Lille, 25 Feb. 1422–3. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. Vol. II. p. 6, note.

---

[1] A comparatively modern transcript from an original which cannot now be traced.

[2] See Fœd., x. 126. Privy Counc. iii. 76, 77.

[3] Morice, Hist. de Bret., i. 491.

[4] Concerning the siege and surrender of Meulan, see Monstrelet, II., ch. iii., iv., and v., and Morice, Preuves, ii. 1124. La Pucelle, 447. S. Remy, ch. cxxi. Journal d'un Bourg. de Paris, pr. 660-661 (ed. Buchon).

[5] Henry V. died on 31 August 1422. His body remained at Vincennes until Sept. 14, when it was conveyed to Saint Denis, without passing through Paris. The funeral service was performed there on the 15th (Bourg. de Paris, p. 659). Proceeding by way of Pontoise it was carried to Rouen; thence by Abbeville, Hesdin, Montreuil, and Boulogne, to Calais (Monstr., I. cclxxv.). The procession then went through Dover, Canterbury, Ospringe, Rochester, and Dartford, and arrived in London on 10 Nov. (Monstr. and Pell Issue Roll). Various documents respecting the procession and the funeral occur in Fœd., x. 255, 256, and Privy Counc., iii. 5.

[2] Morice, i. 491. Plancher, iv. 68. Fœd., x. 269, 271, seq.

A.D. 1423, April 18. Commission from Henry VI. to John de Grailli, count de Foix,[1] governor of Languedoc and count of Bigorre, authorizing him to receive from Matthieu de Foix, the count de Comminge, and the inhabitants of Languedoc and Bigorre, the profession of fealty to Henry as king of France and England. Dated at Amiens, 18 April 1423. From the contemporary copy in the MS. Colbert, 8387–4. fol. 17 b. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 1

A.D. 1423, April 18. Commission from Henry VI. to the count de Longueville, Gaston de Foix, the captal de Buch, sir John Radclyf, and Pierre Ginault, giving them authority to muster and review the troops which have been raised in Languedoc and Bigorre.[2] Dated at Amiens, 18 April 1423. From the contemporary copy in the MS. Colbert, 8387–4, fol. 19 b. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 6.

A.D. 1423, April 30. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment to Richard Rystone of expenses incurred by Louis de Luxemburg, bishop of Boulogne,[3] and the other ambassadors of Henry's kingdom of France, who were at that time in England, from 21 January to 9 March 1423, as also for the expenses of James I., king of Scotland, for 24 days during January last. Dated at Westminster, 30 April, A.D. 1432. Endorsed is a memorandum of payment having been made. From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. I. p. 389.

A.D. 1423, June 18. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment to Robert Waterton, esquire,[4] of expenses incurred for the keeping of Richard, duke of York, and also for the keeping

---

[1] See Art de Vérif. les Dates, ix. 447. Anselme, iii. 373. Various documents connected with the count de Foix, and his intercourse with the English at this time occur in the Fœd., x. 271, 273, 275, 276, 278

[2] Respecting the affairs of Guienne at this time, see Privy Counc., iii. 46.

[3] See Gall. Christ., x. 1564, and concerning this embassy, Privy Counc. iii. 21, 35 ; S. Remy, ch. cxxi. The following entry connected with this mission occurs on the Pell Issue Roll, 1 Henry VI. term. Paschæ :—

"Ricardo Restone, clerico, in denariis sibi liberatis, videlicet, per manus Thomæ Burforde, pro candelis, xxix. *s.* ; per manus Henrici Ferrieur, pro ferruris, xl. *s.* et per manus Johannis Reresby, pro pane, vij. *l.* ij. *s.* iij. *d.* ob. super expensis episcopi de Tirwyne, et aliorum ambassiatorum et nunciorum domini regis de regno suo Franciæ in regnum suum Angliæ nuper venientium x. *l.* xj. *s.* iii. *d.* ob. Unde respondebit."

[4] Robert Waterton was constable of Pomfret castle. Privy Counc., iii. 140. See also Fœd., x. 290.

and safe custody of Charles d'Artois, count of Eu, Arthur of Bretagne, count of Richemont, Jehan le Maingre, surnamed Boucicault, marshal of France, Perrin de Luppe, and Guichard de Sesse, taken prisoners by Henry V.[1] Dated at Westminster, 18 June 1 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 392.

A.D. 1423, July 3. Receipt by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mount St. Michel, for various sums of money paid to him by Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of Normandy, for several journies performed by him during April and May last past, in the service of the duke of Bedford; namely, from Rouen to Amiens, from Rouen to Paris, and from Paris to Troyes.[2] Dated 3 July 1423. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266 fol. 93. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 7.

A.D. 1423,[3] July 12. Letter from Henry VI. to the authorities at Amiens, encouraging them to adhere to the English interest.

---

[1] Several of these persons had been taken prisoners upon the surrender of Meaux, 2 May 1422 (see Monstr. I. cclxx.) Concerning their treatment in England, see Privy Counc., iii. 23, 27, 61.

[2] The duke of Bedford was married at Troyes to Anne of Burgundy. The exact date is somewhat uncertain. The Benedictines ascribe it, erroneously, to 13 April (Art de Vérif. les Dates, xi. 82). Dugdale (Baron. ii. 201) is silent. We know from Plancher (iv. 71) that Anne arrived at Troyes on 14 June; the marriage probably took place immediately afterwards.

[3] The date of the year is uncertain. It appears, however, from the following extract that the inhabitants of Amiens were at this time unsteady in their adherence to the English interest :—

"A Milet de Bray, clerc du dit receveur general, auquel ont este paiez par le dit receveur general la somme de xvj. livres Tournois, pour le paiement de viij. jours quil a vacquez de voyage par lui fait par lordonnance et commandement de mon dit seigneur, le tresorier, et du dit receveur, de la dite ville de Rouen a Amiens, a fin de recevoir du receveur des aides du dit lieu la somme de ij. M. livres, Tournois, que avoient accordez et promis bailler les habitans de la dicte ville pour reste de iij. M. livres, Tournois, quils avoient octroiez au roy, nostre

[TRANSLATION.]

To Milet de Bray, the clerk of the said receiver-general, to whom have been paid by the said receiver-general the sum of xvj. pounds, Tournois, for the payment of viij. days, which he has employed in the journey by him made by the appointment and command of my lord the treasurer, and of the said receiver from the said city of Rouen to Amiens, in order to receive from the receiver of the aids of the said place the sum of ij. M. pounds, Tournois, which the inhabitants of the said city [of Amiens] had agreed and promised to give as the remainder of iij. M. pounds, Tournois, which they had granted to the

Dated at Westminster, 12 July. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 395.

A.D. 1423, July 12. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment to Sir John Pelham[1] of the expenses incurred by him for the custody of the bastard of Bourbon, and sir John Mortimer, knight.[2] Dated at Westminster, 12 July 1 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 397.

A.D. 1423, July 31. List of the chief English personages present at the battle of Cravant, and of the principal French and Scotchmen killed and taken prisoners. From the Harl. MS., 782, fol. 51. - - - - Vol. II. p. 385.

A.D. 1423, December 19. Writ from Henry VI. addressed to Hamon de Belknap, treasurer-general, and Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of Normandy, ordering the collection of 80,000*l.* T., being a portion of 200,000*l.* T., granted by the Three Estates of Normandy[3] for the recovery of Mont. S. Michel, Ivry,[4] and the contiguous places. Dated at Caen, 19 Dec. 1423. From the MS. Fonds Franc. 9436-4. Vol. II. p. 10.

A.D. 1424, February 20. Mandate by Henry VI. to Henry Kays, keeper of the hanaper, authorizing him to remit the fine upon the grant of letters of naturalization to Anne,

---

seigneur, pour converter au fait du siege du Crotoy, et la quelle somme les dits habitans ne vouldrent paier. Les diz jours commencans le viij. jour de Novembre, cccc.xxiij. et finans le xv. jour ensuivant du dit moys, tous incluz, au pris de xl.*s.*, Tournois, par jour, font xiij. li. Tournois."—MS. Supplém. Franç. 9436-4, p. 379.

king, our lord, to be employed in the matter of the siege of Crotoy, and which sum the said inhabitants would not pay. The said days commencing on the viij. day of November, cccc. xxiij. and ending on the xv. day following of the said month, all included, at the rate of xl. *s.*, Tournois, by the day, which make viij. *l.* Tournois.

[1] See Privy Counc., iii. 11.

[2] Shortly afterwards he escaped from the Tower. Rot. Parl., iv. 202.

[3] See Beaurepaire, Les États ed Normandie sous la domination Anglaise, p. 20. (8vo. Paris, 1859.)

[4] See Monstrel., II. xiii., and Morice, Preuves, p. 1143. In the Cabinet des Titres at Paris are preserved letters patent of Henry VI. (dated 17 Sept. 1423), in which he appoints Robert lord Willoughby, Thomas de Scales, and Walter Hungerford to conduct the siege of the town and castle of Ivry under the duke of Bedford. Sir Walter Hungerford's seal is affixed.

duchess of Bedford.[1] Dated at Westminster, 20th February 2 Hen. VI. From the original draft. - - Vol. I. p. 399.

A.D. 1424. March 13. Extract from the account of the receiver-general of Normandy, respecting the payment of 264*l.* T., to Raoul le Saige, knight, for certain journies made by him to Amiens and Crotoy,[2] between 31 January and 13 March 1424, in the service of the regent of France. Dated 13 March 1424. From the MS. Fonds Franc. 9436-4, p. 350.
Vol. II. p. 7, note.

A.D. 1424, April 24. Extract from the account of Herman Regnier, respecting the Scottish troops serving in France under the earls of Douglas and Buchan, and sir John Stewart, constable of Scotland.[3] Dated 9 March and 24 April 1424. From the MS. Gaignières, 772–1, p. 541.
Vol. II. p. 15, note.

A.D. 1424, April 28. Letters patent of Charles VII., king of France, in which, after a recital of the efforts which he had made to obtain troops from Scotland during the previous year, (which troops had arrived in France, under the command of the earls of Douglas and Buchan,) he makes arrangements for the payment of the ships in which they had been conveyed. Dated at Bourges, 28 April 1424. From the MS Fontanieu, 113–114. - - - - Vol. II. p. 15.

A.D. 1424, June 26. Mandate by Jehan Salvain, bailly of Rouen, to the sheriff of Ponte de l'Arche, in which he recites letters addressed to him by Henry VI. (dated at Pontoise, 24 June, 1424),[4] in virtue of which he summons troops to meet the duke of Bedford at Vernon, on 3 July, thence to proceed to the siege of Ivry.[5] Dated at Rouen, 26 June 1424. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - Vol. II. p. 24.

A.D. 1424, August 3. Letters patent of Jehan de Luxembourg, lord of Beaurevoir, in which he recites a writ addressed to

---

[1] See Fœd., x. 311.

[2] Concerning the siege and surrender of Crotoy at this time, see Monstr., II. xii. xiv.; Privy Counc., iii. 135; S. Remy, chap. cxxvi.

[3] Concerning these Scottish auxiliaries, see Morice, Preuves, p. 1151, Anselme, vi. 225, T. Basin, Hist. Caroli VII., lib. ii., capp. 3, 4. Charles VII. (by letters dated at Bourges, 26 March 1423) granted to John Stuart, lord of Darnelle and Concressault, the lands, &c., of Aubigny sur Nievre.

[4] A copy of these letters is in the Archives at Paris.

[5] This siege is noticed by Monstrel., II. xvii. P. de Fenin, p. 559 (ed. Buchon) and the Bourg. de Paris, 664.

him by the duke of Bedford, respecting the inspection of troops to be employed in the siege of Guise. Dated at the siege before Guise,[1] 3 August 1424. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 28.

A.D. 1424, August 17. List of the chief English personages present at the battle of Vernueil, and of the principal French and Scotchmen killed and taken prisoners. From the Harl. MS., 782, fol. 51 b. - - - - Vol. II. p. 394.

A.D. 1424, August 17. A declaration of the annual value of lands in the comté of Maine, assigned to the English who had fought in the battle of Verneuil. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. I. p. [550.]

A.D. 1424, October 12. Writ of Henry VI. addressed to Hamon de Belknap, treasurer and receiver-general of his finances in France and Normandy, ordering the collection of an aid of 60,000*l.* T., granted by the Three Estates of Normandy[2] for the payment of arrears due as well to the army employed in the sieges of Gaillon, Ivry, Mont St. Michel, Nogent-le-Rotrou, Senonhces, and Beaumont-sur-Sarthe,[3] as to the troops engaged before Ivry, and at Verneuil. Dated at Paris, 12 Oct. 1424. From the MS. Fonds Franç., 9436–4. Vol. II. p. 32.

A.D. 1424, October 18. Writ of Thomas Maistresson, bailly of Caux, to the vicomte of Montivilliers, reciting letters of Henry VI., in which it is stated that troops are needed to serve under sir John Fastolf, employed in raising the siege of Montfort (Sarthe), and ordering the said troops to meet at Alençon. Dated at Rouen, 18 October 1424. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - Vol. II. p. 41, note.

A.D. 1424, October 20. Writ from Jehan Salvain to the vicomte of Pont de l'Arche, reciting letters of Henry VI. (of the same import as those already mentioned under October 18), and giving directions for the meeting of the troops, to proceed, under sir John Fastolf, to the siege of Montfort. Dated at Rouen, 20 Oct. 1424. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - - - - - Vol. II. p. 38.

---

[1] Concerning the siege of Guise, see Monstrel., II. xvii., xxii.; S. Remy, ch. cxxvii., cxxix.

[2] See Beaurepaire, p. 24.

[3] Respecting several of the sieges here mentioned, see Monstrel., II. xvii. xix. xx., as also an acquittance to Pierre Surreau by Thomas, earl of Salisbury, dated 17 Oct. 1424, which is preserved in the Archives at Paris.

A.D. 1424, November 4. Receipt by Robert Cotes, for money received from Thomas de Montacute, earl of Salisbury, and employed by command of the duke of Bedford in the sieges of Meulan and Crotoy.[1] Dated Saturday, 4 November 1424. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - Vol. II. p. 42.

A.D. 1424, November 13. Letter to Cardinal Beaufort containing a journal of the expedition of the duke of Gloucester into Brabant, from Oct. 16 to Nov. 13 [1424], written by one of the duke's retinue. From the contemporaneous copy[2] in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 231. - - Vol. II. p. 396.

A.D. 1424, November 27. Indenture between the duke of Bedford and sir John Fastolf, by which the former retains the latter, for one whole year, from 29 September last past, with 80 mounted men-at-arms and 240 archers, to be employed in the conquest of the comté of Maine.[3] Dated at Paris, 27 Nov. 1424. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - Vol. II. p. 44.

A.D. 1424, November. Pardon granted by Henry VI. upon the petition of Enguerran de Monstrelet[4] (of which an abstract is inserted), for a robbery committed by the petitioner upon the person of certain inhabitants of Abbeville, under the erroneous impression that they were Armignacs. Dated at Paris, in the month of November 1424. From the contemporaneous copy in the Register clxxiij. fol. 6 b, in the Archives de la France. - - - - Vol. I. p. 10.

A.D. 1424, December 21. Acquittance by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mont St. Michel, for 354*l.* T., paid to him for having attended the meeting of the Three Estates of France and Normandy, summoned by the dukes of Bedford and Burgundy to meet at Paris, the said attendance extending from 13 Sept. to 10 Nov.,[5] last past. Dated 21 Dec. 1424. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266, fol. 99. - Vol. II. p. 51.

---

[1] See the documents dated 12 Feb. 1423 and 3 March 1424; by another, dated 3 November, in the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114, we find him advancing money for the artillery.

[2] The titles prefixed to these letters are somewhat later; hence the title of cardinal here applied to Beaufort, who, at this time, had not attained that dignity.

[3] Under the date of 25 January 1425, there occurs a document in the Archives at Paris which specifies the force at that time under the command of Fastolf, and employed by him in the conquest of Maine; and another of the same kind is to be seen in the Addit. Charter 94.

[4] Upon the question of the identity of this Enguerand with the historian, see the Preface of M. Douet d'Arcq to his edition of Monstrelet, vol. I., 8, Paris, 1858.

[5] See Beaurepaire, p. 24.

A.D. 1424, December 26. Mandate for the expenses of Thomas Mautaint, sent by the duke of Bedford to the duke of Gloucester. Dated at Rouen, 26 Dec. 1424. From the Additional Charter in the British Museum, 322. - Vol. II. p. 405.

A.D. 1424, December 28. Extracts from the accounts of the receiver-general of Normandy, relative to messages sent during the months of Dec. 1424, and Jan. and Feb. 1425, by the duke of Bedford, relative to the affairs of the dukes of Gloucester and Brabant. Dated in 1424 and 1425. From the MS. 9436-4, Fonds Franç. - Vol. I. Pref. p. lxxxii.

A.D. 1424. Letter[1] to the English council warning them of the danger which is likely to result from the disputes between the dukes of Gloucester and Burgundy. Without date. From two contemporaneous copies in the Ashmole MS., 789, foll. 201 and 137. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 386.

A.D. 1424. Letter from the duke of Bedford to the pope [Martin V.], requesting him to sanction the marriage of the duke of Gloucester with the duchess of Brabant. Without date. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 230. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 388.

A.D. 1424. Letter from the duke of Gloucester to the pope, urging him to proceed in the matter of the divorce, and to give credence to ambassadors sent on the writer's behalf by the king. Without date. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS, 789, fol. 238 b. - Vol. II. p. 392.

A.D. 1424. Letter of the subjects of the duchess of Brabant and the pope, in favour of her divorce. Without date. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 229 b. - - - - - - Vol. II. p. 390.

A.D. 1424. Letter from the duke of Gloucester to the pope complaining of the long delay in the decision of the divorce, and stating that he, the writer, has taken forcible possession of his wife's property in Hainault. Without date. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 232 b. Vol. II. p. 401.

A.D. 1425, January 8. Letter to the cardinal of Winchester, giving an account of the progress of the campaign in Brabant. Dated at Mons in Hainault, 8 Jan. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 232. Vol. II. p. 409.

A.D. 1425, April 24. Bull of pope Martin [V.], forbidding the duel between the dukes of Gloucester and Burgundy. Dated

---

It is not improbable that this letter was written by Cardinal Beaufort.

at Rome, 3 Kal. May, 8 Martin [V.] Appended is a memorandum certifying the delivery of the bull to the duke of Bedford on Monday, 23 Sept. 1425. From the originals in the Cotton MS. Cleop. E. III. fol. 24. - - Vol. II. p. 412.

A.D. 1425, April 24. Letter from the council of Normandy to the governor of Verneuil, reminding him that he had neglected to augment and strengthen the fortifications of Verneuil, and urging him to do so without further delay, intelligence having reached the regent of attempts being about to be made upon it. Dated at Rouen, 24 April [1425].[1] From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - Vol. II. p. 53.

A.D. 1425, May 14. Letter from Margaret Stewart, daughter of Robert III., king of Scotland, duchess of Touraine and countess of Douglas, to Charles VII. claiming the third part of the duchy of Touraine, as the widow of the late Archibald, duke of Touraine, killed at the battle of Verneuil [17 Aug. 1424]. Dated at Douglas, 14 May [1425]. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 4. - - Vol. I. p. 20.

A.D. 1425, June 24. Accounts of Jehan Milet, notary, and sire Jehan de Pressy, of a journey made by them into Champagne respecting the siege of Moynier.[2] Dated 24 June, 1425. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - Vol. II. p. 56.

A.D. 1425, July 31. The account of Philippe de Morvilliers, first president of the Parliament of Paris, of his expenses incurred in a journey from Paris to Rouen, by command of the duke of Bedford, extending from 1 August to the 7th of the same month. Appended is a writ of Henry VI., respecting the allowance to be made to the same Philippe, dated at Paris, 31 July 1425. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. Vol. II. p. 57.

A.D. 1425, August 29. The account of Jacques Braulart, president of the chamber of inquests in the Parliament of Paris, for his expenses during a journey, made by command of the duke of Bedford and the lords of the council, from Paris to Rheims, Chalons-sur-Marne and Épernay, and to the siege before Moynier;[3] the said journey extending from 3 September to 15 October. The king's writ is dated 29 August 1425. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - Vol. II. p. 62.

---

[1] Apparently written shortly after Verneuil fell into the hands of the English, in August 1424.

[2] Concerning the military operations of the English in Champagne at this time under the earl of Salisbury see Monstrel. II. xvii. xxxvii. xl. Journ. d'un Bourg. de Paris 671. See also the document under the date of A.D. 1426, February 1.

[3] See the entry of June 24, 1425.

A.D. 1425. Letter from the duke of Gloucester to the pope [Martin V.,] complaining of the sentence pronounced by him in the matter of the duchess of Brabant. Without date. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 212. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 407.

A.D. 1425. Names of the nobles who joined the expedition into Anjou in 1425. Erom Harl. MS., 782, fol. 49 b. Vol. II. p. 411.

A.D. 1426, January 14. The account of John Evertone of the expenses incurred by him, at the command of John Stafford, bishop of Bath and Wells, during the visit into England of Philip de Morvilliers,[1] first president of the Parliament of Paris, sir Giles de Clemecy, and master John Reynelle, from 14 January to 20 March, A.D. 1426. From the Foreign Roll of the Pipe. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 400.

A.D. 1426, January 17. Receipt by J. Chamberlain and Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of the finances of Normandy, for the payment to them by Jehan Devaux, vicomte of Pont Audemer, of 280*l.* 14*s.* 7½*d.* Tournois, being part of the grant voted to Henry VI. by the Three Estates of Normandy at Paris, in October 1423. Dated at Rouen, 17 January 1425[–6]. From the original in the MS. Supplém. Franç. 4770. Vol. I. p. 22.

A.D. 1426, February 1. Notice of a journey made by Pierre Cauchon, bishop of Beauvais, into Champagne,[2] in company with Thomas de Montacute, earl of Salisbury, and others, upon the matter of the siege of Moynier and other business, extending from 19 December 1425 to 1 February 1426. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - Vol. II. p. 62, note.

A.D. 1426, April 6. Account of the expenses incurred by Philippe de Morvilliers, first president of the Parliament, in a journey by him made from Paris into England, extending from 3 November 1425 to 3 April 1426, in the company of the duke of Bedford.[3] Dated 6 April 1426. From the MS. Fontanieu, 113–114. - - - - Vol. II. p. 65.

A.D. 1427, February 17. Notice of a receipt given by John Harebotel, master of the ordnance of the regent of France, to Pierre Surreau for 200*l.* T., to be employed in paying the gunners, masons, carpenters, and others employed in the

---

[1] Concerning the incidents which occasioned this embassy, see S. Remy, chap. cxlii.

[2] See the entries of June 24 and July 31, 1425.

[3] Concerning the date of the duke of Bedford's journey from Paris into England, see the present work, vol. i., Pref., pp. lx., lxi.

siege of Pontorson.[1] Dated 17 Feb. 1427. From the original in the Cabinet des Titres at Paris. - Vol. II. p. 70, note.

A.D. 1427, March 19. Letter from Richard de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, to John Salvain, bailly of Rouen, stating that he expects to be attacked on the Saturday or Sunday following by Charles VII., John duke of Bretagne, Arthur de Bretagne, and others; and urging him to send immediate reinforcements. Dated before Pontorson,[2] 19 March [1427]. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 68.

A.D. 1427, March 22. Recital by Jehan Salvain of a mandate (dated before Pontorson 17 March) by Richard de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, commissioned by the king to carry on war in Normandy, Anjou, Le Mans, and the marches of Bretagne, summoning troops to meet lord Scales at Avranches by 24 March. Dated at Rouen, 22 March 1426[-7]. From the contemporaneous official copy in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 71.

A.D. 1427, August 7. Bill and receipt for copying two books for the duke of Bedford. Dated 7 Aug. 1427. From the Addit. Charter 104. - - - - Vol. II. p. 415.

A.D. 1427, September 6. Pardon granted by Henry VI. upon the petition of Jehan de Bonval, (of which an abstract is inserted) for various acts of robbery committed by the petitioner upon the king's enemies, for which he was about to to be prosecuted by the "Provost forain"[3] of Laon. Dated at Paris, September 6, 1427. From the contemporaneous copy in the Register, clxxiv., fol. 20 b, in the Archives de la France. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 23.

A.D. 1428, June 21. Acknowledgment by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mont Saint Michael, for 306*l.* T., received of Pierre Surreau for his expenses in a journey from Rouen to Paris to attend

---

[1] See Morice, i., 498; Monstrel., II. xliii. xlvi. In the archives of Paris there is a writ of Henry VI. (dated 11 Jan. 1427), respecting the siege of Pontorson, and another in the same depository shows that the town still held out upon 1 April. See also the Additional Charters, 331, 332, 333, the last of which is dated on 3 May 1427.

[2] See the previous document.

[3] "Provost Forain, is (by the custom of Senlis) the ordinary judge of the province; and determineth all actions, real or personal; and hath under his jurisdiction all the churchmen, gentlemen, burghers, and others, residing or dwelling within his walk."—*Cotgrave.*

the great council,[1] from 28 April to 17 June, which deliberated upon the arrival of the earl of Salisbury and the duke of Burgundy, &c. Dated 21 June 1428. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266. - - - Vol. II. p. 76.

A.D. 1428, June 21. Receipt by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mont Saint Michael, for 336*l.* Tournois, for his allowance during fifty-one days when absent from Rouen, at Paris, b the com mand of the duke of Bedford, in deliberating with the great council[2] on matters of importance; viz., the arrival of the earl of Salisbury and the English army, and also the arrival of the duke of Burgundy. Dated 21 June 1428. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266. - - Vol. II. p. 76.

A.D. 1428, June 30. The account of the receipts and expenses of Thomas de Montague, late earl of Salisbury, during an expedition into France from 30 June to 28 December 1428, rendered by the executors of his will,[3] viz., of his receipts to the amount of 16,571*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and of his expenditure to the amount of 16,468*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* The indenture of military service between king Henry VI. and the earl is set out at length, and is dated Westminster, 24 March, 6 Henry VI. From the Foreign Roll of the Pipe. - - - Vol. I. p. 403.

A.D. 1428, September 14. Mandate by Henry VI., reciting that a grant of 200,000*l.* T. had been made by the Three Estates of Normandy,[4] in their meeting at Rouen, which commenced on 8 September, for the recovery, by the earl of Salisbury, of the city of Angers and the fortress of Mont Saint Michel, and ordering the collection of 80,000*l.* T., being the first portion thereof. Dated at Rouen, 14 Sept. 1428. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Franç., 9436–5. Vol. II. p. 79.

A.D. 1428, September 29. Estimate of payments of pensions, wages, etc. to be made by John duke of Bedford, for the government of the English possessions in France from Michaelmas 1427 to Michaelmas 1428. From the Collections of William of Worcester, MS. Lambeth, 506. Vol. II. p. [534.]

---

[1] This was the Council which met to determine the course of proceedings which should be adopted, and which decided upon the siege of Orleans. See Monstrel., II. xlix.

[2] See the previous document.

[3] He was wounded during the siege of Orleans, and died on 3 Nov. 1428, according to the Inquisition Post Mortem cited by Dugdale (Baron. i., 653). But the Journal of the Siege of Orleans (Quicherat, Procés, IV. 101) says that he died at Meung-sur-Loire on the night of 27 October.

[4] See Beaurepaire, p. 33.

A.D. 1428, September 29. Payments to be made to the captains of various garrisons in France in the possession of the English from Michaelmas 1427 to Michaelmas 1428. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth Library, 506. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [538.]

A.D. 1428, September 30. Estimated receipts arising from the possessions of the English in France, as well rents as lands, for the year extending from 1 October 1427 to 30 September 1428. From the Collections of William of Worcester in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - - - Vol. II. p. [532.]

A.D. 1428, October 6. Letter from the council of Normandy to the lieutenant of Argentan, informing him of an intended attempt to betray that place to the duke d'Alençon; and directing him to take measures, along with Sir William Oldalle, for the safety thereof. Dated at Rouen, 6 October. The year is conjectural. From the original, upon paper, in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - Vol. II. p. 85.

A.D. 1428, December 6. Acknowledgment by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mont Saint Michel, of having received from Pierre Surreau the sum of 60*l.* T., being his expenses during a journey from Rouen to Mantes, by command of the duke of Bedford, to deliberate respecting the siege of Orleans after the death of the earl of Salisbury. Dated 6 Dec. 1428. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266. - Vol. II. p. 87.

A.D. 1428. Letter of the duke of Gloucester, stating that he is willing to refer his disputes with the duke of Burgundy to the decision of the duke of Bedford and cardinal Beaufort. Without date. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 202. - - - Vol. II. p. 417.

A.D. 1429, January 8. Receipt by Pierre Surreau, receiver-general of Normandy, for the payment to him by Lois le Clerc, vicomte of Auge, of 2,000*l.* Tournois, carried from Pont l'Evèque to Rouen upon two horses, attended by himself, his clerk, and six mounted archers; the said sum forming part of the grant voted to Henry VI. by the Three Estates of Normandy at Rouen in September 1428.[1] Dated at Rouen 28 January 1428[9]. From the original in the MS. Supplém. Franç., 4770. - - - - Vol. I. p. 32.

A.D. 1429, April 8. Writ by Henry VI. addressed to Pierre Surreau, directing the collection of two tenths imposed upon

---

[1] See Beaurepaire, p. 30.

the clergy[1] of Normandy by pope Martin V. for the reduction of Mont Saint Michel. Dated at Paris, 8 April 1429. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Fonds Franç., 9436–5. Vol. II. p. 89.

A.D. 1429, April 27. Acknowledgment by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mont Saint Michel, of having received from Pierre Surreau the sum of 450*l.* T., being his expenses during a journey from Rouen to Paris, by command of the duke of Bedford, to deliberate respecting the siege of Orleans and the arrival of the duke of Burgundy at Paris.[2] Dated at Rouen, 27 April 1429. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266. Vol. II. p. 92.

A.D. 1429, May 30. Recital, by Guillaume Breton, bailly of Caen, of letters of Henry VI. (dated at Paris, 25 May), in which it is stated that the Dauphin (Charles VII.) being about to attack the duke of Bedford, all the available troops are to join the said duke at Pontoise or Mantes by the 4 of June next ensuing. Dated at Baieux, 30 May 1429.[3] From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116. - - - Vol. II. p. 95.

A.D. 1429, July 31. Notice of a payment made to Pierre Surreau for his expenses incurred in a journey from Rouen to Arras, respecting the payment of 20,000*l.* T., to the duke of Burgundy; the said journey extending from the 22 July to the 31 of the same month. From the Fonds Franç., 9436–5. Vol. II. p. 101, note.

A.D. 1429, July. Statement respecting the outlay of 20,000 francs, delivered to Philip duke of Burgundy, by order of the duke of Bedford, according to an agreement made between them at Paris in July 1429, to be employed by the said duke of Burgundy in the payment of troops raised by him for the furtherance of the cause of Henry VI. in France. The date is mentioned in the body of the document. From the Fonds Franç., MS. 9436–5, p. 537. - Vol. II. p. 101.

---

[1] Concerning the duke of Bedford's interference with the property of the clergy in France and Normandy, see Monstrel., II. li., Beaurepaire, p. 30. A copy of a writ, nearly similar to the above (omitting, however, the sentences on p. 91, beginning "Et les deniers —," and ending "ou difficulte"), and addressed, "au bailli d'Evreux, et "a tous noz autres justiciers et "officiers, ou a leurs lieuxtenans," is among the Additional Charters, No. 109.

[2] Concerning this important visit of the duke of Burgundy to Paris, see Plancher, IV. 127, 128.

[3] The events of this campaign are clearly narrated by Saint Remy, chap. cliii.

A.D. 1429, August 27. Recital, by Michiel Durant, of letters of Henry VI. (dated at Vernon, 27 August 1429), in which it is stated that the enemy is about to give battle to the duke of Bedford near Paris, and ordering troops to hasten to Rouen, thence to proceed to Paris by the 10 September, at which time it is expected that the battle will take place.[1] Dated 27 August 1429. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116.

Vol. II. p. 111.

A.D. 1429. August 27. Commission by John, duke of Bedford, stating that the French are about to attack Paris, and authorizing certain persons therein named to make arrangements for the inspection and despatch of troops to join the said duke in order to repulse the enemies.[2] Dated at Vernon, 27 August 1429. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116.

Vol. II. p. 115.

---

[1] Among the payments recorded in the MS. Suppl. Franç. 9436–5, p. 656, as having been made to Pierre Surreau, is one which illustrates the present document. It is as follows :—

"A Pierre Surreau pour iiij. jours, commencans le xxv. jour Daoust, mil. cccc.xxix., et finant le xxviij. jour du dit moys ensuivant, tous incluz, quil affirme avoir vacque en la compaignie de monseigneur le cardinal Dangleterre, mes dis seigneurs du Mont et de Saint Pierre, de voyage de Rouen a Vernon, par devers mon dit seigneur le regent, qui les avoit mandez pour la conclusion de certaines matieres et besongnes touchans grandement le fait du roy, notre dit seigneur, et retournant au dit lieu a Rouen, montans au dit pris de iiij. livres Tournois par jour, xvj. livres Tournois."

[Translation.]

"To Pierre Surreau for iiij. days, commencing on the xxv. day of August, one thousand cccc. and xxix. and ending on the xxviij. day of the said month following, all included, which he affirms that he has spent in the company of my lord the cardinal of England, my said lords du Mont and Saint Pierre, on a journey from Rouen to Vernon, to my said lord the regent, who had summoned them for the conclusion of certain matters and business, which highly concern the interest of the king, our said lord, and returning to Rouen aforesaid, amounting, at the said rate of iiij. pounds Tournois by the day, to xvj. pounds Tournois."

[2] A document, under the same date, preserved in the Archives at Paris, shows that arrangements were made at the same time for the payment of these troops. The following entry, copied from the valuable book of the Accounts of the Treasurers of Normandy, during this all-important year 1429, will be read with interest :—

"A Colin le Ferne, messaiger a cheval, auquel a este paye la somme

[Translation.]

"To Colin le Ferne, messenger on horseback, to whom has been

A.D. 1429, Sept. 1. Mandate by the duke of Bedford, addressed to Thomas Gower, lieutenant of Falaise, reciting that the French being assembled in great power at Saint Denis with the intention of assaulting Paris,[1] it is intended that they shall be attacked on the 8th or 9th inst., and ordering that all available troops be despatched so as to be with the regent by the 9th, at latest. A postscript mentions certain arrangements as to the despatch of the troops and the payment of their wages. Dated at Vernon, 1 Sept. [1429]. From the original, in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - Vol. II. p. 118.

---

de xij. salus dor, a lui ordonnee par messeigneurs tenans le conseil a Rouen pour lapreciation dun cheval a lui baillie par lordinance et commandement de mes diz seigneurs pur sur icellui faire certain voiage hastivement, le ix. jour Daoust, cccc.xxix., de Rouen a Paris, devers monseigneur le regent, monseigneur le chancellier, monseigneur de Clamecy, et aultres consiellieurs du roy, notre seigneur, touchans la composition Devreux, et certains autres enterprises faites par les ennemis ; lequel cheval il perdi aupres de Franconville, ou Jehan Chambellain, conterolleur de la recepte generalle de Normandie, le dit Ferne et autres furent assailles par les ennemiz, et sauva le dit Ferne sa personne et ses lettres. Pour ce ycy, par lettres de mandement de mes diz seigneurs donne a Rouen le xvij. jour du dit mois Daoust, cy rendues, appiert, et quittance faite le xx. jour dicellui mois cy rendue, xij. salus dor, qui valent, au pris de xxvij.*s.* vj.*d.* Tournois la piece, xvj. li. x. *s.* Tournois."
—MS. Suppl. Franç. 9436–5, p. 756.

---

paid the sum of xij. salus of gold, to him ordered by my lords attending the council at Rouen, for the value of a horse delivered to him by the order and command of my said lords, to make a certain journey on it hastily on the ix. day of August, cccc. xxxix., from Rouen to Paris, to my lord the regent, my lord the chancellor, my lord of Clamecy, and other councillors of the king, our said lord, touching the surrender of Evreux and certain other enterprises made by the enemies ; which horse he lost near to Franconville, where Jehan Chambellain, controller of the general receipt of Normandy, the said Ferne, and others were assaulted by the enemies, and where the said Ferne saved his life and his letters. Wherefore, as appears by letters of command from my said lords, dated at Rouen on the xvij. day of the said month of August, here surrendered, and an acquittal made on the xx. day of this month, are paid xij. salus of gold, which are worth, at the rate of xxvij.*s.* vj. *d.* Tournois the piece, xvj*l.* x.*s.* Tournois."

[1] Under date of September 9, 11. and 18 occur documents in the Imperial Archives which show the anxiety with which the English regarded this attack upon Paris. See also the Journal d'un Bourg. de Paris, 681.

A.D. 1429, Sept. 3. Notice of a payment made to Jehan Corbuissier, esquire, who was despatched on 21 July with letters from the council in France to the king, the duke of Gloucester, and others of the council in England, urging the despatch of a second army into France. Dated 3 Sept. 1429. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Fonds Franç., 9436–5, p. 645. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 120.

A.D. 1429, Oct. 5. Letter from the council of Normandy to the lieutenant of the bailly of Caux, ordering that certain regulations made by the regent as to the payment of the garrisons of Eu, Gamaches, Monceaux and Neufchatel [de Lincourt], be carried into effect. Dated at Rouen, 5 Oct. [1429].[1] From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 122.

A.D. 1429, Nov. 4. Letter from the English council in Normandy (apparently to Sir Richard Merbury[2]) urging upon him the necessity of vigilance in the custody of Pontoise.[3] Dated at Rouen, 3 Dec. [1429]. From the original, in the MS. Gaignières, 649–5. - - - - Vol. II. p. 124.

A.D. 1429, Nov. 8. Acknowledgment by Robert Jolivet, abbot of Mont Saint Michel, of having received from Pierre Surreau the sum of 96*l.* T., awarded to him for his expenses for sixteen days during which he was employed, along with the cardinal of England and the duke of Burgundy, in treating of a truce with the king's enemies, which truce had been suggested by the said duke. Dated at Rouen, 8 Nov. 1429. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 266. Vol. II. p. 126.

A.D. 1429, Dec. 29. The account of Sir Thomas Comberworth, for expenses incurred in the custody of the duke of Orleans, from 1 May 1423 to 29 Dec. 1429. From the Foreign Roll of the Pipe. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 419.

A.D. 1429.[4] Petition of Thomas Hostelle to Henry VI., setting forth his services at Harfleur and Agincourt under Henry V.,

---

[1] The date is indicated by the endorsement.

[2] The name is somewhat uncertain; it is certain, however, that Sir Richard Merbury was captain of Pontoise. See Addit. Chart. 1140.

[3] The garrison of Pontoise had been strengthened during the month of July in this year, as appears by a muster roll extant in the Archives at Paris.

[4] The date is uncertain. This document should not have been introduced, having already been printed by Sir Henry Ellis in his second series of Letters, i. 195, from Rymer's transcript.

and praying for relief in consequence of his wounds, poverty, and great age. Without date. From the original among the writs of Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 421.

A.D. 1430, January 8. Petition of John lord Talbot, requesting permission to convey into France the sum of 8,000 marks for the payment of his ransom.[1] A memorandum on the back states that this petition was granted 8 Jan., 8 Hen. VI. From a fair copy of the original draft among the writs of Privy Seal. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 422.

A.D. 1430, January 23. Mandate by Henry VI., addressed to the Vicomte of Arques, ordering him to pay the wages of the pioneers and labourers employed in the siege of the castle and stronghold of Torcy.[2] Dated at Rouen, 23 Jan. 1429[-30]. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116. - - Vol. II. p. 128.

A.D. 1430, April 5. Pardon granted by Henry VI. upon the petition of Jehan de Calais (of which an abstract is inserted) for having conspired, along with Jaquet Perdirel,[3] Guillaume de Loir, and others, to deliver Paris to Charles VII.[4] Dated at Paris, 5 April 1429[-30]. From the contemporaneous copy in the Register clxxv. fol. i., in the Archives de la France. Vol. I. p. 34.

A.D. 1430, April 13. Letter of Thomas Ruras to the English council at Rouen, stating the steps which he had taken, in conjunction with Thomas de Beaumont and Jehan Lunbery, respecting the payment of the carpenters, masons, and workmen employed at the siege of Château-Gaillard.[5] Dated in the siege before Château-Gaillard, 13 April [1430]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - Vol. II. p. 136.

A.D. 1430, April 23. Letter from Henry VI. to the officers of the Chambre des Comptes at Paris, announcing his safe arrival at Calais upon that day. Dated at Calais, 23 April.[6] An

---

[1] He had been taken prisoner at the battle of Patay. See Dugd. Baron. i. 329.

[2] Another mandate respecting the payment of the army before Torchy, dated 25 August 1430, occurs in the Addit. Charter 3367.

[3] Concerning the family of Perdriel, or Perdrier, several of whom were money-changers in Paris during the fifteenth century, see Bibl. de l'Ecole des Chartes ii. série, ii. 151.

[4] Journal d'un Bourg. de Paris, 684.

[5] An Acquittance for the payment of 15 men-at-arms and 45 archers serving at the siege before Gaillard occurs in the Addit. Charter 3656, dated 11 March 1429–30.

[6] See Monstrel. ii. lxxxvii. The date is accurately stated by William of Worcester, 455. See also Journal d'un Bourg. de Paris, 685.

Henry's movements during his stay in France (from April 1430 to

endorsement states that it was received in Paris, 4 May 1430. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116. - - Vol. II. p. 140.

A.D. 1430, April. Assessment made by Edward a Paouel [Ap-Howel?] by virtue of letters of Henry VI. (dated 25 February 1430) for the prosecutien of the war in the vicomtés of Argentan, Exmes, Domfront, and Saint Silvain. (Incorporated in this document is the writ of Sir Thomas Blount and Pierre Surreau, respecting the levying of 60,000*l.* T., granted by the Three Estates of Normandy[1] for the purposes more fully detailed in the said document, which is dated at Rouen, 1 March, A.D. 1430). Dated . . . . April, 1430. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116. - - - - Vol. II. p. 130.

A.D. 1430, May 25. Letters of John, duke of Bedford, reciting that Henry VI., having borrowed 9,388*l.* 10*s.* T., from the cardinal of England, the sum of 5,000*l.* T. (forming a portion of the same) had been expended by Pierre Surreau for the payment of troops employed in the defence of Paris and the repulse of Charles VII. Dated at Rouen, 25 May, A.D. 1430. From the MS. Fonds Franç., 9436–5. - Vol. II. p. 141.

A.D. 1430, June 29. Mandate by Hue Spencier, bailly of Caux, to the vicomte of Arques, ordering him to pay 16*l.* T. to Richard Golduit for certain payments made by him to certain persons employed carrying despatches, of which the details are given in the document. Dated 29 June 1430. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116. - - - Vol. II. p. 144.

February 1432) are obscure. With the exception of a visit to Calais on 16th July (if we may trust the attestation of a document in the Rolls House, "Army, Henry VI., Bundle 65,") he spent nearly the whole of his time in Rouen, having remained there during the whole of the years 1430 and 1431. He was certainly there during the trial and execution of Jeanne Darc, (Quicherat, Procés iii. 237, 243; iv. 351, 354). Setting out for Rouen towards the end of Nov. (certainly after the 20th, as he attested two documents on that day) he reached Saint Denis on the 1st December, and made his entry into Paris on the following day, being Advent Sunday (Botoner's Collect. College of Arms, MS. 48, fol. 270). From the 3d to the 15th of that month he was at Vincennes, and on Sunday the 16th he was crowned at Notre Dame at Paris (MS. Cott. Tib. E. viii. fol. 83), returning to Rouen a few days afterwards, where he remained until he set out on his journey homewards. He reached England in the month of February A.D. 1432 (W. Wyrc., 456). In MS. Cott. Julius B. ii., fol. 87, occur "The ordinances made for the re-" ception of king Henry VI. in Lon-" don, upon his return from France, " with the manner of it in verse," which is printed in a collection of Lydgate's minor poems, edited for the Percy Society.

[1] See Beaurepaire, p. 40.

A.D. 1430, August 11. Notice of a warrant of Henry VI., ordering Sir Thomas Blount to cause Pierre Surreau to pay to Jehan Abonnel, named Le Gros, the sum of 19,500*l.* T., as the pay of troops before Compiègne. Dated at Rouen, 11 August 1430. From the Additional Charter 369 in the British Museum. - - - Vol. II. p. 102, note.

A.D. 1430, September 3. Letter from N. Braque to Jehan Gage, receiver at Fécamp, requesting him to deliver to Etienne Braque, the king's treasurer of the wars, the sum of 1,600 francs, for the payment of the constable of France. Dated at Paris, 3 September [1430]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - - Vol. II. p. 150.

A.D. 1430, September 27. Letter from Thomas de la Becque, the clerk of Jacques Renart, treasurer of the wars, to Raoul Campion, receiver-general in Lower Normandy, requesting the transmission of 7,200 francs to Le Mans. Dated at Savigny, 27 September [1430]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - - Vol. II. p. 152.

A.D. 1430, October 10. Acknowledgment by the city of Rouen for 40*l.* T., advanced by Michiel Basin towards the payment of the balance of the sum due by the said city to the English, which still remained unpaid since the time of its surrender to Henry the Fifth. Dated at Rouen, 10 October 1430. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115–116. Vol. II. p. 154.

A.D. 1430, November 4. Letter of the duke of Burgundy to Henry VI., complaining of the non-payment of the troops (engaged before the town of Compiègne) according to agreement, and vindicating his own conduct. Dated at Arras, 4 November [1430]. From the Supplém. Franç., 292–10. p. 384. - - - - - - Vol. II. p. 156.

A.D. 1430, November 4. Instructions to Pierre Boffremont, lord of Charny, and Jehan de Tressy, lord of Mesnil, as to the statements which they shall make, upon the part of the duke of Burgundy, to the king and council of England. They relate chiefly to the losses sustained by the duke in consequence of the non-payment of his troops by Henry. The date is ascertained by the previous letter. From the MS. Supplém. Franç., 292–10, p. 392. - Vol. II. p. 164.

A.D. 1430, December 24. Memorandum (drawn up by John Somerset,[1] doctor of medicine) respecting the presentation by Anne, duchess of Burgundy, of a Book of Hours, to

[1] Concerning Dr. John Somerset, see vol. i. Appendix to Preface, p. lxxxi., note, and Tanner's Bibliotheca, p. 682.

Henry VI. Dated 24 Dec. 1430. From the said Book of Hours, commonly called The Bedford Missal, in the British Museum, Addit. MS., 18, 850, fol. 256. - Vol. I. Pref. p. lxxxi.

A.D. 1431, January 11. Mandate for the payment of troops to accompany the duke of Bedford, with boats and stores going on the Seine from Rouen to Paris. Dated at Rouen, 11 Jan. 1430. From the Additional Charter, 3680. - Vol. II. p. 424.

A.D. 1431, Jan. 15. Receipt by John, earl of Huntingdon, for 744*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.*, paid to him for the troops accompanying the duke of Bedford, and certain provisions going from Rouen to Paris. Dated at Pont de l'Arche, 15 Jan. 1430. From the Additional Charter, 3681.[1] - - - Vol. II. p. 425.

A.D. 1431, February 1. Writ by Henry VI., complaining of the neglect of a previous letter to the same effect, and giving directions for the more regular inspection of the English troops in Normandy. Dated 1 February 1430[-31]. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115-116. - - Vol. II. p. 182.

A.D. 1431, May 28. The answer of the English council at Rouen to the thirteen articles sent to them by the duke of Burgundy. Dated at Rouen, 28 May 1431. From the MS. Supplém. Franç., 292-10, p. 265. - - Vol. II. p. 188.

A.D. 1431, May 28. Letter from Henry Beaufort, cardinal of England, to the duke of Burgundy, referring him to the bearer, Jehan de Groos, for further intelligence. Dated at Rouen, 28 May [1431]. From the Supplém. Franç., 292-10, p. 267. - - - - - - Vol. II. p. 194.

A.D. 1431, December 12. Letter from the duke of Burgundy to Henry VI., in which he complains of not having had the help which had been promised him by England, and states that he has been compelled, in consequence, to enter into a treaty with France, in which are comprehended certain of Henry's towns in Picardy. Dated at Lille, 12 Dec. [1431]. From the Supplém. Franç., 292-10, p. 388. Vol. II. p. 196.

A.D. 1432, March 6. Letter from the English council at Rouen to the governor of Vernon, requesting the transmission of some gun-stones to be used in the siege of the town of Rouen.[2]

---

[1] The Bourgeois de Paris (p. 687) tells us that on January 30 the duke of Bedford arrived in Paris with 56 boats and 12 "fonces," all laden with provisions. The account which he gives shows how much importance was attached to this supply of stores.

[2] On the successful assault of the town of Rouen by the French, see Monstrel., II. cxiii. The Addit. Charters 389 and 390 afford some interesting details respecting this event. They are both dated 2 March 1431.

Dated at Rouen, 6 March 1431[-2]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 649-6, fol. 19. - Vol. II. p. 202.

A.D. 1432, May 27. Mandate from king Henry VI. and the English council in Paris, respecting the levying of a tax voted by the Three Estates of Normandy to be employed in the reduction of that country, the details of which are here specified. Dated at Paris, 27 May 1432. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115-116. - - - - Vol. II. p. 204.

A.D. 1432, July 14. Mandate, by Peter Cauchon, bishop of Beauvais, reducing by one half the payment to be made by the convent of the Holy Trinity at Caen, in consequence of the impoverished condition of that establishment. Dated at Paris, 14 July 1432. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115-116. Vol. II. p. 214.

A.D. 1432, July 20. Letter from the duke of Bedford to the abbot of Mont Saint Michel and Raoul le Sage,[1] repeating his request that they would hasten to him. Dated before Lagny,[2] 20 July [1432]. From the MS. Gaignières, 266, fol. 95. - - - - - - Vol. II. p. 148.

A.D. 1432, November 13. Mandate by William, bishop of Laon, ordering Guillaume Faverot to pay to Jehan Brunet the sum of twenty-five moutons of gold for having warned the lords of Languedoc to advance against the English. Dated 13 Nov. 1432. From the MS. Fontanieu, 115-116. Vol. II. p. 216.

A.D. 1433, July 18. Letter from Hue de Lannoy, seigneur de Santes, and the treasurer of the Boulenois, forwarding to the duke of Burgundy the three following reports, in which they give an account of their mission into England, whither they had been despatched on the duke's service. Dated at Lille, 18 July 1433.[3] From the MS. Supplém. Franç. 292-10, p. 436. Vol. II. p. 218.

i. Report of the incidents which occurred from the date of the arrival of the said ambassadors as regards their negotiations with the king.

---

[1] It appears from the Issue Roll of the Pipe. term. Paschæ, 14 Hen. VI., that on 11 Aug. A.D. 1433, an annual payment of 40*l.* was granted to this Raoul le Sage, for services rendered in France and Normandy to Henry V. and Henry VI.

[2] See Saint Remy, ch. clxxiii. where it appears that this siege occurred in 1432 and not 1430. So also Monstrel., II. cxi. cxix. cxxi.; and the Addit. Charter 1131.

[3] They ear in which this mission occurred is settled by a reference to Plancher, iv. 178.

After presenting their letters to the earl of Suffolk, whom they met between Sandwich and Canterbury, they proceeded to London, and on their arrival there they went to the house of the earl of Warwick. From him they learned that the king was on a hunting expedition. Their next interview was with the cardinal. Their presentation to the king took place on the following Friday, at Guilford, the details of which are given. They were introduced to the great council on the Wednesday of the following week, the proceedings of which are reported. They received their answer on 7 July. - Vol. II. p. 222.

ii. Report of what occurred during the interview which these ambassadors had with the duke of Orleans.

On the return of the ambassadors from their interview with the king at Guilford, they went to the house of the earl of Suffolk, where they found the duke of Orleans. He complained to them bitterly of his long captivity; "he was like a sword shut up in a scab-"bard," he said. His release would be useful to England as well as France, as he would negociate for a peace. The earl of Suffolk joined in the conversation.

Two days afterwards one Jennin Cauvel, the earl of Suffolk's barber, called upon Hue de Lannoy, and assured him that the duke of Orleans was warmly attached to the duke of Burgundy.

Their conversation with the duke upon their parting interview was interrupted by the earl of Suffolk, who evidently discouraged further communication. Vol. II. p. 230.

iii. Report upon various incidents which occurred to them during their stay in England.

These memoranda relate to the meeting of the English Parliament on the 8th of the present month of July;[1] their conversation with the earl of Suffolk, the cardinal, and lord Warwick, upon parting; the arrival of an embassy from the duke of Bretagne;[2] and of the anxiety of the duke of Orleans to obtain his freedom. They report a conversation which they had at Calais, on their return from England, with Jehan

---

[1] See Rot. Parl. iv. 419.

[2] See Rymer, x. 562; Morice, i. 519.

de Saveuse, respecting the duke of Orleans, and also of what passed between them and the duke of Bedford, at the same place, as they were going into England, as to the feelings which he entertained towards the duke of Burgundy. His expressions of regard were confirmed by the earls of Warwick and Suffolk. - - - - Vol. II. p. 238.

A.D. 1433, August. "The answer given by the king, our lord, "and his council in England, to certain articles exhibited and "produced in writing by messire Hue de Lannoy, seigneur "de Santes, and the treasurer of the Boulenois, ambassadors "sent to the king our said lord by my lord the duke of "Burgundy." The date is ascertained from the previous document. From the MS. Supplém. Franç., 292–10, p. 350. Vol. II. p. 249.

[A.D. 1433, September 29.] Estimated expenses for the payment of soldiers for the safe custody of the comté of Maine and the city of Le Mans, while in the possession of the English. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - Vol. II. p. [551.]

A.D. 1433, [September 30.] Estimated expenses for the administration of justice in the comté of Maine and city of Le Mans, for the year 1433. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p. [552.]

[A.D. 1433, September 30.] Miscellaneous payments due to various individuals, civil and military, for offices held by them in France and Normandy, under the duke of Bedford. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - - Vol. II. p. [552.]

A.D. 1433, December 18. Letter of Katherine, queen dowager of England, late the wife of Henry V., addressed to Jehan le Sac, receiver-general of her finances in Normandy, ordering him to pay to Fook Eytone the sum of 30*l.* sterling. Dated at London, 18 Dec. The year is uncertain. From the original letter, upon paper, in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 263.

A.D. 1433, Dec. 18. Mandate of Katherine, queen dowager of England, ordering her receiver-general in France to send her 30*l.* sterling by the bearer, Fook Eyton, her esquire. Dated at London, 18 Dec. [1434]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - - Vol. II. p. 263.

A.D. 1433, December 23. Estimated expenses of the government of Normandy from 1 October 1433 to 30 September 1434, calculated by the English Chancellor of France, and the Council assembled at the castle of Caen on 23 December 1433.

From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - - - Vol. II. p. [532.]

[A.D. 1433, December 23.] Estimated payments and expenses for the defence of the English possessions in France, and for the administration of justice therein. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - - - - - - Vol. II. p. [548.]

A.D. 1434, May 21. Certificate by Pierre [Cauchon], bishop of Lisieux, chancellor of Katherine, queen dowager of England, to the effect that Jehan Lesac has been employed in her service from 8 to 23 May 1434. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 155. fol. 27. - - - Vol. II. p. 265.

A.D. 1434, September 2. Writ from the duke of Bedford, ordering the lieutenant of the bailly of Caux to be present at the meeting of the Three Estates to be held at Rouen on 20 Sept.[1] Dated at Rouen, 2 Sept. [1434]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - Vol. II. p. 266.

A.D. 1434, September 2. Writ from the duke of Bedford to the vicomte of Arques, ordering the election of representatives of the nobility to be present in the meeting of the Three Estates to be held at Rouen on 20 Sept. Dated at Rouen, 2 Sept. [1434.] From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 268.

A.D. 1434, September 6. Mandate by Henry VI., for the payment of 5,000 salus to François de Surienne for the capture of the town and castle of Montargis. Dated at Rouen, 6 Sept. [1434].[2] From the Additional Charter, 1459. Vol. II. p. 427.

A.D. 1434, September 29. Examination of the numbers of men-at-arms, lances, and archers in various garrisons in France and Normandy, at that time in the hands of the English, from Michaelmas 1433 to Michaelmas 1434. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p. [541.]

A.D. 1434, September 29. Estimated annual value of the proceeds of the comté of Maine and city of Le Mans, while under the government of Sir John Fastolf, from Michaelmas 1433 to Michaelmas 1434. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - Vol. II. p. [549.]

---

[1] This document is dated 6 Sept. 1434, 12 Hen. VI., but the 6 Sept. in the twelfth regnal fell in 1433. J. Chartier fixes this event of the capture of Montargis by Surienne in 1437 (p. 94, ed. fol.), but the Hist. Chronologique de Charles VII. (p. 385) more correctly in 1432.

[2] See Beaurepaire, p. 46.

A.D. 1434, September 30. Annual value of the comtés of Harcourt, Dreux, etc., in the possession of the duke of Bedford, from 1 October 1433 to 30 September 1434. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p. [553.]

A.D. 1434, September 30. Estimate of the probable expenses for the custody of Normandy by the English, during the year ending 30 September 1434. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - Vol. II. p. [559.]

[A.D. 1434, Septemer 30.] List of ordinary gifts and payments to be made from the revenues of the English possessions in France and Normandy, and for various incidental expenses, civil and military. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p. [565.]

A.D. 1434, October 6. Mandate of Katherine, queen dowager of England, to Jehan Lesac, respecting the purchase and shipment of wines for the use of her household in England. Dated at Hertford, 6 Oct. 1434. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. Vol. II. p. 270.

A.D. 1434, November 3. Receipt by Gilles de Duremont, abbot of Fécamp, for 150*l.* Tournois, paid to him by Pierre Surreau, for his expenses while engaged on an embassy to the duke of Gloucester. Dated 3 November 1434. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 262. - - - Vol. II. p. 273.

A.D. 1435, February 20. Mandate of Katherine, queen dowager of England, to Jehan Lesac, to pay 26*l.* sterling, for purchases to be made in Paris. Dated at Hertford castle, 20 Feb. 1434. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - Vol. II. p. 275.

A.D. 1435, May 16. Certificate of the payment of 8*l.* T., to Bien-Amé, pursuivent of the bastard of Saint Pol, for carrying certain letters respecting the conference at Arras. Dated at Rouen, 16 May 1435. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. Vol. II. p. 277.

A.D. 1435, July 13. Letter from Henry VI. to the duke of Gueldres, expressive of confidence in his loyalty to the cause of the English. Dated at Windsor. From the contemporaneous copy in the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 287. Vol. II. p. 429.

A.D. 1435, July 31. Private instructions given to the English ambassadors about to proceed to the conference at Arras. Dated at Weston, last of July, 13 [Hen. VI.] From the bundle "Nuncii," 637. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 431.

A.D. 1435, September 8. The third and last offers made by the ambassadors of France to those of England at the con-

ference of Arras. Dated at Arras, 8 September, 1435. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Baluze, 9678, D., No. 16. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 56.

A.D. 1435, September. Advice given by sir John Fastolf s to the rejection of the terms offered to the English by the treaty of Arras; together with his suggestions as to the mode in which the war should be prosecuted in France and Normandy. No date, but to be assigned to September 1435. From the Lambeth MS. 506, and a transcript by Edward VI., in the Cotton. MS., Nero, c. x., fol. 90 b. - Vol. II. p. [575.]

A.D. 1435, October 15. Warrant for payment for the transcription of certain papers respecting the conference at Arras and the arrangements for the security of the English in Normandy. Dated at Arques, 15 October 1435. From the Additional Charter, No. 124. - - Vol. II. Pref. p. xlv.

A.D. 1435. The first "offers which have been agreed to be "made to the ambassadors of England" by those of France at the conference at Arras. Without date, but to be referred to the end of August, or the beginning of September, 1435. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 168. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 51.

A.D. 1435. "The second offers which apparently may be made "to the ambassadors of England who have come upon the "business of the peace, amplified beyond the first, in order "to attain the blessing of peace." Without date, but to be referred to the end of August, or the beginning of September, 1435. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 168. - - - Vol. I. p. 53.

A.D. 1435. Miscellaneous annual payments due to various individuals by the duke of Bedford, for his residence in Rouen, called Joyeulx Repose, etc. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p. [557.]

A.D. 1435. List of the Frenchmen who served under the duke of Bedford, in the wars in France. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p. [529.]

A.D. 1435. Payments of annual salaries to be made to the officers of the Parliament of Paris, while under the English government. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth Library, 506. Vol. II. p. [536.]

A.D. 1435. List of the retinue of the duke of Bedford in the French wars. From the Harl. MSS., 782, fol. 52 b. and 6616, fol. 69 b. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 433.

A.D. 1435. Inventory of the stores, artillery, and other munitions of war, offensive and defensive, found in the castle of Rouen, upon the death of the duke of Bedford, with occasional notes of their weight, bore, carriages, and condition of the cannon, and estimate of their price, according to the valuation of William Potage and other artillerymen. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - - - Vol. II. p. [565.]

A.D. 1435. Inventory of certain other military stores, chiefly cannon, found in the castle of Rouen, upon the death of the duke of Bedford. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506.
Vol. II. p. [573.]

A.D. 1435, September. Report, by Sir John Fastolf, recommending the rejection of the terms offered to the English by the French at the Treaty of Arras, and pointing out the system upon which the war in France should henceforth be conducted. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - Vol. II. p. [575.]

A.D. 1436, January 28. Letter from Henry VI. to Louis de Luxemburg, bishop of Terouaine, and the other members of the council at Rouen, reciting the contents of their letters respecting the taking of Dieppe, Harfleur, and Monstrevillier, the burning of Arques, the rebellion of the Pays de Caux, and the alarm which prevails at Rouen, Evreux, Gisors, and elsewhere; explaining the causes which have hitherto prevented the transmission of assistance; and affirming that it will be despatched without further delay. Dated at Westminster, 28 January.[1] From the draft preserved among the Privy Seals. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 424.

A.D. 1436, April 13. Mandate by sir William Oldhalle, ordering the payment of 40*s.* T., to Nicholas Hok and Michael

[1] A letter from certain deputies sent from Rouen into England, and dated at Portsmouth on the twenty-fifth of the same month, is preserved in the Cott. MS. TitusA. iii. fol. 61 b. It confirms the statements given above, both as regards the wide extent of the insurrection in Normandy, and the extremities to which the English were reduced by the delay of the promised assistance. It appears that the chief difficulty arose from the exhausted condition of the royal finances, to aid which cardinal Beaufort advanced 10,000 marks; to which, in the month of July next following, he added other nine; See Fœd. x. 632, 649; on May 2, 1436, the sum of 1,183*l.* 4*s.* 1*d.*; a portion of 3,027*l.* 13*s.* 7*d.*, advanced by him to the king on 6th March 1431, was repaid. Exitus Pipæ, 14 Hen. VI. term. Paschæ.

Cussalley for the use of horses employed in carrying letters respecting the condition of Normandy. Dated at Argentan, 30 April 1436. From the Additional Charter, 3779.
Vol. II. Pref. p. lv.

A.D. 1436, May 9. Letter from Katherine,[1] queen dowager of England, to Jehan Lesac, informing him that her affairs have been delayed by the pressure of public business arising from the disturbed state of France and Normandy. Dated at Hertford castle, 9 May [1436]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557, fol. 7. - - - Vol. II. p. 278.

A.D. 1436, July. Extracts from the Pell Issue Roll, showing the expenses incurred by the English Government in the defence of Calais, when it was about to be attacked by the duke of Burgundy. Without date, but to be assigned to the month of July 1436. - - Vol. II. Pref. p. xlix.

A.D. 1436, September 8. Certificate by Robert Josel for his payment of 77*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.* to Jehan Levesque for carrying letters into England touching the rebellion of the city of Paris and the insurrections in Normandy. Dated 8 September, 1436. From the additional Charter 3787. Vol. II. Pref. p. lviii.

A.D. 1436, September 27. Warrant for the payment of 14*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* T., to Girot Triquet, chief executioner of the vicomtés of Caen and Baieux, for the execution of certain criminals, whose crimes and punishments are here specified. Dated at Caen, 27 September 1436. From the Additional Charter, 3789. - - - - Vol. II. Pref. p. lxii.

A.D. 1436. Writ of Henry VI., ordering the payment of the wages of the garrison of town and castle of Gisors[2] under lord Talbot, of which the musters had been taken 18 Oct. 1436. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - Vol. II. p. 282.

A.D. 1437, January 26. Writ of Henry VI., ordering the payment of the wages of four English scouts to watch by night outside the city of Rouen.[3] Dated at Rouen, 26 Jan. 1436[7]. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - Vol. II. p. 286.

---

[1] According to Sandford (Genealog. Hist. p. 285) she died 3 Jan. 1437, in the monastery of Bermondsey in Southwark.

[2] Gisors was taken from the English by 4,000 Frenchmen, under Poton de Sainte Treille and Etienne de Vignolles, called La Hire, on 6 May 1437, and retaken by lords Talbot and Scales on the 7th. See Addit. Charter, 136.

[3] Upon the attempted capture of the city of Rouen by the French under La Hire and others, see Monstrelet, ii. ch. 212.

A.D. 1437. April 6. Receipt by Pierre Baille, receiver-general, and Thomas Hunte, controller of the finances of Normandy, for the payment to them by Guillem Poisson, receiver of the vicomté of Carentan, of 830*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* Tournois, being part of the grant voted to Henry VI. by the Three Estates of Normandy at Rouen, in December 1436.[1] Dated at Rouen, April 6, 1437. From the original in the Supplém. Franç., 4770. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 65.

A.D. 1437, May 1. Mandate by Charles VII. for the payment to Poton de Santrailles of 4,200*l.* T., forming a part of 6,000 reals, formerly granted to him by the king, to assist him in paying his ransom to the English. Dated at Pezenas, 1 May 1437. From the Additional Charter, No. 3,804. Vol. II. Pref. p. lxiv.

A.D. 1437, May 1. Notice of a mandate by Charles VII., for the payment to Jehan de Vendome, vidame of Chartres, to help him to pay his ransom to the English, by whom he has long been kept in prison. Dated at Pezenas, 1 May 1437. From the Additional Charter, No. 3805. Vol. II. Pref. p. lxv. note.

A.D. 1437, May 11. Questions submitted to Henry VI. by Richard, earl of Warwick,[2] respecting the terms upon which he was to undertake the government of France and Normandy; with the king's answers thereto. Dated at Kennington, 11 May, 15 Hen. VI. From the Harl. MS. 6989-6, fol i.[3] Vol. II. Pref. p. lxvi.

A.D. 1437, June 20. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to lord Scales, requesting him to retain the custody of the town and castle of Vire.[4] Dated at Rouen, 20 June [1437]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - Vol. II. p. 289.

---

[1] See Beaurepaire, p. 59.

[2] The "Articles desired by Richard, duke of York, for the governance of France, when he received the same by indenture, 18 Hen. VI.," occur in the handwriting of king Edward the Sixth, in the Cotton MS., Nero, c. x. fol. 91 b., and may be compared with those of the earl of Warwick.

[3] This important document has not been enrolled either on the Patent or French Roll, nor does it occur among the original writs of Privy Seal. A mandate founded upon his commission as lieutenant-general and governor of France, dated on July 16th, is printed in Fœd. x. 674. See also Privy Counc. v. 16 and 22, by the latter of which it appears that certain articles by the earl of Warwick, with the answers thereto (doubtless the present document) were read and agreed to in the Star Chamber, May 1437.

[4] The conditions upon which lord Scales took the custody of the castle of Vire, may be seen in the Addit. Charter, 138, dated 29 Dec. 1437.

A.D. 1437, June 20. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to the earl of Suffolk, requesting him to retain the custody of Tombelaine. Dated at Rouen, 20 June [1437]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - Vol. II. p. 291.

A.D. 1437, September 1. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to the captain of Tombelaine,[1] requesting him to retain his post during the month of September. Dated at Rouen, 1 Sept. [1437]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 537. Vol. II. p. 293.

A.D. 1438, February 10. Memorandum of proceedings in council respecting the payment of 1,150 marks to the duke of York, which had been advanced by him while in France to the earl of Suffolk. Dated in the Star Chamber 10. Feb., 16 Hen. VI. Appended is a memorandum (dated 23 February 1438) on the same subject. From the Sloane MS. 4607, fol. 284.[2] - - - Vol. II. Pref. p. lxxi.

A.D. 1438, March 19. Mandate of Henry VI., for the destruction of the fortresses of Longchamp and Neufmarché. Dated at Rouen, 19 March 1437, 16 Hen. [VI.] Vol. II. Pref. p. lxxiii.

A.D. 1438, March 19. Account of the expenses of sir John Popham, employed in the king's service as an embassy into Bretagne and elsewhere, from 19 March to 20 Oct. 1438. From the Foreign Roll of the Pipe, collated with another copy in the bundle Nuncii, 637. Appended is the original statement of sir John Popham. - Vol. II. Pref. p. lxxv.

A.D. 1438, May 3. Letters of Henry VI. respecting the expenses of Gilles de Duremont, abbot of Fécamp, about to be employed in his service. Dated 3 May 1438. From the MS. Gaignières, 262. - - - - - See vol. II. p. 295, note.

A.D. 1438, May 12. Letter from Henry VI., urging the necessity of the immediate departure of Richard, duke of York, to the parts beyond the sea. Dated at Westminster, 12 May. From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 428.

A.D. 1438, May 12. Privy Seal of Henry VI., sending to Richard, duke of York, his letters of commission as the king's lieutenant in France and Normandy; and praying him to hasten his departure thither. He also requests that Laurence Calot may accompany the duke, and that he may be provided with some "lyflode as to his wages." Dated at

---

[1] Two muster rolls of the English garrison in Thombelaine are to be seen in the Addit. Rolls, 1438, 1439.

[2] The original of this transcript has been sought for, but unsuccessfully, among the Pell Records of Privy Seal.

Westminster, 12 May [1438]. From the Sloane MS. 4607, fol. 284.[1] - - - - Vol. II. Pref. p. lxxii.

A.D. 1438, June 30. Receipt by Gilles de Duremont, abbot of Fécamp, upon the repayment of expenses incurred by him while employed in an embassy into Brittany[2] in the service of Henry VI. Dated 30 June 1438. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 262. - - - Vol. II. p. 294.

A.D. 1438, June 30. Receipt by Gilles de Duremont, abbot of Fécamp, upon the repayment of 259*l.* T., being expenses incurred by him while employed in an embassy into Brittany in the service of Henry VI. Dated 30 June 1438. From the MS. Gaignières, 262. - - See vol. II. p. 295, note.

A.D. 1439, April 4. Writ of Henry VI., for the payment of the additional troops required for the defence of Rouen. Dated at Rouen, 4 April 1438. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. Vol. II. p. 299.

A.D. 1439, May 13. Mandate for the payment of the garrison of Gisors under John, lord Talbot. Dated at Rouen, 13 May 1439. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - Vol. II. p. 302.

A.D. 1440, January 4. 1,450*l.* Tournois to be paid to the Dauphin [afterwards Louis XI.], for the defence of Guienne,[3] invaded by the English under the earl of Huntingdon. Dated 4 Jan. 1439. From the Additional Charter. Vol. II. p. 489.

A.D. 1440, July 21. Receipt by John Beaufort, earl of Somerset, for his allowance of 600*l.* T. as lieutenant-general of France and Normandy during the month of July. Dated 21 July 1440. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - Vol. II. p. 304.

A.D. 1440, September 3. Letter from Isabella Milles (or Miles), of Mertoke, to her son, William Miles, dwelling at Rouen, upon family affairs. Dated at Mertoke, 3 Sept. [1440]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 537. - Vol. II. p. 305.

A.D. 1440, September 19. Letter from sir Robert Laidamis,[4] parson of S. Martin's of Wareham, to William Mylys, dwell-

---

[1] The original of this document has not been recovered.

[2] See Morice, i. 532.

[3] The campaign of Charles VII. in Gascony is narrated by Monstrelet, ii. 195 b., 196.

[4] A reference to Hutchins's Dorset, i. 54 (ed. 1796), shows that between 1434 and 1459 this rector of S. Martin's was Robert Laurence, probably the writer of the present letter. The signature, however, bears a much closer resemblance to Laidamis than Laurence.

ing at Rouen, upon family and personal matters.[1] Dated at Wareham, the Monday next before S. Matthew's day [1440]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 307.

A.D. 1440, September 24. Letter from Edmund Beaufort, earl of Dorset, to Symchyne Walere, requesting him to forward from the earl's castle of Harcourt gunpowder for the siege of Harfleur. Dated from the siege before Harfleur,[2] 24 Sept. [1440]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 308.

A.D. 1440, September 29. Recommendations drawn up by Sir John Fastolf and others, as to the mode in which the war should be carried on by Richard, duke of York, on his second going into France with a great army, 2 July, 18 Hen. VI., A.D. 1440. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - - Vol. II. p. [585.]

A.D. 1440, October 17. Letter from Edmund Beaufort, earl of Dorset, to Simmequin Waller, lieutenant of the castle of Harcourt, urging the necessity of vigilance in the custody of the castle, and requesting that the garrison may be increased. Dated from the siege before Harfleur, 17 Oct. [1440]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - Vol. II. p. 311.

A.D. 1440, October 17. Letter from Edmund Beaufort, earl of Dorset, to Andrieu Beauquesne, vicomte of Harecourt, directing him to obtain the services of 20 or 30 Englishmen to strengthen the garrison of the castle of Harecourt. Dated from the siege before Harfleur, 17 October [1440]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - Vol. II. p. 309.

A.D. 1440, November 10. Mandate for the repayment of money advanced by the earl of Dorset during the siege of Harfleur. Dated at Rouen, 10 Nov. 1440. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 313.

A.D. 1440, December 3. Mandate for the payment of a pension of 300 salus of gold to John, lord Talbot, until he shall be more amply provided. Dated at Rouen, 3 Dec. 1440. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - Vol. II. p. 317.

---

[1] Hugh Kene, of Martoke, co. Somerset, gentleman, having had letters of probation to go into France, in the retinue of John, earl of Somerset, 25 Feb. 18, Hen. VI. [1440], was possibly the bearer of this and the previous letter. See Rot. Franc., 18 Hen. VI. m. 21. He held considerable property in the hundred of Martoke. See Collinson's Somerset, iii. 6.

[2] Respecting the siege of Harfleur, see Monstrelet, ii. ch. 247, and Basin, i. 132.

A.D. 1440. Protest of Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, against the liberation of the duke of Orleans, and condemnatory of the proceedings of cardinal Beaufort. Without date. From the Ashmole MS. 856, fol. 392.[1] - - Vol. II. p. 440.

A.D. 1440. "A playne declaration made by the lordes of the "kynges counsaille of the causes that the kyng was moeved "by, for to entende to the deliveraynce, or enlargissement "of Charles duc of Orliaunce, late prisonnier in England." Without date. From the Ashmole MS., 856. fol. 413.[2] Vol. II. p. 451.

A.D. 1441, January 10. Receipt by R. Stafford for 300 salus of gold for the use of John, lord Talbot, being the payment of one year's pension granted to him by the king. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - See vol. II. p. 319, note.

A.D. 1441, April 6. Account of the expenses of the duke of Orleans, when sent to Calais, from 5 Nov. 1440 to 2 April 1441. From the Foreign Roll of the Pipe. - - Vol. II. p. 460.

A.D. 1441, June. Letter from the English council at Rouen, addressed to Henry VI., complaining that although aid had been frequently promised from England for the relief of Normandy, it had not yet arrived; and detailing the alarming progress made by the French, who have taken Criel and are threatening Pontoise. Imperfect at the end. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. Vol. II. p [607.]

A.D. 1441, August 12. Certificate of services rendered in the conveyance of the military stores of lord Talbot to Dieppe[3] and Pontoise,[4] from 17 May to 6 Aug. 1441. Dated 12 Aug. 1441. From the Additional Charter, 198. - Vol. II. p. 463.

A.D. 1441, August 28. Certificate by Thomas Hoo, bailly of Mantes, of the payment of certain sums of money to Henry Amoure and Richard Vernon, employed as messengers in the service of John, lord Talbot. Dated at Mantes, 28 Aug. 1440. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - Vol. II. p. 320.

---

[1] The copy of this document in the Ashmole MS. is about the end of the last century; but it is said to have been transcribed "ex veteri "MS. penes . . . Keck de Medio "Templo, ar." Another copy occurs in Hall's Chronicle, p. 197, edit. 1809, but it varies so considerably from the above as to prove that it is derived from a different source.

[2] See the previous note for a notice of the original MS.

[3] For an account of the siege of Dieppe, see Basin, i. 152.

[4] Some interesting particulars respecting the capture of Pontoise by the French may be seen in Basin, i. 144, who received his information from Charles VII. himself. See also Monstrelet, ii. ch. 260.

A.D. 1442, March 20. Summons by the duke of York, governor of France and Normandy, to send a representative to the Parliament[1] to be held at Rouen on 17 April next. Dated at Rouen, 20 March [1442]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - - Vol. II. p. 322.

A.D. 1442, April 24. Henry VI., after detailing the alarming progress of the French arms in Guienne,[2] (they having taken Ax, laid siege to Bayonne, and threatened Bordeaux,) asks the abbot of Bury S. Edmund's to lend him "a notable sum "of money." From the Register of abbot Curteys in the Addit. MS. 7096, foll. 139 and 170 b. - Vol. II. p. 465.

A.D. 1442, May 6. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 400 marks to sir Henry Clifford, about to accompany lord Talbot into France. Dated at Windsor 6 May, 20 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal - - Vol. I. p. 430.

A.D. 1442, May 18. Mandate by Henry VI. reciting that, not having sufficient funds for the payment of the army proceeding into France and Normandy under the lord Talbot to join the duke of York, he authorizes the officers of his exchequer to break up, sell, and pawn so many of his jewels as will suffice for the despatch of the said army and the payment of 15,000*l.* due to the duke of York.[3] Dated at Windsor 18 May, 20 Henry VI. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 431.

A.D. 1442, July 20. Mandate for the repayment of expenses incurred by Jehan de Luxembourg, bastard de Saint Pol, during a mission from the duchess of Burgundy to the duke of York at Rouen. Dated at Pont de l'Arche, 20 July 1442. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - Vol. II. p. 324.

A.D. 1442, August 11. Receipt by Henry, count of Eu, lord Bourgchier, for 3,000*l.* Tournois, paid to him for services[4]

---

[1] See Beaurepaire, p. 78.

[2] See further details in Bishop Beckington's Journal, p. 97, seqq.

[3] Acting upon this authority certain articles of plate (of which a description may be seen in Rymer, xi. 15) were pawned for 1,000 marks on Oct. 12. The king's necessities were discussed in the Privy Council on 22nd Aug., when cardinal Beaufort offered to lend plate to the value of 4,000*l.* (Privy Counc. v. 199).

This John lord Talbot, under the title (newly acquired by him) of earl of Shrewsbury, made musters of his troops on a hill near the town of Harfleur 15th June, 21st Hen. VI. A large roll, now in the custody of the Master of the Rolls (Army Accounts, Hen. VI. No. 1) contains the particulars of the force under his command.

[4] The nature of these services may be seen in Dugdale's Baron., ii. 129.

rendered to the king. Dated 11 August 1442. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - - - Vol. II. p. 327.

A.D. 1442, October 26. Mandate for the payment of the expenses of Toison d'Or, sent to Rouen to the duke of York, by the duchess of Burgundy.[1] Dated at Rouen, 26 October 1442. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - Vol. II. p. 329.

A.D. 1442, October 30. Receipt by sir François de Surienne, Matthew Goth, Thomas Gerard and Thomas Stonnes, esquires, for 2,900 salus of gold paid by the bastard of Orleans, count de Dunois. Dated 30 October 1442. From the original in the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. - - Vol. II. p. 331.

A.D. 1442, November 4. Mandate from the duke of York to the captain of Harfleur, respecting the continuance of the garrison of Harfleur. Dated at Rouen, 4 Nov. [1442]. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - Vol. II. p. 333.

A.D. 1443, February 5. Payment of 200*l.* Tournois to be made to Zano, bishop of Bayeux, for services rendered to king Henry, in the recovery of Dieppe[2] and Granville. Dated 5 Feb. 1443. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 151. Vol. II. p. 335.

A.D. 1443, February 11. Letter from Thomas, lord Scales, to the vicomte of Villedieu, ordering the payment of 92*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.* T. to the English garrison at Villedieu. Dated Villedieu, 11 Feb. 1442. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 338.

A.D. 1443, March 2. Mandate of Henry VI., arranging the terms of the settlement of a dispute between sir William Chambrelain, captain of Gournay, and William Corwen, esq., captain of Gisors, and decreeing that 300*l.* T. were to be paid by the former to the latter. Dated at Rouen, 2 March 1442. From the MS. Fontanieu, 119–120. - - Vol. II. p. 340.

A.D. 1443, May 18. Mandate by Henry VI. reciting that sir John Stourtone has had the custody of the duke of Orleans from 9 July 1438 to 10 Feb. 1443, at various rates of payment for his expenses, and ordering that a settlement be made for the same with the said sir John. Dated at Westminster, 18

---

[1] The active part taken by the duchess of Burgundy in the politics of the time may be seen by a reference to Monstrelet, ii. 186. Rymer, x. 787, 791, 801, 810, &c.

[2] A muster-roll of troops to be employed under the earl of Shrewsbury for the recovery of Dieppe, taken at Jumièges, 27 Oct. 1442, occurs in the Addit. Charter, 144; and in 471 is a certificate respecting the muster of 150 lances and 450 archers for the same purpose.

May 1443. An endorsement states that the settlement was made for the 304*l.* included within the dates above specified. From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. I. p. 432.

A.D. 1443, July 22. Mandate of Richard, duke of York, to the burgesses of Avranches, requiring them to send a representative to attend the meeting of the Three Estates[1] at Caudebec on 1 Sept.[2] Dated at Rouen, 22 July. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - Vol. II. p. 343.

A.D. 1443, July 24. Mandate by Richard, duke of York, to Durand de Thieville, requiring him to attend the meeting of the Three Estates at Caudebec on 13 Aug. Dated at Rouen, 24 July. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. Vol. II. p. 345.

A.D. 1443, August 6. Mandate of Henry VI. reciting that the sum of 4,627*l.* 10*s.* 6¼*d.*, being due to John, earl of Shrewsbury, lord Talbot and Furnival, he released to the king the sum of 2,206*l.* 10*s.* 2*d.*, in order that he might have ready payment of the balance of 2,426*l.* 4¼*d.*,[3] which is hereby ordered to be paid, as well as a further sum of 8,000*l.* arising from the impost upon salt, thereby to enable him to pay his ransom. Dated at Eltham, 6 August, A.D. 1443. An endorsement shows the payment of 1,000*l.* and 500 marks. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 434.

A.D. 1443, October 16. Mandate by Henry VI. for the repayment to John Stafford, archbishop of Canterbury, lord chancellor of England, of five marks, being the expenses incurred by him in writing to the pope on the receipt of the news of the death of Louis of Luxemburg, archbishop of Rouen,[4] requesting his holiness to refrain from appointing a successor to that see until after further communication with the king. Dated at Westminster 16 October, 22 Henry VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 436.

A.D. 1443, November 27. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment to Thomas de Quesne of 100*l.*, for the use of Francis de Surienne, surnamed l'Aragonnois. Dated at Westmin-

---

[1] See Beaurepaire, p. 81.

[2] An abstract of various writs of summons to attend the same parliament is given at pp. 344, 345 of the work last quoted.

[3] There is an error in the calculation of the pounds.

[4] He died 18th Sept. A.D. 1443, according to the Gall. Christ. xi. 89, but this date is uncertain. See Hardy's Le Neve, i. 339. He was bishop of Ely at the same time. The royal licence for appointing a successor to that see is dated 14th Oct. See Rymer, xi. 44.

ster 27 November, 22 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 438.

A.D. 1443, December 1. Mandate by Henry VI. for the delivery to Gilles de Bretagne[1] of two "books of song" for his chapel, which formerly belonged to Louis de Luxemburg, archbishop of Rouen and chancellor of France. Dated at Westminster 1 December, 22 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 439.

A.D. 1443, December 13. Mandate by Henry VI. reciting a previous writ of Privy Seal, whereby he had directed that so long as Gilles de Bretaigne should reside in England there should be paid him at the rate of 1,000 marks by the year,[2] by quarterly payments, and ordering that the payments which would not be due until Candlemas next [2 Feb. 1444] be paid forthwith. Dated at Westminster 13 December, 22 Hen. VI. An endorsement certifies the payment of 250 marks. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 440.

A.D. 1443, December 13. Mandate by Henry VI. for the delivery of a cup of gold,[3] of the value of 100 marks, and of 100*l.* to Gilles de Bretaigne, at this time in England. Dated at Westminster 13 Dec., 22 Hen. VI. An endorsement states that this order was executed during the same term. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 441.

A.D. 1443, December 17. Mandate by Eustace Queninet to the vicomte of Caen, to pay 25*l.* T. to Jehan Pain, a messenger, for summoning troops for the siege of Beaumont-le-Vicomte. Dated at Caen, 17 Dec. 1443. From the MS. Fontanieu, 119-120. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 347.

A.D. 1444, March 25. The Dauphin [afterwards Louis XI.] orders the levying of a tax in Languedoc for the expulsion of the English. Dated at Baga, 25 March 1443. From the MS. Fontanieu, 119-120. - - - Vol. II. p. 350.

A.D. 1444, March 30. "Instruction, or memoir, to monseig-
" neur de Gaucourt, Guichart de Cisse, councillors, and
" master Jaques Aude, secretary to the king, as to what
" they shall say on the part of the said lord; and also to
" the governor of Blois as to what he shall say on the part
" of monseigneur the duke of Orleans, to the earl of Suffolk
" and the other ambassadors of the king of England, sent
" by him to the marches here, upon the business of a peace

---

[1] Concerning Gilles de Bretaigne see Morice, Hist. de Bretaigne, ii. 1360. Rymer, xi. 48. Privy Counc., vi. 3.

[2] Concerning this pension, see Fœd., xi. 48, Privy Counc., vi. 16.

[3] See Privy Counc., vi. 17.

"between the two realms." Dated at Tours, 30 March 1443 [–4]. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 14. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 67.

A.D. 1444, April 1. Letter from the dauphin Louis (afterwards Louis XI.) to the sieurs de Bouchage and de Soliers, informing them that he has noticed the arrival of "his "enemy," the earl of Suffolk, who, however, should not have an interview with Charles VII. until after the arrival of Pierre de Brezé, grand sénéschal of Normandy, and Bertrand de Beauveau, seigneur de Précigny. Without date, but apparently to be referred to 1 April 1444.[1] From the original in the MS. Fonds Franç., 8436, fol. 4. - - Vol. I. p. 77.

A.D. 1444, June 3. Mandate by Henry VI., reciting a petition by Windsor herald, to the effect that, having been about four years ago sent into France and Normandy to carry the order of the Garter to the late duke of Somerset[2] and the lord Fauconberg, those lords at that time being at the siege of Harfleur,[3] he, the petitioner, fell from his horse "and "brast iij. ribbes and his arme." He prays that the arrears of his wages of 10*l.* per annum, amounting to 40*l.*, be paid him. Dated at the castle of Berkhampstead 3 June, 22 Hen. VI. A memorandum on the back states that he received 10*l.* From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. I. p. 442.

A.D. 1444, July 17. An account of the sums of money received and expended by John Brecknock and John Everdone, clerks of the accounts of the king's household, in conducting Margaret queen of England into England, between 17 July 1444, and 16 October 1445, from France. The accountants debit themselves with 5,129*l.* 2*s.*, and show an expenditure of 5,573*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.*[4] From the contemporaneous copy contained on the Foreign Roll of the Pipe.[5] - - Vol. I. p. 443.

---

[1] Although there is abundant evidence that the earl of Suffolk was engaged in a mission into France at this time (Monstrelet, II. cclxxv. Hist. Chronolog. de Charles VII. p. 425, G. Gruel, p. 782, ed. 1661. Dugd. Bar. ii. 187), yet I hesitate as to the date, as the document may possibly have reference to a much later period.

[2] John Beaufort, duke of Somerset, who died 27 May, 22 Hen. VI. Dugd. Baron., ii. 123.

[3] The siege of Harfleur took place 18 Hen. VI. Dugd. Baron., ii. 123.

[4] The calculations are inaccurate here and in some other places. The original, or a duplicate copy of these accounts has lately been added to the Manuscript collections of the British Museum. Another copy is cited by Miss Strickland in her life of Margaret of Anjou (Queens of England, ii. 178) as in the possession of the Rev. G. C. Tomlinson, vicar of Staughton, Huntingdonshire.

[5] The following is an outline of the queen's progress :—She reached Pontoise on March 18th, at which point commenced the territory of her

A.D. 1444, August 12. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to Sir Robert Roos, Sir Thomas Hoo, and Garter king-at-arms, going into France to queen Margaret. Dated at Westminster, 12 August 22 Hen. VI. An endorsement shows the payment of the sum. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - Vol. I. p. 460.

A.D. 1444, August 18. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 50 marks to Louis de Meredithe, marshal of Mantes, going into France with a message to queen Margaret. Dated 18 August 22 Hen. VI. The money was paid, as appears by an endorsement. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 461.

A.D. 1444, August 12. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment to John Brecknock and John Everdone, clerks of the king's household, of certain sums specified on two schedules, being the estimated expenses for the conveyance of queen Margaret out of France into England. The schedules are appended. Dated at Westminster 19 August, 22 Henry VI. From the original Privy Seal and schedules. Vol. I. p. 462.

A.D. 1444, August 19. Appointment by John, abbot of Notre Dame de Vou,[1] near Cherbourg, of two proctors to serve in the Parliament about to meet at Caudebec on 1 Sept. next. Dated 19 Aug. 1444. From the original in the MS. Gaignières, 557. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 354.

A.D. 1444, August 21. Letter from Henry VI. to Charles VII., respecting his intended marriage, and desiring peace with

---

husband Henry, and here she was met by the duke of York. (See his letter to Charles VII. in the present work, i. 80.) Her expenses as an independent princess date from this period. When she reached Mantes she there found certain boats, in which she embarked and proceeded down the Seine to Rouen, where she was joined by a number of the English nobility, who had been waiting at Harfleur for her arrival. Her triumphal entry into that city is described by Matthew de Coucy, 553, 554. Leaving Rouen she sailed down the Seine and embarked in the "Cok Johan de Charbourgh," to the master of which, Thomas Adam the king afterwards granted an annual pension of twenty marks for life, Fœd., xi. 85. On April 10th she was coasting between Portsmouth and Southampton, at which latter place she met the king upon the 14th. The marriage was solemnized at the Premonstratentian abbey of Tichfield, to which he shortly afterwards granted a fair and other privileges, mentioned Rot. Cart. 25 Hen. VI. n. 27, Rec. in Scacc. 26 Hen. VI., Trin. rot. 2, cited by Tanner.

[1] Apparently the abbey of the Canons Regular of Le Val, near Falaise, concerning which see Gall. Christ. ix. 440.

France. Dated at Woodstock, 21 Aug. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 24. - - Vol. II. p. 356.

A.D. 1444, August 27. Henry VI. requests the loan of horses, &c., for the use of his wife, queen Margaret, from the abbot of Bury S. Edmund's. Dated at Windsor, 27 Aug. From the Additional MS., 7096, fol. 149. - - Vol. II. p. 467.

A.D. 1444. Certificate of the payment of 15*l.* T. to Gassac, pursuivant, for carrying letters to the queens of France and England, to the duke of Orleans and the bastard of Orleans, respecting peace between the two realms. Dated 18 Sept. 1444. From the Additional Charter, 202. Vol. II. p. 468.

A.D. 1445, January 20. Petition to the king from certain merchants at "Leythe in Holande," complaining of certain frauds committed upon them by means of falsified bills upon the royal mint at Calais, and otherwise; and praying that proceedings thereupon be not removed into England, but be heard before the Staple at Calais. On the endorsement it is stated that the petition was granted 20 January, 23 Hen. VI. From the original Petition, preserved among the Privy Seals. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 464.

A.D. 1445, March 15. Receipt by sir Thomas Hoo for 1,000 salus of gold, being payment to account by the duke of Orleans for the demolition of Gallardon and Tourville. Dated at Paris, 18 March 1444. From the MS. Fontanieu, 117–118. Vol. II. p. 360.

A.D. 1445, April 18. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to Charles VII., in which, (after acknowledging the receipt of the king's letter, dated at Nancy, 19 Feb. 1445, and of a verbal communication made by the earl of Suffolk, expressive of the king's willingness to a marriage between one of his daughters and Edward of York, the duke's eldest son, which has afforded him much satisfaction,) he informs the king that he would have sent an embassy ere now, had not he been occupied in attending upon queen Margaret, from the time that she arrived at Pontoise[1] until her embarkation for England. Now, however, he despatches sir Richard Merbury, knight, and Jehan Ernoys, esq., to discuss the matter more fully with his majesty. Dated at Rouen, 18 April [1445]. The date is established by that of the queen's journey from France into England. From the original letter in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 35. - - - - Vol. I. p. 79.

---

[1] She reached Pontoise on 18 March, 23 Hen. VI. [1445]. See this present work, i. 448.

A.D. 1445, April 18. Henry VI. summons the abbot of Bury S. Edmund's to attend at the queen's coronation on 25 May next. Dated at Southwick, 18 April. From the Additional MS., 7096, fol. - - - - Vol. II. p. 470.

A.D. 1445, June 10. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to Charles VII., acknowledging the receipt of his letters dated 14 May, brought by Merbury and Harnoiz, and thanking the king for his willingness to proceed with the intended marriage between one of his daughters and Edward of York. He suggests, however, that instead of the princess Magdalene, whom the king had named in his letter (who was too young), madame Jehanne should be substituted as the future bride of his son. For this purpose he sends another embassy, to whom Charles is requested to give audience. Dated at Rouen, June 10 [1445]. From the original, in the MS. 2875–4, No. 2, Supplém. Franç. - - Vol. I. p. 83.

A.D. 1445, July. Journal of the embassy sent into England by Charles VII. to treat with Henry VI. for a peace with France.

The embassy consisted of Louis de Bourbon, count de Vendôme; Jacques Jouvenel des Ursins, archbishop of Rheims; Gui, count de Laval; Bertrand de Beauvau, sieur de Précigny; Guillaume Cousinot, seigneur de Montreuil, master of the Requests; and Etienne Chevalier, the king's secretary. They were also accompanied by the ambassadors of Henry IV., king of Spain; of Réné of Anjou, king of Sicily; and of Jean, duke of Alençon.

The following is a chronological abstract of their proceedings:

2 July, Friday. The embassy arrived at Calais, where they were met by Garter king-at-arms. A further account of this day's proceedings occurs at p. 153.

3 July, Saturday. The archbishop of Rheims held a Confirmation, after which he and some others crossed over to Dover, where they were joined by such of the party as had crossed from Boulogne. The second narrative states that they sailed at two o'clock, see p. 153.

4 July, Sunday. They proceeded towards Canterbury, while Garter returned to Calais for the counts de Vendôme and Laval, whose reception at Calais is narrated in the second narrative, p. 154.

5 July, Monday. They reached Canterbury, others of the party arrived at Calais, and crossed over to

Dover on the day following. See the second narrative, p. 154.

6 July, Tuesday. The archbishop of Rheims was requested by the prior and convent, in the name of the archbishop of Canterbury, to officiate on the morrow at the festival of the translation of S. Thomas, to which he consented.

7 July, Wednesday. The archbishop of Rheims officiated at Mass and Vespers, and was magnificently entertained by the archbishop of Canterbury in the prior's hall.

8 July, Thursday. The counts of Vendôme and Laval, the bishop of Nantes and others, who had been delayed, now joined the archbishop of Rheims and his party at Canterbury.

9 July, Friday. The whole party proceeded to Rochester, where they were met by Robert Roos and Thomas Hoo, who had been despatched, on Tuesday, by Henry. Here they were requested to wait until the king had been communicated with respecting their movements. In consenting to do so, they requested that they might be lodged in some village in the neighbourhood of Rochester, and not in the city, which was unhealthy, and in which the water was bad. Roos and Hoo consented, and promised to start that evening to convey their wishes to the king.

10 July, Saturday. Letters were received from the earl of Suffolk, to the effect that the king would be at London on the Tuesday or Wednesday following, and that they should have an audience on the Thursday.

11 July, Sunday. The archbishop of Rheims, Précigny, Cousinot, and some others, came to Maidstone.

12 July, Monday. The counts de Vendôme and Laval and others arrived also at Maidstone. Some of the party continued at Rochester.

13 July, Tuesday. The whole party arrived at Dartford, where a conference was held in the evening to settle the mode of their entry into London on the day following. Henry was reported to have arrived at Westminster.

14 July, Wednesday. Another conference was held at nine in the morning. In the afternoon they set out for London, before entering into which they were met by the earls of Suffolk, Dorset, etc. On the bridge were the mayor and about sixty citizens, in

scarlet, furred with martin. The companies, each in their several livery, were in the streets as they passed. At a meeting in the evening, Précigny stated that he had been informed by the earl of Suffolk that they would have an audience with the king on the morrow. The second narrative, pp. 155–156, contains some additional particulars.

15 July, Thursday. The duke of Buckingham, and the earls of Suffolk, Dorset, and Shrewsbury, conducted the embassy to the king. They went to Westminster by water. The furniture of the king's chamber and his dress described. Account of the interview with the king and his councillors. The speech of the archbishop of Rheims. Notes of such particulars as appeared most remarkable. The king answers by his chancellor, and the archbishop responds. The ambassadors then present their credentials, and open the conference by stating the object of their mission, which is, to procure peace between the two realms. The king is apparently gratified by the proposal. The chancellor of England[1] answered in the king's name, and introduced the ambassadors of the kings of Spain and Sicily, and of the dukes of Bretagne and Alençon. The audience then terminated, and the ambassadors returned home. In the evening the earl of Suffolk told Précigny, at the lodgings of the archbishop of Rheims, that they would have another conference on the morrow, and gave them some hints how to act. Some few additional points are illustrated by the account at pp. 157–58.

16 July, Friday. The interview with the king having been fixed for three o'clock, the ambassadors met at two, and went by water to Westminster. In the ante-chamber they had some conversation with the earl of Suffolk, who openly expressed much good will towards France. They were again admitted into the king's presence, when the opening address was again made by the archbishop of Rheims, in which he urged peace. The king gave a willing hearing thereto, and after some conversation referred them to the cardinal of York, the earl of Suffolk, and Ralph Butler, the treasurer of England. The em-

[1] John Stafford, archbishop of Canterbury.

bassy from Bretagne was introduced. The French ambassadors were conducted home by the duke of Buckingham and the earls of Dorset and Shrewsbury. Here the second narrative ends, p. 159.

17 July, Saturday. The king went to Windsor, and the ambasadors made some changes in their lodgings.

18 July, Sunday. The duke of Buckingham took the party first to the Cordeliers,[1] and afterwards to Westminster Abbey.

19 July, Monday. The ambassadors, having received letters from Charles VII., and the treaty and agreement made with the duchess of Burgundy, as also letters from the duke of Burgundy,[2] held a consultation thereupon. It was decided that they should be silent upon these points. At eight o'clock in the morning they went to the Jacobins,[3] where were the cardinal of York,[4] the earl of Suffolk, William Butler, the treasurer of England, who had been deputed by the king and council to discuss the question of the peace. The earl of Suffolk stated his opinion, and was answered by the archbishop of Rheims, whose speech is reported at some length. A conversation between the two previous speakers, in which the cardinal joined, then took place, and the meeting broke up, after the cardinal had invited the ambassadors to dine with him next day. Another account of this day's conference occurs at p. 149.

20 July, Tuesday. After they had dined with the cardinal the conference was resumed by the earl of Suffolk. The French ambassadors promised that they would consult their instructions, and would state their *ultimatum* on the morrow.

21 July, Wednesday. The ambassadors of France and Bretagne went to see the cardinal of England [Henry Beaufort, bishop of Winchester], who had arrived, and then returned to the Jacobins, where they found the three deputies and the duke of Buckingham. The cardinal of York hoped that the ambassadors

---

[1] The Grey Friars, or Franciscans, now Christ's Hospital, Newgate Street. See Stowe's History of London, i. 175.

[2] The treaties here referred to were dated at Châlon on 24 June and 6 July. See Plancher, iv. 261.

[3] The Carmelite or White Friars, whose house stood on the south side of Fleet Street.

[4] John Kemp, archbishop of York and cardinal.

were now prepared to offer such terms as would lead to a peace between the two realms, in which he was seconded by the earl of Suffolk. The ambassadors, in a private conversation, decided upon making further concessions, and upon asking the English to be equally explicit When they returned, the archbishop stated their *ultimatum*, upon hearing which the English withdrew, and on their return they stated that these offers were the most insignificant that had ever yet been made, and that it was necessary that they should consult the king thereupon. All agreed that a meeting between Henry and Charles was desirable. The earl of Suffolk promised that after dinner he would go to Windsor to see the king.

27 July, Tuesday. The king returned to Westminster.

28 July, Wednesday. The earl of Suffolk writes to Précigny fixing their interview for Friday.

29 July, Thursday. The English council meets the king.

30 July, Friday. The archbishop of Rheims, Précigny, and Vendôme, had an interview with the king at Fulham, with whom were the cardinal, the earl of Suffolk, and the treasurer. The archbishop spoke of the desire of France for peace, and advised a meeting of the two kings, more especially as the truce would end on 1 April. This suggestion appeared to be agreeable to Henry. The cardinal answered in Latin, that although the king wished for peace, and would have great pleasure in meeting the king his uncle, yet since the French offers were unsatisfactory, and the question of a personal interview in France was a matter of grave importance, he thought it necessary to deliberate thereupon, after which he would communicate with Charles. From the MS. Baluze, 8448–2, fol. 171, collated with MS. 9037–7, fol. 45. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 87.

A.D. 1445, September 21. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to Charles VII., in which, after thanking him for the kind reception given to his last embassy, he joyfully agrees to the king's proposal that his daughter, Magdalen of France, should be married to Edward of York, the writer's eldest son. He would have brought the matter to a conclusion ere now, had not he been summoned into England to attend Parliament, but he will take care to do so as soon as he has arrived there and spoken with the king. Dated at Harfleur, 21 Sept. [1445]. The year is established by the endorsement. From the original, in the MS. Baluze, 9307–7, No. 34. - Vol. I. p. 160.

A.D. 1445, December 17. Letter from Margaret, wife of Henry VI., to Charles VII., acknowledging the receipt of his letters by Cousinot and Havart, and thanking him for his kind feelings towards her husband and herself. In reply to his request concerning the deliverance to him of the comté of Maine and other matters, she refers him to Henry's letter and the report of Cousinot and Havart. Dated at Shene, December 17 [1445]. The date is ascertained by the endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 37. Vol. I. p. 164.

A.D. 1445, December 21. Letter from Richard, duke of York, to Charles VII., in which, after acknowledging the receipt of the king's letters, sent by Cousinot and Havart, he expresses his anxiety to proceed in the matter of the marriage between the princess Magdalene and his eldest son, and apologizes for his delay in sending an embassy, which he would have done ere now but for his attendance in the parliament at London. Dated at London, 21 December [1445]. The year is ascertained by the previous letters. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 95. - - Vol. I. p. 168.

A.D. 1445, December 22. Letter of Henry the Sixth to Charles the Seventh, promising to deliver to René, king of Sicily, and Charles of Anjou, his brother, the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine. Dated at Windsor, 22 December 1445. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College MS., 48. - - - Vol. II. p. [639.]

A.D. 1445. Letter of Charles VII. to Henry VI., complaining of the conduct of Matthew Gough, Fulco Heton, and [Osbern] Mundefort in delaying to surrender Maine and Le Mans according to treaty. Without date. From the Baluze MS. 9037–7. fol. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 361.

A.D. 1446, January 2. Letter from Henry VI. to Charles VII., expressive of a desire for peace. Dated at Windsor, 2 Jan. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 38. Vol. II. p. 368.

A.D. 1446, March 31. Instructions given by Charles VII. to Guillaume Cousinot, Jehan Havart, and other commissioners appointed to treat with the English at Evreux, on 1 April, respecting various matters in dispute between England and France. Dated at Chinon, 31 March 1445[–6]. From the fair copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 41. - Vol. I. p. 171.

A.D. 1446, May 20. Letter of queen Margaret, wife of Henry VI., to Charles VII., in which (after acknowledging the receipt of his letters, dated at Chinon, 24 March) she recapitu-

lates the wish therein expressed by Charles for a personal interview with her husband, at which she hopes to be present, and from which she anticipates much benefit towards the promotion of peace between the two realms. Dated at Windsor, 14 June 1446. From the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 33. Vol. I. p. 183.

A.D. 1446, July 24. Acknowledgment by Zano de Castiglione, bishop of Bayeux, of the receipt of 220*l.* T. for accompanying the duke of York into Lower Normandy. Dated at Rouen, 27 July 1446. From the original in the M. Gaignières, 151. Vol. II. p. 341.

A.D. 1446. Arrangements agreed upon, touching various points at issue between the commissioners of England and France. Without date, but referable to A.D. 1446 from internal evidence. From the fair copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, fol. 99. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 178.

A.D. 1447, July 21. Translation into French of an intercepted letter of [John Smert], Garter[1] king-at-arms, addressed to the "Coutumier de Pol" [Saint Pol?], requesting him to cause the following letter, which is of considerable importance, to be delivered to the lord high chancellor of England. Dated at "Cheriburc,"[2] the vigil of St. Mary Magdalen [21 July]. From the contemporary copy, under notarial attestation, in the MS. Baluze 9037–7, No. 13. - Vol. I. p. 187.

A.D. 1447, July 21. Letter from [John Smert] Garter king-at-arms, addressed to the Chancellor of England, stating that he had ascertained from a pursuivant sent to him by the duke d'Alençon (whom he had met as he was sailing down the Seine from Rouen) that an attempt was about to be made upon the castle of Argentan and other places in Normandy. He enlarges upon the unhappy condition of Normandy, and praises the government of the duke of York, the king's lieutenant-general. Dated at Caen, Friday, the vigil of S. Mary Magdalene.[3] Without date of year, but apparently to be referred to A.D. 1447. From the attested copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 13. - - - Vol. I. p. 189.

---

[1] In the Issue Roll of the Pell for Michaelmas term, 26 Hen. VI., occurs this entry:

"Garterio regi armorum, qui nuper ex mandato domini regis attendebat circa ambassiatam ultimo missam versus avunculum regis de Franciæ, viij. *li.*"

[2] See the following note.

[3] It is highly improbable that of two letters written by the same individual on the same day one should be dated at Cherbourg and the other at Caen. Since one of the localities must be wrong, it is most likely that they both were written at Caen.

This and the previous letter are translations into French, by Nicole Chambre (probably the captain of the Scottish guard in the service of Charles VII.[1]), attested by Adam Rolent, a notary public, from the original letters which had been intercepted by the French.

A.D. 1447, July 27. Letters patent of Henry the Sixth, reciting his promise for the restitution of the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine to the king of Sicily, and adding that it is his pleasure that reasonable satisfaction should be made for losses sustained by the surrender. Dated at Westminster, 27 July, A.D. 1447, 25 Hen. VI. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [638.]

A.D. 1447, July 28. Commission by Henry the Sixth appointing M. Gough and F. Eytone to receive the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine from Edmond, marquis of Dorset, and to deliver the same to Charles the Seventh. Dated at Westminster, 28 July, 1447, and 25 Hen. VI. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [696]

A.D. 1447, July 28. Letters from Henry the Sixth to M. Gough and Eytone, to receive from Edmond, marquis of Dorset, the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine. Dated at Westminster, 28 July, 1447, and 25 Hen. VI. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [700.]

A.D. 1447, July 28. Letter from Henry the Sixth to Matthew Gough, referring him to two letters patent, addressed to him and F. Eytone, respecting the delivery of the comté of Maine, and to further instructions conveyed by Garter king of arms. Dated at Westminster, 28 July, 25 Hen. VI. [A.D. 1447.] From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - Vol. II. p. [698.]

A.D. 1447, September 1. Letter of James II., king of Scotland, to Charles VII., king of France, in which, after acknowledging the receipt of a previous letter, and stating that he is in good health, he expresses his desire to continue the alliance which has so long existed between the realms of France and Scotland. He thanks Charles for the outlay which he had incurred in the betrothal of Eleanor of Scotland, the writer's sister, to whose marriage with [Sigismund] duke of Austria,[2]

---

[1] See the document dated 15 April 1449.

[2] See Art de Vérif. les Dates, vii. 264.

he gives his hearty assent. Dated at Edinburgh, 1 Sept. The year is ascertained from a memorandum endorsed on the letter. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 9. Vol. I. p. 194.

A.D. 1447, September, 9. Letters of Henry the Sixth, appointing Commissioners to arrange respecting the compensation to be made to his subjects upon the delivery of the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine to René, king of Sicily, and Charles of Anjou. Dated at Rouen, 9 September, A.D. 1447, and 25 Hen. VI. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - Vol. II. p. [666.]

A.D. 1447, September 23. Narrative of the proceedings of M. Gough and F. Eytone, upon the demand made by them for the delivery of the city of Le Mans by the marquis of Dorset, to be by them delivered to Charles the Seventh. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [704.]

A.D. 1447, October 16. Letters patent of Charles the Seventh, appointing G. Cousinot and J. Havart to treat with the English commissioners respecting the delivery of the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine by the English. Dated at Bourges, 16 October, 1447, and 25 Charles VII. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [654.]

A.D. 1447. October 17. Commission of Charles the Seventh, appointing G. Cousinot and J. Havart to treat with the English commissioners respecting the delivery of the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine by the English. Dated at Bourges, 17 October, A.D. 1447, and 25 Charles VII. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - Vol. II. p. [645.]

[A.D. 1447,] October 23. Letter from Henry the Sixth to M. Gough and F. Eytone, approving of their diligence in the matter of the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine, and sending letters patent for their discharge of sir R. Frogenhalle and O. Mundeford in the said business. Dated at Eltham, 23 October. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - Vol. II. p. [702.]

A.D. 1447, October 28. Notarial instrument, respecting the delivery of the comté of Maine and city of Le Mans to Charles VII. Dated 28 October, 1447. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. Vol. II. p. [638.]

A.D. 1447, October 28. Mandate from Henry the Sixth to Edmond, marquis of Dorset, reciting that his intention of delivering the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine to Charles the Seventh, had been interrupted by sir R. Frogenhalle and O. Mundeford, and requiring him to cause the premises to be delivered to M. Gough and F. Eytone. Dated at Eltham, 28 October, A.D. 1447, and 26 Hen. VI. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - Vol. II. p. [692.]

A.D. 1447, October 28. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 25 marks to "Monypeny,[1] Scotte," coming with a message from Charles VII., and of 13*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* for 19 yards of purple damask given to Sir Pierre de Brezé, who had lately been in England. Dated at Westminster, 28 October, 26 Hen. VI. An endorsement records the payment of 13*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to Monypeny and of the price of the damask. From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. I. p. 470.

A.D. 1447, October 31. Conference at Le Mans, between the commissioners of Henry VI. and Charles VII., respecting the delivery of the city of Le Mans and comté of Maine by the former to the latter. Dated 31 October, 1447. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - Vol. II. p. [634.]

A.D. 1447, November 3. Mandate by Henry VI. in which, after reciting the petition of "maistre Andreau Holes,"[2] the king's procurator in the court of Rome (whose services from A.D. 1431 to the present time are here set out), he orders that payment be made to him, at the rate of 100*l.* per annum, from 27 February 1437 to 29 December 1444. Dated at Windsor Castle, 3 Nov., 26 Hen. VI. It appears from the endorsement that he had payment of 783*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, being for 7 years and 10 months. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 471.

---

[1] On the Pell Issue Roll, 26 Hen. VI., term. Mich., occurs the following entry:

"Monypeny, Scoto, et aliis tribus personis, videlicet, uno heraldo et duobus pursuantz, nuper venientibus ad dominum nostrum regem cum certis nunciis ab avunculo suo de Francia; in denariis eis liberatis per manus Thomæ Broune, in partem solutionis xxv. marcarum, quas dictus dominus rex eis liberari mandavit, habendarum de dono suo per viam regardi, ex causa prædicta, 13*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*"

[2] The see of Coutance in Normandy having become vacant, Henry applied to the pope that it might be given to Andrew Holes, 21 May 1440, and again 17 Nov. 1441. (See MS. Lambeth, 211, foll. 7 b, 9, 25.) His application was unsuccessful. See Gall. Christ., xi. 592.

A.D. 1447, December 7. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of François de Surienne,[1] called l'Aragonnois, of the arrears of his pension of 100 marks by the year, amounting to 90*l.* Dated at Westminster 7 December, 26 Hen. VI.

Vol. I. p. 473.

A.D. 1447, December 12. Mandate by Henry VI. for the repayment to William de la Pole, marquis of Suffolk, of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, by him expended in payments to Johan Havart,[2]

---

[1] The following entries have reference to the money transactions between this individual and the English government, a subject which afterwards became important when the capture of Fougères by Surienne led to the renewal of the war. It is proved beyond doubt that he was then, and had been for a long time previously, in the pay of the English.

"Francisco Larronoz, militi, in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Willelmi Halle, in persolutionem xxiij. *l.* vj. *s.* viij. *d.*, quos domino regi ad Receptam Scaccarii sui per restitutionem duarum talliarum de xxiij.*l.* vj.*s.* viij.*d.* eidem Francisco nuper assignatarum, videlicet, xiiij. die Novembris, anno xxv. regis nunc, mutuo liberavit, ut patet in Rotulo Receptæ de eadem die,

xxiij.*l.* vj.*s.* viij.*d.*

"Eidem Francisco in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Willelmi Halle, in persolutionem c. marcarum sibi liberandarum de illis c. marcis annuatim sibi per dominum regem nunc concessis pro termino vitæ suæ ad Scaccarium ipsius domini regis percipiendis; videlicet, pro terminis Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis ultimo præteritis per breve currens de magno sigillo inter mandata de termino Sancti Michaelis anno xx. dicti regis nunc,

lxvj.*l.* xiij.*s.* iiij.*d.*

"Francisco Larrogonnoz, nuper constituto militi de Gartera, in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Hennege, servientis Edwardi Grymestone, in persolutionem xx. marcarum, quas dominus rex eidem Francisco liberare mandavit pro tantis denariis per ipsum solutis pro feodis suis collegio Sancti Georgii de Wyndesore; habendas de dono suo per viam regardi, per breve de Privato Sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino, xiij.*l.* vj.*s.* viij.*d.*

"Eidem Francisco, in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Willelmi Halle, in partem solutionis c. librarum quas dominus rex sibi liberari mandavit, in consideratione quod idem rex dictum Franciscum constituit militem de Gartera, habendas de dono suo per viam regardi ex causa prædicta, per breve de Privato Sigillo, inter mandata de hoc termino,

x. *li.*

Die Martis, v. die Decembris.

Pell Issue Roll, 26 Hen. VI., term. Mich.

Again, on 4 May, 26 Hen. VI., occurs the following entry:

"Francisco Arragonez, in denariis sibi liberatis per assignationem ista die factam per manus Johannis Herle, in persolutionem x. librarum . . . . [etc.] x. *li.*"

[2] It appears by another Privy Seal, 7 June, 26 Henry VI., that a payment of 20*l.* was then made to

Frenchman, to the son of François de Surienne, to the servants of Gilles de Bretagne,[1] and others. Dated at Westminster 12 Dec., 26 Hen. VI. The sum was paid in the same term. From the original Privy Seal. - Vol. I. p. 474.

A.D. 1447, December 12. Mandate by Henry VI. for the repayment to François de Surienne of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, being the sum paid by him as his fees when he was made knight of the Garter.[2] Dated at Westminster 12 December, 26 Hen. VI. The amount was paid in the same term. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 476.

A.D. 1447, December 20. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 100*l.* for the expenses of the ambassadors of Caen, the Côtentin and Alençon, who had lately come to the king in England. Dated at Westminster, 20 December, 26 Hen. VI. The sum was paid during the same term.[3] Vol. I. p. 476.

A.D. 1447, December 20. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 4,000 marks to Edmund Beaufort, marquis of Dorset, who is about to go into Normandy as the king's lieutenant. Dated at Windsor Castle, 20 December, 26 Hen. VI. An en-

---

John Havart; and further, on 6 December, occurs the following entry:

"Marcioni Suffolciæ, in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Edmundi Grymstone, in persolutionem c. marcarum, quas dominus rex eidem marcioni liberare mandavit pro tantis denariis per ipsum ex mandato ipsius domini regis solutis Johannis Havart, xx. marc.

"Filio Francisci Arragonnes, l. marc.

"Johanni Pyger, servienti Egidii de Bretaigne, v. marc.

"Præfato Johanni Havart, v. marc.

"Uni pursuvant domini Dudley, v. marc.

"Johanni Pasone, et Chardowne, servienti dicti Egidii Britanniæ, x.*li.* lxvj.*li.* xiij.*s.* iiij.*d.*"

[1] See the Chronique de M. D'Escouchy, 1, 97, ed. De Beaucourt, 1863.

[2] See the note appended to the document dated 7 December.

[3] In the Pell Issue Roll, 26 Hen. VI., term. Mich., occurs this notice: "Ambassatoribus de Caen, Constantyne et Alaunsone in ducatu regis Normanniæ nuper venientibus in Angliam ad dominum nostrum regem pro certis materiis bonum publicum patriæ ac subditorum ibidem concernentibus, in denariis eis liberatis per manus proprias in persolutionem l. librarum, quas dictus dominus rex eisdem ambassiatoribus liberare mandavit pro custibus et expensis suis attendendo infra regnum Angliæ ex causa prædicta, habendarum de dono suo per viam regardi; per breve de Privato Sigillo inter memoranda de hoc termino, c.*l.*"

dorsement shows that it was paid in the same term.[1] From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 477.

A.D. 1447, December 20. Mandate by Henry VI., renewing a previous order, which had been neglected, for the payment of 100*l.* to François de Surienne, in consideration that he had lately been made a knight of the Garter.[2] Dated at Windsor castle, 20 December, 26 Hen. VI. Of this sum it is stated that 10*l.* were paid in the same term. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 478.

A.D. 1447, December 30. Articles agreed upon between the commissioners of France and England, respecting the delivery by the latter to the former of the city of Le Mans and the comté of Maine. Dated 30 December, 1447. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [710.]

A.D. 1448, January 9. Letter from James II., king of Scotland, to Charles VII., king of France, conveyed by Snaudun, the Scottish herald, which states that the writer is about to despatch an embassy into France respecting his own marriage and the marriage of his sisters. Dated at Stirling, 9 January. No year specified. From the original contained in the MS. Baluze, 9987-3, No. 12. Vol. I. p. 197.

A.D. 1448, January 20. Letter from sir Thomas Hoo, chancellor of France, to Pierre de Brezé, knight, seneschal of Poitou, stating that he has been informed by Jehannequin Baquier that Charles VII. is daily collecting large bodies of troops in the neighbourhood of Le Mans, at which he, the writer, is much surprised, since it is the intention of the English to give up that city to the French. He requests that Pierre de Brezé will procure the discontinuance of these levies, assuring him that Le Mans will speedily be delivered to Charles. Dated at Paris, 20 January, the year not specified. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037-7, fol. 67.

Vol. I. p. 198.

---

[1] The following entry occurs in the Issue Roll of the Pipe, term. Mich., 26 Hen. VI., m. 7.

"Marchioni Dorset, locum tenenti regis in regno suo Franciæ et ducatibus suis Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, in denariis sibi liberatis per manus Thomæ Manfuselle de illis denariis receptis de xva. et xa. regi tam a laicis quam a clero, anno regni sui xxiiij. concessis, de præstito, tam super salva custodia regni Franciæ et ducatuum prædictorum quam super eskippamento suo versus Franciam [et] ducatus prædictos, per breve de Privato Sigillo, inter memoranda de hoc termino, m^{l}m^{l}dclxvj.*l.* xiij.*s.*"

[2] See under December 7, and Anstis's History of the Order of the Garter, i. 75.

A.D. 1448, January 31. Mandate by Henry VI., by which, after reciting the import of an indenture of military service into which he had entered with Edmund Beaufort, marquis of Dorset, as his lieutenant in France, Normandy, and Guyenne, he orders that provision be made for payment of the wages, at sixpence a day, of 1,000 yemenne archers for half a year, to serve in the said countries. Dated at Windsor castle, 31 January, 26 Hen. VI. An endorsement states that he received 2,275*l.* for the wages of 1,000 archers for one quarter of a year.[1] From the original Privy Seal. - Vol. I. p. 479.

A.D. 1448, February 18. Letter from sir Thomas Hoo, chancellor of France, to Pierre de Brezé, knight, seneschal of Poitou, reminding him that he had stated, in conversation, that Charles VII. had no wish to act on the offensive against the English. He has heard, therefore, with much surprise, that the French are still collecting troops and have laid siege to Le Mans,[2] and hopes that these hostile proceedings will be suspended, the more especially as an embassy consisting of Adam de Moleyns, bishop of Chichester, and sir Robert Roos had arrived at Harfleur on Thursday last [Feb. 14]. Dated at Rouen, late on Sunday, 18 Feb.[3] [1448].

A.D. 1448, March 5. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 1,000 marks for the shipping of Edmund Beaufort, marquis and earl of Dorset and Somerset, the king's lieutenant-general in France and Normandy, for his passage over the sea. Dated at Westminster, 5 March, 26 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 481.

A.D. 1448, March 6. Mandate by Henry VI.[4] by which, after reciting the import of the indentures of military service into which Edmund Beaufort, marquis and earl of Somerset and Dorset, has entered with him, as governor of France, Nor-

---

[1] On May 30 payment was made to the marquis of Dorset, lieutenant in France, Normandy, and Aquitaine, for the wages of 1,000 archers, each at the rate of 6*d.* per diem, for a quarter of a year, amounting to 2,275*l.* Pell Issue Roll, 26 Hen. VI., term. Pasch.

[2] On Friday, 19 April, Robert Esmonde, esquire, had payment of 26*l.* 17*s.* 4*d.* in consequence of his charges in coming from "Maunce" into England with news. Issue Roll of the Pipe, 25 Hen. VI., Easter term.

[3] Sunday was the 17 Feb., not the 18th, in the year 1448. The year is established by an endorsement made at the time of the receipt of the letter.

[4] A roll, containing the particulars of the musters of the troops to be employed in France under the earl of Somerset, is in the custody of the Master of the Rolls. "Army, Bundle "63."

mandy, and Guyenne, and stating that "a grete powere and "mightye siege is laide before oure towne of Maunce," he orders the payment of 2,500*l.* to the said marquis for the wages of 200 spearmen and 2,000 archers for a quarter of a year. Dated at Westminster, 6 March, 26 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. I. p. 381.

A.D. 1448, March 15. Promise made by Adam Moleyns, bishop of Chichester, and Sir Robert Roos, for the performance of a portion of the articles agreed upon between the commissioners of France and England, respecting the delivery by the latter to the former of the city of Le Mans and the comté of Maine. Dated 15 March, A.D. 1447[-8.] From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - Vol. II. p. [710.]

A.D. 1448, March 15. Certificate by Adam de Moleyns, bishop of Chichester, and sir Robert Roos, ambassadors on the part of Henry the Sixth,[1] stating that they had agreed with Jacques Jouvenel, archbishop of Rheims, Jehan, bastard of Orleans, count Dunois, Pierre de Brezé, seigneur de la Varene and seneschal of Poitou, Bertrand de Beauvau, seigneur de Précigny, bailly of Touraine, and Jehan de Mesnil-Simon, seigneur de Maupas, the ambassadors of Charles VII., that the truce between the two realms should extend from the present day, being 15 March 1448, to 1 April 1450. Dated 15 March 1448. From the contemporaneous copy in the MS. Baluze, 9037-7, fol. 82. - - Vol. I. p. 207.

A.D. 1448. March. Recommendations drawn up by Sir John Fastolf, as to the mode upon which Edmund, duke of

---

[1] A commission to Edmund, duke of Somerset, lieutenant and governor-general of France and Normandy, Adam, bishop of Chichester, Reginald, abbot of Gloucester, Robert Roos, knight, and Osborn Mundeford, ambassadors into France, was granted, 6 April, 26 Hen. VI. By it they were authorized, "pleno "et fideliter concordare et conclu-"dere tam de pace perpetua quam "de et super omnibus contentioni-"bus, etc." Rot. Franc., 26 Hen. VI., m. 6. On 14 Feb., 26 Hen. VI., payment, at the rate of five marks per diem, was made to the bishop of Chichester for his expenses while employed in an embassy into France on the king's service, and which for four months amounted to 337*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; he had also an allowance of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for his passage. On the same day, an allowance was made to Sir Robert Roos, knight, employed in the same way, of 40*s.* per diem for four months, which, along with 10*l.* for his passage-money, amount to 234*l.* On 12 April he had a further payment of 280*l.* An abstract of the negociations respecting the delivery of Le Mans is given by M. Du Fresne de Beaucourt in his edition of the Chronicle of M. D'Escouchy, i., 129.

Somerset, governor of France and Normandy, should govern these countries under Henry the Sixth. Dated March, 26 Henry VI. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS., 506. - - Vol. II. p. [592.]

A.D. 1448, June 27. Mandate by Henry VI., in which he recites the import of the petition of William Forstede,[1] late master of the artillery in Normandy, and orders the payment to him of 742*l.*, being money borrowed by him and expended in the king's service in the said office. Dated at Westminster, 27 June, 26 Hen. VI. An endorsement states that the sum was paid on 7 July in the same year. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - Vol. I. p. 483.

A.D. 1448, August 17. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of 50 marks to Garter king-at-arms, going into France with letters to the English ambassadors and also to Charles VII. Dated at Eton College, 17 August, 26 Hen. VI. The sum was paid during the same term.[2] From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 485.

A.D. 1448, August 22. Instructions given by Charles VII. to his herald Valois[3] as to his proceedings in his mission into England.

The chief points are the following:—

1. After expressing the satisfaction which Charles feels on hearing of the health of Henry, Valois shall state that his master desires the continuance of peace between the two nations.

---

[1] Under the date of Friday 12 July, 26 Hen. VI., occurs this entry in the Pell Rolls, Easter term:

"Willelmo Forstede, armigero, cui dominus rex nunc, per litteras suas patentes sub sigillo regni sui Franciæ, nuper commisit custodiam artillariæ ac ordinationum guerræ in ducatu suo Normanniæ; in denariis sibi liberatis per assignationem isto die factam per manus proprias, de præstito super emptione et providentia stuffaturæ artillariæ et ordinationum guerræ pro salva custodia ducatus prædicti tempore ducis Eboracensis, locum tenentis et gubernatoris generalis ibidem, per breve de Privato Sigillo inter mandato de hoc termino, Dccxiij.*l.*

"Unde respondebit."

[2] A payment of 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* was made to Garter king-at-arms, 14 Feb., 26 Hen. VI.: he having been sent with letters from the king to his uncle of France. He was at that time attended by a pursuivant styled Bleumantelle, who had 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, and on 25 June he had a further payment of 33*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for the like service.

[3] On the 9th Oct. a payment of 10*l.* was made by king Henry to the herald Valois, who was about to return to France. See Exitus Pipæ, 27 Hen. VI., term. Mich., m. 1.

2. That Charles complains that, since the arrival of the duke of Somerset, the English have attacked S. James de Beuvron on the frontiers of Bretagne.
3. That although Charles had sent his ambassadors to the duke of Somerset to complain of this violation of the truce, the duke not only would grant no redress, but further, threatened to arrest them.
4. That the only redress which the king could obtain from the duke was that he, the latter, would send his messengers to the former.
5. That when these messengers came to the king, they presented letters, the style of which was derogatory to his honour, and which he therefore refused to receive.
6. That the duke's messengers refused to act upon the king's suggestion, viz., that they should join Adam de Molyns and sir Robert Roos, then in Bretagne, to settle the matters in dispute respecting S. James de Beuvron.
7. That the king of France asks reparation for these proceedings, declaring, at the same time, his wish to preserve the truce.

The date is ascertained by memorandum to the effect that Valois the herald "set out on the 21 day of August 1448." From the original, or a contemporaneous fair copy, in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, fol. 92. - - - Vol. I. p. 209.

A.D. 1448, September 20. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of certain expenses incurred at Westminster, Winchester, Wolvesey, and Sheen upon the meeting of the parliament and great council. Dated at Sheen, 20 September, 27 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal.

Vol. I. p. 485.

A.D. 1448, September. Letter from James II., king of Scotland, to Charles VII., king of France, in which (after reminding him of the ancient alliance between the two realms, which had been recently cemented by the marriage of the dauphin Louis of France with Margaret princess of Scotland) he asks him to recommend some one whom, by marrying, he may make queen of Scotland. For the sake of further conference he sends into France an embassy consisting of William lord Crichton, John Raulston, bishop of Dunkeld, and Nicolas de Ottirburn, official of S. Andrew's and canon of Glasgow. No date, but endorsed as having been received 29 Sept. 1448. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 12. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 221.

A.D. 1449, February 10. Mandate of Henry VI., in which, after reciting the terms upon which Richard, duke of York, had undertaken the government of Ireland for two years (by indenture dated 30 June, 25 Hen. VI.), he arranges respecting the period at which each year's payment shall be made. Dated at Westminster, 10 February, 27 Henry VI. An endorsement states the payment of 1,200*l.* From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 487.

A.D. 1449, February 28. Letter from Edmund Beaufort, duke of Somerset, governor of France and Normandy, to Charles VII., king of France, in which he complains of various acts of violence committed by the French upon the English, especially by Robin de Floques, surnamed Floquet, who had plundered them of a large quantity of wine and insulted and injured them at Quévreville, near Pont-de-l'Arche, and in the neighbourhood of Mont Saint Michel and Granville. He enlarges more particularly upon incidents which occurred at Torcy-le-Grand, near Dieppe and Arques, where several of the English were killed, wounded, and imprisoned. For all these violations of the truce he requires redress. Dated at Rouen, Friday, the last day of February. The year is fixed by an endorsement, which ascribes it to 1448[-9]. From the original letter contained in the MS. Baluze, 9037-7, fol. 83.[1] Vol. I. p. 223.

A.D. 1449, March 9. Letter from Edmund Beaufort, duke of Somerset, governor of France and Normandy, to Charles VII., king of France. The writer recites the import of the king's letters, dated at Tours, 24 Feb. last past, which were to the effect that the king required the English to demolish the fortifications which had been lately made at S. James de Beuvron, and in reply thereto he despatches Thomas de Louraille and Jehan Cousin, for whom he requests credence. Dated at Rouen, 9 March. The year is ascertained from the endorsement, which states that the letter was received at Tours 19 March, A.D. 1448[-9]. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037-7 fol. 84. - - - - Vol. I. p. 233.

A.D. 1449, April 3. Letters missive of Henry VI., addressed to six persons therein specified, requesting them to aid Robert Wynnyngtone, esquire, of the county of Devon, who has entered into an indenture with the king to do him service in the sea, "for the cleansing of the same and rebukyng of the

---

[1] A transcript occurs in the Dupuy MS., 760, f. 170.

"robbeurs and pirates thereof." Dated at Westminster, 3 April. From the original, among the Privy Seals.
Vol. I. p. 489.

A.D. 1449, April 3. Writ addressed to William lord Bonville and the master of a ship called "The Cocke John," requesting that certain persons lately taken in a great ship should not be released before examination. Dated at Westminster, 3 April. From the original, among the Privy Seals. - Vol. I. p. 490.

A.D. 1449, April 3. Letter of Henry VI. to sir Ralph Percy and sir Robert Ogle, knights, William Bartram, John Ogle, and John Hettone, esquires, and others, thanking them for their late pains in protecting the frontier towards Scotland, and requesting them to continue as they have begun. Dated at Westminster, 3 April, 27 Henry VI. From the original, among the Privy Seals. - - - Vol. I. p. 491.

A.D. 1449, April 3. Letters of Henry VI. to the lieutenant of Calais and the soldiers there, stating that the condition of the town of Calais has been represented to him and that he has communicated with Humphrey Stafford, duke of Buckingham, the captain of the said town, respecting the payment of the wages of the troops and other things necessary for the defence thereof. Dated at Westminster, 3 April. From the original, among the Privy Seals. - - Vol. I. p. 492.

A.D. 1449, April 6. The petition of John Kemp, cardinal and archbishop of York, Ralph, lord Cromwell, sir Andrew Ogarde and sir John Fastolfe, executors of the testament of John, duke of Bedford, late regent of France, reciting the circumstances attending the capture of certain vessels of silver belonging to Robert de Bouvres,[1] formerly bishop of Seez, valued at 5,636*s*. Tournois, by the said John Fastolf, for which a claim is now set up by the present occupant of the see, Jehan de Peruce.[2] The petitioners pray that the property in France belonging to the said sir John may be discharged of the arrest now laid upon it. Dated at Westminster, 6 April, 27 Hen. VI. It is stated that the king commanded that a Privy Seal should be made hereupon. From the original, among the Privy Seals. - Vol. I. p. 493.

A.D. 1499, April 7. Letter of Edmund Beaufort, duke of Somerset, governor of France and Normandy, to Charles the Seventh, king of France. After acknowledging the receipt of the king's letters, dated at Montils, near Tours, on the

---

[1] Gallia Christ., xi. 698.

[2] Gallia Christ., xi. 699.

16th of March last past, relative to the capture of Simon Morhier and others by the people of Dieppe (mentioned in the duke's letter of February 28) and stating that before the receipt of these letters, he, the writer, had despatched to the king an embassy consisting of Thomas de Louraille and Jehan Cousin. For this reason, and because Charles was sending into England an embassy consisting of Guillaume Cousinot and Pierre de Fontenil, he, the duke, need not reply at greater length to the king's letters. Dated at Rouen, 7 April. The year is ascertained by the endorsement. From the original letter contained in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, fol. 85.

Vol. I. p. 236.

A.D. 1449, April 15. Letter from William lord Crightoun, chancellor of Scotland, and John Raulston, bishop of Dunkeld, to Charles VII., in which they inform him that his ambassadors Theobald de Lucé, bishop of Maillezais, and the abbot de Cultura had been presented to the duke of Burgundy at Brussels, with whom the marriage of the king of Scotland had been discussed. They further inform his majesty that a letter addressed by him to the provost of Paris upon a previous occasion, to the effect that they should be admitted to see the Crown of Thorns and the other relics in "La Sainte Chapelle" at Paris having been ineffectual, they solicit another to the same effect. For intelligence from Scotland they refer him to "Nicolas de Camera,"[1] the captain of the royal guard. Dated at Bruges, 15 April; the year fixed by an endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9675, B. fol. 35. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 239.

A.D. 1449, April 22. Letter from the duke of Somerset to Charles VII., in which he acknowledges the receipt of the king's letter sent by Guillem Cousinot and Pierre de Fontenil, esquire, whose statements he has heard and to whom he has given his answer. Dated at Rouen, 22 April.[2] From the original letter in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, fol. 97.

Vol. I. p. 241.

A.D. 1449, April. A statement intended for the guidance of Jehan Lenfant and Jehan Cousin, sent by Charles VII. to the duke of Somerset, which traces the aggressions com-

---

[1] This is probably the "Nicole Chambre," who is mentioned in the note under the date of July 21, 1447.

[2] The endorsement ascribes this letter to "ccccxlviij.," but the sequence of events shows that this is an error for "ccccxlviiij."

mitted by the English upon the French.[1] The chief points are as follows:—

1. That before the arrival of the duke of Somerset the truce between the two realms was observed with comparative fidelity on both sides.
2. That since the arrival of the duke the truce has not been observed by the English, who have violated it by taking S. James de Beuvron and Mortain, for which no redress could be obtained either from the duke or king Henry. Although negociations for the same had been opened by the French they were thwarted by the English.
3. That while these negociations were pending, François de Surienne, a knight of the Garter, took the town and castle of Fougères, belonging to the duke of Bretagne, which are included in the truce between Charles and Henry. No redress can be obtained for this, although frequent applications have been made, the details of which are here given.
4. The French ambassadors having returned to Charles, he has arrived at certain conclusions, which are here communicated to the duke of Somerset, the general result being that he was prepared for hostilities.

Without date. From the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, fol. 86. Vol. I. p. 243.

A.D. 1449, May 12. Letter from Henry VI. to lord Talbot and the council of Normandy then at Rouen, to which, after acknowledging the receipt of their letters, dated 11 April last past, he replies by stating that a fuller verbal communication has been entrusted to William de la Pole, earl of Suffolk, and William Gloucester, master of the ordnance in Normandy. Dated 12 May. From the original draft among the Privy Seals. - - - - Vol. I. p. 496.

A.D. 1449, May 13. Letter of Henry VI. to Richard Cursone, lieutenant of Rouen, and sir John Salveyn, bailiff of the same, thanking them for their efforts in keeping Rouen and the neighbourhood, of which he had been informed by John, lord Talbot, and promising them speedy help. They are referred to the earl of Suffolk and William Gloucester for further particulars. Dated 13 May. From the original draft among the Privy Seals. - - - Vol. I. p. 498.

---

[1] A chronological abstract of the negociations between Charles and Henry before the final rupture is given by M. de Beaucourt in his edition of D'Escouchy, i. 160, 161.

A.D. 1449, July 24. Report drawn up by the count of Saint Pol and others, ambassadors from Charles VII. to Philip duke of Burgundy, giving an account of the result of their mission. It consists of two divisions:—

1. A statement of the documents submitted by them to the duke.
2. A report of the duke's reply, in which he states that he approves the steps which the king has taken in reference to the capture of Fougères, and advises him to march his troops up to the English frontiers.

Without date, but communicated to Charles on 24 July 1449. From a contemporaneous copy in the MS. Baluze, 9675 A. fol. 37. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 264.

A.D. 1449, August 17. The answer of Henry VI. to the ambassadors of the duke of Burgundy. Dated 17 Aug. From the Ashmole MS., 789, fol. 297. - - - Vol. II. p. 471.

A.D. 1449. Suggestions for questions to be put by the English council to the duke of Somerset for the purpose of exhibiting his mismanagement while governor of Normandy. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Herald's College, MS. 48. - Vol. II. p. [718.]

A.D. 1449, August. Recommendations (probably by Sir John Fastolf) as to the course to be adopted by Henry the Sixth for the recovery and security of the English possessions in France and Normandy. Dated August, A.D. 1449. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Herald's College, MS. 48. - - - - Vol. II. p. [723.]

A.D. 1449. October 29. Treaty for the surrender, by Edmund, duke of Somerset, of the castle and palace of Rouen, and other places in Normandy, to the commissioners of Charles the Seventh. With a notarial attestation. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - - - - Vol. II. p. [607.]

A.D. 1449, October 3. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of certain sums to John Lenfant and Michael de Parys, secretary, coming from Normandy into England. Dated at Westminster, 3 October, 28 Hen. VI. From the original draft. Vol. I. p. 500.

A.D. 1449, November 21. Warrant by Henry VI. to Gilbert Parr, keeper of the artillery in the Tower, to deliver 1,000 long-bows, 2,000 sheaves of arrows, &c. for the defence of Caen. Dated at Westminster (or London), 21 November, 28 Hen. VI. From the original draft. - - - Vol. I. p. 501.

A.D. 1449, November 22. Warrant by Henry VI. for the payment of 100 marks to William Cantlowe for 1,800 lbs. of gunpowder and 200 lbs. of saltpetre (at 8*d.* the lb.), for the safe keeping of Cherbourg. Dated at London 22 November, 28 Hen. VI. An endorsement states that the sum was paid during the current term. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 502.

A.D. 1449, December 20. Warrant for the delivery of certain articles of gold and silver plate, &c. (specified in detail), upon which 1,000*l.* or more were to be raised for "the setting forth" of the army into Normandy. Dated at Westminster 20 December, 28 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 503.

A.D. 1449, December 22. Warrant by Henry VI. for the delivery of certain articles of gold and silver plate, &c. (specified in detail), in order that money might be borrowed upon them "for the setting forthe of this present armee into Normandie." Dated 22 December, 28 Hen. VI. From the original among the Privy Seals. - . Vol. I. p. 505.

A.D. 1449, December 28. Letter of James II. of Scotland, to Charles VII. of France, expressing joy at having heard of his good health, and requesting credence for Thomas Spens, who has several matters to communicate. Dated at Edinburgh, 28 December. The year is ascertained by an endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 14. Vol. I. p. 274.

A.D. 1450, January 16. Letters missive of Henry VI. to sir Henry Norbury and Richard Wasteness, esquire, giving them directions as to their departure into Normandy, and their movements upon their arrival. Dated 16 January. From a fair copy, and the original draft, among the Privy Seals. Vol. I. p. 508.

A.D. 1450, January 21. Letters of Henry VI. to Thomas Courteney, earl of Devonshire, Edmund Lacy, bishop of Exeter, and divers others, mentioning the progress of his rebels and enemies in Normandy, expressing his apprehension for the safety of Cherbourg and other places in Lower Normandy, and soliciting their aid. Dated at Westminster, 21 January. From the original among the Privy Seals. - Vol. I. p. 510.

A.D. 1450, January 24. Letter of François de Surienne (or Soriano), surnamed l'Arragonois, to Charles VII., stating that when he was with the king of Aragon at Naples, he despatched thence one of that king's heralds and a pursuivant to carry into England the order of the Garter, with which

he, the writer, had previously been invested. He claims henceforth to be considered a subject of the king of Aragon. Dated at Pisa, 24 January. Referred on the endorsement to 1450. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, No. 37. Vol. I. p. 275.

A.D. 1450, February 4. Mandate for the preparation of a warrant for the delivery of 1,000 lbs. of gunpowder, 1,000 lbs. of saltpetre, 600 bows, 6 gross of strings, 1,000 sheaves of arrows, and 500 lbs. of brimstone, to Robert Whitingham, captain of Caen, or to John Canners (or Canniers), his deputy, for the defence of the said town and castle, together with 28*l.* in money for the expenses of transit thither. Dated at Westminster, 4 February, 28 Hen. VI. From the original among the Privy Seals. - - - - Vol. I. p. 513.

A.D. 1450, March 8. Mandate by Henry VI. to Andrew Holes, keeper of the Privy Seal, ordering him to cause that John Melton, esquire, have permission to convey merchandise into France in a "balinger," named the Thomas of Hamptone, thereby to enable him to pay his ransom to the lord Gaucourt, with whom he has left two of his children in pledge. Dated at Westminster, 8 March, 28 Hen. VI. From the original among the Privy Seals. - - - Vol. I. p. 514.

A.D. 1450, March 15. Statement, drawn up by François de Surienne and addressed to Henry VI., containing a detailed account of the circumstances which preceded and were connected with the capture of Fougères. He affirms that the idea originated with the duke of Suffolk, who caused him to be put in possession of Condé-sur-Noireau as a basis of operations, and pressed him to proceed. He had further encouragement from the duke of Somerset, who assisted him with what was necessary for the undertaking, and sent stores to the garrison after it was taken. He was compelled to surrender the fortress in consequence of the failure of help from England. Dissatisfied with the treatment which he has received from the English, he sends back to Henry the order of the Garter.[1] He affirms, in conclusion, that he is ready to meet personally any one who shall affirm that what he did in the matter of Fougères, was done without the approbation of the dukes of Suffolk and Somerset. Dated 15 March 1449[–50]. From the original, or a duplicate of the original,

[1] The circumstances under which Francis de Surienne vacated his stall were unknown to Anstis (Order of the Garter, i. 74).

upon vellum, and a contemporary transcript upon paper, both contained in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, ff. 111 and 115.
Vol. I. p. 278.

A.D. 1450, March 19. Mandate by Henry VI. to Andrew Holes, keeper of the Privy Seal, ordering him to cause a warrant to be issued for the removal of William de la Pole, duke of Suffolk, out of the custody of William Myneurs and others, and to provide them with the necessary discharge. Dated at Westminster, 19 March, 28 Hen. VI. From the original among the Privy Seals. - - - Vol. I. p. 515.

A.D. 1450, April 1. Warrant for the payment of 400 marks to Gervase Clyftone for his labours in "the keping of the "see and rebukyng of oure adversaries and enemies." Dated at Westminster, 1 April, 28 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 516.

A.D. 1450, April 23. Letter from James II., king of Scotland, to Charles VII., acknowledging the receipt of letters delivered by Sir William Monypeny, of Concressault, David Lindsey, esquire, and Roger, king-of-arms of Normandy, by which he was informed of the successes of Charles against the English. The subject should be discussed in the Scottish parliament about to be held at Perth on 4 May[1] next following, and the decision of the king and the Three Estates would be forwarded by the said William Monypeny. The present letter is despatched by the king-at-arms. Dated at Edinburgh, 24 April. From the original letter in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 23. - - - Vol. I. p. 299.

A.D. 1450, June 4. Mandate by Henry VI., ordering the transmission of certain military stores and of two gunners to Cherbourg, at this time in "greet jupart and perille." A second copy has appended to it a schedule, on which the parcels are specified. Dated at the castle of Leicester, 4 June, 28 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. I. p. 517.

A.D. 1450, June 6. Mandate by Henry VI., stating that 3,500*l.* are due to William Neville, lord Fauconberg, for the custody of the castle of Roxburgh, that lord Fauconberg had been taken prisoner and is still in prison in France, and ordering the payment of 400*l.* to be paid for victualling and the

---

[1] No notice of this transaction having been mentioned occurs in the scanty records which we have of the proceedings of this Parliament. See Acts of Parliament of Scotland, ii. 39.

wages of the soldiers of the said castle. Dated at Leicester, 6 June, 28 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal.
Vol. I. p. 519.

A.D. 1450, [June.] Instructions, drawn up by Sir John Fastolf, for the guidance of a general to be despatched from England into Normandy for the relief of the duke of Somerset, at that time besieged in Caen. Without date. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS.
Vol. II. p. [595.]

A.D. 1450, July 1. Letter from James II. to Charles VII., acknowledging the receipt of his letters sent by Sir William Monypeny, David Lindsay, esquire, and Roger, king-at-arms of Normandy. He congratulates Charles upon the expulsion of the English from Normandy, and assures him that he will continue to observe the confederacy which has so long existed between France and Scotland. Dated at Linlithgow, 1 July. From the original contained in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 16. - - - Vol. I. p. 301.

A.D. 1450, July 1. Letter from Mary of Guelders, queen of James II. of Scotland, to Charles VII., wishing him success, rejoicing at the intelligence which she has received from France, and asking for additional information. Dated at Edinburgh, 1 July. From the original letter contained in the Baluze MS., 9987–3. - - - Vol. I. p. 303.

A.D. 1450, July 17. Letter of William Turnbull, bishop of Glasgow, to Charles VII., in reply to letters delivered to him by William Monypeny, in which Charles had asked him to forward certain matters respecting which he had applied to James II. of Scotland. This the bishop will do to the utmost of his ability. Dated at Edinburgh, 17 July. From the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 24. - - Vol. I. p. 305.

A.D. 1450, August 14. Mandate by Henry VI. for the payment of ten marks to Thomas Belgrave, for expenses by him incurred in arresting ships from Southampton westward "to be sent forthe to the see, for the rescous of oure towne "and castel of Chirbourghe, and also of Caleys;" as also of a similar sum to James Manthorpe, employed for the like cause in the ports of the north country. Dated at Westminster, 14 August, 28 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - - Vol. I. p. 520.

A.D. 1450, August 16. Mandate for the payment of 40*l.* to Isabella de Lalain, lately captured and plundered by the English. Dated at Westminster, 16 Aug., 28 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 474

A.D. 1450, August 27. Mandate for the purchase of munitions for the defence of the Isle of Wight, about to be attacked by the French. Dated at Westminster, 27 Aug., 28 Hen [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 474.

A.D. 1450, August 31. Letter from Charles VII. to the chapter of the cathedral of Chartres, stating that he decrees the foundation of a service to be held annually in that church upon the 12th of August, the anniversary of the expulsion of the English from Normandy, which was completed by the capture of Cherbourg. Dated at Mailly, the last day of August. From the Supplément Franç., MS. 2875–7. Vol. I. p. 307.

A.D. 1450, November 10. Letter from Alfonso, king of Aragon, to Charles VII., thanking him for his kindness to François de Soriano, knight, and asking for its continuance, he being about to return into France to recover certain property which he had lost during the late wars. Dated "in Turri Octavii," 10 November 1450. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9037–7, fol. 122. - - - - Vol. I. p. 310.

A.D. 1450. List of the cities, towns, castles, and fortresses in France and Normandy taken from the English by the French during the administration of Edmund, duke of Somerset. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - Vol. II. p. [619.]

A.D. 1451, July 26. A muster-roll containing the names of six men-at-arms and fifteen archers, who are under the charge of Sir Jehan d'Estouteville, knight, lord of Torcy. Dated 26 July 1451. From the original in the MS. Gaignières 872–1, No. 34 (67). - - - - Vol. I. p. 311.

A.D. 1452, January 4. Mandate for the investigation of certain frauds committed by means of falsified bills upon the Mint at Calais. Without date. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 476.

A.D. 1452, March 28. Mandate of Henry VI. ordering shipping to be collected at Sandwich in order to repel the intended attack of Calais by the French, against whom he will proceed in person. Dated at Westminster, 28 . . . . From the original Privy Seal. - - - - Vol. II. p. 477.

A.D. 1452, April 12. Letter of James II., king of Scotland, to Charles VII., in which he states that he has sent into France John Addale, his esquire, to announce to Charles the intelligence of the death of William, earl of Douglas, lately deceased. Dated at Edinburgh, 12 April. The year is supplied

by the endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 7. - - - - - Vol. I. p. 315.

A.D. 1452. Petition of the inhabitants of the comté of Maine and duchy of Normandy, addressed to Henry the Sixth, against the occupation of these districts by the French, Dated A.D. 1452. From the Collections of William of Worcester, in the Lambeth MS. 506. - - - Vol. II. p. [598.]

A.D. 1453, January 30. Mandate for the payment of troops to proceed into Guienne under John, viscount Lisle. Dated at Westminster, 30 Jan., 31 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 479.

A.D. 1453, July 14. Henry VI. urges the immediate payment of 200 marks, previously promised, for the relief of Guienne. Dated at Westminster, 14 July. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 481.

A.D. 1453, July 19. Commission for arresting ships for the conveyance of troops into Aquitaine. Dated at Westminster, 19 July, 31 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 482.

A.D. 1453, July 25. Mandate for the payment of troops about to proceed into Guienne, under John Baker, esquire. Dated at Westminster, 25 July, 31 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 483.

A.D. 1453, August 1. Mandate for the immediate payment of a loan of 20*l.*, promised by William Cawode for the relief of Guienne. Dated at Westminster, 1 August, 31 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 485.

A.D. 1453, August 1. Mandate for the shipping, by sir Thomas Browne, of 1,000 quarters of wheat for the use of the city of Bordeaux. Dated at Westminster, 1 August, 31 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 485.

A.D. 1453, August 3. Mandate to the abbot of Bermondsey to pay 40*l.*, previously promised, and now required for the use of the duchy of Guienne. Dated at Westminster, 3 Aug., 31 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 486.

A.D. 1453, August 4. Application, upon the part of the king, for a loan for the army in Guienne under the earl of Shrewsbury. Dated at Westminster, 4 Aug. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 487.

A.D. 1453, August 17. Mandate respecting the despatch of shipping into Guienne to convey troops sent for the relief of that duchy. Dated at Westminster, 17 Aug., 31 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 489.

A.D. 1453, August 27. Mandate for the payment, by the abbots of S. Osyth's and Colchester, of a loan of 20*l.*, previously promised for the assistance of Guienne. Dated at Westminster, 27 Aug., 31 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - - Vol. II. p. 491.

A.D. 1453, September 12. Mandate for the payment of 2,500 marks to the lord Boneville, going "with a notable fellow-"ship" into Guienne. Dated at Westminster, 12 Sept., 32 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 492.

A.D. 1454, May 28. Mandate for the payment of 2,000 marks to the earl of Salisbury and others, who have undertaken "to keep the sea" for three years. Dated at Westminster, 28 May, 32 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 493.

A.D. 1454, May 28. Mandate for the payment of the earl of Salisbury and others, who have undertaken "to keep the sea" for three years. Dated at Westminster, 28 May, 32 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 494.

A.D. 1454, July 11. Arrangements made for securing the repayment of 7,000 marks lent to the king "in this time of "his great necessity" by the merchants of the staple at Calais. Without date. From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 495.

A.D. 1454, July 11. Mandate for the payment of expenses incurred in the above transaction. Dated at Westminster 11 July, 32 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 496.

A.D. 1454, July 23. Petition to the duke of York, protector of England, and to the council, by Bertelot de Riviere and Loys de Bretails, for the possession of the person of sir Oliver de Coetivy, their prisoner, withheld from them by the earl of Shrewsbury; with the answer of the council. Dated at Westminster, 23 July. From the original, among the Privy Seals. - - - - Vol. II. p. 497.

A.D. 1254, July 24. Mandate for the payment of certain sums of money to the duke of York for the defence of Calais, Guysnes, and Hammes. Dated at Westminster, 24 July, 32 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 501.

A.D. 1455, August 4. Mandate for the payment of 100*l.* to the earl of Douglas, employed in the king's service. Dated at Westminster, 4 August, 33 Hen. [VI.]. From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 502.

A.D. 1455, August 4. Mandate for the payment of certain sums of money to James, earl of Douglas. Dated at Westminster, 4 August, 33 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 503.

A.D. 1455, September 15. Mandate for money to be paid upon the transmission of the order of the Garter to the king of Portugal. Dated at Hertford Castle, 15 Sept., 24 Hen. VI. From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 504.

A.D. 1455, November 20. Letter from James II. to Charles VII. in reply to letters conveyed by the herald Rothsay. Charles is thanked by his correspondent for kindness shown to his sister Elizabeth, duchess of Bretagne, and especially for what had been done for the princess Annabelle in Savoy. Charles is referred for further particulars to Thomas Spence, bishop of Galloway, keeper of the Privy Seal, who, with other ambassadors, was about to proceed to France. Dated at Perth, 20 November. The year is ascertained by the endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 31. Vol. I. p. 317.

A.D. 1445. Instructions transmitted by James II. to his ambassadors then in France, of what they are to declare to Charles VII.

The following are the chief particulars:—

1. They are to thank Charles for his good offices in the affairs of Bretagne and Savoy.
2. They are to state that James has a large army in the field, which he cannot support without assistance, and this he hopes to obtain from France.
3. They are to suggest to Charles that this is a favourable opportunity for an united attack upon the common enemy, and to propose that if he will besiege Calais, James will do the like to Berwick. Without date, which, however, is ascertained by the previous document.

From the original, in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, Nos. 27 and 28. Vol. I. p. 319.

A.D. 1456, March 16. Arrangements made respecting a sum of money advanced to the king by the merchants of the staple at Calais. Dated at Westminster, 16 March, 24 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 505.

A.D. 1456, June 28. Letter from James II. to Charles VII., acknowledging the receipt of letters transmitted from France by Monypeny; and stating in reply that he has in vain endeavoured either to obtain redress for injuries committed

by England upon his subjects, or to conclude a treaty of perpetual peace with that power; in consequence of which he recommends Charles to take advantage of the disturbed state of that country, occasioned by the claims of the duke of York, and to join with him in attacking their common enemy. For this purpose he sends an embassy into France, consisting of Sir James Douglas of Logtoune, John Kennedy, provost of the college of St. Andrews, George Abernethy, provost of the college of Dumbarton, and John Dalrimple, merchant. Dated at Edinburgh, 28 June. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 18. - - Vol. I. p. 323.

A.D. 1456, October 9. Letter from James II. to Charles VII. He has heard with much regret the report that Charles is offended with his eldest son, Louis, the dauphin of Vienne, (an event which may be productive of much evil by giving encouragement to the English,) and urging a reconciliation, for which cause he sends to Charles the provost of St. Andrew's, John Kennedy. Dated at Edinburgh, 9 October. The year is ascertained by the endorsement. From the original letter in the Baluze MS., 9987–3, fol. 45. - Vol. I. p. 326.

A.D. 1456, October 13. Letter from James II. to Charles VII., complaining of the delay which had attended the return of certain ambassadors sent from Scotland into France to complain of the aggressions of the English, and as these are on the increase, a second embassy is now despatched, consisting of Patrick Young, archdeacon of Galloway and dean of Dunkeld, and Lion king-at-arms. Dated at Edinburgh, 13 October. The year is ascertained by the endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 17. - Vol. I. p. 328.

A.D. 1456, October 14. Mandate respecting the payment of certain gifts to several foreigners. Dated at Coventry, 14 Oct., 35 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. Vol. II. p. 506.

A.D. 1456, October 20. Mandate for the payment of 200*l.* for a jewel, called a Demi-Ceynt, for the queen's use, "while "she was with child with our first-begotten son, the prince." Dated at Eccleshall Castle, 20 Oct., 35 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - - - Vol. II. p. 507.

A.D. 1456, October 20. The Three Estates of Scotland assembled in parliament to Charles VII. requesting assistance against their common enemy, the English, who were about to invade Scotland; and referring Charles to the embassy sent into France. Attested by the seals of James Kennedy bishop of St. Andrew's, for the clergy; of William, earl of

Orkney and Caithness, chancellor of Scotland, for the nobility, and of the burgh of Edinburgh for the commons of the realm. Dated at Edinburgh, 20 October. The year is ascertained by the endorsement. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No. 46. - - - Vol. I. p. 330.

A.D. 1457, January. The answer made by Charles VII. to the proposals submitted to him by the ambassadors of the king of Scotland.

They are referrible to three heads:—

1. Charles compliments James upon his recent successful invasion of England.
2. James contemplating a second inroad, asks Charles to co-operate with him either by invading the south of England or furnishing him with money and artillery.

   Charles advances reasons to show that he is unable to accept either of these suggestions.
3. James asks for information respecting certain proceedings against Robin Campbel and others, who have been executed in France, an occurrence which has occasioned some ill-will towards the French in the minds of the people of Scotland.

   Charles states that Robin Campbel was proceeded against, condemned, and executed according to law, and before his death confessed his crime; and that as to Robert Cogingam [Cunningham?] and Thomas Halidaz [Haliday?] now in prison, nothing has been done without due deliberation respecting their crimes, of which they have made a partial confession. The legal proceedings have been shown to the ambassadors, and copies have been offered.

The endorsement assigns this paper to January 1456[–7]. From the MS. Baluze, MS. 9997–3, fol. 47. - Vol. I. p. 332.

A.D. 1457, March 21. Certificate of Thomas Spence, bishop of Galloway, lord Lindsay, and the archdeacon of Glasgow, to the effect that having been entrusted by James II. with the completion of the arrangements respecting the return of the princess Joanna[1] from France into Scotland, they had transferred her from the care of Charles VII. to that of William Monypeny of Concressault, a subject of James, who would convey her into Scotland. Dated at Aigueperse, en Bourbonnais (near Clermont) 21 March, A.D. 1456[–7.] From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9987–3, No 39. - Vol. I. p. 352.

---

[1] See the Chronicle of Mathieu D'Escouchy, ii. 353.

A.D. 1457, August 12. Mandate for the payment of 25 marks per annum during pleasure, to Mary, daughter of the late duke of Bedford, late wife of Perys Mountferrant, lord De la Sparre, who was slain in the king's wars in Guienne. Dated at Kenilworth Castle, 12 Aug., 35 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - - Vol. II. p. 508.

A.D. 1457, November 8. Certificate by Thomas Spence, bishop of Galloway, stating that in virtue of his commission he had placed the princesses Joanna and Annabella of Scotland under the care of sir William Monypeny of Concressault, who had conducted them to Harfleur there to sail for Scotland, but that in consequence of the stormy weather, he (the bishop) had forbidden the princesses to embark, and had despatched Monypeny into Scotland to announce to James the cause of their detention. Dated at Harfleur 8 November, A.D. 1457. From the contemporary notarial copy in the MS. Baluze, 9987-3, No. 42. - - - - Vol. I. p. 354.

A.D. 1458, September 1. Mandate for the payment of 200*l.* for expenses connected with the king's artillery at Calais and elsewhere. Dated at Westminster, 1 Sept., 37 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 510.

A.D. 1458, October 31. Warrant from the councillors of the finances of Charles VII. commanding Jehan de Paris to pay to Morice Doulcereau the sum of 18*l.* Tournois, for a journey now being made by him to carry from Rouen to Calais a safe-conduct for John Wanelok and Louis Galet, Englishmen. Dated 31 October 1458. The receipt of Morice Doulcereau, dated 1 November, is on the back of the warrant. From the original in the Supplément Franç., 4770. - Vol. I. p. 358.

A.D. 1458, November. Intelligence communicated to Charles VII. from the court of the duke of Burgundy respecting the negotiations in progress in that court by the agency of Wenlock, together with information upon several matters connected with the affairs of England. No date. From the original in the MS. Baluze, 9675 D., fol. 34. - - Vol. I. p. 361.

A.D. 1459, January 15. Report by sir John Wenlock (of which a copy was sent to the duke of Burgundy) of proceedings at a meeting at Rouen in December last between the ambassadors of England (of whom he was one) and France, in which it was determined that certain articles as to the best mode of obtaining peace between the two realms should be submitted to Charles for his opinion thereupon. The result was communicated on January 15, and is here detailed. Without

date. From the original duplicate sent by Wenlock to the duke of Burgundy, in the Baluze MS., 7675 B., fol. 130.
Vol. I. p. 370.

A.D. 1459, May 7. Mandate for the purchase of 3,000 bow-staves and 3,000 sheaves of arrows to be provided against the anticipated invasion of England. Dated at Westminster, 7 May, 37 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal.
Vol. II. p. 511.

A.D. 1459, November 10. Mandate for the payment of soldiers' wages and purchase of munitions of war. Dated at Coventry, 10 Nov., 38 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal.
Vol. II. p. 512.

A.D. 1460, February 20. Henry VI., having entered into an indenture with sir Baldwin Fulforde "to do him service upon "the sea," orders the payment to him of certain sums for that purpose. Dated at Westminster, 20 Feb., 38 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - Vol. II. p. 512.

A.D. 1460, March 31. Mandate for the payment of 4,000 marks to the duke of Exeter and sir Baldwin Fulforthe for the keeping of the sea. Dated at Westminster, last of March 38 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal.
Vol. II. p. 515.

A.D. 1460, April 5. Mandate for the payment of certain sums to the crews of two carracks of Venice and Genoa, employed in the king's service. Dated at Westminster, 5 April, 38 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - Vol. II. p. 516.

A.D. 1460, April 7. Mandate for the payment of 200*l.* for two carracks of Genoa, employed in the king's service. Dated at Westminster, 7 April, 38 Hen. [VI.] From the original Privy Seal. - - - - - Vol. II. p. 517.

[A.D. 1461.] Dedication of the Collections by William of Worcester, respecting the wars of the English in France, under Sir John Fastolf, to king Edward IV., from the Lambeth MS. 506. - - - - Vol. II. p. [521.]

Chronicle of William of Worcester, from the unique MS. in the Heralds' College, MS. 48. - - Vol. II. p. [743.]

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

Abbeville (Somme), I. 14, 15, 16 ; II. 200.
Abergavenny :
Edward, lord, II. 611, 612, 628.
George, lord, II. [767].
Richard, lord, II. 611, 612, 628.
Abernay, John, II. [686, 691].
Abernethey, George, provost of the collegiate church of Dumbarton, I. 325.
Abernon, David, II. [791].
Abingdon, II. [760, 785].
Abonnel, Jehan, surnamed Le Gras, councillor of the duke of Burgundy, II. 101, 102, 106, 107, 108, 110, 194, 195, 198.
Abourgh. *See* Burghe.
Acestre, the duke of. *See* Exeter.
Achatreton, —, I. 211. *See* Chatreton, Dycon of.
Addale, John, I. 316.
Agde (Hérault), II. 350, 351.
Agen (Lot et Garonne), I. 54.
Agincourt, the battle of, I. 415 ; II. 441, 454, [759].
Agniperse, en Bourbonnois (Puy de Dome), I. 353.
Ailly (Ailly-sur-Somme), I. 173.
Aimon (Orne ?), II. 206, 208.
Aires, Cosmes, I. 20.
Albemarle, the count of. *See* Warwick, Richard, earl of.
Albi (Tarne), II. 217.
Alcock, John, bishop of Ely, II. [765, 792].
Aldgate (London) II. [768].
Alençon (Orne) I. 175, 477, 494 ; II. 347, 435, [544, 546, 555, 557, 623, 624, 628, 635, 661, 666].
Alençon, the governor of. *See* Fastolf, sir John.
Alençon, John, duke of, I. 87, 174, 178, 181, 190, 191, 194 ; II. 38, 42, 85, 245, 434, [551, 624, 625].
Alençon, John, duke of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
Alençon, Pierre, bastard of, II. 394.
Alençon, the herald, I. 90.
Alfrey, Peter, II. [789].
Alnwick, II. [779, 780, 781].
Alnwick, William, bishop of Norwich and Lincoln, II. 431, [586, 765].
Alphons V., king of Aragon, I. 276.
Alphonso, ambassador of the king of Spain, I. 89, 96, 97, 100, 104, 113.
Alrede, Richard, I. 415, 417.
Amadoc, T., I. 313.
Amboise, the lord of (Louis, sire d'Amboise ?), II. 395.
Ameredy, Griffin, the, II. [625].
Amiens (Somme), I. 6, 10 ; II. 7, 8, 181, 200, 398, 400, 401, 468, [530, 532, 533, 535, 577].
Amiens, the bailly of. *See* Le Jeune, I. 18.
Amiens, the bishop of. *See* Harcourt, Jehan de.
Amoure, Henry, II. 320, 321.
Amyas. *See* Amiens.
Andrewe, Richard, secretary to Henry VI., I. 470, 489.
Angers (Maine-et-Loire), II. 80, 82, 468, [550, 643, 671, 780].
Angoulême, II. [749].
Anjou, the duchy of, I. 173, 180 ; II. 72, 258, 435, 436, [555, 580].

Anjou :
Charles of, II. [636, 639, 641, 643, 665, 657, 671, 673, 700, 711, 717].
chancellor of. *See* Popham, John.
duke of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
governor of. *See* Fastolf, sir John.
Anjou, the treasurer of, *See* Tucé, le seigneur de.
Annabella, daughter of James I., king of Scotland, I. 317, 354, 355.
Anne, queen, wife of Richard II., II. [753, 754, 755].
Antoninus, II. [793]
Antwerp, I. 465, 466, [747].
Apaouel, Edouard, II. 130.
Ap Madoke, Rice, II. 385, 394.
Ap Thomas, William, II. [585].
Appelton, II. 460.
Aquigny (Acigné, near Rennes ?), I. 173.
Aquila, the bailif of, II. [791].
Aquitaine, the duchy of, I. 320 ; II. 437, 473, 482, [723, 725, 726, 743, 749, 750, 751, 787].
Aragon, I. 279.
Aragon, the king of. *See* Alphonso V., king of Aragon.
Aragonensis, Francis. *See* Surienne.
Arc. *See* Darc.
Archer, John, II. [773].
Arcy, Sainte Retinelle (Arcy, Sainte Restitute ? Aisne), I. 26.
Ardayne, the abbey of, II. [623].
Arfleu. *See* Harfleur.
Argences (Calvados), II. 297, [621].
Argentan (Orne), I. 190, 191, 194 ; II. 85, 86, 87, 130, 435, [544, 624].
Arimins, J. de, II. 414.
Armignac, the district of, I. 54.
Armignacs, the, I. 11, 12 ; II. [759].
Arques (Seine Inf.), I. 228, 229, 230, 424 ; II. 124, 435, [545, 611, 618, 627].
Arques, the vicomte of, II. 122, 128, 144, 269.
Arragonnois, Francis. *See* Surienne.
Arras (Pas-de-Calais), I. 15, 51, 53, 56, 64; II. 101, 105, 161, 164, 220, 278, 431, 444, [527, 533, 575, 576, 760, 761].
Arthur, sir John, II. 385, 394.
Artois, the district of, II. 101, 103, 188, 195, 196, 200, 398.
Artoure, Cristyan, II. 306.
Arundel, John, lord, earl of, II. 256, 435, [542, 543, 545].
Arundel, John, I. 512 ; II. [784].
Arundel, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, II. [754, 755, 759].
Arundel, Richard, earl of, II. [743, 753, 755, 756, 776].
Arundel, Thomas, I. 512.
Arundel, William, earl of, II. [564, 783, 784].
Ascough, William, bishop of Salisbury, II. [586, 768].
Asestre, the duke of. *See* Exeter.
Ashley, John, II. [781].
Auclon, Robert, councillor of Philip, duke of Burgundy, II. 176.
Aude, Jacques, secretary to Charles VII., I. 67.
Audley, James Touchet, lord, I. 506.
Audley, John Touchet, lord, II. [778, 789].
Audrenet, Philibert, councillor of Philip, duke of Burgundy, II. 198.
Auge (Calvados), I. 32 ; II. 345.
Aumale, Jean, count d'Harcourt, II. 395.
Aumale (Seine-Inf.), II. 132.
Auray, the battle of, II. [749].
Austria, —, duke of, II. 174.
Austria, Sigismund, duke of, I. 196.
Auvillers (Seine-Inf.), II. [621].
Auxerre, II. 252.
Auxerrois, the district of, II. 175.
Avranches, (Manche), I. 180, 248 ; II. 72, 74, 132, 211, 214, 338, 343, 344, 434, [541, 594, 629].
Ax, 465, 466.
Azincourt. *See* Agincourt.

B.

Bade, the lord de la, II. 438.
Badouille. *See* Bothwell.
Baga (Gironde), II. 353.

Baille, Pierre, receiver-general and treasurer of Normandy, I. 65, 66 ; II. 115, 295, 300, 302, 318, 320, 325, 327, 330, 341, 372, 468, [559].
Bailleterie, Pierre, II. 76.
Baillon, Jehan de, II. 353.
Baillye, Hugh, II. [691].
Bake, John le, II. [558].
Baker, Jenkyn, II. [624, 630].
Baker, John, II. 483.
Bâle, II. 453, [760].
Balglave, Henry, II. 395.
Balglavy, John, II. 385.
Balthorp, Robert, II. [778].
Bamburgh, II. [780, 781, 782].
Bandinel, Estienne, II. 352, 353.
Banester, Jennekyn (or John), II. 385, 394.
Baquier, Jehannekin, I. 198, 201.
Bar, Jehan de, lord of Baugy, II. [609].
Bar, René, duke of. *See* Sicily, Réne, king of.
Barbasan, Arnold de, II. [530].
Barde, the lord de la, II. [784].
Barkley, sir Thomas, II. 436.
Barnesse, lord. *See* Berners.
Barnet, II. [776, 777].
Baron, Richard, I. 486.
Barteram, William, I. 491.
Barton, Christopher, II. [765].
Barton, Richard, I. 486.
Barwyk, Orrey of, II. [623].
Basin, Michiel, II. 155.
Basin, Thomas, I. 85.
Basqueville (Seine-Inf.), II. 434.
Bassigny, the district of (Haute Marne), II. [539].
Bath, II. [775].
Bath, Thomas Beckington, bishop of. *See* Beckington, Thomas.
Battles, the tree of, II. [522].
Bauchen, Guillem, notary, II. 124.
Baudin, Nicolas, I. 356.
Baugy, the lord of. *See* Bar, Jehan de.
Bavaria, Catherine of Alençon, duchess of, II. [563].
Bavaria, Jaqueline, duchess of. *See* Brabant, Jaqueline, duchess of.
Bavaria, Louis, duke of, I. 383.
Bayeux (Calvados), II. 100, 187, 214, 297 344, 434, [541, 630, 644, 730].
Bayeux, the bishop of. *See* Castiglione, Zeno de.
Bayle. *See* Baille.
Bayly, Thomas, II. [768].
Baynard castle (London), II. [777].
Bayonne, (B.-Pyrénées), I. 53; II. 434, 465, [751].
Bazadez, the, (Gironde), I. 51, 53, 135.
Beamys, the lord, II. [531].
Beauchamp, —, II. 438.
Beauchamp, Elizabeth, II. 444.
Beauchamp, Jehan, I. 313.
Beauchamp, John, lord, II. 434, [769, 770].
Beauchamp, Richard, bishop of Salisbury, II. [777].
Beauchamp, Richard, earl of Warwick. *See* Warwick, earl of.
Beaufort, Henry, bishop of Winchester, chancellor of England, and cardinal, I. 400, 423 ; II. 126, 142, 147, 156, 165, 193, 194, 195, 224, 226, 227, 229, 251, 254, 379, 396, 400, 409, 417, 418, 429, 440, 451, [526, 527, 541, 760, 762, 764, 765].
Beaugenty (Loiret), I. 418, 419.
Beaulieu, Christofer, I. 211.
Beaumesnil (Eure), II. [623].
Beaumesnil, the lord of, II. 395.
Beaumond, Mathieu, I. 273.
Beaumont, II. [553, 715].
Beaumont, lord, II. 434.
Beaumont, the vicomté of, II. [525].
Beaumont-en-Alençon. *See* Beaumont-le-Vicomte.
Beaumont-le-Rogier (Eure), I. 174, 179 ; II. 416, [623].
Beaumont-le-Vicomte (Sarthe), II. 33, 348, [552, 704, 707].
Beaumont-sur-Sarthe. *See* Beaumont-le-Vicomte.
Beaumont, viscount. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
Beaumont, John, lord, II. 500, [586, 773].
Beaumont, William, viscount, II. [786].
Beaumont, sir Thomas, II. 137, 434, [543].

Beauquesne, Andrieu, vicomte of Harcourt, II. 310, 312.
Beaurevoir. *See* Luxembourg, Jehan de.
Beauvais (Oise), II. 146, 211, [724].
Beauvais, Peter Cauchon, bishop of. *See* Cauchon, Peter.
Beauval, Waleran de, II. 177.
Beauvau, Bertrand de, seigneur de Precigny, I. 77, 87, 207; II. [636, 650, 658, 710, 717].
Beauvoisien, le, the district of, I. 190.
Beauvarler, Mathieu, I. 264.
Beauveau, Pierre de, II. [635, 662, 717.]
Beauvoir, —, II. [692].
Beauvoir, Jehan de, II. [635, 660, 691.]
Bec-Crespin, Anthony de, archbishop of Narbonne, II. [787].
Becket, S. Thomas of Canterbury, I. 91.
Beckington, Thomas, bishop of Bath, II. [502].
Becque, Thomas de la, II. 152, 153
Bedford, John, duke of, duke of Anjou and Alençon, earl of Maine, Harcourt, and Dreux, viscount Beaumont, I. 1, 6, 7, 10, 399, 405, 413, 493; II. 1, 7, 11, 14, 25, 26, 27, 29, 32, 37, 39, 43, 45, 50, 51, 53, 57, 60, 65, 68, 77, 79, 84, 88, 90, 92, 93, 95, 98, 101, 102, 109, 112, 113, 114, 115, 117, 118, 128, 129, 130, 141, 143, 148, 165, 214, 222, 226, 246, 247, 248, 252, 253, 254, 388, 398, 399, 401, 405, 407, 414, 415, 417, 424, 426, 427, 429, 433, 434, 445, 508, [523, 524, 525, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 727, 754, 759, 760, 761, 783.]
Bedford, Anne, duchess of, I. 399; II. 222, 246, 247, 248, [626].
Bedford, the duchess of, II. [776, 785.]
Bedford, the herald, II. [556].
Bedford, Richard, clerk to the council, I. 443.
Bedone, —, II. [785].
Beke, Hervey le, II. [556].
Belenap, Hamo, treasurer of France and Normandy, II. 10, 32.
Belgrave, Thomas, sergeant of arms, I. 521.
Bellay, the lord of, II. 395.
Belle, II. [761].
Bellecnape, William, II. [790].
Bellencombre (Seine-Inf.), II. [662].
Bellesme, II. [627].
Bellingham, Henry, II. [778, 791].
Benet, —, clerk of the council, I. 436, 463, 504, 505, 508.
Bergavenny. *See* Abergavenny.
Berkhampstead, I. 442.
Berkley castle, II. [743].
Berkley, Thomas, lord, II. [757].
Berkshire, II. [772].
Bermondsey, II. [761].
Bermondsey, the abbot of, II. 487.
Bernard, sir John, II. 436.
Bernay, II. [621].
Berners, John, lord, II. 435.
Beroghe (Zealand), I. 456, 466.
Berry, the seneschal of. *See* Saintrailles, Potho de.
Berwick, I. 322; II. [746].
Bery, John, II. [555].
Beson, John, I. 429.
Beslier, Guillaume, bailly of Troyes, I. 69.
Bessiere, la, the lord of. *See* Beauvau, Pierre de.
Beuvron, S. James de (Manche), I. 174, 179, 182, 211, 212, 233, 245; II. 434.
Beveria, John de, II. 411.
Beverley, Simon de, II. [754].
Beziers (Hérault), II. 217, 350.
Bezon, Jehan, I. 226.
Bien-ame, pursuivant of the bastard of S. Pol, II. 277.
Bieuan, David de, II. 328.
Bifelde, W., II. [779].
Bigorre, the comté of (H. Pyrénées), I. 1, 2, 5, 7, 8. 54.
Bingham, Richard, II. [784].
Bird, William, bishop of S. Asaph, II. [766].
Bisset, sir Henry, I. 385, 394.
Bisshopton, William, II. 435.
Blacet, Jehan, II. 338.
Blackheath, II. [760, 767, 768, 772].
Blainville, M. de, I. 264, 273.
Blake, John, I. 454.

Blanche, daughter of Edward III., II. [747].
Bleuet, sir Thomas, II. 412.
Blois, the comté of (Loir et Cher), I. 74.
Blois, the governor of, I. 67, 72.
Blois, Oliver de, comté de Penthievre, II. 48.
Blount, sir Thomas, treasurer of Normandy, II. 102, 131, 182, 184, 186, 187, 424, 436, [553].
Blunt, Walter, II. [785].
Boffremont, Pierre, seigneur de Charny, II. 164.
Bohemia, the king of, II. [747].
Bold, Robert, II. [771].
Bolingbroke, the castle of, II. 421, 422, 423.
Bolingbroke, Roger, II. [763].
Bolyngham, Robert, II. [779].
Bon Desir, pursuivant of François de Surienne, I. 289.
Bonne Aventure, the pursuivant of sir Thomas Hoo, I. 90.
Bonnestable (Sarthe), the lord of, II. 395.
Bonney, Stephen de, II. 239, 440.
Bonsmoulins (Orne), II. 206.
Bonval (Somme), I. 25.
Bonval, Jehan de, I. 23, *seqq.*
Bonville, William, lord, I. 489, 490; II. 492, [770].
Bonville, William, I. 512.
Bonyfaunt, John, II. [786].
Booth, John, bishop of Exeter, II. [783].
Booth, William, archbishop of York. II. 496, [770, 783].
Bordeaux (Gironde), I. 51, 53, 135; II. 454, 465, 485, 490, 498, [749, 751].
Bourgcher, Henry, lord, II. 500, 502.
Bourges, II. [650, 658, 670].
Borchet (Indre-et-Loire), I. 318.
Bosmoulins. *See* Bonsmoulins.
Bosquet, Guillaume, II. 187.
Boteler, John, II. [782].
Boteler, Ralph, lord, II. 403. *See* Sudeley, lord.
Botellere, Guy, II. [531].
Bothwell, I. 316.
Botone, —, II. [787].
Botreaux, lord, I. 512.
Botrellbreton, sir Pierre, II. 395.
Botylle, Robert, prior of S. John of Jerusalem, II. [791].
Boucher, Guillaume le, II. 16.
Boucicaut, Jehan le Meingre, surnamed, marshal of France, I. 393.
Bouleur, William le, II. [623].
Boulmar, Parrotis de, II. 21.
Boulogne (Pas-de-Calais), I. 90, 362; II. [784].
Boulognois, le, II. 218, 249.
Bouquinquan, the duke of. *See* Buckingham.
Bourbon, Charles, duke of, II. [630].
Bourbon, John, duke of, II. 173, 193.
Bourbon, Louis de, count de Vendôme, I. 70, 75, 76, 87, *seqq.*, 360; II. 377, 395.
Bourbon, the bastard of, I. 397, 398; II. [787].
Bourbonnois, the province of the, I. 353.
Bourchier, Henry, lord, II. 500, 502, [773].
Bourchier, John, II. [775, 771].
Bourchier, Thomas, bishop of Ely and archbishop of Canterbury, I. 101; II. 502, [773, 776, 777, 784, 789].
Bourdaye, John, II. [691].
Bourges (Cher), II. 15, 24, [650, 658, 714].
Bourgh, sir Thomas, II. 385, 394.
Bournonville (Pas-de-Calais), the lord of, II. 395.
Bourse, Clement, lieutenant of the bailly of Caux, II. 267.
Boursier, Jehan le, seigneur d'Esternay, I. 370, 374; II. 144, 148.
Bousburge, John, II. [531].
Bouschage, the lord of, I. 78.
Boutellin, Guillaume, I. 129.
Boutellier, sir Ralph, treasurer of England, *See* Butler, Ralph, lord.
Bovin, John, II. [691, 692].
Bovin, Pierres, II. [552, 635, 660, 691].
Bowcher, Ed., II. [171, 175].
Bowles, Reginald, bishop of Litchfield, II. [770].
Bowrman, Peter, I. 445, 446, 459, 481.
Boyes, John, of Rouen, I. 449.

Brabant, I. 465; II. 160, 161, 169, 195, 202, 391, 399, 409, 410, 441.
Brabant, Jaqueline, duchess of, II. 381, 382, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 401, 407.
Brabant, John, duke of, 11, 388, 390, 398, 400, 401, 403, 407, 410.
Bradschawe, —, II. 143.
Brailles, John, II. [691].
Brain, the count de, II. [400].
Brainford, II. [789].
Brampton, Thomas, II. [778].
Braque, Estienne, treasurer of the wars of Henry VI., II. 150.
Braque, N., II. 150.
Braulart, Jacques, councillor of Henry VI., II. 62, 64.
Braunbec, Matthew, I. 273.
Braunch, sir Philip, II. 394, 396.
Brebenchon, Thomas, II. 354, 355.
Brekenok, John, I. 443, *seqq.*, 463.
Brembre, Nicolas, II. [755].
Bresbie, Oliver, II. [691].
Bressay, John de, I. 70.
Bretagne:
the duchy of, I. 97, 98, 100, 180, 189, 211, 215, 252, 256, 263, 319, 343; II. 72, 295, 547, 586, [580, 747, 749, 750, 762].
the chancellor of. *See* Guingart, Guemany.
Arthur III., duke of, II. [789, 792].
Arthur of, I. 393; II. 68.
Elizabeth, duchess of, I. 317.
Francis, duke of, I. 100, 189, 249, 251, 252, 253, 256, 257, 261, 265, 268, 270, 293, 296; II. [624, 625, 629, 719, 724].
Francis II., duke of, II. [779, 785].
Giles de, lord of Chantoce. *See* Giles de Bretagne.
John, duke of, I. 2, 6, 7, 10; II. 1, 2, 4, 8, 48, 68, 227, 229, 233, 244, 295, [530, 577].
Mary, duchess of, daughter of Edward III., king of England, II. [747].
Pierre de, count of Guingamp, I. 293.
the herald, I. 192.
Bretailles, Louis, II. 497, 498, 499 [787].
Breton, sir William, bailly of Caen, II. 95, 118, 435, [542].
Bretons, the, I. 294.
Breuil (Calvados), II. [621].
Brewce, Thomas, II. [784].
Brewlard, William, II. [531].
Brewster, William, II. 489.
Brewstere, J., I. 475, 515.
Brézé, Pierre de, sieur de la Varenne, seneschal of Poitou and of France, I. 68, 69, 70, 77, 126, 161, 198, 201, 202, 207, 370, 374, 471; II. [609, 630, 717, 780].
Bridde, Thomas, I. 470.
Bridget, Saint, I. 139.
Brie, II. 101, 434, 446, [531, 533, 539, 540].
Brigeston, Simon, abbot of Westminster II. [747].
Briligny, Pierre de, II. 146.
Brimeu, Florimond de, II. 117.
Brimeu, Jaques de, marshal of the army of the duke of Burgundy, II. 177.
Brinkeley, —, II. 145, 146.
Bristol, II. [478, 491, 556, 755, 770].
Brocas, Bernard, II. [758].
Brokhamptone, Janet, II. 306.
Brolio, John de, II. [691].
Bromers, John, II. [786].
Bromfield, Edward, II. [623, 687].
Bromflete, Henry de Vesci, lord, II. 482.
Brooke, Sir Thomas, I. 512.
Broussart, John, II. [691].
Browlard William, II. [542].
Brown, John, II. [792].
Brown, Thomas, bishop of Norwich, I. 155; II. 482, 486, [586, 773].
Brown, Edmund, II. [691].
Browning, William, II. [556].
Brucelles, —, II. 305.
Bruges, I. 240, 273, 465, 466; II. 192, 401, [751, 781, 787].
Brully, the lord of, II. [625].
Brunet, John, I. 15, 16.
Brussels, I. 239.
Bryce, Henry, II. [786].
Bryce, John, II. [782].
Brydone, Thomas, II. [558].

Buch, the captal de, I. 7 ; II. 437.
Buchan, John Stuart, earl of, constable of France, II. 15, 395, [759].
Buckingham, the duchess of, II. [785].
Buckingham, Henry, duke of, II. [783, 785].
Buckingham and Stafford, Humphrey, earl and afterwards duke of, I. 101, 103, 114, 115, 116, 124, 125, 138, 153, 157, 159, 191, 228, 367 ; II. 496, 502, [627, 684, 762, 764, 773].
Buckstone, William, I. 446.
Bukesall, sir Aleyn. *See* Buxhill, Alan.
Burdet, sir Nicolas, II. 394, 436, [542].
Bureau, Jehan, II. [658].
Burghe, John, II. [544].
Burghe, John a, II. 395.
Burghe, Thomas a, II. 412.
Burgin, Jehan, II. [650].
Burgundy, I. 72, 73, 172, 173 ; II. 101, 103, 105, 157, 165, 173, 174, 175, 176, 188, 189, 190, 191, 195, 196, 197, 199, 235, 237, 245, 474, [751, 769].
the bastard of, II. [786, 787].
Charles, duke of, II. [788, 789, 791, 792].
Jean sans Peur, duke of ; I. 25 ; II. 48.
John of, count of Nevers, II. [632].
Margaret, duchess of, II. [764, 791].
Philip, duke of, I. 1, 6, 7, 10, 11, 17, 25, 36, 56, 62, 63, 64, 68, 70, 126, 128, 192, 217, 239, 264, 266, 267, 272, 273, 361, 363 ; II. 6, 8, 77, 93, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 110, 126, 127, 156, 164, 166, 188, 190, 191, 192, 194, 195, 196, 233, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 245, 246, 247, 248, 250, 251, 252, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 386, 398, 399, 401, 412, 417, 444, 445, 471, [529, 530, 532, 535, 577, 580, 583, 761, 781, 784, 785].
the duchess of, I. 363, 365 ; II. 325, 330, 445, [762, 776, 788].
Burlighe, John, II. 480.
Bursegaud, Jehan le Meingre, surnamed. *See* Boucicaut.
Bury S. Edmund's, II. 466, 467, 470, [764, 765].
Butler, James. *See* Wiltshire, James Butler, earl of.
Butler, Ralph, lord Sudeley, treasurer of England, I. 123, 143 ; II. 414, 434.
Butler, sir Ralph, II. [586].
Buvron, S. James de. *See* Beuvron, Saint James de.
Buxhall, sir Ralph, II. 437.
Buxhill, Alan, II. 394, 412, [752].
Bygott, Ralph, II. [778].
Byotte, Robert, vicomte of Coutance, II. 339.

C.

Cade, Jack, II. [764, 767, 768, 771].
Caen (Calvados), I. 190, 193, 289, 293, 477, 501, 513 ; II. 11, 14, 35, 83, 99, 116, 118, 119, 153, 186, 187, 211, 214, 297, 347, 348, 349, 372, 435, [532, 541, 542, 547, 554, 555, 595, 596, 632, 732].
the bailly of. *See* Breton, sir William.
the captain of. *See* Whittingham, Robert.
the deputy of the captain of. *See* Cauners, John.
Cahors (Lot), I. 52, 53.
Cailfere, W. II. [779].
Caithness, bishop of. *See* Crammach, John.
Caithness, earl of. *See* Orkney.
Calais, I. 68, 72, 89, 90, 92, 132, 135, 153, 154, 322, 341, 359, 369, 433, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 492, 493, 521 ; II. 140, 141, 145, 146, 147, 157, 162, 166, 192, 244, 246, 247, 251, 254, 397, 398, 399, 418, 430, 431, 445, 446, 454, 462, 476, 477, 493, 495, 496, 501, 505, 506, 510, [526, 548, 580, 726, 747, 754, 757, 760, 761, 762, 769, 770, 771, 772, 774, 784].
Calais, Jacques de, II. [561].
Calais, Jehan de, I. 34.

Calot, Laurence, secretary to Henry VI., II. 186, 288.
Calthorp, William, II. [784].
Camail, herald of the duke of Orleans, II. 234.
Cambrai (Nord), I. 62.
Cambrai, Adam de, president of the parliament of Paris, I. 400, 401; II. 200.
Cambridge, II. [769].
Cambridge, King's Hall, I. 386.
Cambridge, Edmund, earl of, II. [747, 750].
Cameron, sir Coquart, II. 385.
Camera, Nicolas, captain of the Scottish guard, I. 240. *See* Chambre, Nicole.
Cambell. *See* Campbell.
Camoys, Roger, lord, II. 480, 481, 487, 491.
Campbell, Robin, I. 335, 336, 346, 347, 348, 349.
Camper, Jehan de, I. 192.
Campion, sir Raoul, receiver-general in Lower Normandy, II. 152, 153.
Candida, Casa. *See* Whitherne.
Cantelowe, William, mercer of London, I. 446, 502.
Canterbury, the archbishop of, I. 90, 91, 92, 93; II. 222, 441, 442.
Canterbury, archbishops of. *See* Arundel, Thomas; Bourchier, Thomas; Kemp, John; Langham, Simon; Stafford, John; Sudbury, Simon.
Canterbury, the archdeacon of, I. 92.
Canterbury, the prior of, I. 92.
Canterbury, the province of, II 491, 495, 501, [793].
Cantilupe, Thomas de, bishop of Hereford, II. [747].
Carcassonne (Aude), II. 350, 439.
Cardinal of England. *See* Beaufort, Henry.
Cardonel, Jehan, II. 76.
Care, W. II. [778].
Carentan (Manche), I. 65; II. 344, [542, 625].
Carew, the baron of, I. 512.
Carisbrook, II. 475.
Carlisle, II. [779].
Carlisle, bishops of. *See* Scrope, Richard; Storey, Edward.
Carmelites, the order of the, I. 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 46; II. [770].
Carmeneau, Thomas, I. 512.
Carue, Sevestre de, II. [662].
Carville (Calvados), II. [554].
Carwan, William, II. [622].
Cassel (Nord), II. 179, 180, 181.
Castandet, Jehan de, II. 507.
Castellain, Orto, II. 352.
Castiglione, Zeno de, bishop of Bayeux, I. 84; II. 335, 336, 337, 371, [627].
Castille, Henry, king of, I. 112.
Castillon, le sieur de, I. 155.
Castres, II. 439.
Catan, le filz du, I. 155.
Catesby, William, II. [770, 778].
Catherine, widow of Henry V., king of England, II, 263, 265, 270, 275, 278, [563, 759, 761].
Catherine of Alençon, duchess of Bavaria, II. [563].
Cathersby. *See* Kathersby.
Catmille, John, II. [779].
Cauchon, Peter, bishop of Beauvais, I. 6, 10; II. 90, 214, 265.
Caudebec (Seine Inf.), I. 199; II. 145, 146, 297, 343, 346, 347, 355, 509, [542, 611, 612, 627].
Caudebec, the captain of. *See* Eytone, Fouques.
Cauners, John, deputy of the captain of Caen, I. 513.
Cauniers. *See* Cauners.
Cauvil, Jennin, barber of the earl of Suffolk, II. 235, 238.
Caux, Le, the district of, I. 218, 219, 424, 509, 510; II. 38, 435 [545, 767].
Caux, the bailly of. *See* Maistresson, Thomas; Spencier, Hue.
Caux, the lieutenant of the bailly of, II. 124, 267.
Caux, Jehan de, I. 313.
Cawdrey, Richard, II. 489.
Cawode, William, II. 485.
Cenomania. *See* Maine; Mans, Le.
Cernant, le sire de, II. 197.
Chaillonel (Chaillou? Orne), II. 206, 208.
Chales, in Guyenne, II. 498.

Chalons-sur-Marne (Marne), II. 62, 63, [533].
Chamberlain, Cuthbert, II. [765].
Chamberlain, John, I. 22, 23.
Chamberlain, sir Roger, I. 436 ; II. [784].
Chamberlain, Thomas, II. 475.
Chamberlain, sir William, captain of Gournay and Gerberoy, II. 340, 435.
Chamboys, sir de Ferires, II. 411.
Chambre, Nicole, I. 188, 194. *See* Camera, Nicolas de.
Chambres (Manche), II. [623.]
Champagne, II. 56, 196, 225, [531, 533, 535, 540, 580].
Champagne, sir Pieres, II. 395.
Champeaux, Guillaume de, bishop of Laon, II. 216, 439.
Chancellors of England. *See* Beaufort, Henry, bishop of Winchester ; Kemp, John, archbishop of Canterbury ; Stafford, John, archbishop of Canterbury.
Chancellor of France. *See* Hoo, sir Thomas.
Chanteloup (Eure ?), II. [625].
Chantoce, the lord of. *See* Giles de Bretagne.
Chapelle, Johan de la, I. 44.
Chapperon, sir Pieres, II. 395.
Chappy, Lobbes, II. 20.
Chardowne, the herald, I. 475.
Charente, the river, I. 54.
Charles le Bel, king of France, I. 135.
Charles V., king of France, I. 58.
Charles VI., king of France, I. 2, 396 ; II. 1, 2, 270, 275, 378, 379, [534, 749].
Charles VII., king of France, I. 3, 8, 9, 20, 21, 34, 35, 36, 38, 40, 51, 52, 53, 59, 60, 61, 67, 69, 73, 77, 78, 79, 83, 84, 85, 160, 168, 170, 171, 183, 194, 197, 209, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 221, 223, 274, 413, 419, 470 ; II. 15, 48, 68, 95, 96, 112, 176, 221, 232, 244, 245, 252, 254, 255, 260, 261, 262, 356, 361, 368, 378, 455, 465, [575].
Charles VII., his daughter, II. 221.
Charlesmenil, II. [553].
Charmesville, II. 434. [554, 557].
Charny. *See* Boffremont, Pierre.
Charolois, the district of, II. 188.
Charolois, the count de, I. 361 ; II. [781, 784].
Charpentier, Regnault le, I. 313.
Chartraine, the, II. 211, [580].
Chartres, I. 307 ; II. [539].
Chartres, the provost of, I. 227.
Chartres, the vidame of, II. 361.
Chartres, the vidame of. *See* Scales, Thomas, lord.
Chastouberie. *See* Shrewsbury.
Château-Gaillard, II. 133, 137, 139, 434, [543, 629].
Châteaugiron, Jean de, bishop of Nantes, I. 6, 10.
Chaterton, II. 417.
Châtillon, John, II. [531].
Châtillon, the lord of, II. [531, 536].
Chatreton, Dyeon of, II. [626].
Chauny (Aisne), II. 200.
Chauny, le sire de, II. 198.
Chedworth, John, bishop of Lincoln, II. 502, [769, 786].
Cheffneile, Thomas, II. [626].
Cheney, John, II. [784].
Chepe (London), II. [768, 784, 785].
Cherbourg (Manche), I. 188, 307, 502, 510, 512, 517, 521, II. 354, 436, [541, 594, 597, 634, 732].
Cherbourg, the curate of. *See* Goghe, John.
Cherbourg, the captain of. *See* Gower, Thomas.
Chernok, Hawkyn, II. [778].
Cherosbry. *See* Shrewsbury.
Cheshunt, I. 407.
Chester, II. [773, 774].
Chester, the clerk of, I. 104.
Cheux (Calvados), II. 347.
Chevalier —, I. 76.
Chevallier, Etienne, secretary to Charles VII., I. 87, *seqq.* ; II. 650, 658.
Chichester, the bishop of. *See* Rickingale, John ; Moleyns, Adam ; Waldby, Robert.

Chichley, Henry, archbishop of Canterbury, II. 92, 226, 400, 423.
Chief Dostil, Jehan, grenetier of Gisors, II. 284.
Chienart, Jehan, goldsmith of Paris, II. 275, 276.
Chinon (Indre-et-Loire), I. 177, 183 ; II. 15.
Chipping Norton, II. [777].
Chirche, John, I. 388.
Chirk, II. 448.
Chok, Richàrd, II. [784].
Christofer of New Castelle, the, I. 457.
Chrosbery. *See* Shrewsbury.
Chufort. *See* Suffolk.
Chyward, Oudin, II. 395.
Cinque Ports, I. 447, 459.
Cirencester, II. [775].
Cirier, William le, II. [691].
Cisse, Guichard de, councillor to Chàrles VII., I. 67, 71, 73, 393.
Clamessy, Gilles de. *See* Clemecy.
Clarence, George, duke of, II. [765, 783, 788, 789, 790].
Clarence, Lionel, duke of, II. [747, 749].
Clarence, Thomas, duke of, II. [754, 758, 759].
Claringtone, II. [771].
Cleger, John, II. [773].
Clemecy, Gilles de, I. 401, 401 ; II. 414, [530, 531, 561].
Clerc, Loys le, sheriff of Auge, I. 32.
Clerke, John, clerk of the crown, II. [531, 536, 756].
Clerkenwell (London), II. [777, 791].
Clermont, Jacques de, bailly of Caux, I. 70, 72, 355.
Clermont, the count of, II. 245, [630, 632].
Clerke, sir John, II. 437.
Cleves, Adolf, duke of, II. [530].
Cley, John, II. [771]
Cliffe, Henry, II. [778].
Clifford, Henry, lord, II. [774, 775, 778].
Clifford, Henry, I. 430.
Clifford, John, II. [784].
Clifford, John, lord, II. 435.
Clifford, Roger, II. [778].
Clifford, Thomas, lord, II. 435.
Clifton, sir Gervase, I. 367, 515, 516 ; II 512, [790].
Clifton, sir John, II. 436.
Clinchampe, II. 437.
Clinton, John, lord, II. [771].
Clisby, John, II. [691].
Cloccstre. *See* Gloucester, I. 110.
Clopton, John, II. [779].
Cogingham (Cunningham ?), Robert, I. 349.
Cokesey, sir Hugh, I. 447.
Cokke, Johne, the ship so called, I. 457, 490.
Colchester, I. 458.
Colchester, the prior of S. Botolph of, II. 492.
Cole, John, I. 457.
Colin, trumpeter of Granville, II. 146.
Cologne, II. [746].
Colt, Thomrs, II. 514, [771].
Colville, Cuthbert, II. [765].
Colyer, John, II. [556].
Comberworth, Thomas, II. 419, 420, 421, 422, 423.
Combon (Eure), II. [554].
Comines, the baron of, II. 397.
Comminge, the count of. *See* Foix, Matthew de.
Compiègne (Oise), I. 68.
Compiègne (Oise), II. 102, 157, 158, 166, 167, 169, 177, 179, 191, [760].
Compiègne, la bastille de la Leane, II. 177.
Conches (Eure), II. 132, 133, 545, [619, 719].
Condé-sur-Noireau (Calvados), II. 338, [696].
Conflans, Eustache de, II. 56.
Conflans, II. 320.
Coniers, John, II. [771].
Coniers, Robert, II. [541].
Connewe, John de, I. 449.
Constance, II. [759].
Constantinople, Manuel Paleologus, emperor of, II. [758].

Constantinople, the patriarch of. *See* Rochetaillée, Jehan de la.
Constantyne, —, II. [785].
Conte, John le, II. [691].
Cook, Thomas, II. [780, 784, 790].
Cope, Julian, II. 516.
Copstone, John, esquire, I. 489.
Corbie (Somme), II. 161, 171.
Corbeil (Seine-et-Oise), II. 253, [539].
Corbet, Roger, II. [784, 788].
Corbuissier, Jehan, II. 120.
Cordier, Pierre, II. 326, 327.
Cordon, Richard, conseillor of the duke of Bedford, II. 115.
Cornelius, II. [789, 790].
Cornhill (London), II. [763, 785].
Cornwaile, sir John, II. 422.
Cornwall, I. 160 ; II. [772].
Cornwall, Thomas, II. [779].
Corwen, Guillaume, captain of Gisors, II. 340, 341, 342.
Corylande (co. Somerset), II. 306.
Costes, Le, II. 692, [660].
Cosne (Nievre), II. 22.
Cosne, the river, I. 182.
Cotentin, Le, II. 83, 132, 211, 345, 347, 477 ; II. 211.
Cotentin, the bailly of, II. 153.
Cotes, Robert, master of the ordnance of the duke of Bedford, II. 42.
Coudray, —, II. 262.
Coureelles, John de, II. 414.
Court, Henry, II. [631].
Court, John, II. [624, 631].
Courtenay, sir Philip, I. 489, 512.
Courtney, the arms of, I. 506.
Courtney, John, II. [778].
Courtonne, II. [621].
Cousinot, Guillaume, I. 87 ; II. 719, [635, 636, 637, 647, 650, 651, 652, 654, 656, 658, 662, 663, 664, 666, 671, 672, 676, 678, 680, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689].
Coustentin. *See* Cotentin.
Coutances (Manche), II. 211, 214, 297, 434, [541, 585, 625].
Coutances, the vicomte of. *See* Byotte, Robert.
Coventry, II. 507, 512, [754, 770, 771, 775, 778, 779].
Coytevy, Oliver de, seneschal of Guyenne, II. 498, 496.
Coytevy, Pregent, II. [634].
Crafford. *See* Crawford.
Crammach, John, bishop of Caithness, I. 16.
Cravant (Yonne), II. 385.
Crawford, sir John, II. 385.
Crawford, sir William, II. 385, 394.
Cree Church (London), II. [763].
Creichton, William, lord, I. 222, 240.
Creil (Oise), II. 157, 166, [606].
Crequy, le sire de, II. 177.
Cressy, the battle of, II. [747].
Creully (Calvados), II. [626].
Creve, the castle of, II. 503.
Crevecœur, II. [621].
Criequet, J., I. 312.
Croix, William, I. 12.
Cromwell, Ralph, lord, I. 493; II. [766, 769, 770, 771].
Cross, the Red, I. 41.
Cross, the White, I. 46, 424.
Crotoy (Somme), I. 11, 12 ; II. 8, 43, 434, [539, 580, 594, 597].
Crowmer, William, II. [767, 768].
Crychtoune, the lord, I. 20.
Cuerarville (Manche), I. 227.
Cuesone. *See* Curson.
Culent, II. 719.
Culpeper, II. [784].
Cultura (Maine-et-Loire), the abbot of, I. 239.
Cunningham, sir William, II. 385. *See* Cogingham.
Curcellis, John, II. [531, 536].
Curson, Richard, lieutenant of Rouen, I. 499.
Curson, sir Richard, II. 436, [542].
Cuysae, T., II. 76.
Cyrosbery. *See* Shrewsbury.

D.

Dacre, lord, II. [611, 628, 774, 778, 779].
Dacre, Humphrey, II. [778].
Dalrimpill, John of, merchant, I. 325.
Dalyngrige, Edward, II. [754].
Dame, le, II. [791].
Damfront. *See* Domfront.
Daniel, I. 309.
Daniel, Thomas, II. [768, 770, 779].
Dannemarie (Seine-et-Oise), II. [544].
Danvers, Robert, II. [768, 781, 784].
Danvers, Thomas, II. [789].
Dare, Joan, II. [760].
Darcy, Robert, II. 784.
Darelle, George, II. [784].
Dariolle, Othona, II. 22.
Daron, Pierre, II. 155.
Darondelle. *See* Arundel.
Dartford, I. 97.
Dartmouth, II. 478, 480, 491.
Dasse, le Reboul, II. 393.
Dauphiny, II. [662].
Daverton, the lord of, II. 395.
Dawnson, John, II. [779].
Deelay, John, I. 85.
Dedham, John, II. [530].
Dedoyt, —, I. 87.
Delabare, Hugh, II. [558].
Delamare, John, II. [772].
Denbeigh, II. [791].
Denham, John, I. 512; II. 771, 772.
Denmark, II. 434, [532].
Derby, II. [788, 789].
De Reelhac, I. 537.
Dertreford. *See* Dartford.
Desepeaulx, Yves. *See* Seepeaux, Yves de.
Desmond, II. [789].
Despencer, Hugh, II. [743].
Despenser, lord. *See* Warwick, Richard, earl of.
Desquay, Geraud, II. 187.
Desquetot, II. 42.
Deveaux, John, vicomte of Pont-Audemer, I. 22.
Devon, the earl of, I. 489, 512.
Devon, Thomas, earl of, II. [769, 770, 774, 776, 778].
Devonshire, I. 489.
Devoures, Walter, II. [777].
Dieppe (Seine-Inf.), I. 228, 229, 230, 231, 236, 237, 238, 424, 427, 510; II. 335, 463, [543, 585, 588, 618, 774].
Digby, Edward, II. [779].
Dirchille, Thomas, II. [635, 661, 664, 666, 676, 690].
Dives (Calvados), II. 297.
Dolet, II. [538].
Domfront (Orne), I. 174, 178; II. 130, 131, 133, 134, 434, [544, 633].
Domfront, the vicomte of. *See* Normant, Nicolas.
Dominicus, II. [793].
Dompierre, Jehan de, II. 136.
Dompierre, Nicolas, II. 278.
Doncaster, II. [783].
Doneti, Petrus, II. [643].
Dongnies, Bourdin, governor of Lille, I. 365.
Dorelle, Jehan, II. 123.
Dorset and Somerset, Mortain and Harcourt, Edmund, earl of, I. 101, 103, 114, 115, 116, 124, 155, 157, 158, 159, 477, 479, 481, 482; II. 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 449, [685, 692, 697, 701, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 716.]
Douglas, I. 21.
Douglas, the earl of, II. [759].
Douglas, Archibald, duke of Touraine, I. 21; II. 15, 16, 17.
Douglas, James, earl of, II. 502, 503.
Douglas, James, of Logtoune, I. 325.
Douglas, Margaret, duchess of Touraine, I. 20, 21.
Douglas, William, earl of, I. 316; II. 395.
Doulcereau, Morice, I. 358, 359, 360.
Doule, John, II. 414.
Dover, I. 90, 93, 458; II. 254, 397, [767, 771].
Dowbigging, John, II. [779].
Dowe, Hawkyne, I. 453.
Downham, II. [792].

Dreux (Eure-et-Loire), II. 211, [525, 531, 544, 553, 554].
Dreux, earl of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
Dreux, sir Robert, II. 395.
Drosaye, John, clerk to Henry VI., I. 82, 85, 163, 232, 235, 242; II. 290, 292, 302, 337, 342, 344, 346, 354, [556, 562, 669].
Drury, sir William, II. 437.
Dryng, Thomas, II. [630, 765].
Dublin, the marquis of. *See* Oxford, Robert, earl of.
Dubust, —, II. 28, 41, 44, 75.
Duc, John le, II. [691].
Duc, William, II. [555, 561].
Duceetz, Hector, seigneur de Longnesse, I. 356.
Duckett, Richard, II. [778].
Dudley, John, lord, I. 475; II. 483, 486, 496, 502, [685].
Duffour, —, II. 303.
Dumbarton, the collegiate church of, I. 325.
Dumesnil, the lord, II. 157.
Dumfries, II. [779].
Dunkeld, John, bishop of. *See* Raulston, John.
Dunkeld, dean of. *See* Young, Patrick.
Dunois, John, count of, I. 75, 207; II. 244, 245, 360, 361, 468, [632, 636, 693, 710, 717, 730, 736, 742].
Dunstable, II. [776].
Dunstanburgh, II. [780].
Dunster, lord, II. [786].
Durant, Michiel, sheriff of Rouen, and receiver-general of Normandy, II. 111, 112, 277, 428.
Duras, the lord, II. 437.
Duremont, Gilles de, abbot of Fécamp, II. 273, 294, 295, 298, 400, [560].
Durham, the battle of, II. [747].
Durmont, John. *See* Ormond.
Durward, John, II. [784].
Dyke, Hugh, I. 388.
Dynham, sir John of, I. 489.

E.

Eau, John de l', II. [620].
Eccleshall, II. 508 [773].
Ecestre. *See* Exeter.
Ecquitaine. *See* Aquitain.
Edinburgh, I. 196, 275, 300, 304, 306, 316, 236, 329, 331.
Edington, II. [768].
Edmund, son of Richard, duke of York, II. [763].
Edward II., king of England, I. 134; II. [473].
Edward III., king of England, I. 135; II. 453, [577, 743].
Edward IV., king of England, II. [521, 763, 777].
Edward, prince of Wales, II. [792].
Edward, prince of Wales, son of Henry VI., II. [773].
Edward of York, son of Richard, duke of York (afterwards king Edward IV.), I. 79, 83, 160, 168.
Edward, John, II. [621].
Edwarde, Simon de, I. 486.
Egremont, Thomas Percy, lord, II. [770, 773].
Elbeuf, (Seine Inf.), II. [525, 554].
Eleanor, princess of Scotland, daughter of James I., I. 195, 196.
Eliot, pursuivant, II. 145, 147.
Eliot, Thomas, I. 457.
Elizabeth, queen, wife of Edward IV., II. [783, 785, 788].
Elizabeth, daughter of Richard, duke of York, II. [763].
Ellismere, Edward, II. [778.]
Eltham, I. 436; II. [696, 703, 760, 783].
Elwick, Thomas, II. [779, 791].
Ely, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Bourchier, Thomas.
Ely, William, bishop of. *See* Grey, William.
Elys, Henry, II. [633].
Elys, William, I. 514.
Empereur, l', II. 439.

Emperor, the. *See* Sigismund.
Entwesil, sir Bertine, II. 435.
Ernoys, John. *See* Harnoiz.
Erpingham, Thomas, II. [757].
Eryngton, William, II. [623].
Escourt, John, II. 414.
Espaules, Richard aux, II. [624, 631].
Espoyre, Louis de, II. [532, 543].
Essay, II. [544].
Essex, I. 419; II. [753, 771].
Essex, Henry Bourgchier, earl of, and count of Eu, II. 434, 327, 328, [781, 785, 790].
Est, —, I. 515.
Estampes, Raoul, II. [561].
Esternay, the lord of. *See* Boursier, Jehan le.
Estouteville, Jehan d', seigneur de Torchy, I. 311, 312, 314.
Eton, Edward, II. [687].
Eton, Fouques, II. [631, 693, 696, 698, 704].
Eton, Thames, II. [633].
Eton college, II. [764].
Eu (Seine-Inf.), II. 123, 583.
Eu, Charles d'Artois, count of, I. 69, 393.
Eu, Henry Bourgchier, count of. *See* Essex, Henry Bourgchier, earl of.
Eugenius IV., pope, I. 472.
Everingham, George, II. [687].
Everingham, Thomas, II. 394, 412, [629, 778].
Evertone, John, 400, 401, 403, 443, *seqq.*, 463.
Evesham, II. [775].
Evrart, Jehan, II. 439.
Evrecy (Calvados), II. 347.
Evreux (Eure), I. 171, 179, 425; II. 38, [542, 583, 621].
Evreux, the count of. *See* Brézé, Pierre de.
Ewe. *See* Eu.
Exeter, Anne, daughter of the duke of, II. [786].
Exeter, Anne, duchess of, II. [762].
Exeter, the bastard of, II. [775].
Exeter, Henry Holland, duke of, I. 101, 156, 157, 367, 368, 515, 517; II. [773, 774, 776, 778, 781].
Exeter, John Holland, duke of, I. 159; II. [761, 765, 772].
Exeter, Edmund, bishop of. *See* Lacy, Edmund.
Exeter, George, bishop of. *See* Neville, George.
Exeter, John, bishop of. *See* Booth, John.
Exeter, Richard, bishop of. *See* Fox, Richard.
Exeter, Walter, bishop of. *See* Stapleton, Walter.
Exmes (Orne), II. 130, [544, 624].
Eye, the witch of, II. [763].
Eytone, Fouques, captain of Caudebec, I. 199; II. 263, 363, 364, 365, [620].

F.

Falaise (Calvados), I. 494; II. 119, 187, [540, 541, 554, 555, 632, 633, 735].
Falaise, the vicomte of. *See* Saint, Jehan.
Fallane, William, baron of the exchequer, I. 443; II. 460.
Falmouth, II. 478.
Fanches, Jehan, II. 21.
Fanhope, John, lord, I. 504; II. [586].
Farry, V., II. 135.
Fastolf, sir John, lieutenant of Maine and governor of Alençon and Anjou, I. 283, 493, 494, 495; II. 38, 42, 45, 210, 394, 411, 414, 434, 436, [522, 527, 530, 535, 541, 544, 549, 553, 557, 575, 597, 687, 727, 759, 771, 773, 777].
Fauconberg, William, lord, I. 442, 519; II. 719, [623, 772, 777].
Fauconnier, Jehan le, II. 312.
Fauguernon (Calvados), II. [621].
Fauquet, Jehan, II. 187.
Faverot, Guillaume, secretary of Charles VII., II. 216.
Faversham, I. 459.
Fayette, Guillebert de la, II. [609].
Fécamp (Seine Inf.), II. 151, [626, 761].

Fécamp, the abbot of. *See* Duremont, Gilles de.
Fécamp, the receiver of. *See* Gaze, Jehan.
Fenes. *See* Fiennes.
Feoo, Julian, II. 516.
Fère-en-Tardenois (Aisne), I. 26.
Ferest, le seigneur de, II. 395.
Ferires, sir de, II. 411.
Feris, Mychell, II. 395.
Ferour, W. II. [799].
Ferrebone, G., I. 19.
Ferrers, Ralph, II. [752].
Ferrers, Walter, lord of Chartley, II. [777].
Ferriby, John, II. [544].
Ferrybridge, II. [777].
Ferté, la, II. [622].
Ferte-Milon, II. [539].
Festass. *See* Fastolf, sir John.
Fetyplace, John, II. 504, 505.
Fezansac (Gers), I. 54.
Fiennes, sir James, of Say, treasurer of England, I. 505.
Fillaistre, Raoulin, II. 145, 146.
Fish, Edmund, II. [781].
Fisher, John, II. [790].
Fitigny, Jehan de, bishop of Chartres, II. 539].
Fitz Alan, Thomas. *See* Arundel, Thomas.
Fitz Hugh, lord, I. 400.
Fitz Hugh, Henry, lord, II. [775, 776].
Fitz Hugh, Robert, bishop of London, I. 473 ; II. 414, 423.
Fitz Simond, sir John, II. 437.
Fitzwalter, lord, II. [777].
Fitzwalter, Walter, lord, II. [750].
Fitzwarren, William, lord, I. 489 ; II. 493, 494.
Flanders, I. 465 ; II. 101, 103, 105, 180, 195, 397, 398, 441, [583, 767, 779, 781, 787, 790].
Fleet (London), II. [790].
Fleetstreet (London), II. [786, 787].
Fleming, Richard, II. [774, 778].
Flemmyng, sir Thomas, II. 385, 436.
Fleurence, Robin, I. 313.
Flint, II. [755].
Floques, Robin de, surnamed Floquet, I. 224, 225.
Floquet. *See* Floques, Robin de.
Fluthe, Geoffrey, II. [687, 691].
Fogge, John, II. [781, 790].
Foix, John, count of, I. 1, 7 ; II. 245.
Foix, Matthew de, count of Comminge, I. 2; II. 217.
Folem. *See* Fulham.
Fontenoy, Pierre de, seigneur de Rance, II. 56.
Fontevil, Pierre de, I. 237, 241, 248.
Ford (Northumberland), II. [778].
Formelles, Simon de, LLD., II. 398.
Formigny (Calvados), II. [595, 630, 767].
Forstede, William, I. 483, 484 ; II. 463, 464.
Fortescue, John, II. [778, 781].
Fostone, —, I. 478 ; II. 510.
Foteneia, Jean, bishop of Chartres. *See* Fitigny.
Fotheringhay, II. [762, 764, 765, 769, 771]
Fougères, (Ile-et-Vilaine), I. 249, 250, 253, 254, 256, 257, 262, 269, 271, 278, 281, 282, 283, 285, 287, 289, 292, 293, 297, 298 ; II. 718, 719.
Fouke, John, I. 450.
Foulforth, Baldwin. *See* Fulford.
Fountaines, le seigneur de, II. 395.
Fourmere, John, II. [691].
Fowey, II. 478, 491.
Fox, Richard, bishop of Exeter, II. [793].
Francbouchier, John, II. [691].
France, the isle of, II. 464, 468.
Frank, —, I. 488.
Frankbouchere, James, II. [552].
Freneuch. *See* Frévent.
Fresnay, II. [715].
Fresnay-le-vicounte, (Eure-et-Loire ?) I. 494 ; II. [544].
Fresne, le, (Eure), II. [627].
Fresville, Robert de, II. 344.
Frévent (Pas-de-Calais), the castle of, I. 11, 13, 14.
Frogenhale, John, II. [609, 611].
Frogenhale, Richard, II. [624, 628, 694, 695, 703].

Frontinus, Julius, II. [522].
Fry, Robert, II. 475.
Fulford, sir Baldwin, II. 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, [777, 778].
Fulford, sir William, II. 437.
Fulforth, Thomas, II. [778].
Fulham, I. 142, 143.
Furnes, II. 398.
Furnival, John, lord. *See* Talbot.
Fynderne, Th., II. [778, 782].
Fynys, the lord. *See* Say, James, lord.

G.

Gacie, Jehan, II. 22.
Gaillard. *See* Château Gaillard.
Gaillon (Eure), II. 33.
Gaillon, William de, II. 344.
Gaimain, le Barbret, I. 312.
Galays, J., II. 416.
Galet, Loys, I. 224, 226, 250, 359, 367, 371, 377.
Gallans, John, II. [691].
Gallardon (Eure-et-Loire), II. 322, 361.
Galles, le seigneur de, II. 395.
Galloway, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Spence, Thomas.
Galymane, Peryne, I. 450.
Gargrave, Sir Thomas, II. 394, 436.
Garter, the order of, I. 249, 276, 443.
Garter, king of arms, 89, 90, 93, 97, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 203, 285, 386, 460, 485 ; II. 370, 371, [698].
Gascony, I. 51, 53 ; II. 432, 434, 439, 497, [529, 531, 532, 543, 557, 594, 749, 750, 769].
Gascoyn, W., II. [778].
Gasle, Ro., II. [778].
Gassac, pursuivant, II. 468, 469.
Gassay (Eure ?) II. [623].
Gastinel, Denis, II. [561].
Gaucourt, Raoul, sire de, councillor of Charles VII., I. 67, 71, 73, 76, 212, 214, 245, 514.
Gaudyn, Eustace de, II. [532, 544].
Gaunt, John of, II. [747, 748, 749].
Gavray (Manche), II. [626].
Gaze, Jehan, receiver of Fécamp, II. 151.
Gedney, William, secretary to Katherine, queen dowager of England, I. 455, 456 ; II. 263.
Geene. *See* Genoa.
Genoa, I. 453, 471 ; II. 516, 517, [583, 728, 792].
George, son of Richard, duke of York. *See* Clarence, George, duke of.
George de Venys, a ship so called, I. 449.
Gerard, Thomas, II. 331, 332, 333.
Gerberoy (Oise), II. [619].
Gerberoy, the captain of. *See* Chambrelain, Guillaume.
Germany, II. 174.
Germany, the emperor of. *See* Sigismund.
Gervais, —, II. [704].
Gethyn, Richard, II. 394, 436, [543].
Geyton, Roger, II. [771].
Gheiles, I. 361.
Ghent, II. 192, [747].
Gildworde. *See* Guilford.
Giles, de Bretagne, I. 281, 439, 440, 441, 475.
Gillain, Jehan, I. 90.
Gilliguillam. *See* Sillé-le-Guillaume. (Sarthe).
Ginault, Pierre, governor of Montpellier, I. 7.
Gippe, John, I. 453.
Gisors, I. 358, 425 ; II. 283, 284, 285, 303, 340, 341, 347, 425, [544, 622].
Gisors, the bailly of. *See* Merbury, Richard ; Salveyn, sir John.
Gisors, the captain of. *See* Corwen, Guillam.
Gisors, the grenetier of. *See* Chief Dostel, Jehan.
Glamasso, Giles. *See* Clemecy, Gilles de.
Glamessy. *See* Clemecy, Gilles de.
Glasdale, sir William, II. 385, 394, 411.
Glasgow, William, bishop of. *See* Turnbull, William.
Glasgow, the archdeacon of, I. 352.

Glastonbury, the abbot of, II. [757].
Glendower, Owen, II. [758].
Gloucester, I. 110 ; II. [743, 770, 777].
Gloucester, the abbot of, I. 500.
Gloucester, Eleanor, duchess of, II. [762, 763].
Gloucester, Richard, duke of, II. [771, 790].
Gloucester, Humphry, duke of, I. 104, 110, 116, 123, 157, 400, 423, 511 ; II. 120, 226, 254, 273, 377, 380, 381, 383, 384, 386, 388, 390, 401, 405, 407, 412, 417, 418, 440, 441, [586, 604, 629, 754, 759, 761, 764, 765].
Gloucester, Thomas, duke of, II. [753, 754, 755, 756, 757].
Gloucester, William, master of the ordnance, I. 496, 497, 499.
Go, Mathieu. *See* Gough, Matthew.
Goghe, John, curate of Cherbourg, I. 502.
Golduit, Richard, II. 144, 147.
Gorges, Thibault, II. [625].
Goth. *See* Gough.
Gothe, John, II. [688].
Gough, Matthew, I. 280 ; II. 331, 332, 333, 363, 364, 365, 385, 394, 411, [626, 627, 630, 693, 696, 698, 700, 702, 704, 710, 711, 714, 730, 768].
Gouldan, Thomas de, I. 313.
Goult, Mathieu. *See* Gough, Matthew.
Gournay, II. 340, 341, 425, 435, [544, 622, 720].
Gournay, the captain of. *See* Chambrelain, William.
Gower, Thomas, lieutenant of Falaise and captain of Cherbourg, I. 402 ; II. 119, 412, [552, 628, 634].
Gower, Richard, II. [611, 612].
Grafton, II. [767].
Grand Champ, Colinet de, called Leschopier, I. 12, 13, 14, 15.
Grandeson, lord, II. [750].
Granil, le seigneur de, II. 395.
Granville (Manche), I. 174, 179, 211, 227, 248 ; II. 146, 335, 338.
Granvilliers, Fremont de, I. 313.
Gras, Jehan Le. *See* Abonnel, Jehan.
Graschurchstrete (London), II. [784].
Gravesend, II. [752].
Gray, John, II. 385, 394, [544].
Gray, Raynold, II. 385, 394.
Gray, Thomas, II. [786].
Gray, lord, II. [721].
Green, sir Henry, II. [755].
Greenwich, II. [770, 786].
Greffyn. *See* Griffin.
Greke, John, I. 449.
Gresille, Jehan, lieutenant of the vicomte of Rouen, II. 277.
Gresle, —, II. 41.
Gresley, John, II. 436.
Gressart, Peter, II. 564.
Grey, Edmund, lord, (of Ruthyn), II. [769, 772, 784, 785].
Grey, Henry, lord, (of Codnor), II. [776, 788, 789].
Grey, sir John, II. 436, [757].
Grey, John, (of Ruthyn), II. 412.
Grey, Ralph, II. [779, 781, 782, 783].
Grey, Thomas, lord, (of Rugemont), II. [776].
Grey, William, bishop of Ely, II. [769, 772, 786].
Greystock, Ralph, lord, II. [775, 776, 782].
Griffin, the Ameredy, II. [625].
Griffin, Thomas, II. 299, 300.
Griffith, Thomas, II. 437.
Grignaulx, Francis, lord of, II. 16.
Grimeston, Edward, II. 265.
Grimsby, W., II. [779].
Groos, Jehan de. *See* Abonnel, Jehan.
Gueldres, Renaud, duke of, II. 429.
Gueldres, Mary of, queen of Scotland, II. [779].
Guernsey, II. 436, [529].
Guescelin, Bertrand du, II. [749].
Guiberoy, II. [736].
Guienne, I. 51, 53, 57, 61, 129, 132, 133, 135, 340, 341, 343, 479, 482, 484 ; II. 432, 437, 439, 440, 448, 465, 479, 481, 483, 485, 486, 487, 489, 491, 492, 497, 498, 499, 509, [529, 594].
Guildhall (London), II. [768, 773, 790].
Guilford, II. 224.
Guillaume, Jaquet, I. 43.

Guines (Pas de Calais), I. 132, 134, 135 ; II. 399, 501.
Guingamp (Côtes du Nord). *See* Clinchampe.
Guingant, Guemany, chancellor of Bretagne, 92, *seqq.* 154, *seqq.*
Guise (Aisne), I. 12, 25, 27 ; II. 30, 31.
Guise, le seigneur de, II. 189, 190, 191.
Guisnes. *See* Guines.

H.

Haiford, Humphrey, II. [788].
Hainault, I. 365 ; II. 391, 398, 399, 403, 417, 435, 441, [542, 759].
Hainault, Philippa of. *See* Philippa.
Haliburton, sir John, II. 385.
Haliday, Thomas, vicomte of Pontaudemer, I. 349 ; II. 324.
Halidaz. *See* Halliday.
Halles, Robert, II. [688].
Halsall, sir Gilbert, II. 385, 394.
Halys, John, prior of S. John of Jerusalem, II. [753].
Hambie (Manche), II. 435. [553, 554, 557, 625].
Hamden, Edmund, II. [778, 781].
Hamesford, John. *See* Hanneford.
Hammes, the castle of, II. 501.
Hammond, T., I. 473.
Hampton. *See* Southampton.
Hampton, the Thomas of, I. 514.
Hampton, William, II. [780].
Hamptone, John, I. 447, 448, 470.
Hanbie. *See* Hambie.
Hangford, Alexander, II. [781].
Hangmere, II. 436.
Hankeford, sir John, II. 435.
Hanneford, John, I. 251, 252, 265 ; II. 435, [543].
Hannefork, John. *See* Hanneford.
Hannays, Simon, II. [778].
Hansake, Gilletyne, II. [531].
Hanson, Christopher, II. [627, 691].
Harcourt (Calvados), II. 309, 311, 312, [525, 553, 554, 557, 622].
Harcourt, Christophe d', II. 200.
Harcourt, vicomte of. *See* Beauquesne, Andrieu, vicomte of.
Harcourt, Jehan le, bishop of Amiens, I. 6, 10.
Harcourt, lieutenant of the castle of. *See* Walere, Symchine.
Harcourt, sir Louis de, II. 395.
Harcourt, Louis de, archbishop of Narbonne, I. 370, 374.
Harcourt, M. de, I. 179.
Harecourt, earl of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of ; Dorset, Edmund, earl of.
Harecourt, Richard, II. [784].
Hardlaugh, II. [788, 791].
Harebotel, John, master of the ordnance, II. 70.
Harfleur (Seine Inf.), I. 69, 192, 355, 356, 421, 427, 442, 510 ; II. 35, 144, 271, 272, 308, 310, 312, 313, 317 [545], 585, 588, 594, 596, 597, 629, 759, 761, 767, 792].
Hargil, —, II. [781].
Haringthon, Richard. *See* Harrington, Richard.
Harling, sir Robert, II. 394, 435, [544, 553].
Harmeville, II. [532].
Harnoiz, John, bailly of Mantes, I. 81, 83, 84, 85.
Harpeley, John, II. 394, 436, [541].
Harper, —, II. [619].
Harrington, Richard, II. 347, 436, [542, 624, 631].
Harrington, Thomas, II. [771, 775].
Harrington, William, II. [778].
Harrow, John, II. [775].
Hartflete. *See* Harfleur.
Hartford, II. 273, 276, 282.
Harthur. *See* Arthur.
Hastings, I. 458.
Hastings, Ralph, II. [785].
Hastings, William, lord, II. [777, 779, 784].
Hatfield, II. [763].
Hatfield, Thomas, II. [557].
Haukine, Thomas, I. 513.
Haukins, John, II. [790].

Haule, Robert, II. [752].
Hautain, Christian, secretary of Philip, duke of Burgundy, II. 198.
Havart, Jehan, I. 165, 166, 168, 177, 182, 209, 210, 265, 271, 475; II. [635, 636, 637, 647, 654, 656, 662, 663, 664, 666, 671, 672, 676, 678, 680, 681, 686, 687, 688, 689, 711].
Havering atte Bower, II. [761].
Hawardene, William, II. [768].
Hawkwood, John, II. [749].
Hawte, William, II. [784].
Hay, Jak, II. [624].
Haydock, John, II. [691].
Haye-de-Puits, la (Manche), II. [553, 554, 557, 629].
Hayles, lord, II. [779].
Hely. *See* Ely.
Hemon, Robert, II. [711].
Hende, John, II. [754].
Henneson, Christopher, II. [711].
Henot, William, II. [791].
Henry II., king of England, II. [598].
Henry III., king of England, I. 132, 135; II. [757].
Henry IV., king of England, II. [749–759].
Henry V., king of England, I. 2, 381, 383, 385, 388, 393, 394, 397, 421; II. 11, 115, 131, 214, 377, 379, 386, 441, 444, 454, [523, 524, 531, 535, 577, 678, 729, 753, 759].
Henry VI., king of England, I. 1, 3, 6, 7, 23, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 59, 60, 67, 80, 87, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 140, 165; II. 209, 224, 225, 239, 249, 356, 361, 368, [759].
Henry IV., king of Spain, I. 87, 94.
Henyngham, John, II. [784].
Her, Thomas. *See* Hoo, Thomas.
Herbert, William, lord, II. [626, 630, 770, 777, 786, 788, 789, 791].
Here, Johne, II. [544].
Hereford, II. [770, 776].
Hereford, John, bishop of. *See* Trevenant, John.
Hereford, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Cantilupe, Thomas; Spofford, Thomas.
Heron, Edmond, II. 385.
Heron, John, II. [778.]
Heron, William, II. 436.
Herpingham. *See* Erpingham.
Herrie, castellum, II. [539].
Hertford, II. 505.
Herysson, Pierre, II. 394.
Hesdin (Pas-de-Calais), II. 59, [781].
Hetherington, Thomas. *See* Harrington.
Heton, Foulques. *See* Eytone.
Hettone, John, I. 491.
Heudeboville (Eure), I. 173.
Heurres, near S. Michiel en Barroiz, I. 83.
Hexham, II. [782].
Hickling, William, II. 510.
Hierrai, Jehan d', bishop of Le Mans, II., [661, 691].
Hilton, Adam, II. [622].
Hodon, Adam, II. [636, 643, 654, 662].
Hodum, Adam. *See* Hodon.
Hody, Alexander, II. [777, 778].
Holborn (London), II. [754, 767, 786].
Holes, Andrew, keeper of the privy seal, I. 471, 472, 473, 515, 516.
Holland, Jacqueline, duchess of. *See* Brabant.
Holland, I. 464, 465; II. 440, [759].
Hollanders, the, I. 465, 466, 467, 469.
Holond, W. II. [778].
Homeldon, William, II. 395.
Homildon hill, the battle of, II. [758].
Honfleur (Calvados), I. 163, 189, 190, 192, 204, 449, 457; II. 35, 297, 334, [541, 594, 596, 597, 611, 612, 628, 767.]
Honnbie, H. *See* Hambie.
Honneford. *See* Hanneford, John.
Hontenton. *See* Huntingdon.
Hoo, Thomas, chancellor of France and bailly of Mantes, I. 90, 93, 95, 97, 101, 126, 154, 201, 202, 460; II. 320, 360, 361, [608, 621, 629, 721].
Hopton, Walter, II. [788].
Hosey, Henry, II. 436.
Hostelle, Thomas, I. 421.
Houastemoutier. *See* Westminster.
Hounflete. *See* Honfleur.

Hout, Colin, I. 313.
Howel, David, II. 437.
Howel, Edward ap, II. 130.
Huet, N., II. 100.
Huissier, Jehan l', II. 150.
Hull, II. 478.
Hume, sir Alexander, II. 385.
Hungerford, Arnold, II. [776].
Hungerford, Robert, lord, I. 400 ; II. 436, 437, [772, 773, 778, 780, 782].
Hungerford, Walter, II. 414, 431, 437.
Hungerford, Walter, lord, II. [586].
Hunt, Thomas, II. [545, 782].
Hunte, Thomas, controller of the receipt of Normandy, I. 65, 66.
Huntingdon, John, earl of, I. 156 ; II. 158, 160, 167, 168, 169, 256, 257, 425, 426, 431, 439, 442, [758].
Huntingdon, the countess of, II. [758].
Hurce, Thomas, II. [562].
Huse, John, I. 415, 417.
Huse. Nicolas, II. [790].
Hyngham, —, II. [784].
Hythe, I. 447, 458.

I.

Iden, Alexander, II. [769].
Ilminster, II. 307.
Iminge, John, II. [691].
Ipswich, II. [767].
Ireland, I. 484 ; II. [753, 755, 756, 759, 765, 767, 769, 772, 774, 779, 788, 789].
Isabella, wife of Edward II., queen of England, II. [746, 747, 748].
Isabella, wife of Richard II., queen of England, II. [754, 755, 758].
Isabella, queen of France, wife of Charles VI., II. [534].
Islington (London), II. [785.]
Italy, I. 472.
Ivry (Eure), II. 11, 26, 33.

J.

Jakes, Black, II. [782].
James I., king of Scotland, I. 20, 390 ; II. 444.
James II., king of Scotland, I. 194, 197, 221, 274, 275, 299, 301, 315, 317, 319, 323, 332 ; II. [774].
James, Bartholomew, II. [780].
James, Robert, II. 437.
James, Robert, of Hangmere, II. 436.
Janglet, Colart, I. 13, 14.
Jaque, the countess. *See* Jaqueline.
Jaqueline, duchess of Bavaria, and countess of Hainault. *See* Bavaria, Jaqueline, duchess of.
Jaques, duchess of Bedford. *See* Saint Pol, Jaqueline of.
Jehanne, the princess, daughter of Charles VII., I. 84.
Jenvylle, I. 418.
Jersey, II. 436, [529].
Jerusalem, II. 467.
Jerusalem, the priory of Saint John of, II. [791].
Jeune, Le —, bailly of Amiens, I. 18.
Joanna, sister of James II., king of Scotland, I. 352, 354, 355.
Joanna, wife of Henry IV., queen of England, II. [758, 761].
John, king of France, I. 58 ; II. [748, 749].
John, son of Richard, duke of York, II. [765].
John, Here, knight, II. 436.
John, Manuel, le Provost, II. [556].
Jolivet, Robert, abbot of Mont Saint Michiel, II. 7, 51, 52, 76, 78, 87, 92, 126, 127, 149, 414.
Joliet, Simon, notary public, II. 216.
Joseph, William, II. [778].
Josseline, Ralph, II. [783, 784].
Jouvenel, Jacques, des Ursius, archbishop of Rheims, I. 87, *seqq.*, 207; II. 176, 177, 200.
Judde, Thomas, II. 510, 512.

K.

Kaneday, Robert, II. 395.
Katherine, queen dowager of England. *See* Catherine.
Kathersby, Oliver of, II. [633].
Kaylys, Thomas, II. [765].
Kemp, John, archbishop of Canterbury and York, and chancellor, I. 104, 110, 123, 128, 136, 137, 138, 141, 143, 150, 157, 423, 431, 493; II. 120, 226, 227, 229, 367, 414, 442, 444, 445, 446, 447, 450, 451, 474, [762, 766, 770, 771].
Kendall, earl of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
Kenilworth, II. 510 [768].
Kennedy, James, bishop of Saint Andrew's, I. 331.
Kennedy, John, provost of the collegiate church of St. Andrew's, I. 325, 327.
Kennington, II. [752].
Kent, II. [753, 767, 768, 769, 771, 772, 773].
Kent, Edmund, earl of, II. [746, 748].
Kent, Thomas, clerk of the council, I. 490, 493, 501, 502, 508, 513, 517; II. 482, 496, 497, 500, 502, [638, 643, 685].
Kent, William, earl of, II. [784, 785].
Keryel, Thomas. *See* Kyriel.
Kiddecaws, I. 457; II. [759].
Kingston, II. [764].
Kingston-upon-Thames, II. [788].
Kingston, Thomas, II. 436.
Kircudbright, II. [779].
Kiriel, Thomas. *See* Kyriel, Thomas.
Kirkby, John, I. 513, 349.
Kirkby, Richard, II. [779].
Kirkeby, William, II. 394, 412.
Knollys, Robert, II. [749, 750, 790].
Kyrkby, Thomas, II. 437.
Kyme, lord. *See* Taylbois.
Kyriel, Thomas, II. 435, [544, 595, 626, 630, 765, 776].

L.

Laanoy. *See* Lannoy.
Labarge, Noel, II. 360.
Lacy, —, II. [788].
Lacy, Edmund, bishop of Exeter, I. 489, 512.
La Folie (Somme), I. 27.
La Henrie, —, II. 349.
La Hire (Etienne de, surnamed Vignolles), II. 178, 179.
Lagny-sur-Marne (Seine-et-Marne), II. 149.
Laidamis. *See* Lawrence.
Laigle (Orne), II. [622].
Lallinge, Isabelle de, II. 474.
La Mare, Jehan de, receiver of the aids of Gisors, II. 284.
Lambart, —, I. 238.
Lambert, John, II. [774, 778].
Lamplon, Gawan, II. [779].
Lancashire, II. 435.
Lancaster, duchy of, II. 448, [785].
Lancaster, Blanche, duchess of, II. [748, 749, 757].
Lancaster, Edmund, earl of, II. [757].
Lancaster, Henry, duke of, II. [748, 754, 755, 757].
Lancaster, John of Gaunt, duke of, II. [748, 750, 751, 755, 757].
Lance, Othona de, II. 21.
Landode, Jehan, II. 21.
Langham, Simon de, abbot of Westminster, II. [747].
Langham, Simon, archbishop of Canterbury, II. [749, 782].
Langley, II. [747, 758, 759].
Langley, Henry, II. 489.
Langlivers, Edmond, II. 437.
Langport, —, I. 471, 485, 500, 518, 520, 521; II. 474, 475, 480, 483, 484, 486, 488, 491, 492, 493, 506, 507, 509.
Langres (H. Marne), II. 63.
Languedoc, the district of, I. 1, 2, 5, 7, 11, 217, 350; II. 439, [725].
Lannes (Lot-et-Garonne), I. 51, 53, 135.
Lannoy, Gilbert de, II. 328.

Lannoy, Hue de, II. 157, 166' 218, 250, [531, 536].
Laon (Aisne), I. 36.
Laon, William, bishop of. *See* Champeaux, Guillaume.
Laon, le provost forain de, I. 28.
Laonnois, the, II. 157, [580].
Laques, Isabel de, II. [564].
Larragonnoys. *See* Surienne.
Lassau, Jehan de, II. 21.
Lassau, Peruche de, II. 20.
Latagnel, R., II. 216.
Latimer, Nicolas, II. [778, 780].
Latomer. *See* Latimer.
La Trimouille, George de, II. 245.
Laval, Andrew de, sire de Loheac, marshal of France, II. [630].
Laval, Gui, count de, I. 87, *seqq.*
Lawrence, Robert, parson of S. Martin's, Wareham, II. 307.
La Villette, Guy de. *See* Villette, Gui de la.
Lax, John, II. [778].
Leane, la, la bastille de, at Compiègne. *See* Compiègne.
Leboursier, J., I. 359.
Le Clire, Loys, II. 187.
Le Comte, —, II. 322.
Ledes castle, II. [762].
Lee, Richard, II. [774].
Lee, William, II. [778]
Lefevre, John, II. [620].
Le Gras, Jehan. *See* Abonnel, Jehan.
Leicester, I. 520; II. [760, 767, 771].
Le Mans. *See* Mans.
Lemburg, II. 195, 202.
Lempet, John, II. [629].
Lenfant, Jehan, I. 243, 251, 252, 254, 265, 291, 500.
Le Jeune, —, bailly of Amiens, I. 18.
Lenglois, Gires, II. 354, 355.
Lery, I. 225.
Le Sac, Jehan, receiver-general of queen Katherine in France and Normandy, II. 264, 265, 270, 275, 278, 282.
Le Saige, Raoul. *See* Saige.
Leschopier. *See* Grand Champ, Colinet de.
Leseure, John, II. [692].
Lesparre, Perys Montferrant, lord de, II. 508, 509.
Lestrake, the count, II. 385.
Let-Port, the castle of, II. [763].
Leuconer, Roger, II. [770].
Leuyn, Jacques de, governor of Oise, II. 29, 31.
Lewes, Henry, II. [778, 780].
Leythe, in Holland, I. 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469.
Ligny-sur-Canche (Pas de Calais), I. 14.
Ligny, le comte de. *See* Luxembourg, Jehan de.
Lille (Nord), I. 12, 365; II. 6, 202, 221, [781].
Lille, the governor of. *See* Dongnies, Bourdin.
Lille, Guillim de, I. 291, 292, 293.
Lillebonne (Seine Inf.), II. 144, [525, 554, 557, 627].
Limoges (H. Vienne), I. 54; II. [750].
Limosin, the province of, I. 38, 54, 138.
Lincoln, John, bishop of. *See* Chedworth, John.
Lincoln, Marmaduke, bishop of. *See* Lumley, Marmaduke.
Lincoln, William, bishop of. *See* Alnwick, William.
Lincolnshire, II. [770].
Lindsay, lord, I. 352.
Linlithgo, I. 303.
Linwood, William, II. 431.
Linwood, William, bishop of S. David's, II. 431, [764].
Lion, king at arms, of Scotland, I. 329.
Lisieux, II. 297, 317, [620, 621].
Lisieux, Pierre, bishop of. *See* Cauchon, Peter.
Lisle, lord. *See* Warwick, Richard, earl of.
Lisle, sir George, II. 385.
Lisle, Guillim de, I. 291, 292, 293; II. 385.
Lisle, John, II. 394, 480, 481.
Lisle, John, viscount, II. 479, 480, 487, 491, [769].

Lisle, John (of the North), II. 394.
Lisle, Lancelot, II. 385, 394, 412, 437.
Lisle, Reynold, II. 394.
Lisle, Robert, II. 385.
Lisle, Thomas, lord, II. [783, 786].
Lisle-Adam, the lord of, II. [530].
Litchfield, Reginald Bowles, bishop of. *See* Bowles, Reginald.
Little, Thomas, II. [779].
Logemprey, II. [620].
Logtoune, James Douglas, of, I. 325.
Loheac, Andrew de Laval, sire de, marshal of France. *See* Laval, Andrew de.
Loir, Guillaume, goldsmtth, I. 39, 40, 41, 42, 43.
Loire, the, I. 74 ; II. 432, [723, 724, 725, 759].
Loigny (Eure-et-Loire), II. [624].
Lomaigne, the vicomte of, II. 440.
Loncelles, Jehan de, I. 226.
London, I. 96, 97, 101, 102, 155, 156, 169, 170, 393, 401, 402, 446, 450, 483; II. 223, 224, 225, 226, 231, 382, 409, 420, 447, 461, 462, 489, 508, 510, 511, 743, 747, 749, 752, 754, 755, 760, 762, 763, 768, 769, 773, 775, 776, 777, 780, 783, 785, 786].
London, John, bishop of. *See* Kemp, John, archbishop of Canterbury.
London, Robert, bishop of. *See* Fitz-Hugh, Robert ; Gilbert, Robert.
London, Christ Church, the abbot of, II. 489.
London, the friars minors of, II. [748].
London, the Jacobins of, I. 128, 129, 138, 285.
London, Saint Andrew, Baynard castle, I. 387.
London, S. Paul's, II. [749].
London, the Tower of, I. 368, 387.
Long, John, II. [691].
Longnesse, the seigneur de. *See* Duceetz.
Longny (Sarthe), I. 286.
Longowrt, Makyn of, II. [629].
Longstothe, John, II. [791].
Longueville (Manche), II. 146.
Longueville, the count of, I. 7.
Longueville, the herald, I. 295.
Longworth, Elys of, II. [630].
Loppes, Othona, II. 21.
Loppes, Perrot, II. 21.
Loraille, Pierre de, I. 247, 248, 250.
Lorraine, II. [781].
Lorrain, René, duke of. *See* Sicily, René, king of.
Lorriere, William de, II. [691].
Louis IX., king of France, I. 122, 135.
Louis XI., king of France, I. 77, 78, 109, 116, 221, 326 ; II. 350, 439, [792].
Louis, dauphin of France. *See* Louis XI.
Lounde, Thomas, II. 394, 436, 437.
Louraille, Thomas de, master of the chambre des comptes at Rouen, I. 234, 237.
Louviers (Eure), I. 70, 179, 224, 226, 227, 253, 254, 270 ; II. 132, 191, 203, [568].
Lowes, John, I. 465, 468.
Lubin, —, II. 469.
Lubin, Jaquet, II. 279.
Lucas, Jehan, I. 313 ; II. 463, 464.
Lucy, William, II. [773, 788].
Lude, Guillem, II. 187.
Ludgate (London), II. [765].
Ludlow, Richard, I. 514.
Luillere, John, II. [555].
Luissier, Jehan. *See* Huissier, Jehan l'.
Lumley, Marmaduke, bishop of Lincoln, II. [766, 769].
Lumney, Ralph, II. [758].
Lunberi, Jehan, II. 137, 138.
Luppe, Perrin de, I. 393.
Lurrain, J. de, I. 50.
Lutterel, James, II. [778].
Lutterel, John, II. [776].
Luxembourg, "domicella de," II. [535].
Luxembourg, John de, II. [531, 535].
Luxembourg, John de, count of Guise and Marle, I. 25.
Luxembourg, John of, lord of Beaurevoir and Ligny, II. 28, 29, 197, 258.
Luxembourg, John of, bastard of S. Pol, II. 227, 325.
Luxembourg, John, lord, II. 400, 410.

Luxembourg, Louis de, cardinal, chancellor of France, archbishop of Rouen and bishop of Ely, I. 6, 10, 191, 389, 392, 429, 437, 439, 450 ; II. 198, 277, 296, 414, [535, 760].
Lydd, I. 458.
Lyethe. *See* Lythe.
Lyhert, Walter, bishop of Norwich, II. 496.
Lynche, John, II. [778].
Lynne, II. 478, [765].

M.

Mace, Simon. *See* Maxe.
Mâconnois, le, II. 175, [533].
Madoke, Rice ap, II. 385, 394.
Magdalene, the princess, daughter of Charles VII., I. 84, 161, 168, 169.
Maguelone, the diocese of, II. [643].
Maidston, I. 96 ; II. [586].
Maillart, II. 340.
Maille, John de, I. 16.
Mailly, I. 309.
Mailly, Jean de, bishop of Noyon, I. 144.
Maine, the comté of, I. 66, 69, 173, 174, 175, 180, 218 ; II. 39, 47, 258, 363, 435, 436, [525, 529, 535, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 555, 556, 561, 598–603, 634, *seqq.*, 722].
Maine, Charles, count of, I. 69, 180, 217.
Maine, the earl of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
Maine, the herald, I. 365.
Maine, the lieutenant of. *See* Fastolf, sir John.
Maine-le-Juhez. *See* Mayenne-le-Juhais.
Maire, Estien de la, II. [618].
Maisons-lez-Pontieu (Somme), I. 11.
Maistresson, Thomas, bailly of Caux, II. 41.
Makerel, Robert, II. [781].
Malestroit, Guillaume de, bishop of Nantes, I. 92, 154.
Malicorne, le sire de, II. 395.
Mallam, William, I. 453.
Malleacensis episcopus, I. 239.
Malpas, Philip, II. [768].
Maltravers, John, lord, earl of Arundel, II. 434, [542].
Maltravers, John lord, son of the earl of Arundel, II. [783, 784].
Maltravers, William, II. 435.
Mandeville, John, II. [779].
Manning, Thomas, II. [778, 785[.
Mans, Le, the comté of, II. [727].
Mans, Le (Sarthe), I. 39, 69, 70, 71, 74, 199, 200, 202, 204, 482 ; II. 39, 72, 152, 362, [529, 549, 551, 552, 553, 556, 585, 634, *seqq.*, 722].
Mans, Le, the cathedral of S. Julian at, II. [661].
Mans, Jehan, bishop of. *See* Hierroi, D'.
Manselle, Thomas, I. 480, 503.
Manselle, Walter, II. [784].
Mantes (Seine-et-Oise), I. 17, 449 ; II. 88, 97, 99, 116, 211, 320, 322, 347, [543, 585, 621].
Mantes, the bailly of. *See* Harwiz, John.
Mantes, the marshal of. *See* Meredithe, Lowys ap.
Marbury, Richard. *See* Merbury, Richard.
Marcelles, John, II. 436.
March, Edmund, earl of, II. [753].
March, Edward, earl of, II. [771, 772, 773, 774, 775].
Marchexano. *See* Merchexano, Percival.
Mare, Colinet de la, I. 313.
Margaret of Anjou, queen of England, wife of Henry VI., I. 80, 164, 167, 183, 443; II. 357, 467, 468, 470, 508, [764, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 784, 785, 788, 789, 790, 792].
Margaret, daughter of Edward III. *See* Pembroke, Margaret, countess of.
Margaret, daughter of Richard, duke of York. *See* Burgundy, Margaret, duchess of.
Margaret, princess of Scotland, wife of Louis XI., king of France, I. 221.
Markham, John, II. [790].
Markham, Robert, II. 437.
Markley, John, II. [752].
Marle, the comté of, I. 25.

Marquerie, Andrew, II. [561].
Marshal, the earl, II. 399.
Martelle, John, II. [531].
Martin. —, II. 155.
Martin V., pope, I. 37, 90 ; II. 176. 177, 250, 368, 388, 390, 392, 401, 407, 412.
Martines, Sanches, II. 21.
Martynet, le, a ship so called, I. 449.
Mary, daughter of Edward III. *See* Bretagne, Mary, duchess of.
Mary, daughter of John, duke of Bedford, II. 508, 509.
Mary of France (daughter of Charles VI., king of France ?), II. [535].
Mary of Gueldres, queen of James II., king of Scotland, I. 303.
Maulevrier. *See* Brézé, Pierre de.
Maundeville, John. *See* Mandeville, John.
Maunsel, Thomas. *See* Manselle, Thomas.
Maupas, the seigneur de. *See* Mesnilsimon, John de.
Mausson, II. 206, 208.
Mautaint, Thomas, II. 405.
Mauthorpe, James, sergeant of arms, I. 521.
Maxe, Simon, II. [660, 691, 692].
Mayenne-la-Juhais, II. [552, 553, 710, 713, 714, 717].
Meaulx (Seine-et-Marne), II. 434, 435, 446, [533, 540, 691].
Meingre, Jehan le. *See* Boucicaut.
Melank. *See* Meulant.
Meldryn, Alexander, II. 386, 395.
Meltone, John, I. 514.
Melun (Seine-et-Marne), II. 253, 254, [539].
Menypenny, William. *See* Monypenny, William.
Merbury, sir Richard, bailly of Gisors, I. 81, 83, 84 ; II. 125, 394, 436, 543, [622].
Merchexano, Percival, I. 471, 472.
Meredithe, Lowys ap, marshal of Mantes, I. 461.
Meriandi, Guillelmus, II. [643, 644].
Meriel, Raoulin, II. 146.
Merstone, John, treasurer of the chamber, I. 508.
Mertoke (Somerset), II. 306, 307.
Merville (Calvados), II. [626].
Meryfyn, Jo., II. [778].
Mesnil. *See* Tressy, Jehan de.
Mesnilsimon, Jehan de, seigneur de Maupas, I. 207.
Meulant (Seine-et-Oise), II. 6, 43, 435, [543].
Meung-sur-Loire (Loiret), I. 224.
Meyverill, Thomas, II. 436.
Michiel, Mont Saint. *See* Mont Saint Michiel.
Middleham, II. [788].
Middleton, John, II. [782].
Milan, II. [728, 749].
Mildryn, Alexander. *See* Meldryn, Alexander.
Milet, John, secretary of Henry VI., II. 6, 27, 56, 62, 92, 98, 157, 166, 267, 269, 414, 429.
Milford, II. [755].
Milkby, Thomas, II. [779].
Mille, Hugh, II. [790].
Milles, Isabelle, II. [306].
Milles, Jonet, II. 306.
Milles, Richard, II. 306.
Milles, William, II. 305, 307.
Milly-l'Evêque (Manche), II. [626].
Mirfyne, Robert, II. [782].
Milys, William, II. [556].
Moine, Jehan le, II. 468.
Molans, Philibert de, II. 203.
Moleyne, le, a ship so called, I. 449.
Moleyne, Geffrey de, I. 449.
Moleyns, Adam, bishop of Chichester, I. 101, 104, 117, 121, 204, 205, 207, 213, 216, 224, 243, 400, 423 ; II. 385, 470, 471, 483, 500, [685, 718, 764, 766, 771].
Moleyns, Robert, lord, II. 480, 481, 487, 491, [770].
Molins-en-Bourbonnois. *See* Moulins.
Molineux, Nicolas, II. [635, 651, 653, 661. 662, 663, 664, 666, 670, 671, 673, 676, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 688, 690.]
Molliens, John de, I. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.
Monceaulx (Seine Inf. ?), II. 122.
Moncord, I. 283.
Mondeford. *See* Mundeford, Osborne.

Mondoubleau, pursuivant, II. 296.
Mons, in Hainault, II. 411.
Monnaulx, Jehan, II. [618].
Monstrelet, Engerran de, I. 10, *seqq.*
Monstrelet, Wllliam de, I. 16.
Monstreuil. *See* Montreuil-sur-Mer.
Monstreuil, le seigneur de. *See* Cousinot, Guillaume.
Monstrevillier. *See* Montivilliers.
Montacute, John, lord, II. [776, 779, 782].
Montacute, Thomas de, earl of Salisbury and Perche. *See* Salisbury.
Montague, John de, II. [691].
Montargis (Loiret), II. 245, 427.
Montauban (Tarn-et-Garonne), I. 52, 54.
Montaudain (Mayenne), II. 206, 208.
Montereau (Seine-et-Marne), II. [539].
Montferrand, Bernard, lord, II. 434, 437, [557].
Montferrant, Perys, lord de Lesparre, II. 508, 509.
Montferrant, Mgr. de, II. [562].
Montfort (Sarthe) II. 39.
Montfort, —, lieutenant of the keeper of the woods and forests, II. 55.
Montfort, Osberne. *See* Mnndeford.
Montgomery, —, II. 553.
Montgomery, John, II. 394. 412, 435, 545, [779].
Montgoubert, John de, II. 395.
Montigny, II. 249.
Montigny-en-Bassigny, II. [539]
Montilz lez Tours (Loir-et-Cher), I. 247.
Montivilliers (Seine Inf.), I. 427 ; II. 41, 145, 146, 317, [545, 546, 585, 611, 613, 628].
Montlhery (Seine-et-Oise), II. [539].
Montone, Henry, II. 119.
Montpellier, I. 7.
Montrechait (Loir-et-Cher), I. 316.
Montreuil, Cousinot de. *See* Cousinot.
Montreuil-sur-Mer (Pas-de-Calais), II. 181.
Mont Saint Michiel (Manche), I. 182, 211, 227, 248 ; II. 11, 33, 35, 80, 82, 83, 90, 121, 211, 338, [541, 560].
Mont-Saint-Michiel, Robert, abbot of. *See* Jolivet, Robert.
Monypenny, William de, seigneur de Concressault, I. 196, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 305, 322, 323, 353, 354, 355, 357, 470, 471; II. [711, 721, 780].
Morant, John, I. 45.
Morant, Pierre, proctor of the châtellet of Paris, I. 43, 44, 45.
More, —, II. 307.
More, Digon a, II. 385.
Morgan, John, II. [691].
Morgan, Philip, bishop of Worcester, II. 400.
Morhier, Simon, councillor of Charles VII. and provost of Paris, I. 49, 229, 236; II. [531, 621, 625].
Morinensis episcopus. *See* Luxembourg, Louis de.
Mors, Ralph, I. 453.
Mortain, the count of. *See* Dorset.
Mortaing (Orne), I. 174, 179, 245; II. 339, [624].
Mortaing, herald of the duke of Somerset, I. 286, 288.
Mortimer, John, I. 397, 398.
Mortimer, Roger, II. [743].
Mortimer Cross, II. [775].
Morton, John, II. [781, 793].
Morvilliers, Philip de, president of the parliament of Paris, II. 57, 58, 60, 65, 88, 414.
Moryger, Thomas, II. [771].
Moubray, Thomas de, II. [758].
Moulins (Allier), II. 175.
Moundeforde. *See* Mundeford.
Mountford, Edmund, II. [778, 781].
Mountjoy, Walter Blount, earl of, II. [785, 791, 792].
Moustervillier. *See* Montivilliers.
Moyle, Walter, II. [784].
Moynier (Marne?), II. 56, 62, 63.
Mucheldever, Thomas, II. 306.
Muet, John le, II. [620].
Muet, Guillem le, II. 58, 60, 64, 66.
Mulle, Hugh. *See* Mille.
Mulso, Thomas, II. [621].

Mundeford, Osbern, treasurer of Normandy, I. 180, 181, 211, 213, 214, 215, 216, 226, 249, 250, 254, 363, 364, 365; II. 620 [627, 635, 661, 664, 666, 676, 690, 694, 695, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 722, 772].
Murtone, II. 784.
Myles, William. *See* Milles.
Mylle, William, II. [778].
Mynours, William, II. 394, 515, 545.

N.

Namur, the comté of, II. 157, 166, 188, 195.
Nancy (Meurthe), I. 79, 161.
Nantes, John, bishop of. *See* Châteaugiron, Jean de.
Nantes, William, bishop of. *See* Malestroit, Guillaume.
Nantes, the seneschal of, I. 92.
Narbonne, Louis, archbishop of. *See* Harcourt, Louis de.
Narbonne, Anthony, archbishop of. *See* Bec-Crespin, Anthony de.
Narbonne, the viscount of, II. 395.
Navarre, the king of, II. [577].
Nayler, John, II. [782].
Needham, Richard, II. [784].
Neetone, Richard, II. 461.
Nethe, William, I. 454.
Neufbourc, I. 173, 254; II. [526, 553, 554].
Neufchâtel (Seine-Inf.), I. 122, 326 [544, 622].
Nevers, the count of. *See* Burgundy, John of.
Neville, Alexander, archbishop of York, II. [755, 756].
Neville, lord, II. [774].
Neville, George, bishop of Exeter and archbishop of York, II. [772, 773, 776, 777, 781, 783, 785, 786, 789, 790].
Neville, Humphrey, II. [778].
Neville, John, I. 513; II. [770, 771].
Neville, Roger, II. [772].
Neville, Thomas, II. [770, 771, 775, 778].
Neville, William, lord Fauconberg. *See* Fauconberg.
Newarde, II. [779].
Newcastle, I. 457; II. 478 [746, 782].
Newgate (London), II. [777].
Newnham bridge (Calais), II. [772, 774].
Neyte, II. [765].
Nicolas V., pope, II. [638].
Nicolle, John, I. 513.
Nogent, II. 249.
Nogent-en-Bassigny, II. [539].
Nogent-le-Rotrou (Eure-et-Loire), II. 33.
Norbury, Henry, I. 509; II. [630, 631].
Norbury, Richard. *See* Merbury, Richard.
Norfolk, II. 448.
Norfolk, John, duke of, II. [777].
Norfolk, Thomas, duke of, II. [754, 757, 760, 770, 776].
Norfolk, Catharine, duchess of, II. [783].
Normandy, the duchy of, I. 58, 61, 65, 129, 132, 133, 134, 135, 151, 152, 180, 191, 245, 247, 284, 307, 314, 320, 340, 341, 342, 358, 404, 415 425, 432, 442, 450, 451, 453, 477, 479, 482, 483, 484, 494, 496, 497, 500, 501, 502, 503, 505, 509, 510, 511, 514, 520; II. 11, 12, 32, 37, 46, 47, 72, 80, 87, 88, 90, 107, 115, 116, 123, 125, 131, 132, 182, 186, 204, 209, 211, 214, 257, 258, 265, 267, 273, 279, 281, 286, 293, 295, 296, 299, 302, 314, 317, 324, 325, 328, 329, 333, 335, 336, 337, 355, 372, 373, 424, 425, 427, 445, 446, 449, 450, 456, 463, 464, 468, 473, [522, 523, 529, 532, 545, 546, 547, 559, 561, 565, 577, 578, 579, 582, 583, 586, 587, 598, 601, 603, 619, 720, 721, 723, 724, 725, 726, 760, 761, 769, 787].
Normandy, receiver-general of the finances of. *See* Baille, Pierre; Surreau, Pierre; Stanlawe, Jean; Belenap, Hamo de; Durant, Michiel; Monfault, Remon; Mundeford, Osbern.
Normandy, the seneschal of. *See* Brézé, Pierre de; Scales, Thomas, lord.

Normandy, the three estates of, I. 22, 65 ; II. 11, 34, 51, 131, 205, 267, 268, 269, 343.
Normandy, the treasurer of. *See* Blount, sir Thomas.
Normant, Nicolas, vicomte of Domfront, II. 130, 134.
Northampton, I. 403, 404, 405 ; II. [769, 773].
Northumberland, II. [782].
Northumberland, Henry, earl of, II. [774, 775, 778].
Northumberland, John Neville, earl of, II. [782, 790].
Norwich, II. [761, 763].
Norwich, Henry, bishop of. *See* Spencer, Henry.
Norwich, John, bishop of. *See* Wakering, John.
Norwich, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Brown, Thomas.
Norwich, Walter, bishop of. *See* Lyhert, Walter.
Norwich, William, bishop of. *See* Alnwick, William.
Norys, John, II. [790].
Notchille, Walter, II. [778, 779].
Nottingham, II. [753, 789].
Nottingham, Thomas, earl of, II. [754, 755].
Noucelles, Jehan de, I. 249.
Nougle, Walkyne, II. [688].
Nouvelle. *See* Noyelle-sur-Mer.
Noyant (Aisne), I. 25.
Noyelle-sur-Mer, I. 11.
Noyon (Oise), II. 200.
Noyon, John, bishop of. *See* Mailly, Jean.
Nucelles, Thomas, lord. *See* Scales, Thomas, lord.

O.

Ocestre, the duke of. *See* Exeter.
Octavii Turris, I. 311.
Oelxira, —, a knight of Portugal, II. 507.
Ogard, Andrew, I. 493 ; II. 412, 434, 542, 553].
Oger, W., I. 31 ; II. 216.
Ogier, Nicolas, notary public, II. 216.
Ogle, John, I. 491.
Ogle, Robert, I. 491.
Oise, the, II. 29, [564, 724].
Oldcastle, John, II. [759].
Oldhalle, John, II. 435.
Oldhall, William, II. 85, 385, 394, 412, [553, 585, 622, 771].
Oliver of Kathersby, II. [633].
Onfleu. *See* Honfleur.
Onlegrave, John, II. [788].
Orange, Louis de Châlon, prince of, II. 192.
Orbec (Calvados), II. 297, [621].
Orelle, James of, II. [687, 688, 691].
Orkney and Caithness, William, earl of, I. 331.
Orleans (Loiret), II. 93, 244, 468, [724].
Orleans, the bastard of. *See* Dunois.
Orleans, Charles, duke of, I. 58, 60, 67, 68, 69, 72, 73, 74, 76, 191, 217, 363, 432, 433, 434 ; II. 219, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 243, 244, 246, 255, 361, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 441, 445, 447, 449, 451, 457, 460, 461, 462, 468, [527, 762, 763].
Orleans, Jacques d', II. [561].
Orleans, Jehan, bastard of. *See* Dunois, John, count of.
Ormond, the ear of, I. 156, 158 ; II. 435, 447, [611, 612, 621, 628].
Ormond, John, II. [778].
Ormond, Thomas, II. [779, 781].
Orrey of Barwick, II. [623].
Orval, the lord of, II. [630, 631].
Orwell, II. [743].
Osberne, —, I. 516.
Ottirburn, Nicolas de, official of S. Andrew's and canon of Glasgow, I. 222.
Overdale, Thomas, II. [784].
Ovirton, Clement, II. [545, 546].
Oxford, II. [752, 769].
Oxford, John, earl of, II. 493, 494, [779, 783].

Oxford, Alberdus, son of John, earl of, II. [779].
Oxford, Guy, II. 481.
Oxford, Robert, earl of, II. [755, 762].
Oxford, county of, II. [777].
Oye, the river, II. 171.

P.

Packenham, Hugh, II. [790].
Paige, William, II. [556].
Pain, Jehan, II. 247.
Paouel, Edouard A., II. 130.
Parcant, Pierres, II. 662.
Paris, I. 19, 22, 31, 50, 71, 286 ; II. 1, 2, 8, 9, 31, 47, 50, 51, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 66, 91, 93, 98, 102, 103, 104, 109, 112, 113, 115, 116, 118, 142, 151, 178, 179, 181, 213, 216, 274, 275, 361, 398, 399, 401, 406, 424, 426, [530, 531, 532, 533, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 555, 556, 580, 612, 621, 724, 748, 751, 759].
Paris, la Chapelle Saint Denis, I. 45.
Paris, the Chatellet of, I. 34, 43, 47.
Paris, the Greve, I. 44.
Paris, la Porte Baudit, I. 35, 40, 43, 44.
Paris, la Porte de Bordeles, I. 41.
Paris, la Porte S. Antoine, I. 36, 40.
Paris, la Porte S. Denis, I. 45.
Paris, la Rue S. Denis, 1. 45.
Paris, la Sainte Chapelle, I. 240.
Paris, John, bishop of. *See* Rochetaillée, Jehan de.
Paris, —, I. 186 ; II. 371.
Paris, the president of the parliament of. *See* Cambray, Adam de ; Morvillier, Philip de.
Paris, the provost of. *See* Morhier, Simon.
Paris, Jehan de, commissioner at Gisors, I. I. 358, 360.
Paris, Michael de, I. 500.
Parker, John, of Cheshunt, I. 407, 408.
Parker, Ralph, II. [556].
Parquer, Jehan, II. 338.
Parre, Agnes, keeper of the artillery, I. 454, 455.
Parre, Thomas, II. [771, 775].
Partrer, Raoul, secretary to Henry VI., II. 115.
Passais (Orne), II. [633].
Passard, Colin, II. [556].
Pashelay, John, II. 385.
Pason, John, I. 475.
Pasquot, —, II. 218.
Pasquyn, John, II. [556].
Payne, Gilbert, I. 455, 501, 513.
Pays, Yvon de, II. 395.
Peacock, Reginald, bishop of Chichester, II. [746, 766].
Peger, John, I. 475.
Peguyneau, Andrew, II. [552, 635, 660, 691].
Peito, William, II. 385.
Pelham, John, I. 397, 398.
Pellew, Thomas, II, 344.
Pembroke, II. 441.
Pembroke, Jaspar, earl of, II. [770, 776, 778, 780, 791].
Pembroke, Margaret, countess of, II. [747].
Pembroke, John Hastings, earl of, II. [750].
Pembroke, William Herbert, earl of, II. [791].
Penely, II. [789].
Penycoke, John, II. [779].
Penyle, John, II. 307.
Perche, the district of, II. 33, 434, 437, [542, 551, 624].
Perche, count of. *See* Salisbury, earl of.
Percy, Henry, II. [758].
Percy, sir Ralph, I. 491 ; II. [780, 782].
Percy, Richard, II. [780].
Perdirel, Jaquet, I. 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45.
Perigord, the province of, I. 54, 132.
Perrigueux, the city of, I. 54.
Perth, I. 318.
Perth, parliament at, I. 299.
Peruce, Jean de, bishop of Séez, I. 494.
Pestel, Tassin, II. 22.
Peter, master, II. [556].
Petit, —, II. 114.

Phaleys. *See* Falaise.
Phelipe, Matthew, II. 505.
Philippa, wife of Edward III., queen of England, II. [746, 749].
Philip de Valois, king of France, I. 135.
Philipps, Thomas, II. [778].
Picardy, I. 5, 9, 61, 62, 341; II. 105, 157, 165, 188, 189, 190, 196, 197, 248, 257, 258, [530, 532, 792].
Picart, Le, II. 24.
Picart, Guillem le, I. 359, 360.
Pickering, sir James, II. 514, [771, 775].
Pierre, le grant, I. 313.
Pierrecourt, Jehan de, I. 31.
Pierrefonds (Oise), II. [539].
Pigache, John, II. 395.
Pinguernon, Pierre, II. [621].
Pipart, Jehan, II. 345.
Piqueny, Henry, II. [691].
Pirou (Manche), II. [625].
Pisa, I. 277, 472.
Pisy. *See* Pisa.
Plessis du Parc (Indre-et-Loire), I. 78.
Plomer, John, II. [784, 790].
Plompton, William, II. 436, 437.
Plymouth, II. 478, 480, 490.
Plymouth, the prior of, I. 512.
Poisson, Guillem, II. 345.
Poissy, II. [532, 543].
Poitiers, II. [748].
Poitou, I. 132, 134, [723].
Poitou, the seneschal of. *See* Brézé, Pierre de.
Pol, the customer and comtroller of, I. 187.
Pole, William de la. *See* Suffolk.
Pomfret castle, II. [758, 775].
Pont Achoisie, II. [539].
Pont Audemer (Eure), I. 22; II. 71, 76, 297, 324, [620].
Pont Audemer, vicomte of. *See* Deveaux, Jehan; Haliday, Thomas.
Pont-a-Vendin (Pas de Calais), I. 12, 13.
Pontchartrain (Seine-et-Oise), II. [539.]
Pont de l'Arche (Eure), I. 227; II. 24, 327, 428, 434, [541, 545, 610, 619, 719, 720].
Pont-de-Wendin. *See* Pont-a-Vendin.
Pont Dove, II. [626].
Ponthieu, the comté of, I. 18, 132, 135, 343; II. 8.
Ponthieu, seneschal of. *See* Brézé.
Pont l'Evèque (Calvados), I. 32; II. 160, 169, [620].
Pont-Meulant. *See* Meulant.
Pont Odo, II. 436. [544].
Pontoise (Seine-et-Oise), I. 80, 448; II. 27, 97, 99, 125, 320, 321, 463, 464, [543, 606].
Pontoise, the herald, I. 237.
Pont, Peter, II. [691].
Pontorson (Manche), I. 174, 179; II. 70, 73, [538, 594].
Pont Samys, II. [539].
Ponynges, —, II. 385, 394.
Poole, Humphrey, II. [792].
Poole, William, earl of Suffolk, captain of Avranches, II. 434.
Pope, the. *See* Martin V.
Poperinge, II. [761].
Popham, John, lord of, chancellor of Anjou, II. 295, 435.
Popham, Thomas, II. 412, [553, 586].
Portalayne, Thomas, II. [790].
Portsmouth, I. 447, 448, 450, 453, 457, 458; II. [764, 765, 766, 771, 792].
Portugal, II. [753].
Portugal, Alphonso V., king of, II. 504, 507.
Pot, Thomas le, II. [644].
Potage, William, II. [572].
Pounde, Thomas, I. 474.
Poutrelle, John, I. 474.
Powis, lord, II. 435.
Poynings, Edward, II. [776].
Préaux (Calvados), II. 437.
Pressigny, the lord of. *See* Beauvau, Bertran de.
Pressy, Jehan de, councillor of Philip, duke of Burgundy, II. 56, 63, 198, [531, 536].
Preston, John, II. [778].
Preudomme, —, II. 143.
Privy seal, keepers of the. *See* Holes, Andrew; Moleyns, Adam, bishop of Chichester.
Provence, II. [533, 540].

Provost, Manuel John le, II. [556].
Prynstrop, Robert, II. [619].
Puchot, Gieffroy du, I. 312.
Pulletier, Michael le, II. [556, 607].
Purchace, the pursuivant, I. 189, 192.
Pycard, Henry, II. [556, 562].
Pycare, Henry. *See* Pycard, Henry.

Q.

Quaours. *See* Cahors.
Quaterbarbes, John, II. 395.
Quatre-marre (Eure), I. 173, 179; II. [554].
Quebienfay, Hutin de, I. 312.
Queenborough, II. [789].
Queninet, Eustace, II. 347.
Quentin, John, II. [691].
Querain, I. 132.
Quercy, the district of, I. 52, 54, 135.
Quesne, Thomas de, I. 438.
Quesne, Thommassin du, I. 281.
Quesnelle, John, II. [556].
Quesnoy le Coure, I. 365.
Queux, Jehan le, I. 313.
Quiesdeville, Guillaume de, II. 16.

R.

Rabecque, William de, II. 398.
Radclyf, John, seneschal of Guyenne, I. 7; II. 431.
Radford, Henry, II. [608, 611, 628].
Radington, Baldwin, II. [754].
Rainel, J. de. *See* Rinel, Jehan.
Rains, the archbishop of. *See* Rheims.
Raison, William, II. 345.
Rambures (Somme), II. 211.
Rambures, le sire de, II. 178, 179.
Rameston, Thomas, II. 385.
Ramule, John de, II. [556].
Rance, le seigneur de. *See* Fontenoy, Pierre de.
Rapyn, Germain, II. [556].
Ratclife, Geoffrey, II. 437.
Ratclife, John, II. 437.
Ratclife, John, of Chaterton, II. 437.
Rathford, Henry, II. [775].
Ratier, [Drome,] II. 217.
Raufwaller. *See* Waller, Ralph.
Raulston, John, bishop of Dunkeld, I. 222, 240.
Ravelyng, John, I. 467, 468.
Ravenspor, II. [755].
Rawlyn, —, I. 471.
Raynford, Laurence, II. [630, 631].
Reading, II. [748, 762, 783, 787].
Reboulle, le seigneur Dasse le, II. 395.
Rede, Edmund, II. [784].
Redford, Henry. *See* Radford, Henry.
Redhughe, Thomas, II. [544].
Regnault, Raoulin, II. 367.
Regneville (Manche), II. [625].
Rempeston, Thomas, II. 28, 30, 434, [622, 623].
Renart, Jacques, treasurer of the wars, II. 153.
René of Anjou, king of Sicily, I. 69, 87; II. 357, [530, 632, 639, 641, 643, 665, 667, 671, 673, 700, 711, 717, 764, 780].
Renville (Eure), II. [544].
Rethelois, le, II. 188, 196, 197.
Reyvelle, John. *See* Rinel, Jehan.
Rheims, II. 62, 63, [724].
Rheims, archbishop of. *See* Jouvenel, Jacques.
Ribdieu, II. 20.
Ribole, —, II. 353.
Rich, Richard, I. 513.
Richard I., king of England, II. [524, 577].
Richard II., king of England, II. [749–758].
Richard, son of Richard, duke of York. *See* Gloucester, Richard, duke of.
Richart, Thomas, II. [691].

Richemont, Arthur, count of, constable of France, I. 100; II. 15, 227, 229, 245, [630, 632].
Richmond, John Booth, archdeacon of, II. [783].
Richmond, earl of. *See* Bedford, John, duke of.
Richmond, Edmund, earl of, II. [770].
Rickingale, John, bishop of Chichester, II. [536].
Rinault, Richard, II. [561].
Rinel, Jehan de, I. 400, 401; II. 37, 84, 114, 117, 141, 149, 213, 294, 295, 327, 331, 334, 407.
Risbank, the castle of, II. 501.
Ristone, Richard, I. 389, 390, 391, 392.
Rivers, Richard Wideville, earl, II. 367, 436, 512, [771, 784, 785, 789, 791].
Riviere, La (Eure), II. 623.
Riviere, the barony de la, II. [525].
Riviere, Bertelot de, II. 497, 498, 499.
Roboys, John, II. [531, 536].
Robsard, John, II. 394, 435, [542, 629].
Robsard, Thierry, II. 345, 435.
Roche, Thomas, I. 454.
Roche-Guyon, II. [621].
Rochelle (Charente-Inf.), II. 20, [750, 751].
Rochester, I. 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 101, 154, 155; II. [769].
Rochetaillée, Jehan de, bishop of Paris and patriarch of Constantinople, I. 6, 10; II. [535].
Rodeburn, Thomas, bishop of Saint David's, II. 431.
Roger, king-at-arms, of Normandy, I. 299, 303, 301.
Rogercotbridge, II. [756].
Rolant, Adam, I. 188, 194.
Rollestone, Robert, keeper of the great wardrobe, I. 384, 385.
Romans, the, I. 472.
Rome, I. 276, 472; II. 176, 442, 447, 458, [536, 561, 738, 767, 788, 789].
Rommille, M. de, II. [561].
Ronnes, Peter de, II. [691].
Ronsyn, le, II. 395.
Roos, Henry, II. [778, 781].
Roos, Robert, I. 204, 205, 207, 213, 214, 215, 216; II. 93, 95, 97, 101, 367 460, [717, 718].
Roos, Thomas, lord, II. [776, 778, 780, 782].
Roos, lord, II. [610, 612, 628].
Roque, Cardinet, I. 289.
Ros, Robert, I. 154, 243.
Rothsay, herald of James II., king of Scotland, I. 317, 318, 319.
Rotherham, Thomas, archdeacon of Canterbury, II. [787].
Rouen, I. 23, 32, 33, 65, 66, 82, 86, 173, 189, 190, 199, 201, 206, 232, 238, 242, 246, 248, 250, 287, 289, 356, 359, 362, 363, 370, 371, 424, 425, 429, 446, 449, 450, 451, 457, 483, 496, 497, 498, 499; II. 7, 8, 24, 25, 27, 28, 38, 40, 41, 42, 51, 55, 57, 58, 60, 72, 77, 78, 79, 84, 86, 88, 93, 94, 101, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113, 116, 121, 123, 125, 127, 129, 131, 132, 135, 139, 142, 143, 146, 154, 155, 185, 193, 198, 202, 203, 205, 251, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 271, 272, 277, 286, 287, 288, 292, 294, 296, 297, 298, 299, 301, 303, 306, 307, 319, 322, 325, 326, 329, 330, 334, 337, 342, 344, 345, 346, 347, 354, 364, 372, 407, 424, 429, 435, 436, 463, 468, [524, 527, 529, 531, 535, 542, 543, 556, 558, 562, 564, 565–574, 588, 606–618, 620, 628, 632, 661, 666, 669, 720, 721, 722, 738, 760, 761, 763, 765, 792].
the archbishop of. *See* Luxembourg, Louis de.
Jehan, archbishop of. *See* Rochetaillée, Jehan de, bishop of Paris.
the bailiff of. *See* Salvain, Jehan.
the bridge of, II. 435.
the castle of, I. 213.
the chambre des comptes at, I. 234, 235, 483; II. 414.
the sheriff of. *See* Durant, Michiel.
the vicomte of. *See* La Villette, Guy de.
Rougbe, John, II. [778].

Roussel, Raoul, II. [561].
Roussellet, Jehan le, marshal of Verneuil, I. 281, 282.
Routot (Eure), II. [554].
Roxburgh, I. 519; II. [774].
Royllyn, Nicolas, II. [532].
Rue (Somme), I. 11; II. [539].
Rueil (Eure-et-Loire), I. 225.
Rugles (Eure), II. 623.
Rupolle, Pierre de, II. 345.
Ruras, Thomas, II. 136, 139.
Russell, Henry, II. [555].
Russel, John de, II. 562.
Rutland, Edmund, earl of, II. [771, 775].
Rye, I. 458.
Rygmaden, William, II. 394.

S.

Sablé (Sarthe), II. [671, 683].
Sablé, secretary to the king of Sicily, I. 91, 92.
Sac. *See* Le Sac.
Saciolle, II. 21.
Sage, Ralph. *See* Saige, Raoul.
Sai (Orne), II. [624].
Saige, Jehan le, governor of Vernon, II. 204.
Saige, Raoul le, seigneur de Saint Pierre, I. 90; II. 7, 88, 93, 149, 414, [531, 557].
Sainsot, Pierres, II. [651].
Saint Alban's, II. [766].
Saint Andrew's, the collegiate church of, I. 325, 327.
Saint Andrew's, James, bishop of. *See* Kennedy, James.
Saint Asaph, John, bishop of. *See* Trevor, John.
Saint Asaph, William, bishop of. *See* Bird, William.
Saint Celerin (Sarthe), II. 206, 208.
Saint David's, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Rodeburn, Thomas.
Saint Davids, William, bishop of. *See* Linwood, William.
Saint Denis (Seine), I. 41, 42; II. 118, [691].
Saint-Germain, Philip de, II. [555].
Saint Germain en Laye, II. [543].
Saint James de Beuvron. *See* Beuvron.
Saint Jehan, vicomte of Falaise, II. 187.
Saint John, the abbey of, II. [736]
Saint John, lord, II. 482, 500, 502.
Saint John of Jerusalem, the priory of, II. [791]
Saint John of Jerusalem, the prior of. *See* Botylle, Robert; Halys, John.
Saint Johnston, —, de, II. 385.
Saint Katherine (London), II. [762].
Saint-Lo, II. 297, 625, 778.
Saint Low, Giles, II. [778].
Saint Merry, I. 38.
Saint Michel. *See* Mont Saint Michiel.
Saint Omer, II. [781].
Saint Omer. the provost of, councillor of Philip, duke of Burgundy, II. 157, 166, 190, 198.
Saint Osyth, the abbot of, II. 492.
Saint Paul. *See* Saint Pol.
Saint Paul's churchyard (London), II. [763].
Saint Pierre le Moustier, the bailly of. *See* Surienne.
Saint Pierre, le seigneur de. *See* Saige, Raoul le.
Saint-Pol (Pas-de-Calais), I. 11, 13.
Saint Pol, the bastard of, II. 531. *See* Luxembourg, Jehan de.
Saint Pol, Jaqueline de, duchess of Bedford, II. [524.]
Saint Pol, Philip, count of, II. [535].
Saint Pol, Pierre, count of, II. [761].
Saint Pol, Louis de Luxembourg, count of, I. 264; II. 257, 410.
Saint-Pre, II. [560].
Saint Priet, in Dauphiné, I, 327, 351.
Saint-Quentin, II. 200, [533, 724].
Saintrailles, Potho de, II. 609.
Saint Saphorin Dauzin, I. 329, 331.
Saint-Sauveur-le-Viconte (Manche?) II. 629.
Saint Severin, II. 465.
Saint Severin, the dean of, II. 482, 486, 488, 491, 500.
Saint Silvain (Maine-et-Loire), II. 130.

Saint Valery-sur-Somme (Somme), II. 256, 257.
Saint Victor, II. [539].
Saint Vincent, Berthelemy de, II. 22.
Saint Yon, John de, II. [536].
Sainte-Croix, the cardinal of, II. 251, 252, 254, 259, [527].
Sainte Marie, II. [624].
Sainte-Restitute. *See* Arcy, Sainte-Retinelle.
Sainte Suzanne (Mayenne), I. 181; II. 435, [529, 552, 523].
Salins, the herald, I. 233.
Salisbury, Alice, countess of, II. [771, 772, 774].
Salisbury, Richard, earl of, II. 493, 494, 496, 502, 503, [623].
Salisbury, the hostel of, I. 125.
Salisbury, John Waltham, bishop of, II. [754].
Salisbury, John, bastard of, II. [544].
Salisbury, sir John, II. [754].
Salisbury, Richard Beauchamp, bishop of. *See* Beauchamp, Richard.
Salisbury, Richard Nevil, earl of, II. 493, 494, 496, 500, 502, 503, [623, 758, 770, 771, 772, 773, 775, 786, 787].
Salisbury, Thomas Montague, earl of, I. 101, 114, 156, 158, 324, 335, 394; II. 43, 80, 88, 189, 191, 226, 400, 411, 434, [534, 540, 553, 760].
Salisbury, William Ascough, bishop of. *See* Ascough.
Salveyn, John, bailly of Rouen and Gisors, I. 322, 499; II. 24, 38, 68, 70, 71, 394, 435, [543, 544, 557].
Sampson, W., II. [779].
Sanctæ Crucis, cardinalis. *See* Sainte Croix, the cardinal of.
Sancti Petri ad Vincula, the cardinal of, II. 176.
Sandale castle, II. [775].
Sandwich, I. 415, 420, 459; II. 222, 477, 493, 516, 517, [771, 772].
Santes, the lord of. *See* Lannoy, Hue de.
Sapiens, Radulphus. *See* Saige.
Saundre, Thomas, I. 514.
Savage, John, II. [784].
Saveuse, Jehan de, II. 244, 246.
Savigny (Manche), II. 153.
Savin, Regnault, I. 44.
Savinny. *See* Savigny.
Savoy, I. 319.
Savoy, Annabella of. *See* Annabella, daughter of James I., king of Scotland.
Savoy, Amadeus, duke of, II. 193, 228, 229.
Savoy, the (London), II. [749, 752, 753].
Say. *See* Fiennes, sir James.
Say, James, lord, I. 500; II. [626, 764, 768].
Say, John, II. [765, 768, 770, 784, 786].
Say, William, II. 489.
Scales, Anthony, lord, II. [772, 786, 787, 791, 792].
Scales, Thomas, lord, lord of Nuceles, vidame of Chartres, seneschal of Normandy, and captain of Vire, I. 155, 157; II. 73, 74, 290, 338, [544, 553, 626, 631, 633, 685, 772, 773].
Scales, Thomas, lord, II. [544, 553, 772, 773].
Scanels, William de, chastellain of Furnes, II. 398.
Scepeaux, Yves de, president of the parliament, II. 353.
Schakylde, John, II. [778].
Schyrbourne, —, I. 502.
Scluse, II. [747, 781].
Scotland, I. 221, 240, 484, 491; II. 16, [753, 759, 774, 775, 779, 780.
Scotland, David Bruce, king of, II. [743, 747, 748].
Scotland, Edward Baliol, king of, II. [746].
Scotland, James I., king of, II. [749, 761].
Scotland, James II., king of, II. 504.
Scotland, Robert Bruce, king of, II. [743].
Scotts, I. 491.
Scrope, Richard, archbishop of York, II. [758].
Scrope, Richard, bishop of Carlisle, II. [789].
Scrope, William, II. [755].

Sebire, —, II. 55, 87, 123, 125, 204.
Sec, Robert le, II. 416.
Séez (Orne), II. 214, [625].
Séez, Jean, bishop of. *See* Péruce, Jean de.
Seine, the, I. 68 ; II. [543, 564, 588, 724].
Selby, John, II. [691].
Selune, I. 182.
Sendre, —, I. 211.
Seneschal, the Great. *See* Brézé, Pierre de.
Senlis (Oise), II. 178.
Senonches (Eure-et-Loire), II. 33.
Sergenson, Thomas, II. [779].
Sergent, Hue le, I. 14, 15.
Sergent, John le, I. 11.
Serigny, Louis, II. 386.
Servopulus, Franculius, II. 507.
Sesse, Guichard de. *See* Cisse, Guichard de.
Setaford, the earl of. *See* Stafford.
Sevenoaks, II. [767].
Shardlow, John, II. 436.
Sharp, Jack, II. [760].
Sheen, I. 167, 486 ; II. 466, 752.
Shichestre. *See* Chichester.
Shirburghe. *See* Cherbourg.
Shootershill, II. [784].
Shorthorse, Gadyver, II. 438.
Shotesbroke, Robert, II. 4, 31.
Shrewsbury, II. [735, 738, 754, 758, 775].
Shrewsbury, John, earl of, I. 66, 101, 114, 115, 116, 157, 158, 228, 267, 421, 423, 430, 431, 496, 497, 498, 499 ; II. 283, 284, 287, 303, 317, 318, 320, 321, 434, 463, 479, 481, 483, 488, 493, 494, 497, 498, 499, 500, [541, 545, 606, 611, 612, 614, 620, 675, 767, 773, 776, 789].
Sichester. *See* Chichester.
Sicily, II. 467.
Sicily, René, king of. *See* René of Anjou.
Sigismund, the emperor, I. 386 ; II. 192.
Sillé, II. [715].
Sillé-le-Guillaume (Sarthe), II. 434, [549, 575].
Simpson, John, I. 457.
Skeltone, Edward, II. 482.
Skidmore, John, II. [778].
Skinner, John, I. 453.
Skreene, Hepton, II. [767].
Sluys, II. [583].
Slytherst, John, II. 475.
Smith, Simon, II. [791].
Smithe, William, I. 453.
Smithfield (London), II. [763, 767, 768, 787].
Snaudon, herald of James II., king of Scotland, I. 197.
Snelle, John, I. 453.
Snoting, John, II. [779].
Soisson (Aisne), I. 24.
Soliers, le sieur de, I. 78.
Solyye, Guillem, II. [561].
Somerset, Edmund, duke of, governor-general of France and Normandy, I. 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 223, 232, 233, 235, 236, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 250, 252, 253, 257, 259, 260, 262, 263, 265, 270, 272, 284, 285, 287, 288, 290, 294, 297, 442, 494, 500, 503 ; II. 474, 482, 483, [526, 529, 592, 595, 607, 634, 704, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 767, 769, 770, 771, 774, 775, 776].
Somerset, Henry, duke of, I. 362 ; II. 512, 772, 774, 775, 776, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782.
Somerset, Henry, II. [772].
Somerset, John, bastard of, II. 480, 481.
Somerset, the herald, I. 265.
Somersetshire, II. 306, [767, 774].
Somme, the river, I. 62 ; II. 171, 189, [564].
Sommoris, I. 371, 377.
Sopere, William, I. 457.
Soriano, Francis de. *See* Surienne, Francis de.
Sotteville, James de, II. [574].
Southampton, I. 427, 448, 453, 457, 514, 521 ; II. 443, 484, [752, 759].
Southwark, II. [768, 771, 772, 773, 784].
Southwell, II. [783].
Southwick, II. 470.
Spain, I. 341 ; II. 489, [753, 762].
Spain, Peter, king of, II. [749, 750, 751].
Speke, John, II. [779].

Spence, Thomas, bishop of Galloway, I. 318, 352, 354.
Spencer, Henry, II. [779].
Spencer, Henry, bishop of Norwich, II. [753].
Spencer, Hugh, II. [554, 557].
Spencier, Hue, bailly of Caux, II. 144.
Spencer, Thomas, earl, II. [758].
Spens, Thomas, papal prothonotary, I. 274.
Sperlyng, Andrew, I. 415, 417.
Spinelly, Jacome, II. 517.
Spinelly, Thadeo, II. 517.
Spofford, Thomas, bishop of Hereford, I. 448.
Sprever, William, II. 431.
Stafford, Humphry, earl of. *See* Buckingham, II. 191, 228, [762, 789].
Stafford, Humphrey, II. 476, [767].
Stafford, John, II. [773].
Stafford, John, bishop of Bath. *See* Stafford, John, archbishop of Canterbury.
Stafford, John, archbishop of Canterbury, and chancellor of England, I. 91, 92, 93, 104, 107, 108, 110, 111, 112, 140, 146, 157, 187, 189, 400, 401, 423, 437 ; II. 254, [770, 771].
Stafford, Robert, II. 319, 412.
Stafford, William, II. [767].
Stalbroke, Thomas, II. [788].
Stanbery, John, bishop of Hereford, II. [770].
Stanlawe, John, treasurer of Normandy, II. 204, 286, [557].
Stanley, John, I. 515.
Stanley, William, II. [771].
Stanley, Thomas, lord, II. [771, 773, 779, 784].
Stanley, sir Thomas, II. [763].
Stanlowe, John. *See* Stanlawe, John.
Standish, Henry, II. [545].
Stapleton, Walter, bishop of Exeter, II. [743].
Staundeche, Raynold, II. 394.
Staunton, Thomas, I. 515.
Sterling, I. 198.
Sterling, John, II. 395.
Sternay. *See* Boursier, Jehan.
Stillington, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, II. [783, 787, 792].
Stissac, le sire de, II. 353.
Stock, William, II. [791].
Stockton, John, II. [786].
Stokalle, Richard, II. [691].
Stokalle, William, II. [691].
Stokes, John, II. 462.
Stone, John, II. [783].
Stones, Thomas, II. 331, 333.
Storey, Edward, bishop of Carlisle, II. [789].
Stourtone, I. 432, 433.
Stourtone, John, I. 432, 433 ; II. [586].
Stourton, John, lord, II. 493, 494.
Strangweis, John, II. 438.
Stratford Langthorne, II. [790].
Straw, Jack, II. [753].
Strivelin. *See* Sterling.
Stuart, Margaret, duchess of Touraine. *See* Douglas.
Sudbury, Simon, archbishop of Canterbury, II. [752, 753].
Sudeley, Ralph Butler, lord. *See* Butler, Ralph, lord.
Sudeleye, lord, II. 474, [539].
Suffolk, II. [629, 684, 704, 767].
Suffolk, the countess of, I. 455.
Suffolk, earl of, II. 400.
Suffolk, John de la Pole, duke of, II. [792].
Suffolk, Michael, earl of, II. [755].
Suffolk, the duchess of, II. [768, 770].
Suffolk, William, earl of, I. 67, 68, 69, 71, 76, 77, 79, 96, 101, 102, 103, 105, 106, 108, 110, 112, 114, 115, 118, 121, 122, 123, 125, 128, 129, 131, 132, 135, 137, 138, 139, 140, 142, 143, 151, 152, 153, 157, 158, 159, 243, 281, 282, 283, 289, 291, 297, 424, 426, 432, 444, 445, 446, 447, 453, 454, 456, 457, 459, 471, 475, 497, 498, 500, 515 ; II. 222, 223, 224, 226, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 237, 238, 239, 243, 247, 291, 292, 357, 400, 429, 431, 434, [530, 541, 764, 765, 766, 768, 771, 774].
Sully (Calvados), II. 245.

Surforc. *See* Suffolk.
Surienne, Francois de, bailly of Saint Pierre le Moustier, I. 249, 275, 278, 286, 310, 311, 438, 473, 474, 476, 478, 479 ; II. 331, 333, 427, 428, 435, [620, 624, 718, 719].
Surienne, —, the son of Francis, I. 475.
Surreau, Peter, receiver-general of the finances of Normandy, I. 22, 23, 32, 33 ; II. 7, 10, 37, 51, 70, 77, 84, 87, 89, 92, 101, 102, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 126, 131, 135, 141, 142, 143, 205, 212, 273, 406, 424, 425, [561].
Sussex, II. [770].
Sutton, John, II. [768].
Swynford, II. 444.
Syngey, the master of, II. 489.
Syrenne, Francis. *See* Surienne, Francois de.

T.

Tailbois, William, II. [766].
Taille Fontaine (Aisne), I. 25.
Tailleur, William, II. [691].
Tailor, William, II. [791].
Talbot, lord. *See* Shrewsbury, John, earl of.
Talboys, John, II. [785].
Tancarville, II. [611, 613, 627].
Tate, John, II. [783].
Tattershall, II. [770].
Taunton, II. [770].
Tavestock, the abbot of, I. 512.
Taylbois, William, lord of Kyme, II. [778, 779, 782].
Tedere, Owen, II. [776].
Tempest, Richard, II. [778].
Temple (London), II. [772, 789].
Temple, Colmon du, II. [691].
Temple, John, II. [556].
Terouaine, II. [761].
Terouane, the bishop of. *See* Luxembourg, Louis de, archbishop of Rouen.
Tesson, —, II. 43.
Tesson, Ralph, II. [532].
Textor, —, II. 216.
Thames, the, II. 516, [752, 762, 769, 773].
Thames Street, (London,) II. [763].
Thanet, II. [790].
Thaumesnil, II. [626].
Thibouville (Eure), II. [553, 554, 557, 623].
Thierry, Jehan, II. 463, 464.
Thieville, Durand de, II. 345, 346.
Thirning, William, II. [757].
Thomas, J., I. 313.
Thomas, John, II. 416, [691].
Thomas, of Woodstock, son of Edward III., II. [747].
Thombelaine. *See* Tombelaine.
Thorigny (Mayenne), II. 295.
Thornburgh, Edward, II. [779].
Throgmorton, John, II. [776].
Thurlande, Thomas, I. 465, 466, 467, 468.
Thurlande, William, I. 465, 467, 468.
Thussé, Baudouin de Champagne, seigneur de, I. 91, 92.
Tichfield, the abbey of, I. 450 ; II. [764].
Tilbury, II. [752].
Tillay, Jamet de, councillor and chamberlain of Charles VII., bailly of Vermandois, I. 30, 31, 313, 315.
Tilly, John de, II. [691].
Tiptoft, John, earl of Worcester, II. [770].
Tiptoft, Thomas, lord, II. [532].
Toison d'Or, king of arms, II. 329, 330.
Tombelayne (Manche), II. 291, 292, 293, 294, [541, 629].
Tonnere, Jean, count of, II. 385, [630].
Tonstall, Thomas, II. [778].
Tonstall, William, II. [778].
Torboke, William, II. 394.
Torchy, the lord of. *See* Estouteville, Jehan de.
Torchy-le-Grant (Seine Inf.), I. 228, 229, 311, 312, 314 ; II. 132, 145, 146, [553, 554].
Touars, the visconte of, II. 395. *See* Amboise, Louis d'.
Toulouse (H. Garonne), I. 52, 54 ; II. 353.

Touques (Calvados), II. [544, 623].
Touraine, II. [550].
Touraine, Archibald Douglas, duke of, I. 20, 21.
Touraine, Arthur, duke of, I. 2, 6, 7, 10.
Touraine, the bailly of. *See* Beauvau.
Touraine, the duchy of, I. 20, 74.
Touraine, Margaret, duchess of, I. 20, 21.
Toureyne, — de, II. 394.
Tournay, I. 12 ; II. 200, 399, [747].
Tournay, the bishop of, I. 6, 10 ; II. 400.
Tournebeufe, —, of Perche, II. 395, 437.
Tournebeuse, John, II. 394.
Tourney, the lord of, II. [531, 536].
Tours, I. 76, 129, 131, 132, 163, 233, 235, 236, 243, 247, 311 ; II. [670, 713, 735].
Tourville (Eure), II. 332, 361.
Tower of London, II. [784, 790].
Tower Hill (London), II. [779, 791].
Tramorgen, sir Lois, II. 394.
Travars, Ralph, II. 480.
Treasurers, the, of England. *See* Butler, Ralph, lord ; Say, James, lord ; Stafford, John, archbishop of Canterbury ; Wiltshire, James, earl of.
Trehenna, Guesetus de, II. [691].
Treloy, Le Petit, I. 211.
Trenchard, Henry, II. 475.
Tresham, Thomas, II. [778].
Tresham, William, II. [769].
Tresilian, Robert, justiciary of England, II. [754, 755].
Tressy, Jehan de, seigneur de Mesnil, II. 164, 166.
Trevenant, John, bishop of Hereford, II. [756].
Treviliane, Henry, I. 454.
Trevilliane, Hugh, I. 449.
Trevor, John, bishop of Saint Asaph, II. 757.
Trimouille, La. *See* La Trimouille.
Trollop, Andrew, II. [626, 775, 778].
Troyes (Aube), II. 9, 63, [533, 540].
Troyes, the bailly of. *See* Beslier, Guillaume.
Trublode, —, II. [791].
Trusselle, Johanna, II. 509.
Trye, Philip de, II. [662].
Tryscot, John, II. [556].
Tucé, le seigneur de. *See* Thussé.
Tudenham, Thomas, II. [779].
Tudor. *See* Tedere.
Tunstal, Richard, II. 437, [778, 780, 785, 791].
Turk, the, I. 325, 345, 374.
Turkey, II. [749].
Turnbull, John, II. 385.
Turnbull, William, bishop of Glasgow, I. 305, 306.
Turris Octavii, I. 311.
Tybovile, the barony of, II. [525].
Tyburn (London), II. [773, 790].
Tyler, Wat, II. [753].
Tyrelle, Thomas, II. 489, [779].
Tyrwenne. *See* Terouane.

U.

Upeton, Henry, II. [782].
Upton, Nicolas, I. 415, 417.
Urce, Le, I. 449.
Ursins, Jacques Jouvenel des. *See* Jouvenel, Jacques.
Ursula, daughter of Richard, duke of York, II. [771].
Uythlay, Nicolas II. [691].

V.

Vaasseur, John le, I. 14, 15, 16.
Vaghan, Thomas II. 475.
Valenciennes, I. 62.
Vali, John de, II. [691].
Valmont (Seine Inf.), II. 145.
Valognes (Manche), II. 344, 345, [626].
Valois, the herald of Charles VII., I. 209, 215, 217, 218, 220.
Valois, herald of the duke of Orleans, I. 68.
Vandour, the count of. *See* Vendome.

Vannes (Morbehan), II. 296.
Vantadour, Jaques, count de, II. 385.
Vanuray, the bastille of, I. 224.
Vanville, Jehan, II. 187.
Varembon, M. de, II. 249.
Varende, Jehan de, I. 314, 315.
Varenne, the seigneur de. *See* Brézé, Pierre de.
Varuic, the duke of. *See* Warwick.
Vast, le (Manche), II. [737].
Vatonne, Raoul, servant of François de Surienne, I. 283.
Vauce, W., II. [778].
Vaucelles (suburbs of Caen), II. [632].
Vaulx, Etienne de, II. [635, 660, 691, 692].
Vedner, —, II. 273, 276.
Vegetius, II. [522].
Vendôme, the comté of, I. 73, 74, 75, 76, 173.
Vendôme. *See* Bourbon, Louis de.
Vendomois, le, I. 180.
Vendun, Pont de. *See* Pont-a-Vendun.
Venice, II. 516, 517, [583, 728].
Venice, the George of, I. 449.
Vennes. *See* Vannes.
Ver, Robert, I. 292, 293 ; II. 493, [631].
Veret, R., II. 50.
Vergiere, Anthony de, II. [531, 535].
Vermandois, le, I. 24; II. [533, 580, 724].
Vermandois, the bailly of. *See* Tillay, Jamet de.
Verneuil (Eure), I. 281; II. 33, 53, 54, 55, 211, 434, [542, 550, 551, 585, 620, 720, 759].
Verneuil, the marshal of. *See* Roussellet, Jehan le.
Verney, II. [785].
Verney, Ralph, II. [785].
Vernon (Eure), II. 26, 27, 114, 117, 119, 265, [543, 606, 621, 788, 789].
Vernon, governor of. *See* Saige, Jehan le.
Vernon, Richard, II. 320, 321.
Vescy, Henry, lord. *See* Bromflete.
Vienne, the dauphin of. *See* Dauphin.
Vigneron, Robert le, II. 44, 50, [608, 617].
Vignolles. *See* La Hire.
Villeblanche, Henry de, I. 92.
Villedieu (Manche), II. 338, 339, 340 [625].
Villeneuf-le-Roy, II. [539].
Villette, Gui de la, vicomte of Rouen, II. 277, 286.
Villiers (Manche), II. 437.
Vincennes, II. [539].
Violet, the pursuivant, I. 240.
Vire (Calvados), II. 132, 187, 289, 290, 339, 434, [542, 631].
Vire, the captain of. *See* Scales, lord.
Vitré (Ille-et-Vilaine), II. [539].
Vivien en Brie, II. [539].
Voisines, Nicolas de, secretary to Charles VII., II. 16.
Vou, the monastery of Notre Dame de (Indre et Loire), II. 354.
Voullant, J., II. 70, 73.

W.

Waer, Henry, II. [785].
Wafyr, Henry, II. [784].
Wagham, Thomas, II. [771].
Wainflete, William, bishop of Winchester, II. [764, 768].
Wakefield, II. [775].
Wakefield, John, II. [622].
Wakering, John, bishop of Norwich, I. 400.
Waldby, Robert, bishop of Chichester, II. [756].
Waldesbury, William, II. 436.
Walere, Symchine, lieutenant of the castle of Harcourt. *See* Waller.
Wales, I. 484; II. 448, [543, 726, 743, 752, 755, 758, 769, 773, 774, 777, 779, 791].
Wales, Edward, prince of, II. [774, 776, 778, 781].
Waller, Ralph, II. 276.
Waller, Richard, II. 394.
Waller, Simmerquin, lieutenant of the castle of Harcourt, II. 309, 311, 312.

Walys, John, II. [779].
Waneloc. *See* Wenlock.
Ward, Roger, II. [778].
Wareham, II. 307.
Warre, Peter de la, II. [752].
Warrebretone, John, II. [691].
Warwick, II. [792].
Warwick, Henry, duke of, I. 101, 104, 116, 125, 156, 158; II. 764.
Warwick, Richard Beauchamp, earl of, and Albemarle, captain of the city of Meaulx en Brie, I. 156, 400, 423; II. 68, 71, 75, 165, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 229, 247, 296, 302, 414, 434, [538, 587].
Warwick, Richard Neville, earl of, I. 369; II. [771, 772, 773, 774, 776, 777, 779, 780, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790].
Warwick, Richard, earl of, II. [754].
Warwick, Thomas, earl of, II. [755, 756].
Wastenesse, Richard, I. 509.
Waterton, Richard, II. [778].
Watertone, Robert, I. 393, 394.
Waynflete, William, bishop of Winchester, II. 482, 500, 502.
Wells, II. [792].
Wells, Leo, lord, II. [776, 778].
Wellys, W., alderman of London, II. [761].
Wendin, le Pont de. *See* Pont-de-Vendun.
Wenlock, John, I. 359, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 370, 371, 504; II. 514, [771, 772, 773, 777, 781, 790].
Wente, Thomas, I. 447, 448.
Wentworth, Philip, II. [778].
Westminster, I. 99, 102, 103, 115, 125, 142, 157, 368, 385, 390, 461, 462, 463, 471, 474, 475, 476, 477, 481, 483, 484, 486, 488, 489, 490, 491, 493, 495, 500, 501, 504, 509, 512, 513, 516, 517, 521; II. 226, 433, 438, 470, 474, 475, 476, 478, 480, 481, 482, 483, 485, 486, 487, 488, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 496, 500, 502, 503, 504, 506, 510, 511, 515, 516, 517, [633, 643, 698, 699, 702, 747, 748, 749, 752, 753, 754, 758,
Westminster—*cont.* 759, 760, 761, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 771, 773, 774, 777, 778, 783, 784, 786, 787].
Westminster, Simon, abbot of. *See* Langham, Simon.
Westminster, S. Stephen's chapel at, II. [754, 764].
Whederton, Richard, II. 412.
Whelpdale, John, II. [778].
Whetecroft, Richard, I. 465, 466, 467.
Whetwood, Th. II. [779].
Whitehern, the archdeacon of. *See* Young, Patric.
Whitherne, Thomas, bishop of. *See* Spence, Thomas.
Whitherne, Henry, I. 455.
Whitney, John, II. [623].
Whittingham, Robert, I. 501, 513; II. [631, 778, 780, 781, 789, 791].
Whyche, Hugh, II. [784].
Widestone, II. [789].
Widville, Anthony. *See* Scales, Anthony, lord.
Widevile, John, II. [783, 784].
Wideville, Richard. *See* Rivers, Richard, earl of.
Wight, the Isle of, II. 474, 475, [792].
Wighton, the earl of, II. 395.
Wigmore, II. [775].
Wike, Richard le, II. 385.
William, son of Richard, duke of York, II. [765].
William, John, I. 514.
Willingsby. *See* Willoughby.
Willoughby, Richard, lord, II. [776, 782].
Willoughby, Robert, lord, II. 210, 211, 434, [541, 545, 564].
Wiltshire, II. 493, 494.
Wiltshire, Henry Scrope, earl of, II. [755].
Wiltshire, James Butler, earl of, I. 367; II. 435, [771, 776].
Winchelsea, I. 447, 458, 486.
Winchester, II. 449, [746, 765].
Winchester, Henry, bishop of. *See* Beaufort, Henry, bishop of Winchester.
Winchester, William, bishop of. *See* Waynflete, William.

Windsor, I. 124, 142, 186, 430, 470, 473, 476, 478, 479, 480 ; II. 371, 431, 446, 467, [642, 748, 752, 785, 786, 788].
Windsor herald, I. 442.
Wingfield, Thomas, II. [784].
Wingolde, Richard, I. 453.
Winnington, Robert, esq., I. 489.
Withom, Henry, I. 460.
Wittelsey, William, I. 446.
Wode, John, II. 493.
Wolf, William, II. 437.
Woodstock, I. 450 ; II. 360.
Woralle, James, of, II. [624].
Worcester, Philip, bishop of. *See* Morgan, Philip.
Worcester, the earl of, II. 493, 494, 496.
Worcester, John earl of, II. 482, 483, 486, 488, 491, 493, 494, 496, [770, 779, 780, 788, 789].
Worcester, John, II. [622].
Worcester, William of, II. [522].
Worksop, II. [775].
Wyche, Hugh, II. [778].
Wyclif, II. [752].
Wydecombe, John, II. 306.
Wyfold, Nicolas, II. 489.
Wynne, John, II. 508.
Wyton, Stephen, II. 460, 461, 462.

X.

Xaintrailles, Poto de. *See* Saintrailles.
Xantongne, the district of, I. 54, 140, 343.

Y.

Yemmes. *See* Exmes.
York, II. [746, 754, 758, 770, 774, 775, 782, 785].
York, the duchess of, II. [785].
York, Alexander, archbishop of. *See* Neville, Alexander.
York, Cecily, duchess of, II. [759, 762].
York, Edmund Langley, duke of, II. [753].
York, Edward, duke of, II. [777].
York, Edward of, afterwards king Edward IV. *See* Edward IV.
York, George, archbishop of. *See* Neville, George.
York, John, cardinal and archbishop of. *See* Kemp, John.
York, Richard, duke of, I. 79, 83, 160, 168, 179, 189, 214, 324, 345, 362, 366, 393, 431, 432, 487, 488 ; II. 283, 286, 288, 289, 291, 293, 322, 325, 326, 327, 329, 331, 333, 336, 337, 341, 342, 343, 345, 354, 355, 372, 438, 442, 464, 468, 497, 500, 501, [526, 528, 585, 586, 587, 604, 605, 619, 621, 623, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 765, 769, 770, 772, 774, 775].
York, Richard, archbishop of. *See* Scrope, Richard.
York, William, archbishop of. *See* Booth, William.
Yorkshire, I. 393.
Young, John, II. [786].
Young, Patric, archdeacon of Whitehern and dean of Dunkeld, I. 329.
Young, Thomas, II. [770].
Yoville, the lord of, II. [530].
Yvaignes, Pierre, II. 20.

Z.

Zealand, II. 440.
Zealand, Jaqueline, countess of. *See* Jaqueline, duchess of Bavaria.
Zeno, bishop of Bayeux. *See* Castiglione, Zeno.
Zouch, William, lord, II. [629].

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

Rotulorum Originalium in Curia Scaccarii Abbreviatio. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* Henry Playford, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem sive Escaetarum. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* John Caley and John Bayley, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21*s.* each; vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

Librorum Manuscriptorum Bibliothecæ Harleianæ Catalogus. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. Horne. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Abbreviatio Placitorum, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. George Rose and W. Illingworth, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Indices. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

Libri Censualis vocati Domesday-Book, Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s.*

"FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ," &c.; or, Rymer's Fœdera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21*s.* each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM: SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.*

—— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Monumenta Historica Britannica, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. I, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late Henry Petrie, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. John Sharpe, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

The Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson and Cosmo Innes, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 ; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

The Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Acts of the Lords of Council in Civil Causes. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* Thomas Thomson, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

Issue Roll of Thomas de Brantingham, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.*

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

Issues of the Exchequer, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

Issues of the Exchequer, containing similar matter to the above ; Henry III.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* Frederick Devon, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

—— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

Notes of Materials for the History of Public Departments. By F. S. Thomas, Esq. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price* 10*s.*

Handbook to the Public Records. By F. S. Thomas, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

State Papers during the Reign of Henry the Eighth. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

Historical Notes relative to the History of England; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. Thomas, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603–1610.
Vol. II.—1611–1618.
Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858–1864.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1863.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. Hamilton, Esq. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noël Sainsbury, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Edward VI. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Mary. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

In the Press.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. Hamilton, Esq. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—1515–1518.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. V.—1665-1666.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A. 1580–1590.

Calendar of State Papers relating to England, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.

In Progress.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. Vol. II. Henry VIII.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noël Sainsbury Esq. Vol. III. East Indies, China, and Japan.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.
5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. Cole, Esq.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* H. T. Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir H. Ellis, K.H.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* T. Wright, Esq., M.A.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* C. Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. Williams ab Ithel

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* T. Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216–1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.

28. The Saint Alban's Chronicles:—The English History of Thomas Walsingham, Monk of Saint Alban's. Vol. I., 1272–1381. Vol. II., 1381–1422. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Herault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. I. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I. Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

In the Press.

Le Livere de Reis de Brittanie. *Edited by* J. Glover, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

The Wars of the Danes in Ireland: written in the Irish language. *Edited by* the Rev. J. H. Todd, D.D., Librarian of the University of Dublin.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George W. Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higdeni, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* C. Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.

Original Documents illustrative of Academical and Clerical Life and Studies at Oxford between the Reigns of Henry III. and Henry VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. Anstey, M.A.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, Rector of Ennisnag, Ireland.

Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and Librarian of the University, Cambridge.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

Historia Minor Matthæi Paris. *Edited by* Sir Frederick Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Annales Monastici. Vol. II. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

The Saint Alban's Chronicles :—Vol. III., The Chronicles of Rishanger, Trokelowe, Blaneford, and others. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.

Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. II. *By* T. Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

Chronica Monasterii de Melsa, ab Anno 1150 usque ad Annum 1400. *Edited by* Edward Augustus Bond, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.

Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vol. II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Documents relating to England and Scotland, from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., of Durham University.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Willelmi Malmesbiriensis de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum, Libri V. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

June 1864.

GETTY RESEARCH INSTITUTE